SERVICES SECTOR - ACCOM. LIQUOR & CATERING — GENERAL

1996

AUGUST — OCT.

Council supports Games bid

Possible debt load a major concern

ARG 1/8/96 (288)

PETER GOOSEN
Staff Reporter

THE Southern Substructure Council will support the Olympic bid, but will strike a hard bargain before it parts with its R22-million share of the cost, the council decided this week.

In a lengthy debate on the Olympic bid, councillors said more of the facilities for the Games should be built within the boundaries of the southern substructure.

The Olympic debate was sparked by a motion by a councillor Herbert Syre that a referendum on the Olympic bid be held in the Southern Substructure.

Mr Syre, stressed he was not against the Games, but said that those members of the public who were concerned about the cost, had a right to make their views known.

The bid had originated with the Cape Town City Council which was not an elected body at the time. The Southern Substructure's portion towards the costs would be R22 million over seven years, excluding the post-Games maintenance costs for facilities within the substructure.

Councillor Neville Riley said the Olympic bid should have the support of the substructure but felt that the council should have a businesslike approach to the issue.

Mr Riley, commenting on the Zeekoevlei issue, said the bid team had told the council that a lake like Zeekoevlei could not be used for rowing events. He pointed out that it was clear from television coverage that the rowing events in Atlanta had taken place on a lake.

It would be far more beneficial to the southern substructure for rowing events to take place on an upgraded – and cheaper – Zeekoevlei than in "a hole in the ground at Wingfield."

Peter Gabriel said there was a great need for sporting amenities in the substructure's disadvantaged areas, amenities which the Olympic Games could provide.

Jobs would also hopefully flow from the bid, he said, emphasising that the bid stood a good chance of being successful and that the substructure should take advantage of the opportunities offered by hosting the Games.

William Stibbe said what was worrying people was the possibility of the substructure being landed with a tremendous debt burden at the end of the Games. However, he said, it was too late to hold a referendum.

During the debate the council was told that it had to be represented at a meeting where substructures would meet with the bid committee to sign the final documents agreeing to pay their share of the costs.

The council elected Mr Riley, exco chairman Graham Lawrence, Mr Gabriel and Nicki Holderness to represent the council and empowered them to get the best possible deal they could.

After this meeting, Mr Lawrence said no final decision on the council's share had been made. The committee was due to go back to the council and report. He stressed that the council had not yet formally agreed to pay their share and there would be further negotiation on the amount to be paid.

The council felt that savings could be made so that its share could be reduced.

Cape Metro Council endorses Olympic bid

Offer of 30% of costs of W Cape provincial, local government

(288)

ARG 1/8/96

ANDREA WEISS
Metro Reporter

THE Cape Metropolitan Council has unanimously endorsed the Olympic bid with an offer to put up 30 percent of the costs to be carried by provincial and local government in the Western Cape.

At yesterday's monthly meeting, the CMC's executive committee chairman, Pierre Uys, urged his fellow councillors to renew their commitment to the bid and to endorse the 30 percent component of the R735-million budget they are being expected to share.

Mr Uys said the Cape metropolitan area would be getting more out of the bid than it was putting into it, citing the R898 million from national government for public transport and a further R325 million for bulk services.

He said supporting the bid also meant accepting responsibility for the costs and risks attached to the bid. This meant taking political and technical responsibility.

The CMC also needed to take a leading role in the bid and to stop complaining that it was not being consulted over issues. "Let's be proactive."

Frank van der Velde of the ANC expressed his party's happiness with the bid, saying that those who supported the bid should be more public in their endorsement. He said detractors tended to write letters to the newspapers and attend meetings, thereby "making a noise".

Mr Van der Velde also attacked the Wildlife Society for a letter which he said aimed to bring back influx control to Cape Town under the guise of environmental concern.

Mr Van der Velde said he found it atrocious that the Wildlife Society expressed concern about a potential influx of people attracted by the economic benefits of the bid "in the name of the environment".

"Let them focus on central government planning and control to ensure that development is dispersed throughout the country," he said.

Speaking for the Democratic Party, Roger Hulley said it was a happy occasion where all parties within the CMC were in agreement.

The Olympics would be a quantum leap forward for this city and would be an opportunity to unify people behind "one single great project".

Similar to Cape Town municipality's endorsement, the CMC has also made its backing of the bid subject to the confirmation of an over-arching guarantee from central government and written confirmation of agreement between all subnational government bodies with regard to the R735 million cost-sharing exercise.

● See page 9.

Cape Metro Council endorses Olympic bid

Offer of 30% of costs of W Cape provincial, local government

(288)
ARG 1/8/96

ANDREA WEISS
Metro Reporter

THE Cape Metropolitan Council has unanimously endorsed the Olympic bid with an offer to put up 30 percent of the costs to be carried by provincial and local government in the Western Cape.

At yesterday's monthly meeting, the CMC's executive committee chairman, Pierre Uys, urged his fellow councillors to renew their commitment to the bid and to endorse the 30 percent component of the R735-million budget they are being expected to share.

Mr Uys said the Cape metropolitan area would be getting more out of the bid than it was putting into it, citing the R898 million from national government for public transport and a further R325 million for bulk services.

He said supporting the bid also meant accepting responsibility for the costs and risks attached to the bid. This meant taking political and technical responsibility.

The CMC also needed to take a leading role in the bid and to stop complaining that it was not being consulted over issues. "Let's be proactive."

Frank van der Velde of the ANC expressed his party's happiness with the bid, saying that those who supported the bid should be more public in their endorsement. He said detractors tended to write letters to the newspapers and attend meetings, thereby "making a noise".

Mr Van der Velde also attacked the Wildlife Society for a letter which he said aimed to bring back influx control to Cape Town under the guise of environmental concern.

Mr Van der Velde said he found it atrocious that the Wildlife Society expressed concern about a potential influx of people attracted by the economic benefits of the bid "in the name of the environment".

"Let them focus on central government planning and control to ensure that development is dispersed throughout the country," he said.

Speaking for the Democratic Party, Roger Hulley said it was a happy occasion where all parties within the CMC were in agreement.

The Olympics would be a quantum leap forward for this city and would be an opportunity to unify people behind "one single great project".

Similar to Cape Town municipality's endorsement, the CMC has also made its backing of the bid subject to the confirmation of an over-arching guarantee from central government and written confirmation of agreement between all subnational government bodies with regard to the R735 million cost-sharing exercise.

● See page 9.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE
SALDRU LIBR

COMPANIES

US company to guide Tsogo Sun

Patrick Wadula (288) BD 1/8/96

TSOGO Sun Gaming & Entertainment has clinched a deal with US-based MGM Grand to develop and manage Tsogo's casino operations.

Tsogo said yesterday it would be applying for gaming licences throughout the country and intended becoming a major player in the industry.

According to the agreement, MGM Grand, an entertainment, hotel and gambling company with its headquarters in Las Vegas, would set up a SA operation which would recruit and train local personnel.

Tsogo Sun is a joint venture by Tsogo Investments, a black group consisting of National Federated Chamber of Commerce, the Foundation for African Business and Consumer Services, unions and black businesses, and the Southern Sun Group. Southern Sun MD Ron Stringfellow said MGM's agreement with Tsogo Sun would comply with Nevada gaming laws.

MGM senior vice-president of development Ken Rosevear, formerly Sun International MD, would be involved directly in the developments and operations in SA.

Tsogo Sun chairman Sipho Tanana said casino management required specialised skills and expertise ."The tie-up with MGM will enhance Tsogo Sun's chances of gaining casino licences in all provinces".

MGM's involvement in entertainment and sports promotion would be of benefit to Tsogo Sun at its planned casino hotel and entertainment centre developments, he said.

Deelkraal's throughput 'to rise before cash call'

David McKay (288) BD 1/8/96

GOLD Fields of SA's gold mine Deelkraal needed to lift its milled throughput before it could tap shareholders for funds for vital development at the mine, the group said yesterday.

Gold operations GM Keith Spencer said yesterday that the mill was designed for 135 000 tons throughput each month, but the 313 000 tons milled for the whole June quarter fell well below this target.

The development — for which the market expects Deelkraal to call on shareholders for about R200m — could be cancelled, Spencer said, unless production improved. Grades also had to be maintained, despite the planned tonnage increase.

Spencer said management had introduced bonus schemes to encourage higher levels of productivity and was also looking into the possibility of implementing full calendar operations (fulco). However, Spencer said the introduction of fulco was being looked at as part of an integrated strategy to improve efficiencies.

The market has been expecting the mine to call the rights issue shortly — two cautionaries to shareholders have already been issued.

Spencer said the cautionaries were in line with JSE requirements and did not mean that a rights offer for Deelkraal was imminent. He said no approach to secure shareholder support for the cash call had been made by the group.

In terms of the mine extension, Deelkraal would deepen its operations below the 33 level to 47 level. This is above the mine's boundary at a depth of about 3 500m.

Spencer said the group would also have to decide on the amount of capital required for the deepening project and what percentage of total capital would be raised from the rights issue. The group was also unsure of the return on investment, he said.

Deelkraal enjoyed a turnaround in the June quarter posting pre-capex income of R11,8m (R1,4m loss) on the back of higher tonnages and an increased gold production. It lifted ore milled to 313 000 tons (288 000 tons) producing 1 844kg of gold (1 683,3kg).

Capex for the June quarter was R13m (R10,1m) which accounted for the development of the mine towards its No 1 tertiary shaft on the 35 level.

One of the challenges of increasing milled throughput was maintaining its grade which had been increased in the June quarter to 5,9g/t (5,8g/t).

Deelkraal closed unchanged at 420c on the JSE yesterday, valuing the mine at R423m.

Ultimate Cape net site launched today

CT 1/8/96

(288)

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

ALMOST everything you ever wanted to know about the Western Cape will be accessible at one address with the launch today of a unique Internet home page.

The Cape Connection — on the world wide web site http://africa.cis.co.za/cape/cape.html — is being launched by the CSIR to provide users of the Internet with a one-point source of information on the Western Cape.

The service is believed to be a world first in terms of the diversity of information it offers and the depth and scope of its focus on one particular community. The Western Cape is the first of the country's nine regions to be highlighted.

The site will facilitate faster decision-making for prospective tourists and local and international business people, thereby promoting economic growth and interest in the region, according to Dr Tinus Boshoff, manager of CSIR's Worldnet Africa Service.

Boshoff said the "lack of information" on the Western Cape in electronic format, and its "scattered nature" presented a challenge.

"Taking into account the value of the Internet for modern society, the Cape Connection was a logical next step," Boshoff said, adding that the service had taken three months to establish.

"Identifying the various role-players and obtaining the information proved to be an immense task. We have received permission to link some web sites and to duplicate others onto the service."

Boshoff said the information servicé is currently in its first phase and the CSIR would continue to add more information to all categories as it became available.

The service starts with 70 information providers ranging from accommodation and travel, agriculture, arts, culture and entertainment to the film industry, sport, events and the weather.

Parks Board set to fight Oudekraal hotel ruling

CT 2/8/96

(286) (288)

NATIONAL Parks Board chief Dr Robbie Robinson arrives in the city today to raise R1 million to fight the controversial Oudekraal hotel development in the Appeal Court.

At a meeting in Pretoria yesterday the National Parks Board's board of trustees gave Robinson the go-ahead to launch an appeal — if he can raise R1m by next Friday to cover legal costs.

Robinson said: "It's going to be hard work. I've had some commitments from individuals, but obviously not for the whole amount. I'll be meeting people today to try to get as much financial support as we can."

The board aims to appeal against the Supreme Court decision last month that gave the green light to the luxury hotel development on the White House site at the foot of the Twelve Apostles.

The board brought an action against the developers, Hottentots Huisie, the Llandudno/Hout Bay local authority and the Western Cape MEC for Planning.

They sought a review of the processes whereby rezoning of the property and the Oudekraal Hotel complex development plans were approved.

In their judgment, Mr Justice J J Fagan and Mr Justice Fritz Brand said their decision related to the correctness of the process, rather than the correctness of the decision to allow the development, which was the prerogative of the Llandudno/Hout Bay council.

The court found that the processes followed had been correct.

The board's move has been welcomed by the green lobby, which has slammed the development as "inappropriate and undesirable".

Mountain Club spokesman Mr Lester Coelen said yesterday: "We admire the board for having the guts to have a go at court action again. If it can be legally reversed, we would like to see it happen."

ECOTOURISM

THE WAY TO GO

The Natal Parks Board is flirting with the concept of entering into development partnerships with the private sector — hitherto unthinkable.

The first such project could be the development of ecotourism facilities at Lake St Lucia.

Now that the threat of dune mining has subsided, the board is almost obliged to get more involved. The campaign against mining maintained that tourism was a bigger and more sustainable resource in the long term. Now it has to prove it or lose it.

Board director George Hughes says the board is investigating mobilising private capital for the development of the Greater St Lucia Wetland Park. "There are several possible routes," he says "of which one could be the establishment of a development company to raise funds."

Huges says the board is also meeting representatives of Virgin Airways, which starts its service to SA in October. The airline has a policy of investing in the tourist destinations to which it flies.

As developer and manager of KwaZulu-Natal's parks — the board has always argued that it is best able to judge the right balance of conservation and development without being overwhelmed by the profit motive. "We'd become nothing more than traffic cops if we relinquished this control," he says.

With about 750 000 ha under its jurisdiction (just under 8,4% of the province) the board is one of the province's largest landowners.

Clearly, game camp operations pay much of the running costs. Visitors contributed most of the R60m which the board generated in 1995-1996. And pressure to make more to meet costs came after the provincial government last year pruned R6m from its budget.

Other pressures include 90% of the parklands being subject to land claims.

Hughes says successful claimants can, by law, be rewarded through monetary compensation, the provision of other land or restoration of the claimed land.

"The parks are potentially vulnerable because they are public property and there are always constituency and party pressures which could make government consider passing its compensation burden on to us. It could have a crippling impact if nature conservation is burdened with the payment in perpetuity of small sums to a large number of successful claimants," he says.

This possibility could diminish if the board develops a successful conservation industry generating benefits to all, especially those who live near the parks. ■

Main movers behind bid believe Mother City has what it takes to host the big one

Can Cape Town realistically hope to organise an event as huge as the Olympic Games, asks CAROLYN McGIBBON

Atlanta 1996, Sydney 2000. Cape Town 2004. That's the unshakeable plan in the minds of the main movers behind South Africa's Olympic bid.

Former Durban-for-the-Olympics stalwart Robbie Stewart has now joined the Mother City's bidding team and is unswerving in his belief that Table Mountain will soon be the backdrop to the Olympic flame.

Speaking from Atlanta this week, he said: "There is absolutely no doubt in my mind that we can host it."

And former sceptic Edward "never-in-a-thousand-years" Griffiths, who edited Cape Town's bid book, is also convinced that the chances of playing host in 2004 are outstanding.

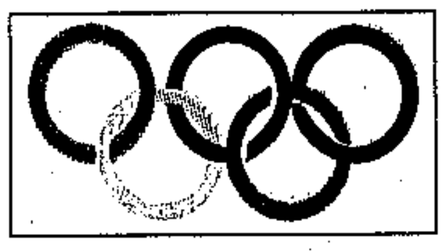
Stewart said the Cape Town Olympic bid committee had done its homework and was using the Atlanta experience to fine-tune its proposals. He had been overwhelmed by the positive response to South Africa. "Everybody, even opposing bid countries, are very supportive and sympathetic."

Cape Town is competing against Stockholm, Lille, Istanbul, San Juan, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Athens, Rome, Seville and St Petersburg. A decision is due to be made next September.

Said Stewart: "If we survive the evaluation committee in December, then we are almost assured of winning the Games.

"Some people were concerned about our technical ability, but we have done an enormous amount of homework making sure the technical bid isn't going to be a weakness."

He added: "I've no doubt Cape Town's infrastructure, with the right upgrading, can handle the Olympics.



"Our rail links are very strong," Stewart said, "and most venues planned for Cape Town are close to railway stations.

"Our planning is better than Atlanta's, which has some venues 40 minutes away by train, and another 40 minutes by bus. There are 3 800 bus drivers in Atlanta for the Games." Most venues there were temporary.

"Quite frankly, our venues will be better. Many will be permanent and have been costed into our budget."

Stewart also knocked criticism that SA did not have the human resources to handle the Games. "There are 10 000 volunteers in Atlanta, and I have no doubt that with our track record of races like the Argus Cycle Tour, Two Oceans and the Comrades, that South Africa can gather the volunteers we need."

He said thousands of international volunteers would also be available and willing to help.

SA had this week proved it ranked among the top swimming nations of the world. The achievements of medallists Penny Heyns and Marianne Kriel had become a beacon of hope for the country.

"My 10-year-old son can now actually believe that it's possible to win a gold medal. Penny Heyns has proved it can be done. Every swimmer in South Africa now has reason to believe he or she can win a medal. That's a phenomenal motivator for our country."

Stewart knocked critics who said SA's rampant crime would account against winning the bid.

"Barcelona had the same problem, but with the enormous security, there was very little crime. Atlanta is one of the murder capitals of America but it is properly policed," he said.

"One of the causes of crime is unemployment and what we are trying to do with hosting the Olympics is create employment. Crime is one of the limiting factors to tourism, so if we can curb it, tourism will flourish.

"That's why it is so important that we get the Olympics."

Former sports journalist Griffiths, who wrote on his return from the Barcelona Olympics that SA could "never in a thousand years" host the Games, has done a 180-degree turn.

"There are many things about South Africa today that people would never have thought possible four years ago. Hosting the Olympics is one of them."

He said there were two elements to winning the bid. The first was to have a technically sound bid, including a plan for venues, accommodation, security, transport and accreditation.

"The other half of a successful bid is something extra: some glamour, something emotional, some extra quality. The reality of the situation is that the president, his personality and his standing in the world, coupled with the fact that Africa has never hosted the Games, means Cape Town has an outstanding chance of winning the Games."

Mokaba cleared over tourism forum scandal

ARG 3/8/96 (288)



Peter Mokaba

GLYNNIS UNDERHILL

DEPUTY Environmental Minister-designate Peter Mokaba has not been implicated in the investigation by the Office for Serious Economic Offences (OSEO) into financial irregularities at the National Tourism Forum.

OSEO director Jan Swanepoel said the investigation had involved funds which were withdrawn from the account run by the forum.

The completed report has now been handed to the attorney-general's office for a decision, he said.

The National Tourism Forum, a non-governmental organisation chaired by Mr Mokaba, was set up in 1993 to promote black development in the industry.

Mr Mokaba was thrust into the limelight recently when he was appointed environmental minister following the dismissal of Bantu Holomisa by President Mandela. Mr Mokaba's appointment came into effect on Thursday.

National Party claims that Mr Mokaba was being investigated for alleged offences relating to the National Tourism Forum were slammed by the African National Congress.

While the OSEO investigation has now concluded, Mr Swanepoel said the amount of money which had been misappropriated was hard to ascertain.

"It was difficult to determine as we did not find any books or records," he said.

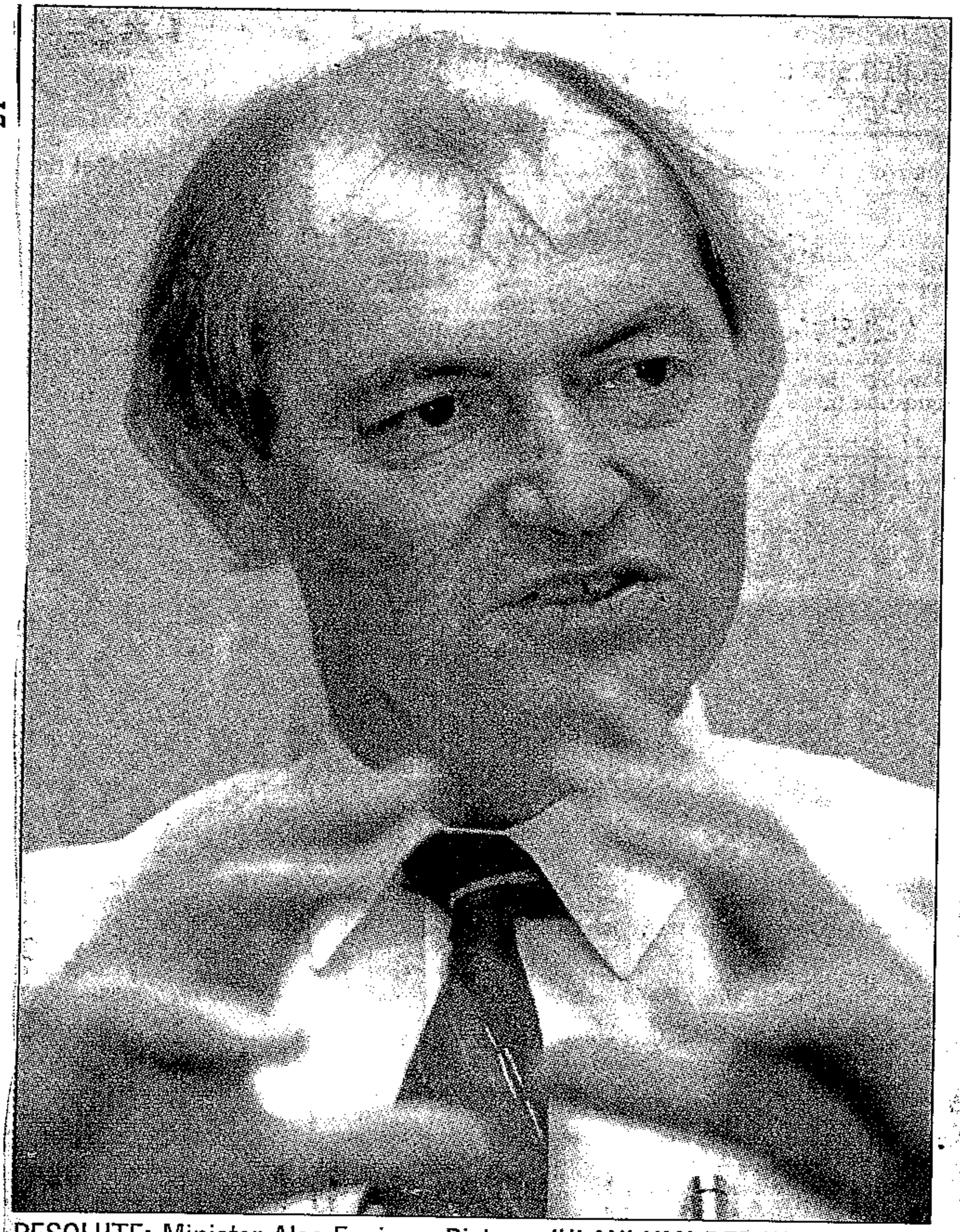
Mr Swanepoel said he could not reveal further details about the investigation until the Attorney-General's Office had studied the OSEO report.

Last year Mr Mokaba told SATURDAY Argus he was the first to raise the alarm about the R100 000 he believed was missing from the National Tourism Forum.

Mr Mokaba said he would welcome the report from the OSEO.

"I will be quite happy when the report is released. When I ordered the internal investigation in the first place, it was not because I was being vindictive.

"It is just that we are going to have to rely more and more on NGOs and they must have their houses in order," he said.



RESOLUTE: Minister Alec Erwin Picture: JULANI VAN DER WESTHUIZEN

Erwin defends casino reprieve for Sun International

(288) (~~342~~)

By THABO KOBOKOANE

ST (PT) 4/8/96

TRADE and Industry Minister Alec Erwin has defended the "sunset clause" giving Sun International until 1999 to rationalise its casino operations.

In an interview with Business Times, Erwin, who took over the portfolio last month, conceded that Sun International's position was the result of inherited distortions. Nevertheless, Sun International had "invested money and employed people and should be allowed time for adjustment", he said.

Other industry players have criticised the government's soft stance on the group.

Erwin said he would continue the gambling and lottery policies implemented by General Services Minister Chris Fismer, a former NP member of the Cabinet.

"We will certainly not change any of the commitments and processes that have taken place up to now," Erwin said.

He allayed fears that a national lottery licence would be granted only in 1998, robbing the government of badly needed revenue. He hoped the licence would be issued towards the end of 1997. However, he squashed hopes that the National Lottery Bill, already tabled in Parliament, would be passed before the end of this year.

The department is currently in the process of appointing consultants to assist with drafting the Bill. The consultation process could cost as much as R15-million, sources estimate.

Analysts say the government faces a difficult balancing act in setting criteria for licence holders. Local ownership of licences and black empowerment considerations will have to be balanced against technical and financial expertise provided by international operators.

Erwin refused to "prejudge" government criteria, saying only that "in principle government is committed to black empowerment and enhancing small and medium-sized businesses".

He agreed that a tight regulatory framework was required for gambling because of "dimensions which can be socially disruptive, including tax and money laundering abuse". In any event "gambling as a revenue earner is more protected in a licensed environment".

He was equally resolute that illegal casinos would be stamped out. Illegal operators are raking in an estimated R1,5-billion and could prove a major deterrent to potential investors in the industry.

Illegal casinos have been lobbying government to be allowed to operate in a regulated environment, an argument Erwin dismissed. "They know their operations are illegal, but carry on and want credit for it."

Erwin said he believed the police had sufficient resources to shut down illegal operators once the law and a gambling inspectorate came into effect. Once national legislation is in place, "the law will take its course".

Gauteng's tough new measures to combat illegal casinos under the Gauteng Gambling and Betting Act of 1995 came into force on Friday.

KAROS HOTELS

CORPORATE SURVEY



LOOKING TO THE FUTURE: Selwyn Hurwitz, chairman of Karos Hotels Picture: JEREMY GLYN

Set to benefit from tourism boom

ST(BT) 4/8/96 (288)

After a few tough years, Karos Hotels has set itself on a growth path and is poised for the next stage of its development. **MARCIA KLEIN** reports.

KAROS Hotels has spent the past two years consolidating its niche upmarket position, upgrading its hotels and ensuring stable earnings. Now its hotels stand poised to benefit from any increase in tourism.

Many of the 15 hotels in its portfolio have been upgraded, the JSE-listed company has reported increased profits since 1995 and it is now in a position to look forward to new ventures.

Applications for various casino licences are currently at the top of its list of priorities. The company has set its sights on 11 licences in seven provinces. Howard Berchowitz, owner and manager of Piggs Peak casino in Swaziland, has been appointed to head the company's casino operations.

The most notable recent development has been the upgrading of Durban's Karos Edward Hotel to five-star status. The hotel, originally built in 1911 and bought by Karos in 1992, opened on July 1 after having been closed for refurbishment since the end of June 1995.

"We have taken a view, particularly in line with the opening of the Durban Convention Centre, that there is demand for five-star accommodation, especially on the beachfront," says Karos chairman Selwin Hurwitz.

He says that where the opposition took the decision to downgrade its Durban hotels, Karos decided to upgrade the Edward to five stars.

"Our upgrade of the Edward forms part of our philosophy of upgrading group hotels to four and five stars. This will be our second five-star hotel after the Polana.

"This is a hotel that has a tremendous reputation and tradition about it. It is our view that many clients who left in recent years because of its downgrading will be very happy with the changes. We believe it will be as much a business as a tourist hotel. The feedback from the wholesale tour operators has been extremely positive."

Commenting on the state of tourism in southern Africa, Hurwitz says that the company will see the first real benefits of the tourism boom from this month onwards.

"There is a natural lag between beginning to sell a country and getting the products into the brochures," he says.

In November 1993, at a tourism exhibition in London, there was a lot of negativity about South Africa. This was even clearer in February 1994 in Berlin and in May 1994 the Indaba in Durban was cancelled prior to the election.

But at the first international fair since, in London in November 1994, there was a marked change in perception and this confidence has kept growing. It was then just a question of ensuring that South African destinations were in brochures and travel agents' magazines.

"Despite the negativity on crime, there will be a major boom," he says. "I am confident the government will come to grips with the crime and that we will see a positive tourism industry emerging."

Hurwitz says there has been no real development in the Durban area for the past nine years. "Now we are seeing renovations, upgrading and new hotels and developers are starting to see demand for four- and five-star hotels."

Hurwitz says that a situation of overtrading could develop in Johannesburg's northern suburbs, judging by the amount of development taking place there, but there is much scope for growth in the rest of southern Africa.

He says that Karos is seeing good forward bookings from August after the traditionally quiet periods of May, June and July, with the whole industry looking forward to a good seven-month period.

"Our forward bookings are looking good and this trend has been confirmed by the airlines," he says.

Because the company owns most of its properties and because of the high cost of building new luxury hotels, the company embarked on an upgrading exercise as the most sensible option.

The company's portfolio of hotels includes the four-star Arthur's Seat in Cape Town and the four-star Karos Wilderness Hotel set in the heart of the garden Route. The Karos Wilderness Hotel Mossel Restaurant was recently awarded the Southern Cape Food and Wine Society Restaurant of the Year Award for 1996.

The four-star Karos Lodge is situated on the banks of the Sabie River at the gate to the Kruger National Park. The lodge, built about five years ago, has benefited from the increase in international tourism to the area and has enjoyed good occupancies.

The Karos Indaba, the four-star hotel in Johannesburg's northern suburbs, was the winner of the 1995/96 conference venue of the year award in the category of city hotels with accommodation.

Its three-star hotels include Karos Mont-Aux-Sources in the Drakensberg, the Karos Safari Hotel which is an hour away from Sun City and the Karos Capital Towers Hotel in the Natal Midlands.



CONSOLIDATING: Paul Johnson, managing director of Karos Hotels Picture: JEREMY GLYN

NTF probe completed

(288) CP 4/8/96

By DAN DHLAMINI

INVESTIGATIONS into the National Tourism Forum (NTF) which was headed by Peter Mokaba have been completed, the director of the Office for Serious Economic Offences (OSEO), J A Swanepoel, told City Press this week.

A copy of the report, as well as evidence obtained, will be submitted to the Attorney General of the Witwatersrand, who will decide whether to prosecute.

Swanepoel said the OSEO will neither release its reports to the public nor disclose its findings and recommendations, so as not to prejudice any prosecution which may ensue.

Mokaba was appointed as a deputy minister by President Nelson Mandela last week.

The OSEO started investigations into the affairs of the NTF in February last year after a disciplinary inquiry headed by Advocate M Khoza of the Johannesburg Bar found that certain irregularities had occurred, including misappropriation of funds.

The OSEO engaged the services of Deloitte and Touche, a firm of accountants.

Allegations of corruption and financial irregularities stemming from the alleged fraudulent withdrawal of more than R100 000 from the organisation's coffers fuelled the investigation.

Earlier a spokesman for the OSEO told City Press the office was not investigating Mokaba, but the NTF, which was disbanded in January.

Dr Francois Jacobsz of the National Party called for the resignation of Mokaba as chairman of the Select Committee on Tourism until questions surrounding his chairmanship of the NTF were resolved, but this did not happen.

Mokaba allegedly drew a salary of R246 000 a year from the NTF – plus a salary as an ANC member of parliament.

☐ Mokaba may not serve out his term of office as Deputy Minister of Environment Affairs if investigations into the NTF implicate him in the misappropriation of funds, NP spokesman on tourism Nick Koornhof said this week.

Koornhof said either President Mandela was not informed about the investigation into the forum or he simply ignored it in a bid to play party politics to oust radical rightwing elements in the ANC.

Mokaba told City Press he was not affected by the OSEO probe.

"I am the one who initiated the investigation into the activities of the NTF.

"The NP and the DP who have been making a noise about my appointment come from the same background of racism, from the same apartheid mother. I still regard them as the same criminals whom the international community accused of perpetrating a crime against humanity – namely apartheid," said Mokaba.



UNAFFECTED ... Former NTF chairman Peter Mokaba

Tourists to SA – 'the honeymoon is over'

(288) ARG 6/8/96

The Argus Correspondent

PRETORIA. – South Africa's tourism honeymoon is over, says Satour's Martin van Niekerk.

He was commenting after foreign tourism statistics for the first five months of this year were released and said; "We can no longer ride the wave of political change."

The number of foreign tourists arriving in South Africa by air was up on 1995's figure by only 0,2 percent.

"Not only does Satour have to compete with national tourism organisations that have budgets far in excess of ours, but we had to cut our marketing budget owing to the falling value of the rand," Satour executive director Mavuso Msimang said yesterday.

Mr Van Niekerk said Satour had considered closing some of its 15 offices abroad, and had scaled down advertising in international magazines. It was now relying on publicity, he said.

The main reason for the drop in growth was the budget, and another the perception that South Africa was not a safe destination, he said.

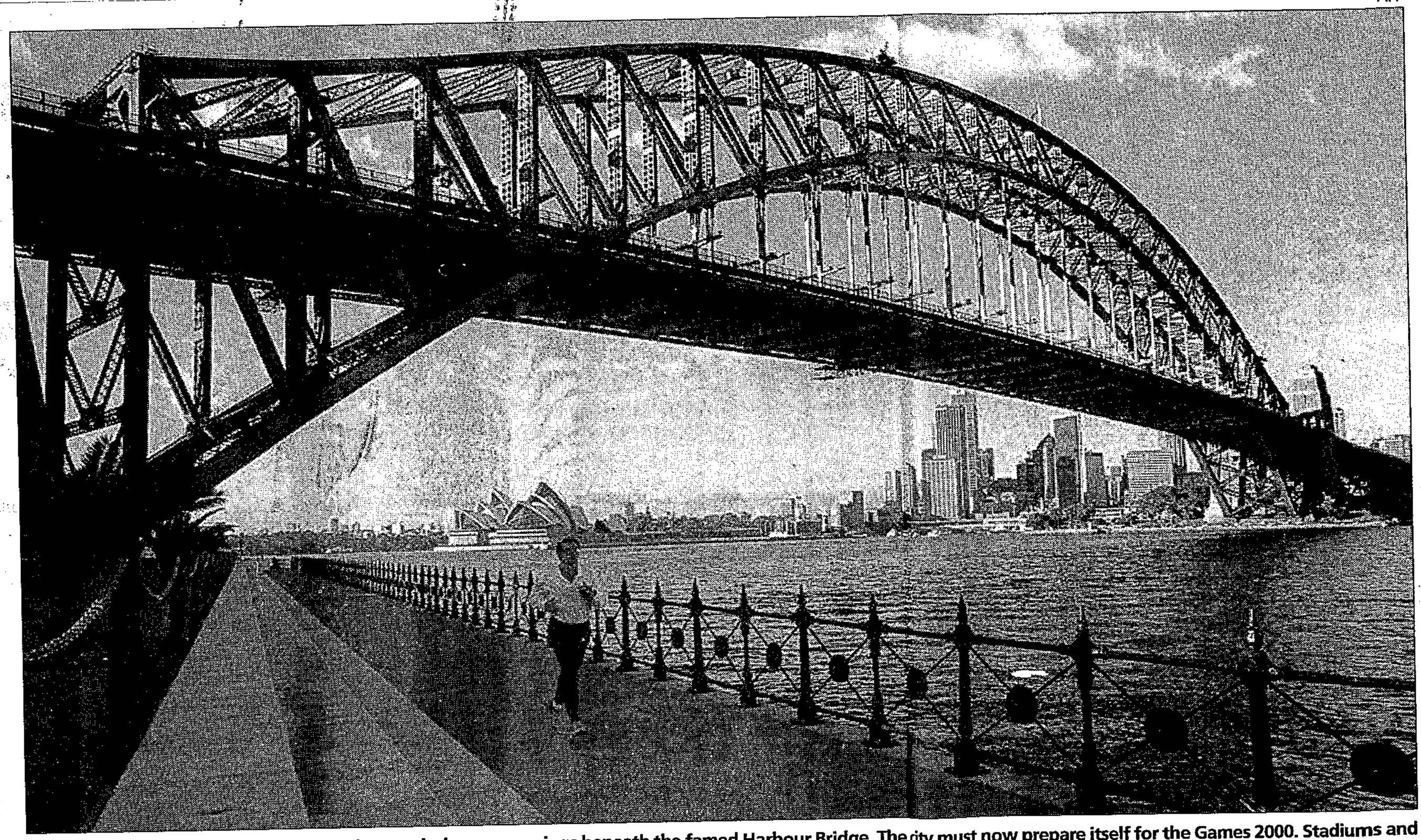
Cape Town must now learn from the lessons of Atlanta

(288) Star 6/8/96

There's transport, security, but perhaps most of all the willingness of thousands of smiling volunteers to put in long hours for no reward

By Gary Lemke
Atlanta

AFP



Dawn of a new focus ... sunrise over Sydney and a lone runner jogs beneath the famed Harbour Bridge. The city must now prepare itself for the Games 2000. Stadiums and an Olympic village are already on drawing boards or under construction, but issues like trains and buses have to be reviewed after the experiences of Atlanta.

A glorious chapter in South African sport has been completed. It started with a gold medal to swimmer Penny Heyns and it ended with a gold medal for marathoner Josia Thugwane. Fairytales don't come any better than that.

From a South African point of view, the five medals – three golds, a silver and a bronze – gained in Atlanta represent a significant upswing from Barcelona four years ago when two silvers were all we had to show for sending 97 competitors.

Atlanta saw 85 South Africans competing and overall the level of commitment and success was far higher than in Barcelona.

The medallists – Heyns, Thugwane, Hezekiel Sepeng and Marianne Kriel – apart, the country can be proud of what their sportsmen and women achieved over the past two weeks.

There was a fourth-placed finish by the women's 4x100m medley relay team, fifth positions to swimmers Brendon Dedekind and Ryk Neethling, a fifth place to cyclist J P van Zyl.

And Wayne Ferreira came within just two points of beating Andre Agassi for a probable tennis medal, if not gold.

However, more important than the results from a competitive point of view is that South Africa can be proud of this team of sporting ambassadors.

Sepeng, the first black medallist in our Olympic history, and Thugwane, the first black from South Africa to win Olympic gold, both dedicated their efforts to President Mandela.

Heyns called the President "the inspiration behind her success". Kriel said she was just so proud to be a South African.

This team has done more for our sport than the Rugby World Cup, like it or not. When Thugwane received his gold medal at last night's closing ceremony he was watched by 83 000 in the Olympic stadium ... and many millions others on TV.

South Africa, through sport, is on the map.

Obviously when one reflects on the past two weeks the terrible terrorist bombing in Centennial Park will be one of the key talking points. So too will the public transport system which became an embarrassment to the people of Atlanta. However, the people of this wonderful city made these Games.

Without doubt, history will show that Barcelona was infinitely better organised and prepared for the Olympics in 1992. All those horror pre-Games stories about Atlanta not being ready to host the biggest sporting event of them all were true.

But what Atlanta had which sets it apart from recent Olympic cities was the spirit of the people.

While Cape Town's bid swings into gear, it is a sobering point that people don't necessarily remember an Olympic city for its infrastructure. Memories will fade as regards the bombing, high-level security and transport system here go. What sticks is the attitude of the people and the volunteers so crucial to any city wishing to stage the Games.

Cape Town bid officials here have been bullish regarding their chances of being awarded the Games. Indeed, the city is being listed as favourite, with Rome and Athens being the two most realistic challengers.

The three subjects which have to be addressed is that of a public transport system – the ability to cope with more than 2-million visitors to the city – as well as the high level of violence. The third component is trying to instill an attitude that says it's fine to be able to work for no tangible rewards. Olympicism is about volunteers putting hours, days and weeks into making the rest of the world happy. At no monetary gain.

In a country like South Africa, where it's common to down tools and go on strike when things aren't going according to the script, it could become something of a problem for the 2004 bid, though this remains a personal perception.

These Centennial Games, and the successes of our sports stars, will have gone a long way to helping create an Olympic culture that up until now has been virtually non-existent in South Africa.

While big businesses and sponsors bend over backwards to accommodate rugby, cricket and soccer, the other sports have been neglected. Thanks to Heyns, in particular, people have now become more aware of swimming. Figures of her annual earning capabilities of R5-million have been bandied about. Thanks to Sepeng, track and field will now get the exposure it deserves. After all, it is the biggest code of the Olympics. Thanks to Thugwane, a whole new generation will take to the road in an effort to emulate what he did in 2hr 12min 36sec on the streets of Atlanta yesterday.

One recalls that before the Games, some people back home were rather cynical of the Olympics. They pointed to the fact we wouldn't win too many medals. General predictions were that the country would do well to double the medal tally of two from Barcelona. Now we have won five medals ... *only* five medals, but look at what it's done for the spirit of the country.

Rugby has been blown off the front pages of newspapers and lead items on the TV. It has been replaced by Olympic success. That in itself is a major transformation from Barcelona, which generally had more news stories of a negative nature.

Anyone who says we haven't learned lessons from Atlanta is smoking something really strong. There have been alarm bells ringing in a variety of fields, both on-field and off.

The rest of the world has gone overboard in highlighting the political importance of Sepeng's and Thugwane's medal-winning efforts. In Sydney 2000 there probably won't be the same "black-and-white" interrogation that has been the case here.

Hopefully by then the other 196 Olympic nations will see us instead in a kaleidoscope of "gold, silver and bronze". Thanks to all who lived the Atlanta experience, that has already been set in motion.

Satour pins its hopes on White Paper

(288) CT (BR) 6/8/96

By Audrey d'Angelo

Cape Town — The South African Tourism Organisation (Satour) urgently needed its R488 million in government funding to be increased by at least 18 percent to counteract the effect of the weaker rand, Mavuso Msimang, its executive director, said yesterday.

He and his staff were pinning their hopes on a White Paper on tourism, which identified "inadequate resources and funding" as a major constraint on Satour's marketing of South Africa as a tourist destination.

The White Paper recommended "an urgent review of the government's contribution".

A spokesman said yesterday: "We hope this will be approved very early on in the next session of Parliament.

"Even an 18 percent increase would only return our budget to the real level of the one we had in April; that would still be far less than that available to our overseas competitors. The Australians spend about four times as much as we do."

Msimang said that although tourism was regarded as a vital industry "the number of foreign tourists arriving in South Africa by air has shown an increase of only 0,2 percent during the first five months of this year".

The number arriving from Europe rose 5,1 percent and from North America 6 percent. But there had been a fall of 9,8 percent in arrivals from Asia and the Middle East, 6,2 percent fewer arrivals from other African countries and 26,3 percent fewer from Central and South America.

'Beauty of the Cape our advantage – but get rid of the smog'

ART 7/8/96 (288)

Metro Reporter

CAPE Town will have to clean up its smog – otherwise known as brown haze – if it wishes to be an Olympic city.

This was the view of Professor R K Dutkiewicz of the University of Cape Town's Energy Research Institute at the annual symposium of the National Association for Clean Air.

Professor Dutkiewicz was giving a progress report on the brown haze study which has been conducted in the city over the past 18 months.

The results of the study are likely to become available early next year after samples, which have been sent to the Desert Research Institute in Nevada in the United States, have been analysed.

With the help of the weather office, samples of some of the city's worst episodes of brown haze in spring and autumn were taken for the study.

Professor Dutkiewicz said there was no brown haze in Atlanta, and Cape Town would have to do something about this problem if it wanted the Olympics.

This did not leave much time to put the findings of the study into effect.

The study hopes to identify the main causes of the brown haze and to propose strategies to improve the air quality. A draft report is expected by January, he said.

Also on the Olympic theme, provincial finance and environmental affairs minister Kobus Meiring said the Western Cape should safeguard its natural heritage because this would give it an advantage in its Olympic bid.

Mr Meiring said that after visiting Atlanta, he believed Cape Town would be capable of hosting the bid. The two cities had similar populations, which also were spread out.

Atlanta did not have anything equivalent to the Newlands cricket or rugby grounds, and Centennial Park was "nothing compared to the Waterfront", he added.

"We have one very big advantage in the beauty of the Cape," he said.

Province and CMC back Cape Town's Olympic bid

ARG 7/8/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS on the Olympic Bid

THE Western Cape provincial cabinet and the Cape Metropolitan Council today backed Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Games, signing vital guarantees for their multi-million-rand shares of the costs and risks.

But as the August 15 deadline for the submission of the bid book to the the International Olympic Committee in Lausanne looms, there is mounting concern about the central government signing an over-arching financial guarantee.

Without it the Cape Town City Council, in whose name the bid is submitted, will not sign and the city's Olympic hopes will be dashed.

This is not a likely outcome. City and Bid Company officials are confident all the documents will be ready in time. Nevertheless, there is anxiety about clearing the outstanding obstacles.

A significant step was taken today with the signing of a series of guarantees. Western Cape Premier Hernus Kriel and six other provincial ministers, Gerald Morkel (police), Kobus Meiring (finance), Lampie Fick (tourism), Peter Marais (local government), Ebrahim Rasool (health) and Leonard Ramatlakane (transport), signed provincial and individual guarantees for the Western Cape's R220 million (30 percent).

Four further guarantees were signed today by Cape Metropolitan Council chairman William Bantom to cover the CMC's matching commitment, R220 million (30 percent), towards Games facilities.

Confirmation of the remaining R295 million to be paid by the eight local authorities in the metropolis is dependent on the over-arching central government guarantee.

The government's overall commitment amounts to R3,3 billion, plus the over-arching guarantee to cover Cape Town's obligations to the IOC in terms of the host city contract.

Bid book director Ronnie King is scheduled to fly to Switzerland next Monday to deliver 70 copies of the three-volume bid book to the IOC.

It is printed in English and French, and covers every conceivable aspect of hosting the Games. Key topics include the Games programme, facilities and accommodation, transport, finance, technology, customs and immigration, security, health, environmental protection, Olympism and culture, media and weather.

All declarations, guarantees and agreements in it are obligations and are binding. In fact, some modifications are permitted, likely or at least possible in the case of the rowing course, presently earmarked for Wingfield – but they are exceptional.

The guarantees form a separate, but critical document.

The Star ... Wednes

(288)

Satour head calls for big increase in tourism budget

Star 7/8/96

BY SHIRLEY WOODGATE

Satour has called for a major boost to the tourism budget if the industry is to have any chance of reaching its full potential.

Speaking as the most recent statistics reveal South Africa's tourist boom having levelled off, executive director Mavuso Msimang urged a doubling of the R48-million allocated to the tourist board under the umbrella of the environmental affairs and tourism ministry.

The devaluation of the rand alone since April had slashed overseas funds for selling SA as a tourist destination in 14 countries, by 18%, he said.

"Satour is not only competing with tourism organisations with far bigger budgets, but being forced to cut its marketing budget due to the declining rand," he said.

Figures released by the Central Statistical Service show that only 886 more people arrived in SA by air between January and June this year compared with the corresponding period last year, bringing the total to 432 424.

Rennies Travel national operations director Rupert Lawlor echoed Satour's call, which he said was a regular appeal which had been just as regularly ignored over past years.

"It is common knowledge South Africa's tourism budget falls far short of the amounts allocated in many other competitor countries.

"Boosted by Rugby World Cup, 1995 was an exceptionally good year for tourists.

"But the question is whether SA is as cheap as it is believed to be when compared with 150 other holiday destinations.

"Part of Satour's additional funds could be used for proper research into this issue," he said.

Msimang said tourism dropped this year by 23% from Central and South America, 5,5% from Australasia, 10% from Asia and the Middle East, and 6% from Africa.

Increases were notched up from France (16%), Germany (14%), the Netherlands (19%) and America (7,4%).

Hotel occupancy rates falling nationwide

(288)
CT(BR) 7/8/96

City Lodge bucks the weaker trend

By Audrey d'Angelo

Cape Town — Hotels in the City Lodge group are bucking the national trend of fewer visitors by maintaining an average occupancy rate of more than 80 percent countrywide, Hans Enderle, the group's executive chairman, said yesterday.

There are 19 hotels in the group, ranging from four-star Courtyards to one-star Road Lodges. The roof-wetting of the 20th, a 90-room Road Lodge near N1 City in Cape Town, will take place this evening.

Enderle said he was confident the number of foreign visitors would continue to increase, though growth seemed to have slowed from the hoped-for 20 percent annual rate.

Figures released by the Central Statistical Service have shown a drop in hotel occupancy, particularly in the four- and five-star categories.

Enderle said more five-star hotel rooms had been added in some areas that would "take some time for the market to absorb".

He said there could be an oversupply of hotels in some areas if tourism did not return to double-digit growth.

Enderle, who is a member of the Tourism Business Council of South Africa, said Satour was "hopelessly under-funded" compared with organisations promoting other countries.

The council was analysing the situation, he said.

Trust pledges R100 000 to opposing hotel plans

BD 8/8/96 (28) (288)

Samantha Sharpe

CAPE TOWN — A trust representing groups including scratch card operators Ithuba and Viva has pledged R100 000 to help scupper plans for a hotel development at the foot of Cape Town's Twelve Apostles.

National Parks Board trustees have agreed to appeal against last month's Supreme Court ruling which gave the R45m White House development the go-ahead — providing the public comes up with R1m to foot the legal bill.

The National Ubuntu Welfare and Development Trust said yesterday that its members — Ithuba, Viva, Kagiso, the World Wildlife Fund and the SA National Sports Council — had decided to back the appeal due to the importance of SA's natural heritage.

"We appeal now to members of the public, corporates and government to do what they can," trust spokesman Jacques Verster said.

National Parks Board spokesman David Daitz said it was still too early to determine how much the public had committed to appeal costs.

The board was, though, in talks which could raise a guarantee for the R1m by the end of the week.

Hotel developer Stephen Jones said the National Parks Board had overstepped the mark with its fund-raising campaign.

"This action, against a private land owner who has undertaken a legal and authorised action, is beyond comprehension," he said.

Government snag delays CMC guarantees for Games

ARG 8/8/96 (288)

ANDREA WEISS and ASHLEY SMITH
Staff Reporters

THE Cape Metropolitan Council (CMC) has not yet signed guarantees for Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games because the central government has still not given its financial guarantee.

CMC chairman William Bantom was due to sign four guarantees late yesterday but the signing was cancelled.

CMC's guarantees were to cover R220 million or 30 percent of the cost that local and provincial government are to carry.

There is growing concern over the outstanding central government guarantee as the August 15 deadline looms for the submission of the bid book in Lausanne.

Confirmation of a further R295 million to be paid by eight local authorities also depends on government overall backing.

Bid book director Ronnie Kingwill is due to fly to Switzerland on Monday with 70 copies of the bid book.

The guarantees are a separate but vital document.

Meanwhile the Western Cape provincial government yesterday signed a document guaranteeing that it wouldhonour the Olympic Charter and Host City Contract for the 2004 Olympic Games.

The document commits the provincial government to funding 15 percent of the R205,5 million of government contributions towards the "capital costs of facilities", in preparation for the Games.

Save mountain appeal fund gets pledge for R1-m

(288)

ANDREW SMITH
Staff Reporter

ARG 8/8/96

THE National Parks Board's campaign to raise R1 million by tomorrow to finance an appeal court challenge to the Oudekraal hotel development has been saved by eco-tourism promoters Conservation Corporation Africa, which has agreed to underwrite the campaign.

David Daitz, project co-ordinator of the Table Mountain Project, said the pubic response to the campaign "was disappointing". Less than a quarter of the amount needed had been raised.

Mr Daitz said the Parks Board was looking into a prolonged and more organised campaign to raise the funds.

Mr Daitz said the guarantor, Conservation Corporation Africa, would be liable only if the extended campaign to raise R1 million was unsuccessful.

Chief executive of Conservation Corporation Africa Dave Varty said in support of the campaign that the National Parks Board "has a duty to prevent a precedent from being set for a ring of developments around the slopes of Table Mountain".

He appealed to business and industry to follow his company's pledge.

South Africa's booming eco-tourism industry would continue to thrive only if it was underscored by ecologically sustained practices.

Contributions could be sent to: Save the Mountain, WWF-SA, Box 456, Stellenbosch, 7599.

City Lodge bucks trend to lift earnings by 47%

(288) BD 8/8/96

Amanda Vermeulen

CITY Lodge Hotels lifted attributable earnings 47% to R33,5m for the year to June, on the back of high occupancies, improved operating margins and a full contribution from the Courtyard chain.

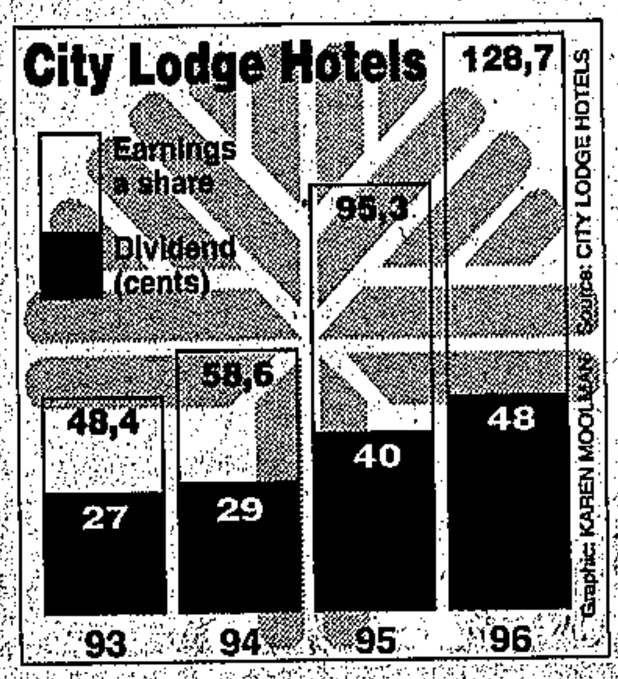
Share earnings after exceptional items improved 41% to 128,7c, while the dividend rose 20% to 48c. Shareholders could elect to take a capitalisation award.

The group, which consists of four brands — City Lodge, Town Lodge, Road Lodge and The Courtyard — boosted turnover 17% to R108,7m while operating profit before depreciation rose 21% to R60m.

Interest income increased to R3,3m from R1,5m while interest expenses rose to R13,3m (R12,3m). Pre-tax profit rose 31% to R45m, and after tax of R13,7m (R10,7m), taxed profit was 32% higher at R31,3m.

Chairman Hans Enderle said the performance was pleasing, given a slowdown in the economy during the second half, continuing high levels of crime and violence, lower weekend occupancies and a reduction in the growth of foreign tourists compared to the previous year which included the Rugby World Cup. The three Lodge brands recorded an average occupancy of 82% this year compared to 81% last year, while the Courtyard's five hotels showed occupancies of 81% (80%).

The group's operations were bolstered by strong full-year contributions from the Courtyard chain and the first Road Lodge near Johannesburg International Airport. The Room 2000 conversion plan to enhance security, technology and comfort features was implemented at City Lodge Randburg and would soon be introduced at three more Lodges in Johannesburg.



Enderle said the group would open two new Lodges next month in Sandton and Goodwood in the Cape.

This would increase the group's total capacity to 2 513 rooms and suites. The group was making good progress in securing new sites in various areas, particularly Pretoria and Durban, and announcements should be made soon.

"Despite increased competition and over-capacity in places such as Sandton, we expect to achieve acceptable real growth in the year ahead by maintaining operating margins and occupancy levels at our lodges and hotels," Enderle said.

Questions on new tourism group

BD 5/8/96 (288)

HARARE — Does southern Africa need a regional tourism organisation to market its beaches, wildlife, deserts, cities and peoples to the world, or are tourism operators doing nicely without state interference?

That question is far from being settled, but a regional organisation has been formed nonetheless.

The idea of creating the Regional Tourism Organisation for Southern Africa (Retosa), was born at an SADC meeting early last year in Windhoek. Tourism is the world's fastest-growing industry, but southern Africa's share is still minuscule.

An estimate last year by the World Tourism Organisation showed world tourist arrivals of 582,4-million people, generating nearly $322bn in revenues — but Africa got only $6,3bn or 1,87%.

Both the private and the public tourism sector of each SADC country will each have one member in Retosa's board and contribute to its funding, to the tune of $50 000 for each country initially.

By the third year, Retosa should be totally privately funded. How, it has not been explained. Neither has a final budget been presented, according to Masekake Ntokoane, an SADC tourism official in Lesotho.

Zimbabwe has taken steps towards finding money by imposing a 2% levy in early July on all its tourist operators, from hotels to safari and car rental companies, "to promote Zimbabwe abroad".

With an annual profit of $100m, tourism is Zimbabwe's third largest forex earner, and one that the government can squeeze for funds. Not surprisingly, having drafted Retosa's charter, Zimbabwe's authorities are pushing it with enthusiasm.

"Considering all the hiccups since Windhoek, and all the doubts voiced by the private sector, we are quite satisfied," says Deputy Environment and Tourism Minister ET Chindori-Chininga.

Others disagree. "Retosa is a total waste of time and money, another

bureaucratic tower, another mini-United Nations, another way of spending money on fancy cars, fancy salaries, a full-time secretariat and regular cocktail conversations," says Colin Blythewood, MD of a major Zimbabwean tour operator. "There is absolutely no need for that kind of institutional framework."

In SA, the tourism private sector — the strongest in the region — is not jumping on the bandwagon either, although Retosa would be located in Johannesburg.

"The fact that at ministerial level there is a decision about Retosa does not bind SA's private sector. We have our definite doubts about who should market the region internationally, and whether it should be a combined effort," says Anton Roodt, acting executive director of SA's Tourism Council.

"To market the region, the SA private sector believes we may need a platform, not necessarily an organisation. We would accept Retosa only if convinced that it will benefit the entire region and not duplicate other efforts," he says. "We are what we are, and will continue to operate our business on profit-oriented principles."

His doubts are echoed by Nigel Munyati, a Zimbabwean tourism consultant: "There is an inevitable contradiction in bringing the private and public sector together, since one is driven by money imperatives, while the other emphasises development."

On the political side of the SADC, the strongest fear was that Retosa would supersede or bypass the largely inoperative SADC tourism unit based in Lesotho.

A diplomatic way out was found at the SADC meeting in Maputo in June, where it was decided that Retosa will be the marketing arm of the unit but Lesotho will remain the co-ordinator for policy, according to Ntokoane.

Several questions remain unanswered. Does the region really need two different tourism structures within the SADC but in two different countries? Can the public and private sector work side by side? Who really needs Retosa and why? When the matter is discussed at the next SADC meeting this month in Lesotho, light may be shed.

Meanwhile Sapa reports the Northwest Tourism Council has attempted to boost the industry in the province by establishing a database of its facilities and new products. Some of the new products included on the council's "stocktake" are new farm cottages, guest houses, a diving resort, a fly-fishing club, river trips, safaris and mampoer and witblits tasting tours.

Council marketing director Uli Nieman said only 1% of 567-million tourists worldwide had visited SA last year.

He stressed the importance of first impressions to tourists and said word-of-mouth was the best advertisement to attract tourists to the country. — AIA.

Fedhasa calls for tourism funding

CT(BR) 8/8/96(288)

By Stuart Rutherford

Durban — Any success in international tourism marketing required an annual government contribution of about $100 million, compared with R47 million currently, Ken Forrester, the president of the Federated Hospitality Association of South Africa (Fedhasa), said yesterday.

Speaking at the annual congress of Fedhasa in Durban, Forrester emphasised the importance of a central tourism promotional body in international co-ordinated marketing.

"This aspect needs urgent attention as the present body, Satour, overseeing the promotion of tourism abroad is static and fast becoming sterile."

Forrester said Satour (South African Tourism) had been hit hard by numerous resignations over the past year and government budgetary cutbacks. The organisation also lost R9 million from its present budget due to the drop in the value of the rand.

"If tourism is to assist with increasing South Africa's foreign currency earnings and at the same time ensure accelerated growth in the provision of job opportunities ... tourism needs a powerful cash injection."

Forrester said that at provincial level, where domestic tourism had been relegated, progress had been "non-existent and pathetic".

"For two years now, provincial authorities have attempted to get their houses in order but most of them have failed."

Dennis Dykes, the chief economist at Nedcor, agreed that more emphasis needed to be placed on the service sector, rather than manufacturing.

City Lodge home and dry

(288)

By John Spira

DEPUTY EDITOR

CT(BR) 8/8/96

Johannesburg — City Lodge Hotels continues to power ahead, with results for the year to June 30 again showing remarkable growth.

High occupancy levels, improved operating margins and a full year's contribution from the Courtyard group contributed to a 41 percent increase in earnings after exceptional items to R1,29 a share.

Pretax profit increased 31 percent to R45 million on turnover that rose 17 percent to R108,7 million. Earnings after exceptional items were 47 percent higher at R33,5 million.

Hans Enderle, the executive chairman, said yesterday that the performance was achieved against a slowdown in the economy in the second six months of the financial year, continuing high levels of crime and violence, lower weekend occupancies and a reduced rate of growth in international tourism.

The group will open two new lodges next month, a 142-room Town Lodge in Sandton and a 92-room Road Lodge at the N1 City complex near Goodwood.

Enderle said despite increased competition and overcapacity in certain areas, City Lodge expected to achieve "acceptable real earnings growth in the year ahead".

Games bid hinges on 11th-hour rush to get deal signed

ARG 9/8/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

CAPE TOWN'S Olympic bid hinges on a frantic round of 11th-hour appointments to get signatures on crucial national and local government financial guarantees.

The multi-billion-rand enterprise cannot go ahead without them ... and officials have until Monday afternoon to get them.

The Cape Town Central substructure – in whose name the Bid Book must be submitted to the International Olympic Committee in Lausanne next Thursday – and the Cape Metropolitan Council have undertaken to sign the candidature file only on receipt of the government guarantees.

In effect, the crucial central government guarantee will shield the city, and ratepayers, from onerous financial risk.

The documents have been drawn up, but a frantic effort will be required between today and Monday to have them signed and delivered to Cape Town.

Despite the mounting tension, the bid company's director of finance, Mike Fuller, was confident. "I had discussions yesterday with Minister of Finance Trevor Manuel and his director-general, Maria Ramos.

"There is no problem with the guarantees. They have been drawn up and are ready for signature."

A convoluted logistical plan was being put in place to have the guarantees, held by Ms Ramos, taken to ministers in Pretoria, then brought to Cape Town to be signed by Nelson Mandela.

"Everything is set up ... all we need are signatures," Mr Fuller said. He and others would spend the weekend monitoring the process to make sure that the wad of central, provincial and local government guarantees were signed, collected and bound as an appendix to the Bid Book.

The Bid Book is being taken to Switzerland on a scheduled SAA flight on Monday afternoon by co-editors Ronnie Kingwill of the bid company and Paul Bell of publisher Churchill Murray Publications.

They will deliver 70 copies to the IOC offices in Lausanne on Thursday morning, with a covering letter.

The fact that the IOC will not accept copies of the guarantees means they must be signed and handed to Mr Kingwill and Mr Bell by Monday afternoon.

The agreement is that central government will pay about half the R1,3-billion to build venues and provide bulk services, and provincial, metro and local government the other half.

● **More Olympics on page 6**

(288) 9/8/96

A tale of three cities: As Cape Town starts planning

Burning questions as we bid f

WILL Aids increase in the Western Cape if we get the Olympics? Which, if any, endangered plant species of the Cape's unique Fynbos ecology are threatened by Olympics-related development? And what opportunities does the eight-year Olympics project offer for improving life in the Cape – for people as much as for plants?

RIGHT now, there are arguably more questions than answers about what the impact of the Olympics will be.

This is what worries people. It seems to many, in the absence of certainty, that the challenges are simply too great and the potential rewards too hazy to be of much comfort.

Yet the real opportunity the Olympics offers lies precisely in the questions it raises about the city's future, and the chance to find answers to them.

Virtually all the issues, and the developmental challenges they raise, are relevant and pressing, even if the 2004 Games go elsewhere – and the public has every right to be informed: it is not just the Bid Company's business.

It is precisely this issue – opening the debate about the implications of the nuts and bolts planning to a wider public – that is behind the distribution of six chunky reports to the metropole's public libraries from next week, ahead of a programme of workshops to discuss the studies with community organisations and other stakeholders.

Piled together, they are as thick as an encyclopaedia, and probably contain enough information to fill one. Compiled by a multi-disciplinary team under environmental scientist Stephen Granger of Ninham Shand, on behalf of the Bid Company, the reports cover the five main Olympic venue sites in the metropole:

- Culemborg – media village, plus gymnastics, fencing, wrestling and handball and basketball finals.
- Wingfield – main stadium (ceremonies, athletics, marathon walk), rowing course (provisionally).
- Belhar – taekwando and judo.

Michael Morris on the



OLYMPIC BID

- Philippi East – badminton, basketball and baseball prelims.
- Mew Way (Khayelitsha) – boxing.

They are the product of the second phase of an ongoing environmental assessment. In fact, comprehensive though it is, this work is merely a preparation for full-scale Environmental Impact Assessments which will be carried out in the months ahead. Even so, the findings have been fed into Olympic planning, and the siting and design of venues have been adjusted accordingly.

This has less to do with sport and stadia than with re-shaping and re-forming "the apartheid city", and making the metropole a more efficient place in which to live, work and play.

"The assessment procedure," says Mary-Jane Morris, head of environmental planning at the Bid Company, "is about unpicking the implications of hosting the Games ... so you cannot afford to not be comprehensive in identifying issues.

"It is not just a question of finding a good site for a sporting facility," Ms Morris adds.

"We have tried to understand how that sporting facility can be integrated into the overall site plan in a way that makes provision for public open space, other services, and commercial and residential land uses. The idea is to use Olympic development to stimulate other kinds of development, all of which is sustainable environmentally, socially and economically."

She notes: "There is an opportunity here to get environmental issues critical to a developing country – things like poverty, overcrowding, and urban sprawl – firmly on to the International Olympic Committee agenda.

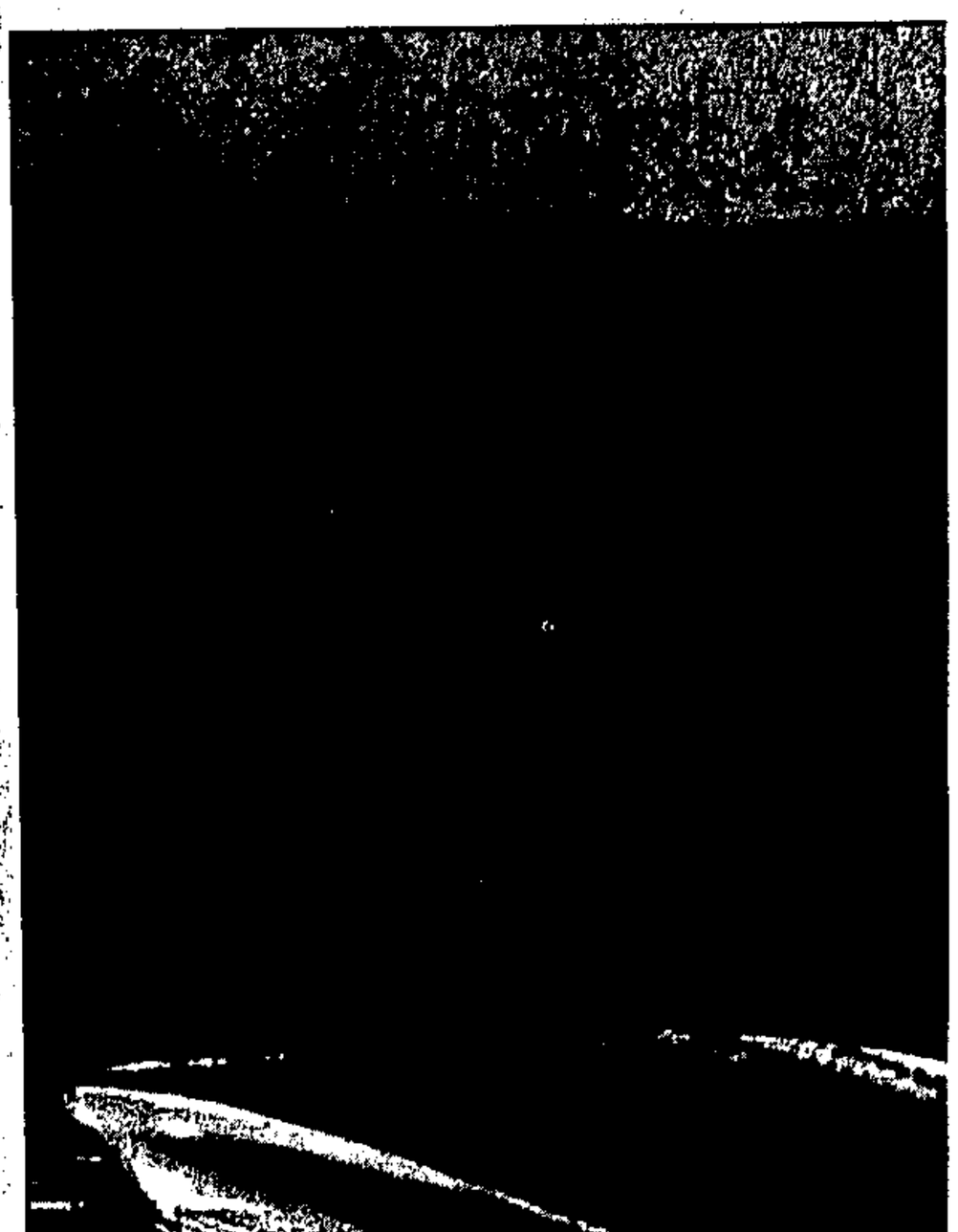
"And it is for this reason that the impact assessments have to look at overall urban design, not just sport in isolation."

To this end, the assessment teams comprised individuals of diverse backgrounds and skills – including academics and consultants specialising in botany, wetlands research, soil, ornithology, zoology, acoustics (noise pollution and control), archaeology and cultural history, town planning, urban design, transport and community, public and occupational health .

And, yes, Aids is a concern. So, too, is the impact of future development on the Cape's precious fynbos.

Both issues are raised in the reports – and significantly, both issues will be of concern whether Cape Town hosts the first African Games or not.

- The reports will be available to the public at these libraries: Athlone, Atlantis, Bellville, Cape Town Central, Fish Hoek, Khayelitsha, Kuils River, Milnerton, Mitchell's Plain, Paarl, Scottsdene, Stellenbosch and Wynberg. Copies will also be at the offices of the Green Coalition in Observatory; KERIC in Khayelitsha and Tsoga Environmental Centre in Langa. Comments should be sent to Stephen Granger at Ninham Shand, Box 1347, Cape Town, or fax: 24 5588.



WINNING DESIGN: An architect's drawing of the winning d on the minds of those masterminding the city's bid for the

Leucadendron levisanus awaits its fate

LEUCADENDRON levisanus sounds a bit like a dinosaur, and if we are not careful, it will end up just like one – extinct.

In fact, if Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Games goes ahead, this member of the endangered fynbos family – popularly and more euphoniously known as the Cape Flats Conebush – is, with several of its cousins, guaranteed a measure of protection it might not otherwise have received.

It is precisely because it is threatened by development – the creation of the Olympic village at Wingfield, as much as by the steady spread of metropolitan sprawl – that this plant and others like it are getting benefi-cent attention.

It may seem a small thing, but the fate and future of the Leucadendron levisanus at Wingfield is a salutary illustration of the detail of Olympic planning thus far – the assessment of the likely impact, and the extent to which the Olympics can be used to good effect.

What does this really mean?

The preliminary environmental critique of the Wingfield site on behalf of the Bid Company – copies of which will be available at public libraries – highlights the threat to a number of indigenous plants, some of which are listed in the National Botanical Institute's Red Data Book of endangered species.

The critique warns that construction of the main stadium and Olympic village at Wingfield will have an impact of one kind or another on the at least 85 indigenous species recorded there.

In this way, the critique serves as an "early warning" device for Olympic planners, enabling them immediately to alter and adjust their plans to limit negative impacts and find environmental or other spin-offs.

So, as a direct result of the botanical research, a plant conservation area has been worked into the overall design, an environmental plus for Cape Town.

Much will depend on negotiations to begin soon between the Bid Company and the environmental sector.

But, with every potential pitfall along the way, there are potential opportunities, less in the sphere of sport and glitzy international marketing than in that of sustainable development. On the socio-economic front, the report examines the impact of the Wingfield development on neighbouring suburbs such as Factreton and Goodwood.

Firstly, it notes there will be no direct displacement of people as a result of the development, since Wingfield is "largely vacant".

It also points to the likelihood of an increase in property values in Factreton and Goodwood, "which should be of benefit especially to residents of Factreton".

But it goes on: "For this benefit to be fully exploited, the transfer of council housing in Factreton should be accelerated so individual families can benefit."

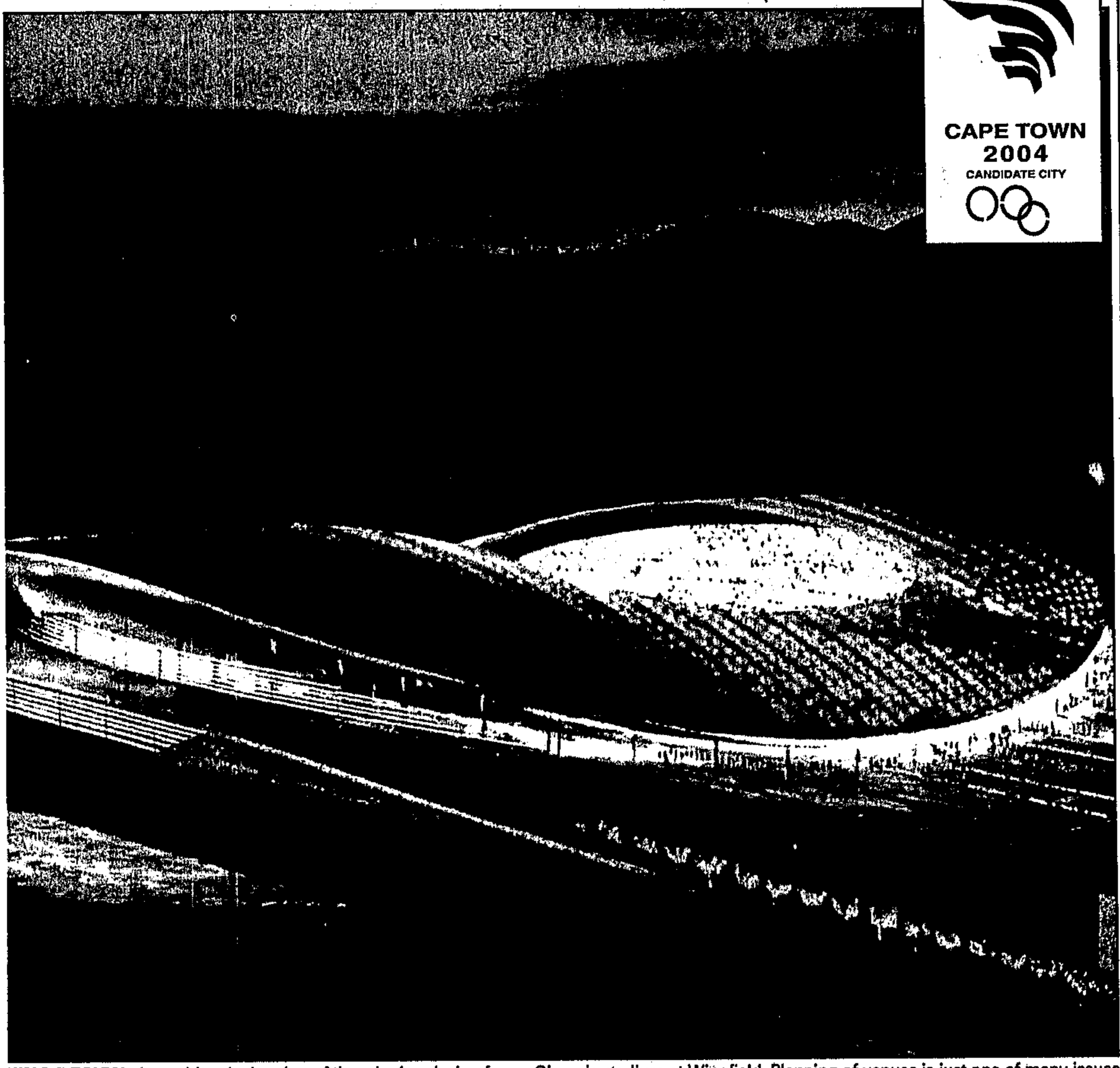
And it highlights the downside too. "Displacement of the very poor who are currently lodgers of council tenants will be inevitable."

For this reason, the assessment team suggests, "intensive public participation in Goodwood and Factreton will be necessary, and, if appropriate, legislation protecting the rights of tenants should be enacted".

...own starts planning ...

(288) ARG 9/8/96

...as we bid for the flame



...NING DESIGN: An architect's drawing of the winning design for an Olympic stadium at Wingfield. Planning of venues is just one of many issues ...e minds of those masterminding the city's bid for the 2004 Games.

...vaits its fate

...to begin soon between the ...ompany and the environ...al sector.

...t, with every potential pit...long the way, there are ...tial opportunities, less in ...phere of sport and glitzy ...national marketing than in ...f sustainable development.

...e socio-economic front, the ...t examines the impact of ...Wingfield development on ...bouring suburbs such as ...eton and Goodwood.

...stly, it notes there will be no ...t displacement of people as ...lt of the development, since ...field is "largely vacant".

...lso points to the likelihood increase in property values in Factreton and Goodwood, "which should be of benefit especially to residents of Factreton".

But it goes on: "For this benefit to be fully exploited, the transfer of council housing in Factreton should be accelerated so individual families can benefit."

And it highlights the downside too. "Displacement of the very poor who are currently lodgers of council tenants will be inevitable."

For this reason, the assessment team suggests, "intensive public participation in Goodwood and Factreton will be necessary, and, if appropriate, legislation protecting the rights of tenants should be enacted".

Make the most of it – expert

OPPONENTS of Cape Town's Olympic bid run the risk of losing sight of the immense opportunities the project holds.

This is the view of environmental scientist Stephen Granger, head of a multi-disciplinary team whose detailed preliminary critiques of six key Olympic venue sites will be available to the public from next week.

The critiques, produced by Ninham Shand for the Bid Company, highlight both negative and positive impacts of Olympic planning.

Speaking on the eve of the submission of Cape Town's bid to the International Olympic Committee in Lausanne, Switzerland, Mr Granger said: "I have viewed the Olympics as a neutral tool, having been appointed to head a professional assessment team to look into the implications of it.

"We have taken a dispassionate view, and have been neither protagonistic nor antagonistic. The essential question is: what are the impacts?"

He added: "There is no doubt the Olympics provides opportunities which those who are opposed to the bid are in danger of losing sight of ... these are opportunities to protect the environment, develop spaces, develop environmental management plans, upgrade blighted habitats, and re-order the city.

"Just as there are potential pitfalls and weaknesses, so there are opportunities, which we need to look out for, and use. The point is that if the Olympics is coming our way, we should at least make the best of it and use it to its optimal potential."

For this reason, "it is far better for people to be involved proactively. The more people are involved in raising issues and concerns, and helping to shape solutions, the better".

He pointed out that the critiques were not part of the formal environmental assessment of the proposed Olympic sites, but part of the preparation for that assessment.

Sydney looks ahead to 2000

Tourists abducted: SA crime in world focus

(288)

PETA KROST
Own Correspondent

ARG 10/8/96

JOHANNESBURG. – The international focus on South African crime intensified again after the dramatic hijacking and subsequent disappearance of three tourists, believed to be British.

The men had hired an airport shuttle microbus to take them from Johannesburg International Airport to their Sandton hotel late on Thursday night. Police have been unable to establish any trace of the men – or their identities – since they were hijacked by five armed men a short while later in the northern suburb of Marlboro.

The driver was thrown from the vehicle during the incident. He recalled yesterday how the men had appeared "terrified" as they were driven away.

He reported the incident to the police, sparking an all-night search centred on Alexandra township. Police reinforcements were brought out from as far as the Vaal Triangle and Pretoria to assist. A search helicopter was also used.

Yesterday morning about 11am police found the empty silver-grey metallic microbus hidden off the road between shacks in Alexandra after an anonymous tip-off. Residents in the surrounding shacks said they had no idea when or how the bus had got there.

Despite of the manhunt that swept through the township until late yesterday, police had last night yet to establish the whereabouts or identities of the three men. It is understood they were still searching airline records for any information that could

■ **To page 4, see picture**

P.T.O,

ST 11/8/96 (288)

SA Olympic chief gets roasted for 'negativity'

By LINDA RULASHE

BUSINESSMAN Raymond Ackerman and Sam Ramsamy, president of the National Olympic Committee of South Africa, are headed for a public clash this week over Ramsamy's alleged "negative" attitude towards Cape Town's bid to host the Olympics in 2004.

Ackerman said this week that as many as 10 senior people — "International Olympic Committee officials, and senior political and business people from South Africa" — had approached him while he was in Atlanta about Ramsamy's apparent failure to support the bid publicly.

Ackerman's allegation came just as Cape Town's "bid book" was about to be delivered to the IOC along with those of other contending cities, including Rome, Athens and Stockholm.

A source told the Sunday Times that Chris Ball, chief executive of Cape Town's bid, had met President Nelson Mandela to complain about Ramsamy's lack of support.

Ball was not available for comment yesterday, and presidential spokesman Parks Mankahlana said he would "rather not comment".

Ramsamy this week labelled the allegations as "outrageous" and "ridiculous". He said his detractors were "creating problems" and would have to substantiate their allegations.

"If I were not 100 percent behind the bid, it would not be where it is right now. There is no question of me not supporting the bid."

Ramsamy added that he had also made public the fact that he would be playing an active role in the bid only after the Olympic Games had ended in Atlanta.

Ackerman said he had been forced to fend off criticism of Ramsamy.

"There was a lot of talk about this in Atlanta and I was spoken to about it on a continual basis. I had to try to pour water over it," Ackerman said this week.

Ackerman — who resigned from the bid committee two years ago after he and Ramsamy could not "see eye to eye" — said: "Everybody has to get together to win the bid. We need complete unanimity. The games are there for us to win, but we're going to lose them if we do not have complete support from everybody."

National Olympic Committee of South Africa spokesman Chris Day said the organisation was the custodian of the bid, and would do all in its power to ensure that it succeeded.

R220m pledged for Bid

THE Cape Metropolitan Council yesterday guaranteed its share of R220-million for Cape Town's Olympic bid — just days before the deadline for submission of the city's official bid book to the International Olympic Committee.

Bid officials have been scrambling behind the scenes to get the necessary guarantees signed in time, and their breakthrough came when President Nelson Mandela officially pledged the central government's support for the bid late on Friday evening.

The Bid Company was required to deliver its bid book along with signatures of support from central government and local authorities on Thursday, but they managed to get the CMC to sign the necessary documents only yesterday morning.

The CMC, which earlier undertook to cover 30 percent of the cost, had refused to sign the document until central government had signed.

Early yesterday morning, the Cape Metropolitan Council chairman, Reverend William Bantom, officially pledged the council's R220-million share, which will cover the cost of facilities to be provided in preparation for the bid.

This equals the 30 percent of the overall cost pledged by the provincial government.

Bantom said the CMC had always been committed to the bid, but had to be sure of central government's support before making this official.

He said if Cape Town's bid was successful, central government would guarantee a further R898-million for public transport and more than R300-million for bulk services.

Michael Fuller, the Bid Company's financial director, said that because Cape Town's bid "is a national bid, each level of government had been asked to cover a percentage of the cost."

Central government's signature was vital to secure a further R295-million pledge from eight local authorities.

"This is a risk-sharing mechanism between national, provincial and local governments," Fuller said.

Only 10 percent of the overall risk falls on the provincial government and the CMC, which would each absorb three percent of the risk.

The balance would be spread among the other sectors of government, Fuller said.

By JESSICA BEZUIDENHOUT

THE NATION

Fresh phase in race for 2004 (288) Games

ARG 12/8/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

CAPE TOWN'S bid to host the 2004 Games – bearing President Nelson Mandela's signature and buttressed by several vital government guarantees assembled at the weekend – enters a new phase today.

The first seven-month phase of the bid - the preparation and approval of the Bid Book - came to a nail-biting end at the weekend as government and Bid Company officials raced against time to meet today's deadline.

Mr Mandela's signature endorsing the government's over-arching financial guarantee - the most important element, without which the city would have been obliged to scupper the project - was secured at the weekend.

There followed a flurry of appointments to secure the outstanding guarantees. Among these was the signing of guarantees by the Cape Metropolitan Council on Saturday – an event announced and postponed three times during the preceding week.

The Bid Book is being signed today by the Cape Town City Council, in whose name the bid is submitted, in the final step of a tense countdown.

Also today, 70 copies of the Bid Book and two files containing about 150 financial guarantees from the private sector, and national, provincial and local governments, were loaded on to SAA 260, bound for Frankfurt.

Accompanying them were the candidature file's co-editors, Ronnie Kingwill of the Bid Company and Paul Bell of the publishers, Churchill Murray Publications.

They will transfer to Geneva tomorrow and drive to Lausanne, where, on Thursday morning, they will deposit the Bid Book at the headquarters of the International Olympic Committee (IOC).

The next phase will be to prepare for the December visit of the IOC's evaluation commission. This will, in large part, determine whether or not Cape Town makes it on to the shortlist of bidding cities, due to be announced in March.

By then, work will have begun on five fast-tracked projects - venues that will be built even if the city loses the bid - and priority infrastructure and transport projects.

Cape Town will be the last of the 11 contenders to be visited by the IOC. Its technical preparation will be vital, but the general impression the city makes will be just as significant.

Fears hoax will hit SA travel industry

ARG 12/8/96 (288)

The Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. – The negative publicity sparked abroad by the hoax tale of three foreigners supposedly hijacked near Alexandra, Johannesburg, will cost South Africa dear, the tourism industry warns.

Police Commissioner George Fivaz expressed outrage at the hoax, believed to have cost tens of thousands of rands in wasted police resources.

He said the person who made the false claim, tour company driver Peter Monyekane, "deserves to be dealt with mercilessly in terms of the law".

Mr Monyekane told police on Thursday that the tour shuttle bus he was driving had been hijacked in Sandton with three foreign tourists inside.

An intense police investigation found Mr Monyekane had made up the story after the minibus, a company vehicle, was hijacked in Alexandra while he was using it illicitly as a taxi on Thursday night.

Mr Fivaz said this kind of false claim could not be tolerated, particularly when police needed to concentrate all their efforts on crime prevention, rather than engaging in wild-goose chases.

"Besides, these false reports create a wrong perception internationally that police in South Africa are incapable of containing crime, thus undermining the National Crime Prevention Strategy and the Police Plan," Mr Fivaz said.

Members of the travel and tourism industry believe Mr Monyekane's tall tale will cost South Africa dear.

The case of the fictitious three missing tourists was broadcast extensively on international television channels.

Chris du Toit, executive director of the Association of South African Travel Agents (Asata), fears the negative publicity could lead to a decline in foreign visitors.

Mr Monyekane is due in court today on a charge of defeating the ends of justice.

NEWS FOCUS

Little comes of govt's St Lucia ecotourism plan

(288) BD 12/8/96 (288)

Tom Wiltshire-Robbins

MARITZBURG — Five months after government decided against mining the shores of Lake St Lucia, little has come of promises to develop it into an ecotourism mecca.

For more than 20 years, Richards Bay Minerals has held a government lease to mine titanium, between the eastern shores of the lake and the ocean, without being able to work the area. In recent years the mining company lobbied hard to get permission, pledging to invest about $1,4bn in what is one of the poorest areas in the country.

But there was an outcry from environmentalists, which gained an unprecedented level of public support and promised that community-based tourism could match the money promised by mining.

In March government relented and decided no mining would take place. The decision was greeted with glee by environmental movements and the local media but one small group of people was not that happy — the residents of Dukuduku, a fragile coastal lowland forest that borders the lake. Some said they had not been consulted about the decision and threatened to blockade Easter Holiday. They did not — but still harbour considerable suspicion about the tourism option.

The SA environmental media have argued that if ecotourism does not start delivering economic benefits the local community could be further antagonised and could carry on their slash and burn agriculture and poaching.

The Cabinet committee, composed of ministers involved in the decision to pursue ecotourism, said in March they would appoint a task team under the minister of environmental affairs and tourism, "to coordinate the development of a land-use strategy for the greater St Lucia area". But five months down the line government responses to questions paint a picture of confusion, with one or two exceptions.

Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister, Pallo Jordan, has been in office only one month, and could not explain how the development process would work and could not answer to criticisms that development was moving too slowly.

A ministry official says an integrated development plan will be drafted for the entire region, looking at various options. But he says terms of reference are still being drafted. Questioned on the slow pace of development the official says: "It is a problem but these things take time. It is not as if nothing has happened, perhaps this is not obvious because no final proposal has been made."

A ministry of land affairs (another government stakeholder at St Lucia) committee was to have reported to Cabinet by early June on a feasibility study on ecotourism "but I don't think they have reported yet," says an official.

The head of the Natal Parks Board, the environmental agency charged with protecting Lake St Lucia, Dr George Hughes, is optimistic about the situation.

He says that apart from conserving the area, the board is looking at the possibility of a joint venture with a private company for a high income generating tourist operation — in conjunction with the local community. "If we do not have some projects moving and start building at the end of 1997 I will be very disappointed," he says.

Wessel Nel, a member of the DP's provincial parliamentary committee on the environment, is less optimistic, saying land ownership claims are among the problems inhibiting development.

Two land claims have been made, both under new legislation that aims to go some way in compensating land forcibly removed by the previous government.

Apart from the uncertainty caused by the land claims nearby forest dwellers also cause problems with their slash and burn farming methods and poaching. Nel says it is crucial that an effective agreement is struck with these people before progress can be made.

But provincial environment affairs MEC, chief Nyanga Ngubane, says he has spoken to the people and they now support ecotourism. He says there was an initial problem with the land claims in that people felt they could claim the whole area, not just the eastern shores of the lake, but now that he has explained the situation they are satisfied.

Nel and Ngubane both agree that the parks board cannot plan development properly until the land claim has been resolved. The regional land claims commissioner hopes this will be done by year-end.

Another major obstacle Nel lists is government-owned pine plantations around the lake. These forests were introduced from outside the area and fly in the face of an indigenous wetland park. But the danger is that if government does not act quickly there will be no job creation and the wetland park will have suffered further degradation. "There is a five-year period for ecotourism and the sands of time are already running out," Nel warns. — AIA.



St Lucia is still waiting for the big boom in ecotourism.

Bid wings its way to Europe

(288)

Tense moments as Olympic officials race for check-in

ARG 13/8/96

THERE were some tense moments at Cape Town's international departures hall as Olympic Bid Company officials paced the gleaming marble, checking their watches, fiddling with cell phones.

The mock-deprecatory banter was joky, but the prospect of the all-important Bid Book missing yesterday's flight SA260 to Frankfurt – and a convoluted contingency plan having to be concocted in haste to ensure the documents got to Lausanne by Thursday morning – was real enough.

This was, after all, a mere 45 minutes before take off.

And neither the chunky boxes containing the Bid Books, nor the three lever arch files containing the 260 indispensable guarantees had arrived.

"We're going right to the line on this one," noted Bid Book co-editor Paul Bell grimly, as he punched the printer's number into his cell phone.

Then, with 40 minutes to go, he was given the heartening news that the cargo was on its way.

"Five minutes and they'll be here," he reported hopefully to Bid Company chief executive Chris Ball.

And, indeed – cutting it fine, but with some minutes to spare – the goods came in ... first the boxes from the printer, then Bid Company directors Mike Fuller and Deni Madzunya with the guarantees.



"To say I'm relieved is an understatement," grinned Bid Book director Ronnie Kingwill who, with Mr Bell, has the task of delivering the candidature file to the International Olympic Committee on Thursday morning.

In fact, it may have seemed touch and go at the airport, but the bid team never seriously believed the plan would falter.

From the very beginning, the production of the Bid Book – the legally binding foundation of the city's hopes to host the Games in 2004 – has been taxing in the extreme.

Complex and time-consuming processes of consultation and information-gathering have bedevilled the Bid Book team's best efforts to keep to deadlines.

Many, if not most, of the 700 pages of the file have been through up to 30 revisions – and since the document must be presented in English and French, the translations have had to be carefully revised too.

Hundreds of photographs, maps, tables and drawings had to be worked into the text, verified and labelled.

But throughout, there was a spirit of optimism, just as there was at the airport yesterday.

Without it, there probably wouldn't have been a bid in the first place, and the Bid Book would almost certainly not have been completed in time.

As Mr Bell put it in the final stages of production: "This is probably one of the most detailed planning projects ever put forward in this country ... and this has had to be done in seven months."

Co-editor Ronnie Kingwill added: "One of the single most important features of this process was simply the belief that we could do it."

Speaking at the airport, Mr Ball acknowledged the effort by all the individuals – in the Bid Company and in government and the private sector – that culminated in that final dash for the check-in counter yesterday afternoon.

"I am very grateful to everyone who has worked so hard on the Bid Book. This finally is the platform from which we proceed," he said.

"It is Cape Town's proposal for staging the Games, and we have now to start preparing for the process of evaluation by the IOC later in the year."

One of the most significant elements of the documentation winging its way to Europe is that every single guarantee the Bid Company set its sights on securing has been achieved.

The 260 individual guarantees include influential endorsements by each of the 28 international Olympic sports federations.

This paves the way for a new and challenging phase in the city's Olympic bid for the 2004 Games.



SIGNED AND SEALED: Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon signs the city's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games.

Mayor signs city into world focus

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

IT TOOK Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon a few seconds to sign Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympics ... but her elegant squiggle gives legal status to the biggest contract ever entered into by the city.

It's a contract that – as the city's legal adviser Howard Firth put it at the brief signing ceremony at the Civic Centre yesterday – "will enjoy international scrutiny, and turn the world's focus on Cape Town".

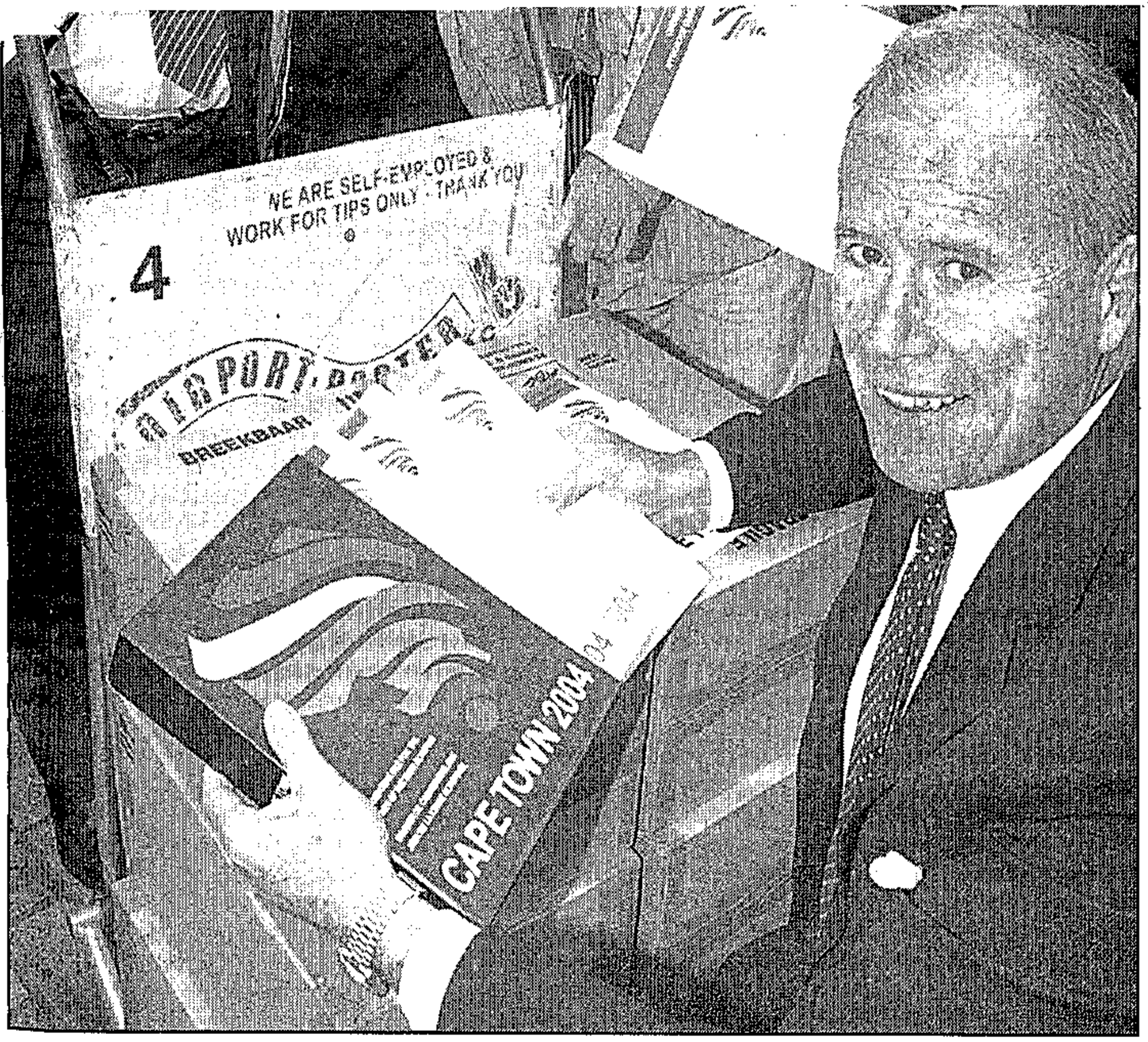
Mr Firth said: "It means Cape Town will be under the spotlight. The city was very aware of that from the outset and has taken great care, along with the Bid Company and other parties, to ensure every aspect is properly addressed. It's quite an achievement."

The Bid Book will be lodged in the library of the International Olympic Committee in Lausanne.

"It becomes a document of international standing, to be consulted by academics, lawyers and anyone else who wants to get the low-down on the city," he said.

● The central government will pay about half of the R1,3 billion required to build venues and provide bulk services, and the other half will be paid by provincial, metro and local government.

The breakdown of the provincial and local government share of R735 million is: Province – 30 percent; Cape Metropolitan Council – 30 percent; Central – between 20 and 24 percent; Tygerberg – six percent; Northern – two percent; Southern – three percent; Helderberg – two percent; Eastern – two percent; Paarl – one percent; and Stellenbosch – a proposal, not yet ratified, to pay one percent.



Picture: ROY WIGLEY, The Argus.

FULLY BOOKED: Moments before the check-in for the flight to Frankfurt, members of the bid team gather round the boxes containing 70 copies of the Bid Book. They are, from left, Bid Company technology director Deni Madzunya, Bid Book co-editors Paul Bell and Ronnie Kingwill, finance director Mike Fuller, and chief executive Chris Ball.

mental sector – is a key step in the formulation of an environmental charter and the establishment of an environmental commission.

These are among so-called "minimum requirements" set by the environmental sector earlier this year for their participation in the bid process.

Not all environmental organisations are opposed to the bid. However, they do share broad concerns about the impact of Olympic-related development on the environment and the social fabric of the region.

Arising from this, they have emphasised the need for thorough environmental impact assessments of each Olympic site, and an over-arching strategic environmental assessment to gauge the overall impact of the Games bid.

The Bid Company has agreed to this procedure.

Mr Shandler's first task will be to facilitate a common understanding of the minimum requirements, and the roles of the Bid Company and environment and development organisations.

Mr Shandler's appointment reflects the Bid Company's keenness to establish its bona fides, and engage the skills and insights of the environmental sector in fine-tuning an Olympic plan.

Jane proud to represent SA

MARIO WYNGAARD
Staff Reporter

JANE Mandean, a 24-year-old from Athlone, could not believe her ears when she heard she had been selected for the South African paralympic team to compete in Atlanta.

Jane is the only female athlete selected for the athletics squad of 18 people.

"When I first heard the news I almost fainted," she said.

"I am very proud to be a South African and grateful for this opportunity to represent my country".

Jane has a cerebral disability, which affects the left side of her body.

Jane is the South African champion in discus, shot-put and javelin, but will compete only in the discus event.

She began her schooling in 1984 at Eros school in Athlone, and in 1992 was selected for the Western Province athletics team.

She is a member of the Unity Sports Club in Athlone.

Jane took part in the South African Senior Athletics Championships in Pretoria in 1994, and because of her outstanding performance was selected for the paralympics team.



Picture: JACK LESTRADE.

DREAM COME TRUE: Jane Mandean is confident of winning at least a bronze medal at the Paralympic Games in Atlanta. Jane, who suffers from cerebral disability, will represent South Africa in the discus event.

Jane said: "I only began serious training when I was informed of my selection for the paralympics team".

Her training programme was no different from that of able-bodied athletes, except that she had to work harder initially.

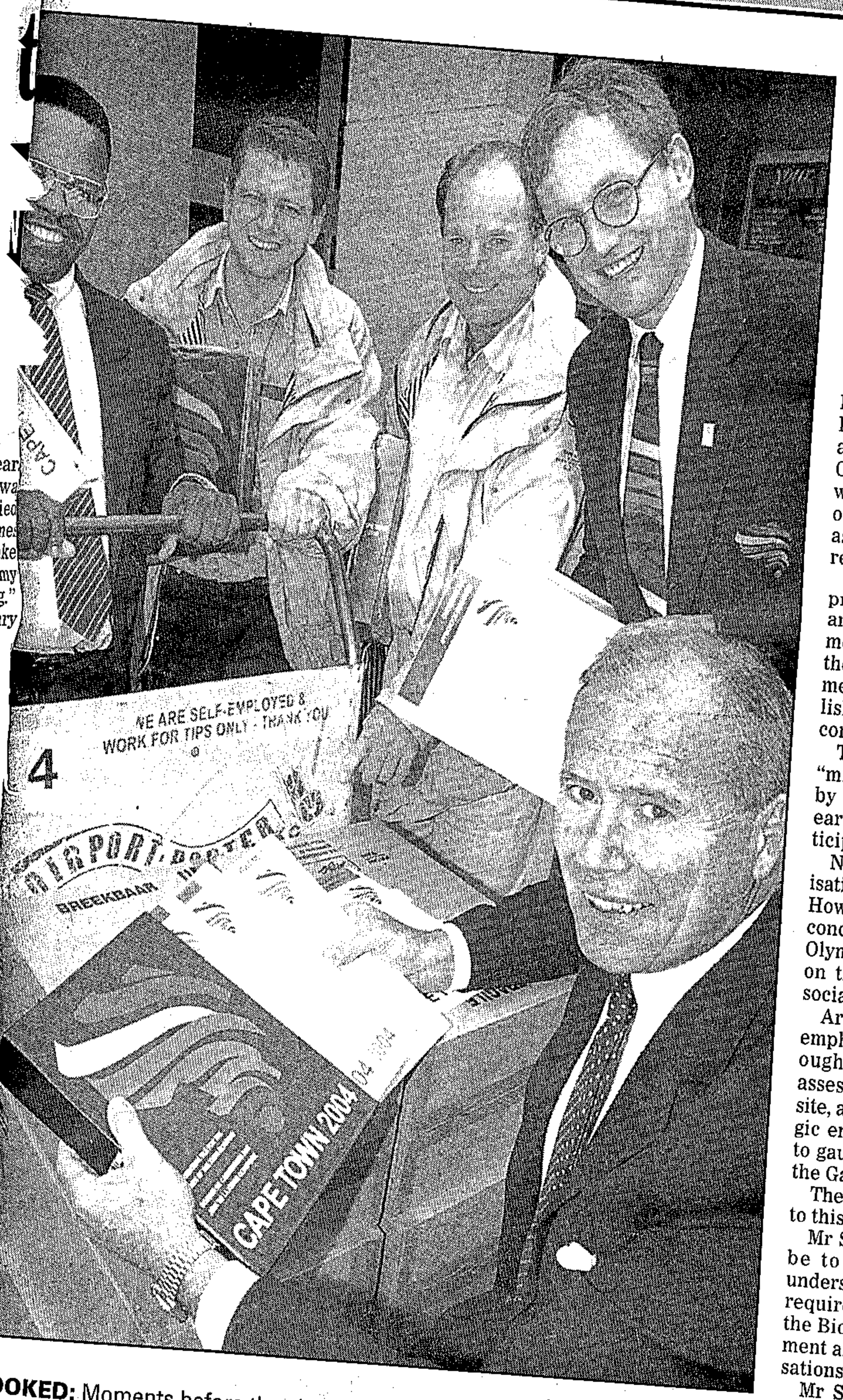
She has been supported by her family, friends and fellow athletes from the Unity sports club in Athlone.

Jane fancies her chances against the other athletes.

"I am going to Atlanta to do my best," she said.

"I am confident of bringing back a medal, and with the support of my family and friends, nothing can go wrong."

The team left for Atlanta on Sunday.



Picture: ROY WIGLEY, The Argus.

BOOKED: Moments before the check-in for the flight to Frankfurt, members of the Bid Company technology director Deni Madzunya, Bid Book co-editors Paul Bell and Ronnie Kingwill, finance director Mike Fuller, and chief executive Chris Ball.

Facilitator to help forge links with green groups

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

INDEPENDENT facilitator David Shandler is to help forge agreement between the Olympic Bid Company and wide-ranging environmental organisations on procedures to assess the impact of Olympic-related development.

Mr Shandler's appointment – proposed by the Bid Company and endorsed by the environmental sector – is a key step in the formulation of an environmental charter and the establishment of an environmental commission.

These are among so-called "minimum requirements" set by the environmental sector earlier this year for their participation in the bid process.

Not all environmental organisations are opposed to the bid. However, they do share broad concerns about the impact of Olympic-related development on the environment and the social fabric of the region.

Arising from this, they have emphasised the need for thorough environmental impact assessments of each Olympic site, and an over-arching strategic environmental assessment to gauge the overall impact of the Games bid.

The Bid Company has agreed to this procedure.

Mr Shandler's first task will be to facilitate a common understanding of the minimum requirements, and the roles of the Bid Company and environment and development organisations.

Mr Shandler's appointment reflects the Bid Company's keenness to establish its bona fides, and engage the skills and insights of the environmental sector in fine-tuning an Olympic plan.

Tourist forum probe report studied

Stephané Bothma (288) DD 13/8/96

PRETORIA — A report on alleged irregularities at the disbanded National Tourism Forum — then headed by newly appointed Deputy Tourism Minister Peter Mokaba — is being studied by Witwatersrand attorney-general Andre de Vries.

Although De Vries said yesterday it was too early to comment, and that investigations into possible criminal charges were continuing, it was understood from a source that the report did not implicate Mokaba in the disappearance of R100 000.

"We are in the process of investigating the facts to establish whether any criminal offences, which can be proved in a court of law, have been committed," De Vries said.

He said it was not possible to say when a decision would be taken.

Findings in the report, drafted by the Office for Serious Economic Offences, could lead to the criminal prosecution of other forum officials, the source said.

The Office for Serious Economic Offences launched an investigation into the activities of the forum in February last year following an earlier inquiry by Johannesburg advocate GM Khoza into the disappearance of the money. Khoza at the time found evidence of certain irregularities.

The Khoza inquiry took place at Mokaba's request.



ALL CLEAR FOR SUBMISSION OF BID BOOK

City signs last 2004 bid guarantee

CT 13/8/96 (288)

THE three volumes of Cape Town's Bid Book for the 2004 Olympics will be delivered to the International Olympic Committee this week, following the Mayor's signing of crucial contracts yesterday. **PETER DENNEHY** reports.

THE Mayor of Cape Town, Mrs Theresa Solomon, has signed the last of the guarantees which the International Olympic Committee (IOC) requires to accompany the three-volume Olympic Bid Book, which must be handed over in Lausanne, Switzerland, by Thursday.

Council legal adviser Mr Howard Firth said at the signing ceremony yesterday this was the largest contract the city had entered into "and the most awesome in terms of responsibility to deliver".

The three books outline exactly how the city proposes to host the Olympic Games, including which competition venue would be where and where the 86 training venues would be sited.

The books were with Mr Ronnie Kingwill, one of the bid directors, on a flight to Frankfurt last night.

The media are unable to say exactly what was contained in the contract which the Mayor signed yesterday. A press request for a copy of the document was turned down.

Firth said this was an IOC requirement. The bid books, officially known as the candidature file, will only be made available when the IOC decides to do so. The same applies to the guarantees.

The council has asked the IOC to allow it to release the bid books and guarantees as soon as possible, preferably this month. The council already has its own copy of all these documents, which it may not release.

However, much is known about the guarantees and the bid books, because the Olympic hosting has been a topic of public debate in Cape Town for months.

Cape Town municipality, if it becomes the host city, has to guarantee it will take on its share of the anticipated capital cost of competition and training venues, plus municipal infrastructure for these. Over eight years, this comes to R184m, excluding VAT and escalation.

It is likely that property rates will have to rise to meet this. The council said it could have dealt with a R149m burden without having to raise property rates.

The council also had to give an undertaking which amounted to saying that should Cape Town win the bid, the City of Cape Town would immediately sign a contract to organise the Games along the lines set out in the three-volume bid book.

The city also signed an undertaking that it would take on a share of the risks of the Games. This means that if the private sector were to renege on any of its responsibilities, the council would have to take these over.

One of the conditions of the council's signing was that the government should sign an overarching guarantee, to pick up the entire risk itself. The central government did this at the weekend, but has also said it would spread the risk to all other levels of government. Cape Town's share is not yet known.

● The private sector's Olympic capital spending commitments amount to R1,7 billion. Companies will be expected to chip in R384m as the private sector's share of spending on sports venues, over R1bn for the athletes and officials' villages, and R256m for the broadcasting centres which will mainly be in Culemborg.

13/8/96
288 CT



COMMITMENT: Cape Town Mayor Mrs Theresa Solomon signs the last of the guarantees that enable Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games to be taken forward to the next stage. The Bid Book and the guarantees are on their way to Europe. ***PICTURE: ALAN TAYLOR***

TRAVEL TAKES A KNOCK

Tourism versus crime

CT(BR)13/8/96(288)

By Audrey d'Angelo

South Africa's tourism boom is over and has been killed by international television coverage of rising crime and rising prices, travel trade executives said yesterday.

Hotel occupancy rates continued to fall in June, according to figures released by the Central Statistical Service (CSS). The report said room occupancy was down by 4,4 percent to 50,6 percent and bed occupancy down by 7,1 percent to 34 percent compared with June last year.

Roger Mackie, the Association of Southern African Travel Agents president and William Puk, the chief executive of the Sure Travel group of independent travel agents, have until recently blamed rising hotel prices and poor service for falling tourist numbers.

Yesterday they said CNN coverage of gun battles between gangsters and vigilantes in the streets of Cape Town, and international coverage of South Africa's car hijacking problem, were further deterrents to foreign tourists.

Mackie said even though the supposed kidnapping of three British tourists turned out to be a hoax, it was given extensive television coverage and the fact remained that the vehicle really was hijacked. "People's readiness to believe in the kidnapping shows the light in which this country is regarded."

He said millions of television viewers worldwide had heard that Josiah Thugwane, South Africa's gold medal winner in the Olympic marathon, had been shot in the face by car hijackers.

Commenting on the CSS figures, Mackie said they included visitors from neighbouring African countries and last year they did not. The drop was worse than it appeared.

William Puk said the South African tourism industry was on the slippery slope to nowhere. "There is a tremendous price war between the airlines who are trying to make up for the drop in foreign passengers with special offers.

"Our crime levels have dealt a death blow to tourism and I believe it will stop this country from getting the Olympic Games. Why, with all the attractive destinations available to them, should people come to a destination perceived to be as dangerous as South Africa?"

Puk expected airlines, which had increased their capacity earlier, to cut back on capacity if passenger numbers failed to improve.

Meanwhile, Arthur Gillis, the managing director of Protea Hotels, has mounted a spirited attack on suggestions that high hotel prices and low service standards have discouraged foreign tourists.

He produced figures showing that South African hotels were among the cheapest in the world in dollar terms and, he said, their service compared well with that in five-star hotels he had stayed at in other parts of the world.

"Our airports are as good as those abroad. The Airports Company has done wonders in transforming them," he said.

Gillis said it infuriated him to hear people in the travel trade accusing South African hotels of pricing themselves out of the market and alienating tourists by poor standards of service.

> *'People don't mind paying more if service levels are extremely high'*

He said hoteliers had been forced to increase prices because wages and other costs had risen in line with the need to give more training to the black labour force, uplift and empower them.

Gillis said he had stayed at five-star hotels in many countries and found service levels below those at their South African equivalents.

Gillis said Johannesburg came 70th in a cost comparison of large cities in the June edition of the British magazine Business Traveller. The comparison gave the average daily living cost in each city, including a single room with bathroom in a four-star hotel, with continental breakfast, lunch, dinner, drinks, taxi fares and incidentals.

Tokyo was the most expensive, costing $493,85 a day compared with $176,76 in Johannesburg and $246,26 in Sydney. Bombay was the cheapest at $158,54 a day.

Mackie said rather than compare our five-star hotels with those in a Third World country such as Turkey, Gillis should compare them with those in Australia, which are light years ahead of ours.

Mackie did not dispute the fact that South African hotels have been faced with rising wages, but they must modernise service standards. "People don't mind paying more if service levels are extremely high."

"Besides, Gillis is looking at the cost in dollars to foreign travellers. South African hotels are certainly pricing themselves out of the reach of local people. And even foreign visitors are asking for accommodation in good guest houses which offer better value."

Gillis said service standards in Australia were excellent, but they cost 40 percent more in dollar terms. "What I am saying is that South Africa offers the foreign traveller better value for money."

Hans Enderle, the City Lodge group's executive chairman, said suggestions that high South African hotel prices were driving foreign tourists away overlooked the fact that foreign tour operators negotiated big discounts.

A spokesman for the five-star Cape Sun Intercontinental said the rate for individuals without discount was R675 a night for a single room and R915 for a double, both without breakfast. A brochure for a conference to be held at the hotel in April, however, quoted a discounted rate of R480 a person for a double room with breakfast.

The CSS figures so far this year have shown rising hotel incomes and lower occupancy rates, except for ungraded hotels.

Income received by ungraded hotels was still going up in June, when it soared 23,4 percent, but bed occupancy slipped marginally by 0,6 percent.

Mackie and Puk have said in recent months that rising hotel income and falling occupancy rates spoke for themselves, and so did a move from four- and five-star hotels to ungraded establishments. The latest figures suggested ungraded establishments, too, may be becoming too expensive.

Plan carefully to enjoy SA visit, tourists urged

CT 15/8/96 (288)

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

SOUTH AFRICA is still a tourist paradise and a carefully planned visit to the country had every chance of being enjoyable and just as safe as a visit to most other countries.

Dr Mike Fabricius, chief director for tourism in the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism, said although the government was taking the matter of tourist safety seriously, it should be placed in context and not be blown out of proportion.

He was commenting on the bad publicity generated by the hoax story put out by an airport shuttle driver last week that three British tourists had been abducted.

"South Africa is a country of extremes and figures used to describe the tourism crime situation are often generalised. Information on crime made available to tourists should relate to the places visited by them and should not be based on the general safety situation in the country.

"Worldwide, tourists are soft targets for crime, especially less dangerous crimes such as pick-pocketing and theft.

"They should be aware of this and reduce any risk by planning their routes carefully, choosing safe transport and travelling in groups when possible."

He urged visitors to properly acquaint themselves with the area they would be visiting.

US warning on Cape crime as tourism falls off

MICHAEL MORRIS
Staff Reporter

288
ART 16/8/96

A US STATE Department warning to American tourists to avoid conflict-plagued areas of the Peninsula underpins tourism industry concern that crime is to blame for poor business – a year-on-year fall of 4,4 percent in hotel room occupancy.

Although the US "advisory" was limited to certain areas of Cape Town, it was likely to reinforce foreign perceptions, based in part on extensive coverage of the gang-related violence in Cape Town, that the Peninsula was unsafe, sources said.

A US consular spokeswoman said this week's State Department advisory was a routine response to circumstances such as the conflict between the militant grouping, People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) and gangsters.

She added: "It does not urge Americans to stay away from Cape Town ... only the areas where violence has occurred or may occur. In fact, tourists are not likely to visit these areas."

Earlier this week, Bid Company chief executive Chris Ball warned that a high crime rate would affect South Africa's chances of bidding successfully for the Olympic Games.

He urged the authorities "immediately to use all legal means at their disposal to root out unlawful activities".

Cape Town on the Ball for 2004 Olympic Bid

ARG 1918196 (288)

WHEN you attend an international contest at Newlands, the FNB Stadium or King's Park, how much time do you give yourself to get there? Two hours? Three hours?

In Atlanta – except for the opening ceremony when considerable confusion arose about how close to the Centennial Olympic Stadium taxis and buses would be allowed to go – spectators who used the Marta rail and bus shuttle system needed no more than an hour.

Except for one morning when the athletic heats at the stadium had to be delayed because of rain, every event began on schedule.

When one considers that over 11 million tickets were sold, it was a remarkable achievement. Yet if one were to rely on media reports, Atlanta's transport was chaotic, if not anarchic.

To misquote Shakespeare, hell hath no fury like a media scorned. The journalists were understandably frustrated. Scattered all over the city, they waited for their buses which didn't always arrive on time, or at all.

The scattering of the media was a mistake that the Atlanta organisers admitted long before the Games started.

Can Cape Town avoid such mistakes? Can Cape Town cope with transporting media and spectators quickly to and from venues?

The answer is an unequivocal yes.

For a start, our plans include a centralised media village and international broadcast centre, located close to the proposed Cape Olympic Stadium. Dedicated transport lanes would ensure that the media don't become entangled in traffic snarl-ups. At the same time, like everybody else, they would also have to ensure that they adhere to schedules.

Atlanta's rapid rail and bus system was designed to cater for 200 000 people a day. At present, Cape Town's rail system can carry four times that number. More significantly, our transport authorities plan to improve and upgrade it before the Olympic Games. The system would also benefit Cape Town substantially in the long run.

In addition nearly all our planned venues would be located close to railway stations. We have already planned for train and shuttle schedules to fit in with event times at various venues. It must be remembered that the number of spectators in Cape Town would be limited by the number of tickets and beds available. The number of tickets would be under half of Atlanta's – and Cape Town would attract substantially fewer people than Atlanta did.

■ The Cape Town 2004 Olympic Bid team spent a month in Atlanta studying all aspects of staging the Olympic Games. Reports claim there was chaos in Atlanta. Bid Committee chief **CHRIS BALL**, right, gives his assessment.



We are therefore confident that Cape Town would provide a convenient transport service, though obviously it would need professional co-ordination and a huge amount of training of staff and volunteers long before the Games start.

Another sensitive area, singled out by the Olympic family and the media, is security. We have undertaken extensive planning to protect the public's safety. All the major security role-players in our country would be involved and obviously we would bring in foreign expertise to assist.

No matter how extensive and sophisticated a system anyone designs, no city or country can guarantee total security. If a crazed individual or suicide squad wants to cause havoc, little can be done. A perfect security system has yet to be devised, but ours will ensure that all possible risks are covered.

The high crime rate and violence throughout the country, however, will have to be tackled.

The state's laudable national crime prevention initiatives must be implemented as soon as possible, not only for the sake of staging a successful Olympic Games, but also for the permanent good of our society as a whole.

Our team of experts have studied in detail all the aspects of Atlanta's operations. We have not only taken note of its mistakes, but of its many successes as well. Just one example of a success: Atlanta appointed an events producer at every venue. His/her role was similar to that of a television producer – to ensure every aspect of an event, from starting blocks and starters' guns, to timing devices and the readiness of judges, was co-ordinated and in sync with TV and other required schedules.

And of course we will learn much more from Sydney's experiences in 2000.

So can we pull off a successful Games? You bet Cape Town can – and will! Our technical plans are solid, but reasonably flexible; our national government and provincial and local authorities have committed themselves to our bid; our sponsors have given us enthusiastic backing; our Olympic fraternity is on board.

What the Bid can guarantee is that Cape Town will showcase our cultural kaleidoscope – the images and talents of our city, of South Africa and of the continent. A massive amount of consultation, co-ordination, planning and training will be required to give foreign visitors and world-wide TV viewers a window through which they have not looked closely before – a unique African celebration of harmony in international diversity.

Our celebration will not be as extravagant as Atlanta's typically grand American show. But with all the criticism levelled at Atlanta, the image many of us bring back from the Centennial Olympic Games is not one of chaos or things that went wrong. Instead, it is one of elation as our competitors won medals, or came close to winning.

The staid and low-key atmosphere in the official Olympic hotel, the Marriott Marquis, was shattered on a memorable Sunday morning, when the TV screens showed Josia Thungwane entering the stadium ahead of the marathon pack.

As our Cape Town group shouted encouragement, other joined in and soon there was much handshaking and hugging. It showed the depth of goodwill towards us. They want South Africa to succeed, for it is already a role model in many ways.

That image consolidated our experience in Atlanta – the sight of happy spectators who came to enjoy themselves and didn't allow mishaps to cloud a joyous once-in-a-lifetime experience.



❒ **OPENING CEREMONY:** But will Cape Town be able to avoid the pitfalls encountered in Atlanta? The Bid Committee thinks so.

New forum to keep eye on Olympic bid

ARG 17/8/96 (288)

■ Organisations concerned about the impact of the Olympic bid on Cape Town have decided to form a watchdog body to make sure that the planners keep in touch with the needs of the city's residents

MICHAEL MORRIS
Staff Reporter

BOOSTING public participation in Cape Town's Olympic bid, and ensuring sustainable development, are among the key goals of a potentially influential community forum being set up next month.

It is committed to "engaging constructively" with the Bid Company and lists as one of its draft objectives "working with the Bid Company to ensure the success of the bid".

Making sure the bid's economic, environmental, developmental and cultural policies are sustainable and geared to meet the needs of the city top the agenda of the Cape Town Community Olympic Forum.

The forum stems from a conference held last month for non-governmental organisations where the need to make the bid "truly people-centred" was emphasised.

While the forum is likely to include organisations and individuals who are deeply concerned about some elements of the Olympic plan and its overall potential impact, the new grouping's point of departure will be to back the bid and make sure it has the most positive impact.

Omar Badsha, chairman of the committee charged with setting up the forum, told SATURDAY Argus: "The majority of people and organisations have said: 'Yes, we support the bid', but that depends on a free flow of information and maximum community participation.

"The potential economic, cultural, sports and social benefits of the Olympic bid are enormous. The transformation of the city in the short period of eight years will impact fundamentally on the people of greater Cape Town.

"There's no doubt that there are enormous opportunities, but there are pitfalls too, especially for the poor, and so we need to make sure there's a balance.

"The bid has been delivered to the International Olympic Committee – and now is the time to take a more serious and vigorous interest in it."

He believed that, up to now, communication between the Bid Company and the community had been inadequate and flawed, but was confident the forum would provide a credible and effective link between the broader community and bid planners.

A conference to launch the Cape Town Community Olympic Forum will be a held at the Civic Centre on September 7. Telephone 932 5048 for details.

■ Cape Town on the Ball – page 18.

Tour operator slams US for scaring off visitors

MICHAEL MORRIS

A CITY tour operator, whose popular alternative tour takes foreign visitors through some of the poorest areas of the Cape Flats, says gang-related violence has not harmed his business.

But he fears this week's State Department warning to Americans to avoid certain areas of the city could cost him dearly.

Aly Khan, conceiver of the "Route of Many Cultures" tour, has slammed the US for putting people off.

"I have led tours through these areas in times of violence, and there has never been any difficulty," he said. Mr Khan's tour starts in the city centre, and, from District Six, follows in the steps of the African, coloured and Indian people who were forced out under the Group Areas Act. The route takes in Athlone, Rylands, Guguletu, Crossroads, Khayelitsha and Mitchell's Plain.

"In all these places, people welcome the visitors and there is always a wonderful spirit. The tourists love it."

Mr Khan said his tours had been "running normally" in the past two weeks, but he feared his business would be harmed by the US government's warning to American visitors to avoid areas on the Cape Flats.

A US consular spokeswoman said the warning was a routine response to circumstances such as the conflict between People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) and gangsters.

■ While studies show that only a fraction of tourists visiting South Africa are personally affected by violent crime, overseas perceptions of risky conditions in South Africa have been blamed for a drop in foreign visitors this year.

Sun International income up despite bad conditions

(288) BD 19/8/96

Amanda Vermeulen

GAMING group Sun International lifted attributable income 6% to R386,3m for the year to June amid mixed trading conditions and a second-half slowdown.

Share earnings rose to 49,8c (47,2c) pro forma, while the total dividend grew to 29c from an actual 26,4c in the 1995 year.

Chairman Buddy Hawton said gaming revenues had been hit by the illegal casinos, which had made inroads into the slot machine market.

Deteriorating trading conditions were likely to continue in the current year. But the closure of the illegal casinos, and the fact that new casinos were unlikely to open in the current financial year, should lead to earnings growth.

Turnover improved 10% to R2,2bn, with gaming and hospitality revenues increasing 9% and 16% respectively.

Hospitality revenues showed satisfactory growth, with room occupancies at 70%, two percentage points higher than last year.

Hawton said room rates grew 15% due to strong foreign demand, especially at Sun City which had average occupancies of 79%, four percentage points ahead of last year.

All the group's hotels reported improved performances.

The Wild Coast Sun posted an 11% growth in turnover despite growing illegal activities in Durban and surrounding areas. The four Eastern Cape hotels traded well, Hawton said, with revenues 12% up on last year.

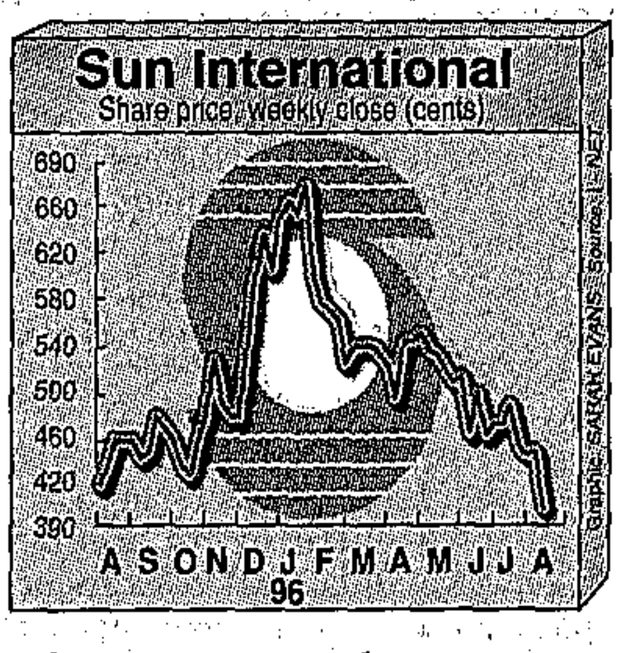
Pre-tax profits were 14% higher at R496,6m thanks to improved margins and a R9,1m decline in interest costs to R23,3m following the April capitalisation award and better employment of the group's cash reserves.

But tax charges increased 52% to R110,3m as higher SA tax rates became effective for the first time for the full reporting year, as well as STC, which did not apply in the previous year.

The group, together with its black empowerment partners, would pursue new licences, which would lead to a rationalisation of the group's operations. "The group is well placed to pursue new ventures through its extensive experience in the industry, sound track record and significant resources."

VAT on gaming revenues would be imposed at the standard rate from October.

Hawton said initial talks with provincial authorities indicated that levies could be reduced which means the aggregate level of VAT and gaming levies would not materially exceed the current level of gaming levies.



Satour 'needs a real shake-up'

Sowetan 19/8/96 (288)

An overly bureaucratic approach may be hindering SA's tourist potential

By Isaac Moledi

THE SOUTH AFRICAN tourism industry needs to be separated from the Government for it to function properly.

This is the view of South African Tourism Board (Satour) executive director Mavuso Msimang.

He says for tourism to become one of the largest foreign exchange earners in the country, the tourism board needs to be restructured in such a way that it does not function like a government department.

"The organisation needs to have a leaner structure with fewer layers of positions. But as long as the conditions in Satour are as inflexible as they are now, we are going nowhere."

Change needed

Proper management, coordination and funding of the organisation can only take place if it is fully restructured and run by people with suitable qualifications.

Msimang says tourism can easily contribute up to 11 percent of South Africa's gross domestic product (GDP) by the end of the century – thereby earning the Government tremendous revenue in terms of foreign currency – if the "bottlenecks and bureaucracy" can be removed.

Tourism presently contributes about four percent to South Africa's gross domestic output.

Growth in tourism, he says, will not only earn foreign exchange for the country, it could also create thousands of jobs, particularly in rural areas where work opportunities are lacking.

Msimang argues that from a meagre budget of R48 million, the tourist body contributed R2,6 billion to South Africa's coffers.

"We say to Government: If you restructure Satour, give it more resources and remove the bottlenecks and bureaucracy, then the organisation will perform as is required."

According to Msimang, Satour's budget has been reduced from R57 million during the previous financial year to its current level because the institution's domestic tourism function was phased out and taken over by provincial tourism bodies.

Satour's main functions now, says Msimang, are its international tourist promotion, with 14 offices abroad and one in Harare, as well as promoting quality service in the local accommodation industry.

"Satour itself is in transition as it will soon be phased out and replaced by another national tourism body which will coordination both national and international tourism activities."

"If South Africa's tourism industry is to reach its full potential, then increased funding for the development and promotion of the industry is essential," he says.

Tourist destination

Msimang says it is becoming increasingly difficult to maintain South Africa's visibility as a tourist destination in the international marketplace.

For example, he points out that Satour's budget to promote South Africa abroad is 10 times smaller than the amount spent by Australia.

"Not only does Satour have to compete with national tourism organisations who have budgets that far exceed ours but we have also had to cut our marketing budget due to the declining value of the rand.

"We are speaking to the Government on this issue at the highest level. We also believe that the new Tourism Act, which will make provision for the creation of a new tourism body, will be flexible enough to allow us to make some changes."

Sun International raises earnings

CT(BR) 19/8/96 (288)

By John Söderlund

Johannesburg — Sun International South Africa, the gambling and hotel group formed from the amalgamation of its separate regional arms last year, raised earnings a share 6 percent to 49,8c in the year to June 30 from comparative pro forma figures for the past financial year.

The comparative pro forma figures for the year to June 30 last year, which were compiled to facilitate a comparison, assumed that the group's Transkei Sun International, Sun International (Ciskei) and Venda Sun, were effective on July 1 last year.

Attributable earnings a share rose to R386,3 million from R364,1 million in the 1994-95 financial year after a 14 percent increase in the tax charge to R110,3 million. The higher tax rate was because of the full effect of higher South African tax rates becoming effective for the first time for the full year and the imposition of secondary tax on companies.

Turnover for the year under review was R2,16 billion, compared with the previous year's pro forma R1,96 million. A final dividend of 14c was declared, pushing the full year distribution to 29c from last year's actual cumulative 26,4c.

Sun International said trading conditions were mixed for the year, with the group enjoying relatively buoyant conditions in the first half, which was followed by a decline in consumer spending and general business activity in the second six months.

"Gaming revenues were impacted by the activities of illegal gaming operations," the group said.

Hospitality revenues showed satisfactory growth. Average occupancy for the year was 70 percent, 2 percentage points up on the previous year.

Investors look for gold as Games fever favours some companies

(288) AP 20/8/96

STOCK market interest in Cape Town's Olympic bid is mounting as companies and sectors most likely to benefit from the multi-billion rand Games are identified by local and international investors.

Stockbroking firm TA Securities South Africa assessed the potential, and spokesmen said that if Cape Town got the 2004 Games, the "entire spectrum of the South African economic community will benefit".

The company believed Cape Town had an "exceptional chance" of making it on to the shortlist of four of five of the 11 contending cities to be drawn up in April or May next year, and that this "should spark interest on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, locally and internationally".

Stockbrokers Smith Borkum Hare last month urged clients to take stock of the Olympic opportunity, predicting that the construction, manufacturing, retail and financial sectors of the economy would benefit most from the Games.

Dealers there foresaw the event having "an enormous and positive impact" on the whole country.

Michael Morris on the



OLYMPIC BID

TA Securities South Africa has suggested that clients would benefit from investments in a list of companies the stockbrokers believe are well-placed to reap rewards from the Olympics.

The main beneficiaries would be industrial and service companies involved with the development of the Olympic infrastructure, as well as those meeting the needs of visitors to the Games, and the steadily increasing number of tourists.

The company lists nine potential "gold medal" winners on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, These include South African Breweries, Anglovaal Industries, IBM South Africa, Cadbury Schweppes (South Africa), Stellenbosch Farmers' Winery, Pick 'n Pay and Safmarine & Rennies Holdings, as well as media groups.

A "B list" includes Morkels, Spur Holdings, Seeff Holdings, M-Cell, Chubb Holdings, Servgro International, Fransaf, Imperial Holdings, Nedcor and Group Five.

It is expected that, as the city's bid develops, listed companies will try to re-position themselves to gain the most advantage.

TA Securities, which characterises the bid as "the most powerful marketing tool South Africa has yet had at its disposal", predicts that the entire country's tourism industry "will feel the impact of the Games, during the event and in the years following, and that this should spill over to South African food and consumer product exports".

Foreign visits to golden city still favoured

(288)

Nomavenda Mathiane

BD 20/8/96

GAUTENG and the Western Cape received the highest number of foreign visitors in June 1996, compared to the same period last year.

Figures issued by the Central Statistical Service indicate that although there was a 2% drop in Gauteng for June, it remained popular for foreign tourists, followed by the Western Cape which also dropped 3,3% from last year.

The total Gauteng bednights sold to foreign tourists in June 1996 was 44,8% with Johannesburg getting 18,7% of the total, Pretoria 7,3%, East Rand 2% and the rest of Gauteng 16,3%.

Of the 24,4% of the total Western Cape market, Cape Town, Peninsula and the winelands got 20,3%, 2,4% went to the Garden Route, and 0,5% to Overberg and Bree River Valley. The remaining 1,1% went to the rest of the province.

Northwest Province netted 12,9% of market share, followed by KwaZulu-Natal (7,1%) and Mpumalanga (5%).

Nil-star hotels showed the largest number of bednights sold to foreign tourists (29,5%), followed by four-star hotels with a market share of 26,1%.

Hotels sold 137 141 bednights to foreign tourists in June 1996, 29,3% lower than the unusually high 193 881 bednights sold in June 1995, a figure attributed also to the large number of visitors to the Rugby World Cup tournament.

European tourists account for 40% of the market share followed by African tourists (19%), Asia (14%), North America (13%), Australia (4%), and central and South America (2%).

Sun International, City Lodge give Kersaf boost

(288) BD 20/8/96

Amanda Vermeulen

CASINO and entertainment group Kersaf reported a 67% rise in attributable earnings to R344,4m in the year to June, buoyed by strong performances by City Lodge and Sun International's offshore operations.

Share earnings before exceptional items rose 26% to 317c and the total dividend was raised 13% to 183c.

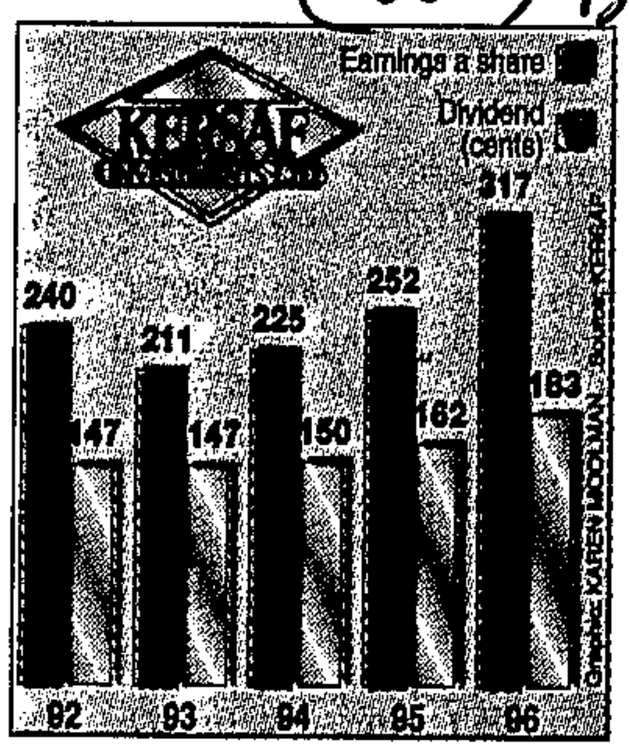
Turnover climbed 9% to R2,6bn, with profit from operations 11% higher at R677,3m. Interest income showed a substantial increase at R89m (R53,2m), with exceptional items more than three times higher at R11,3m.

Operating profit improved 15% to R755m, and after interest expenses of R70,7m (R55,8m), pretax profits rose 14% to R684,3m. An increase in tax to R146,5m (R104,5m) left taxed profits 8% up at R537,8m.

Chairman Buddy Hawton said a feature of the financial year had been the virtual eradication of debt, bringing the group's gearing down to 3%.

Long-term borrowings dropped to R1,5m from R313,4m.

Sun International's earnings, which rose only 6% to R386,3m in the year to June, had been hit by the illegal casinos and higher tax.



However, good performances from Sun International's offshore operations, a strong contribution from City Lodge and an improvement in Interleisure's profitability had mitigated the weaker Sun International contribution.

Hawton said trading conditions had been mixed during the financial year, with the hospitality industry buoyant despite a depreciation in the rand, high interest rates, and a fall in business and consumer confidence leading to a fall in consumer spending in the final quarter.

Sun International turned in a satisfactory performance, Hawton said. Room and gaming revenues increased 19% and 9% respectively, with occupancies improving because of higher foreign tourist demand. However, gaming revenues continued to be affected by the illegal casinos and a decline in consumer discretionary spending.

Paradise Island in the Bahamas traded above expectations, with average occupancies of 88%. The Mohegan Sun casino resort in Connecticut, recently granted a permanent licence, would open in October, and the group's plans for a new resort in Atlantic City, New Jersey, were progressing.

Sun International had also opened a fourth Mauritian hotel, and its fifth hotel would open later this year. City Lodge had again reported good growth in earnings, and improved occupancies. New lodges would open soon, and others were on the drawing boards for calendar 1997.

Cinema group Interleisure reported its third year of acceptable earnings growth.

Hawton said the year ahead was important for the group as the new casino industry was expected to gain momentum, but the slowdown in economic growth and personal expenditure would put pressure on Sun International's local operations.

However, the closure of illegal casinos and the group's strong positioning in the market place, should lead to real revenue and earnings growth.

Dave Marrs

Investors and tourists get warning from Pagad

PIETER MALAN
Staff Reporter

PEOPLE Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) has questioned the ability of the police to ensure the safety of tourists in Cape Town, and has discouraged international investment in South Africa.

Pagad chief co-ordinator Farook Jaffer said at a Press conference in the Gatesville mosque last night that investors' money was not safe while gangsters were at large.

The conference was also attended by Pagad military leader Ali "Phantom" Parker. Both men are on the police wanted list in connection with the fiery death of gang boss Rashaad Staggie.

A planned march on a drug merchant's house was called off last night because of the tense situation, and Pagad leaders' fears that it would lead to a confrontation with police.

Mr Jaffer said: "They (the international investors) should not invest until Pagad says so."

He said: "I can't see how tourists can come to this country. The police cannot even ensure the safety of its own citizens, how can it provide for the safety of people visiting the country?"

African National Congress MP Salie Manie said many parliamentarians did not understand the magnitude of the gangster problem in the Western Cape.

He would do his best to facilitate a meeting between Pagad members and Safety and Security minister Sidney Mufamadi.

The next speaker responded, to loud applause: "Pagad will not meet with Mufamadi until all charges against our members have been withdrawn."

Sun Hotels gets a $210m US toehold

BD 21/8/96 (288)

Amanda Vermeulen

SUN International SA's (SISA's) offshore operation, Sun International Hotels, has bought 100% of US group Griffin Gaming & Entertainment in a $210m deal, giving it a toehold in the New Jersey gaming market.

Last month SISA said it would bid for a licence to build a $800m casino hotel in Atlantic City. Yesterday chairman Buddy Hawton said due to the Griffin deal the group would put its hotel on hold.

Griffin Gaming, trading as Resorts International, would be merged into a wholly owned SIH subsidiary.

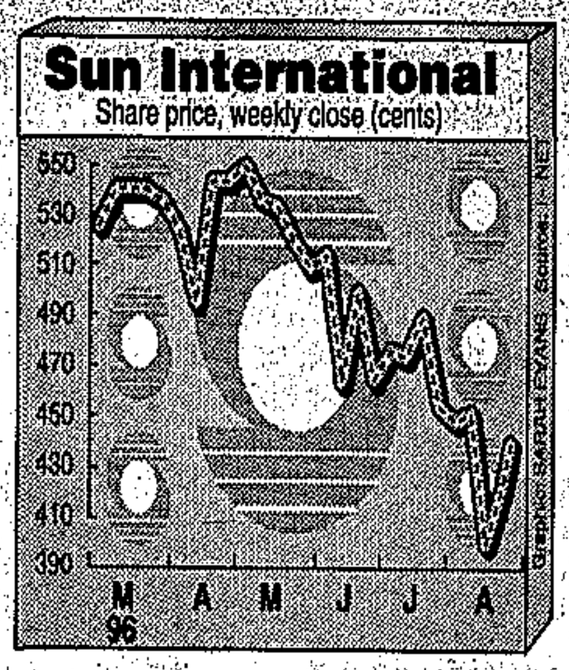
The deal — which does not automatically guarantee the group a licence to operate a casino in Atlantic City — would only become effective once SIH had been granted a licence, and this could take up to nine months.

In terms of the deal, SIH would also take on $127m in debt from the Griffin group, while Griffin chairman, entertainer Merv Griffin, would become a 4% shareholder in SIH.

This is the second transaction between the two parties. Sun International bought the Bahamian resort on Paradise Island, Sun Atlantis, from Griffin in 1994 for about $66m.

In terms of the deal, each share of Griffin common stock would be exchanged for 0,4324 SIH ordinary shares. Griffin Gaming has about 9,4-million shares of common stock outstanding on a fully diluted basis, valuing the merger at about $210m.

Once the deal was done, SIH would start renovating Griffin's Atlantic City Resorts Casino Hotel.



Hawton said the Griffin deal now gave the group "two bites" at entering New Jersey's gaming market. SIH already has two North American casino licences — Sun Atlantis, and, recently, a permanent licence awarded for the Mohegan Sun, Connecticut.

SIH chairman Sol Kerzner said the deal would allow the group to start operating in New Jersey "almost immediately". The Griffin deal is his second try to enter the New Jersey market. A 1980s bid failed due to union opposition to the SA-based organisation.

Merv Griffin bought control of Griffin Gaming from Donald Trump in a 1988 leveraged buyout. Griffin Gaming has filed for bankruptcy twice.

EWS

Partnership needed to foster tourism

(288) Star 21/8/98

Nelspruit – A significant partnership between the business sector, government, organised labour and tourism organisations would have to be created if tourism was to prosper in Mpumalanga.

That was the advice from Mpumalanga Tourism Minister Jacob Mabena at a tourism awareness conference this week.

Mabena said the first step was the creation of tourist awareness among all residents.

"The previously disadvantaged community in particular still needs to be convinced of the great opportunities tourism offers," he said. "For this reason, we have embarked on an awareness programme aimed at making the majority of the provincial population aware of the importance of a healthy tourism industry," he said.

The key to a successful industry was the adoption of the right attitude towards tourists, which would, in turn, boost the industry and create jobs for people in the province. – Lowveld Bureau.

The Star ... Thursday August 22 1996

Drop in visitors to SA significant, says Jordan

Star 22/8/96

(288)

By Justice Malala
Political Staff

Cape Town – The number of tourists to SA grew by only 5% in the first five months of 1996, compared with a whopping 52% in the past two years, and one of the major reasons for the dip are concerns about crime in the country.

Speaking at a briefing at Parliament yesterday, Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan said the drop in the number of visitors was "significant" and if it continued it meant the tourism industry would register only a 5% growth this year.

He revealed that his ministry had been in talks with Safety and Security Minister Sydney Mufamadi to discuss the establishment of a police task force that would deal with the protection of tourists and the investigation of ways of minimising security problems.

"We have not yet been able to fully assess the damage that the negative publicity has done, and will probably be able to see the full impact at the end of the year," Jordan said.

He said the three main reasons that seem to have led to the drop in growth were increasing perceptions internationally that SA was racked by crime and violence, the limited budget allocated to the marketing of SA as a tourist destination, and the lack of availability of accommodation and other infrastructure.

In 1994 and 1995, SA attracted more tourists than any other African country except Egypt.

Jordan said the call by Cape leaders of People Against Gangs and Drugs (Pagad) that foreigners desist from investing and visiting the country until the drug problem had been solved was "unfortunate and unwise".

The problem of high crime levels was linked to social problems SA faced, and measures being taken to deal with crime at present "are really firefighting measures", he said. Only by dealing with the social ills could the problem be solved in the long term.

NE

CAPTOUR BID TO COUNTER BAD PUBLICITY

'Violence can cripple healthy tourism trade'

(288) CT 22/8/96

CAPTOUR has sent a number of reassuring messages to consulates and booking agencies in a bid to keep foreign tourists from cancelling their trips. **DAN SIMON** writes.

SCENES of violent clashes between Pagad and gang leaders in the city which were flashed around the world led to many cancellations by foreign holidaymakers who were to visit the city this summer.

Consulates and high commissions in the US and in Muslim countries in particular, were warning citizens to avoid Cape Town, Captour chief executive Mr Gordon Oliver said yesterday.

"We have sent urgent notifications to consulates by facsimile and booking agents via the Internet assuring them that this issue is being addressed with great urgency by all levels of government ...

"We have also advised these countries and their authorities that the conflict is restricted to certain areas on the Cape Flats and is not apparent at any of the main tourist attractions in the Peninsula.

"We recorded a 25% increase in tourists to this region in 1995 over 1994 and for every additional 30 overseas visitors to this city, one job is created."

As a result of the violence the anticipated growth in foreign tourists "has dropped to a meagre 4% for this year", he said.

Oliver said that while Captour understood the motivations of Pagad and supported the eradication of gangsterism and drug dealing, the organisation could in no way support activities that were irresponsible and threatened the mainstay of the economy and the people in the region.

"The violent nature of their approach could cripple a healthy tourism industry.

"We too want freedom from drugs and crime but freedom is coupled with responsibility. At a time when all eyes are on Cape Town as an Olympic Bid city, threatening ultimatums such as a holy war will not only endanger the city's chances to host the Games but will undo the enormous work that has been done since the 1994 elections."

some service please, Cape Town?

A 40 percent tourism boost over several years after 2004 is cited as one of the main positive impacts of hosting the Olympic Games in Cape Town. But are service standards up to scratch? MICHAEL MORRIS on the Olympic Bid.

(288) ARG 23/8/96

IF it were only the object of dinner party ridicule, Cape Town's unsunny reputation as a city whose service standards leave much to be desired would be merely embarrassing.

The truth is that it is one of the tourist sector's biggest weaknesses. Being eager to please is a matter of rands and cents in an industry that's capable of producing more jobs quicker than any other in the economy.

There are many exceptions, of course, and the hospitality trade is taking action ... but it is clear that not enough is being done, and not enough money is being invested in training and raising standards.

Unless there is a "dramatic initiative by the government, business and labour", a report this week shows, "South Africa will be able to train only 10 percent of the 400 000 workers expected to enter the tourism industry by the year 2000 – and this could have potentially disastrous consequences for the country's economy".

In fact, Olympic bid chief executive Chris Ball has mooted the idea of a hotel and restaurant school for the Cape to prepare the metropole for the demands that will flow from the Games project. He is often tackled about Cape Town's hopes of making a good impression globally with its abysmal service reputation – and his answer, broadly, is that if the city wins the bid to host the 2004 Games, there will be an impelling reason to jack-up standards by investing in training.

"This is what the Olympics can do for us ... it's an opportunity for the people of Cape Town to make a quantum leap in capacity.

"Some would simply like to stay the way we are, but if we want to ensure we have increased economic activity, we must accept the challenge. The alternative will be an inability to deal with growing urbanisation and the impact that will have on the quality of social life, and the state of the environment."

Hospitality Industries Training Board executive director Tony Ansara says only a limited number of private and public institutions offer training in tourism and hospitality services at tertiary level, and the onus is on both employers and employees in the industry to make a commitment to training.

Mr Ansara says there is an urgent need for a "wide range of basic skills among people who are the first line of contact with the customer".

Gordon Oliver, chief executive of Captour, agrees, though is hesitant about establishing an entirely new training school.

"Perhaps rather than thinking of creating a new training institution, we need to look at existing institutions. There is no doubt that most successful tourism destinations have co-ordinated tourism training schools."

Given that tourism is the Western Cape's top growth sector, more has to be done.

Says Mr Oliver: "From 1994, a huge tourism opportunity has fallen into our laps, and we have been quite unprepared. We are coping, in the sense that we are doing reasonably well, but it's not good enough for the future.

"I do not believe service levels are disastrously bad, but they are not good enough. We need to aspire to world-class standards, and project the idea to the world tourism industry that we are serious.

"A lot of people think we are doing nothing, but in fact a lot of work is being done in the industry, and there is a sense of urgency, but it is very much in its infancy."

Among hard proposals are plans to bring in experts from the State University of Florida, in a provincial tourism department initiative, to help set up training programmes. Captour also has a development committee to monitor the marketplace, highlight problems and find solutions.

"We are committing ourselves to taking people from tertiary level into the organisation, training them during a two-year period, and plotting their career paths in tourism," said Mr Oliver.

"We are also looking at bursary schemes for university level training for people coming out of school but who cannot afford the fees for these expensive courses," he said.

Preparations for the Olympics, all agree, will boost the city's commitment to making visitors feel at home, in contrast to the abrasive bumper sticker – "Welcome to the Cape ... now go home" – that too many tourists must take as confirmation of Cape Town's imperious indifference to outsiders. And getting it right has everything to do with making the most of the opportunities the Olympics will provide.

Task group to monitor Bid

(288) CT 23/8/96

A SPECIAL task group has been appointed to monitor the development of the Cape Town 2004 Olympic Bid on a daily basis, Minister of Sport and Recreation Mr Steve Tshwete said yesterday.

He said the group, which includes technical expects from several government departments and representatives of the Olympic Bid Company, were co-ordinating practical implementation of the bid.

Tshwete said Cape Town had a good chance of being short-listed among the final five contenders in March next year.

The business community should get fully involved — beyond just sponsorship — in the Bid, he said. — Staff Writer

CITY LODGE (288)

DEMANDING EXPECTATIONS

FM 23/8/96

A year ago, the share was R21 and investors were cautious, fearing overvaluation. In February it hit a high of R38 before slipping to its current R30. On a historical p:e ratio of 23,3 it is close to the top in a highly-valued sector. The question is whether it can continue to perform at this level.

The 1996 results tend to suggest it may. Boosted by a full year from the Courtyard group, they show sound growth in turnover, operating margins, attributable profit and EPS, and an increased dividend. Average room occupancy rate for the whole group was 81%.

A 31% rise in pre-tax profit on the back of a 17% jump in turnover indicates a healthy widening of margins. EPS rose 41% to 128,7c. Though long-term borrowings rose by a quarter to R42m, a boost to shareholders' funds, in part from the Employees' Share Trust, resulted in a lower gearing.

The share trust, which holds 1m shares funded by a company loan, was set up for all employees (other than management) on its 10th anniversary. It lets employees share in the group's wealth, says chairman Hans Enderle, which should stimulate motivation and productivity.

At each year-end a certain number of shares — calculated by a simple formula based on the increase in share price — is issued equally to each eligible employee. The employee is free to hold or dispose of the shares. If the share price drops, no shares are issued, but the dividends are distributed equally.

This year being the first, an exception was made. Each employee will receive 30 shares even though the share has fallen below the issue price of R34.

Enderle predicts "acceptable real growth" this year, at least beating inflation. Strongly represented in Gauteng, the Western Cape and tourist nodes, the group is still expanding steadily, with a new Road Lodge in the Cape and a Town Lodge in Sandton due to open soon.

The rise in tourist numbers is estimated at 20% a year until 2000. If this materialises, Enderle observes, the five-star hotels should be filled and occupancies will stay high. If not, some discounting will take place at the upper end, depressing margins and average occupancies throughout the industry.

Saturation in certain markets is a medium-term threat, and occupancies could be further reduced if crime and violence are not addressed. Business travel is expected to stay high, and is an important source of clientele.

So far management has judged travellers' needs for quality, limited-service accommodation well, with commensurate rewards. Market expectations are demanding, partly because the pay-off has been reliable.

Margaret-Anne Halse

'Act now, or say goodbye to tourism'

(288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
Olympic Bid Reporter

MULTI-MILLION rand developments, precious exchange earnings and the host the Olympic Games could jeopardised by continuing and lawlessness, the tourist try has warned.

Exasperated hoteliers in the sector are going to warn the Government that unless it takes tougher action now, the industry will flounder, and it will take South Africa years to recover. They were responding to a report in The Argus yesterday highlighting cancellations by foreign tourists.

They say millions of rands are already being lost through daily cancellations – not only of bookings in Cape Town, but as far afield as Sun City and the Mpumalanga.

The militant group Pagad (Peo-

■ Turn to page 3

ARG 24/8/96

'Lawlessness lethal threat to tourism'

(288)

ARG 24/8/96

■ From page 1

becoming embroiled in gang-related violence.

In a typical case, Cape Town agency Von Lieres Travel yesterday notified the 70-room City Bowl establishment Mijlof Manor Hotel that a German group due here in October had cancelled.

"Due to the current violence in South Africa and the Cape region," the agency said in a fax, "we have had cancellations as people are now afraid to travel."

Hotel owner Clifford Mijlof said, "I have taken a huge risk in adding 50 new rooms to my hotel this year. I'm bringing in foreign exchange, I'm creating jobs, but as long as there is lawlessness and people running round the streets with weapons, we are going to suffer.

"Tourism is our most important industry, it affects every sector of the Western Cape economy, and if tourists are scared off, we will all be worse off," he said.

Mr Mijlof said he had proposed an urgent meeting of private hoteliers "so that we can express ourselves strongly, with one voice".

In another blunt warning yesterday, Nick Seewer, managing director of Orient Express Southern Africa and of the Mount Nelson Hotel, said: "If the crime and violence is not checked, we can kiss goodbye to tourism for years to come.

"The situation is extremely worrying, and my company in London is deeply concerned. But we are still excited about the future of the country as a business and tourist destination.

"We are ploughing millions of US dollars into this country, expanding the Mount Nelson and developing a new $30-million 120-room hotel in Johannesburg, and would be interested in furthering our investment here, but I have to say we are very concerned about violence and crime. It just seems to be growing, and spreading.

"We implore the Government to do more. It must now take very strong measures to arrest this, or else we'll have a major problem on our hands."

Cape fighting keeps foreign tourists away

Star 26/8/96 (288)

Cape Town's breathtaking beaches may finds themselves void of foreign tongues this summer after a spate of cancellations from holidaymakers as a result of ongoing conflict between gangs and vigilantes.

Captour, a division of Satour, reports that foreign holidaymakers destined to visit the Mother City this summer, cancelled bookings after vivid international media reports of tension and violence.

"Many countries, such as the United States and Muslim states, who are particularly sensitive to clashes of this nature, are warning citizens to avoid this destination," said Captour spokesman Gordon Oliver.

He said the modus operandi of the People Against Gangs and Drug organisation – particularly its recent execution of Cape Town gang leader Rashaad Staggie – could cripple the tourism industry even though Pagad was drawing attention to unacceptable levels of drug abuse and gangsterism.

He said Captour had already sent urgent messages to consulates and booking agents to inform them that the co[illegible]t was restricted to only certa[illegible] areas on the Cape Flats.

It was certainly not apparent at any of the main tourist attractions on the Peninsula.

"We have assured them that the issue is being addressed with great urgency by all levels of government and by national intelligence," Oliver said.

Although Captour understood the motivation of Pagad and supported the idea of eradicating gangsterism and drug dealing on the Cape Flats, it could not support activities which were irresponsible and threatened the mainstay of the local economy, he added. – Staff Reporter.

THE RIVER CLUB
CONFERENCE CENTRE
LIESBEECK PARKWAY
• Functions
• Weddings
• Exhibitions
• Private Parties
MARQUEE will be available from 15 November
Book Now for Christmas and avoid disappointment
448 6117

Test of Games bid viability

(288) ARG 27/8/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

A KEY element of Cape Town's Olympic plan for 2004 will be tested later this year when the world's top pentathlon athletes muster at Stellenbosch for a high-profile one-day event.

The Pentathlon World Cup Final on October 5 will, the Bid Company believes, help demonstrate the viability of the city's Games plan.

This view has been given credence by Klaus Schormann, president of the Union Internationale de Pentathlon Moderne et Biathlon, who is visiting South Africa this week.

He believes Stellenbosch is the perfect setting for pentathlon events, and that existing facilities, perhaps with minor adaptations, will match the needs of Olympic-level pentathlon competition. The pentathlon covers running, swimming, riding, fencing and pistol shooting.

Mr Schormann said that among the advantages of the Stellenbosch facilities was that, unlike those in the recent Atlanta Games, they were all within walking distance of each other.

"The setting – a historic university town – is also perfect. The pentathlon is not just about big muscles. There's a cultural element too, and Stellenbosch is the perfect setting for it," he said. "The other thing that makes Stellenbosch ideal is that all the venues are there already – and may need only minor modification."

Sixteen top male pentathletes from 12 countries will take part in the one-day event on October 5. There will also be a demonstration event by six top female pentathletes, and a biathlon demonstration by 16 athletes.

SA has six months to rescue its tourism industry, says professor

ST(BE) 27/8/96 (288)

By Audrey d'Angelo

Cape Town — South Africa could still save its tourism industry, but the next six months would be decisive, Ernie Heath, professor of tourism management at Pretoria University, said yesterday.

"The window of opportunity is still open for us but I think it will have closed in six months if we do not take positive action to make people want to come here," he said.

Heath and Mavuso Msimang, the executive director of the South African Tourism Organisation, have just returned from the second annual conference of the Indian Ocean Tourism Organisation in Australia.

Heath said attitudes towards South Africa were positive, but there was concern about the inadequate marketing of this country as a holiday destination. There was also concern about safety and security.

South Africa was also seen as an expensive destination offering poor value for money and service.

In Australia, on the other hand, he had been made to feel welcome as soon as he arrived at the airport.

"The cab driver and the hotel staff all made us feel they were glad to see us," Heath said.

"It is clear that people in Australia understand the importance of tourism as a foreign-exchange earner and provider of jobs. The government is investing in it.

"The private sector takes a long-term view and keeps its prices down to reasonable levels," he said.

He said he did not consider the tourist boom to be over, despite the recent fall in the number of tourists.

"It would be unrealistic to expect to be as busy in the winter months as we were last year, when there was a lot of curiosity about this country and the world rugby cup matches were on," Heath said.

"But we have been wasting our opportunities by failing to market this country properly as a tourist destination and by the negative messages we have sent out about individual safety.

"There is hardly a country in the world that has not seen the opportunities tourism brings to improve the quality of life for everyone, and we have had so much going for us with all the helpful publicity in the past two years.

"The international tour operators see Australia as offering opportunities for long-term investment. They have doubts about South Africa. We must get rid of those question marks hanging over us," Heath said.

Pentathlon boosts city's Games hopes

(288)
ct 27/8/96



DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

THE 1996 World Cup Final of the modern pentathlon for men is to be held in Stellenbosch on October 5 — a decision that enhances Cape Town's prospects of staging the 2004 Olympic Games.

In the one-day pentathlon, 16 of the world's best pentathletes are to compete in swimming, running, shooting, fencing and riding.

The line-up of sporting stars is expected to include Olympic champion Aleksandr Parygin of Kazakhstan. An unnamed South African is also on the list of competitors.

The president of the South African Modern Pentathlon Association, Mr Neil Fourie, has refused to name the competitor, but indications are that it could be Claude Cloete, who came 15th overall in the modern pentathlon in Atlanta.

The staging of the event in Stellenbosch was announced yesterday by the president of the Union Internationale de Pentathlon Moderne, Mr Klaus Schormann. He is spending three days in the city to finalise details.

The World Cross-Country Championships were held in Stellenbosch earlier this year.

Schormann said Stellenbosch was an ideal venue for the modern pentathlon. It had the facilities and its mountain setting had played a large part in its selection.

Meanwhile, the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry has said it is satisfied that Cape Town can afford to stage the 2004 Olympic Games. It believes the expense will not affect ratepayers.

Its deputy director, Mr Colin Boyes, said that in fulfilling its role as a "watchdog" for the business community, the chamber had held meetings with the Cape Town Olympic Bid Company and had evaluated its budget plans.

"A meeting was held recently with the deputy city treasurer to assess the degree of financial prudence that will be exercised by local authorities and by Cape Town in particular."

The chamber had been told that the Western Cape government and local government's share of the cost would be limited to 10%, Boyes said.

Also, the Bid Company and government had agreed that an endowment fund would be established to subsidise the cost of running the Olympic facilities after the Games.

Big Pagad Olympic Bid setback, says Pagad

ARG 28/8/96 (Z88)

ANDREA BOTHA
Staff Reporter

PEOPLE Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) has condemned Cape Town's bid to host the 2004 Olympic Games and say they will stop the Bid at all costs.

Pagad leader Ali "Phantom" Parker said last night the organisation would use national and international support to stop the Olympic Bid from succeeding.

Mr Parker said the Olympic Games was a celebratory event which could not be supported at present.

"It is premature. It can't be justified to have the Games in the present climate, in this abnormal society", he said.

"Our stand is that no Olympic event should take place until society is rid of gangsterism and drugs".

He said Pagad would intensify its anti-drug campaign and the organisation was monitoring the police – whose performance had so far been disappointing.

Speaking at a press conference at Gatesville Mosque in Athlone last night, Mr Parker, who was wearing a bullet-proof vest, also lashed out against press reports that Pagad had promised to work within the framework of the law.

He was referring to reports of the meeting between Frank Kahn, Attorney-General of the Western Cape, and Pagad representatives, after which subpoenas in terms of Section 205 of the Criminal Procedure Act were withdrawn against the media, including The Argus.

"We feel the need to let people know that Pagad is non-aligned, non-affiliated and its sole aim is to eradicate gangsterism and drugs.

"Kahn was trying to make a deal, but he's in no position to make a deal.

"The entire justice system is incompetent to deal with gangsterism and drugs."

Mr Parker also emphasised that no representative of Pagad had a mandate to negotiate with Mr Kahn.

"We warn anybody not to negotiate on behalf of Pagad to sell the people out.

"We have legal representatives and no-one else must assume this responsibility", he warned.

Mr Parker said Pagad did not want to speak to anyone other than Justice Minister Dullah Omar.

Mr Parker said: "Frank Kahn says we will work in the structure of the law.

"What law? We will not be threatened by Kahn – he gives the impression that he can negotiate our freedom."

Two men were arrested at the Pagad meeting at the Gatesville Mosque last night, resulting in a volley of gunfire from the crowd.

The arrests also triggered a protest march to the Athlone police station early today.

The two men were arrested on charges of car theft after the police's discovery that a green Mercedes Benz parked in the vicinity of the mosque was stolen in Durban in December last year.

When the two men returned to the car at 11pm they were arrested and taken to Athlone police station.

One of them was later released.

But angry Pagad bystanders assumed the police were arresting the men on charges relating to Pagad's "holy war", and demanded an explanation from the police.

Some tried to jump on the Casspir to prevent the police from taking the two men away.

Police inspector Virna Simon said seven shots were fired but it was not clear where the shots came from and who fired them. There were no reports of injuries.

"The situation was tense and it was probably only a result of ignorance at the time. The people did not understand why the two men had been arrested," said Inspector Simon.

After the arrests about 500 Pagad members gathered outside the Athlone police station about 12.15pm and demanded to know why the two men had been arrested.

Star 28/8/96

Now Pagad vows to scuttle Cape Olympic bid

(35)

OWN CORRESPONDENT

(288)

Cape Town – People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) has now condemned Cape Town's bid to host the 2004 Olympic Games and said it would stop the bid at all costs.

Pagad leader Ali "Phantom" Parker said last night the organisation would use national and international support to prevent the success of the bid.

He said: "We cannot have the Olympic Games at all costs. It is premature. It can't be justified to have the Games in the present climate, in this abnormal society. Our stand on the Olympic Games is; no Olympic event can take place until society is rid of gangsterism and drugs."

He said Pagad would intensify its anti-drug campaign and was monitoring the police, whose performance so far had been disappointing.

Speaking at a press conference at Gatesville Mosque in Athlone Parker, who was wearing a bullet-proof vest, also denied reports that Pagad had promised to work within the framework of the law following a meeting with Western Cape Attorney-General Frank Kahn.

After the meeting, subpoenas in terms of Section 205 of the Criminal Procedure Act were withdrawn against the media.

Liberty to build six (288) Southern Sun hotels

CT (BR) 28/8/96

By Audrey d'Angelo

Johannesburg — Liberty Life Properties said yesterday that it would invest R350 million in six new hotels to be managed by Southern Sun.

The company will build three hotels in Gauteng and three in Cape Town in the next two years, adding 1 207 new hotel rooms to the South African market.

Wolf Cesman, the chairman of Liberty Life Properties, said the three hotels in Gauteng would be a 157-room Holiday Inn Garden Court in Hatfield, Pretoria, a 158-room Holiday Inn Garden Court and a 136-room Holiday Inn Express, both at Eastgate, Johannesburg, with easy access to the Eastgate shopping mall.

Construction of the Pretoria hotel would start next month; it should open next June. Construction of the Holiday Inn Garden Court had already begun and work on the Holiday Inn Express would start in a few months. Both were due to open in May.

The three Cape Town hotels would be a 220-room Holiday Inn Crowne Plaza, a 400-room Holiday Inn Garden Court and a 136-room Holiday Inn Express. They would be at the entrance to the Waterfront.

Cesman and Helder Perreira, Southern Sun's chief operating executive, said in Sandton yesterday that they were confident about the South African tourism industry.

They said the fall in foreign tourists' arrivals in June was a seasonal trough, and it was unrealistic in any event to compare the figures with last June's, when the Rugby World Cup brought many fans.

However, they admitted that crime levels were a deterrent to the continued growth of tourism. Perreira said crime and violence were the only big factors which could discourage tourism's growth.

☐ See Business Watch, Page 20



ARTIST'S IMPRESSION: *The three new Southern Sun hotels on the Foreshore in which Liberty Life Properties will invest R250 million.*

Three new hotels planned for city

(288)

AUDREY D'ANGELO
CT 28/8/96

CAPE TOWN will have three new hotels providing 756 rooms by the end of next year.

The three hotels, on a site near the entrance to the Waterfront adjoining the old power station, are part of a R350 million investment in a total of six hotels in Cape Town and Gauteng by Liberty Life Properties, which Southern Sun will manage.

Announcing this at a media conference in Johannesburg yesterday, Mr Helder Perreira, Southern Sun chief operating executive, said work would start on all three before the year end and all the hotels were due to open next year.

They will include the first four-star Holiday Inn Crowne Plaza to be built in Cape Town, with 220 rooms, and the first two-star Holiday Inn Express with 136 rooms.

But the largest, with 400 rooms, will be a three-star Holiday Inn Garden Court, which Perreira said was proving the most attractive to foreign tourists.

Southern Sun managing director Ron Stringfellow said the group's existing hotels in Cape Town currently had high occupancy rates and "exceptional pressure is being placed on them during the peak season".

Stringfellow said that although there was a marked drop in occupancy in Cape Town during winter the trough was becoming shorter and "the timing is now right for additional capacity in the right product range".

● See Page 19

Big drop in visitors to SA

(288) ARG 29/8/96

But Western Cape packs 'em in as 37% more arrive in first half of the year

Staff Reporter

THE number of foreign tourists in South Africa in June dropped by nearly half compared with the figure for June last year, the time of the Rugby World Cup.

The number of foreigners entering the country at international airports in May dropped by 49 percent in June. And the June figure was 44,1 percent down on June 1995, according to Central Statistical Services figures.

There was also a 28,9 percent drop in the number of South Africans who went overseas in June compared with June last year.

Visitors from Australasia and Europe showed the largest decreases in the comparative June figures: 63 percent and 47,8 percent respectively.

But the combined figures for the first half of 1996, compared with the same period last year, show only a 2,5 percent decrease.

Of the 525 738 foreign visitors who entered the country during the first half of the year, 65,5 percent (345 403) came on holiday and 21,5 percent (113 040) on business.

Locally, the industry is maintaining the positive growth shown last year, says Nick Malherbe of the Cape Chamber of Commerce.

He said the number of overseas visitors to the Western Cape in the first half of 1996 increased by 37 percent over last year.

"We are in fact carrying the rest of the country when it comes to tourism."

Referring to the effect of crime on the industry, he said: "Unless there is a major catastrophe, people will still come to Cape Town, just as they go to Israel and Ireland although there is sporadic violence in those countries."



Picture, JACK LESTRADE.

ACTION STATION: Chairman of Channel 6 Broadcasting Sam Montsi, centre, with directors Cobus Kotze and Zubeida Jaffer.

Get your kicks on Channel 6

Major drop in tourism

(288) Star 29/8/96

OWN CORRESPONDENT

Cape Town – The number of foreign visitors to South Africa has almost halved, compared with the number of tourists that flooded the country at the time of the Rugby World Cup last year.

There was a 49% drop in the number of foreign visitors between May and June this year, compared to the same period in 1995, and a 44,1% drop in comparative figures for June of 1995 and 1996.

This is according to the latest statistics released by the Central Statistical Services.

The June figures also showed a 28,9% drop in the number of South Africans leaving to take holidays overseas.

Visitors to South Africa from Australasia and Europe showed the largest decreases in the comparative June figures; 63% and 47,8% fewer visitors respectively.

But the combined figures for the first half of 1996, compared with those from the same period last year, show only a 2,5% decrease.

Tourism to become school subject

(288)

CT 29/8/96

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

THE likes and dislikes of the discerning tourist, coupled with the myths, legends and folklore of South Africa, are to form part of a new school subject aimed at creating a tourism culture.

The National Curriculum Committee (NCC) is evaluating a syllabus for a subject called Travel and Tourism, which is to be written for Std 8 and Std 9 pupils.

Sixteen schools in Gauteng, Mpumalanga and the Free State started offering the subject in January, as part of a pilot project initiated by Reach and Teach, a non-governmental organisation.

As a result of the project's successes to date, the NCC has decided to extend the project to the remaining six provinces, where three schools in each province will be given the opportunity to participate.

One Peninsula high school which has been pencilled in for the project — pending formal approval by the Western Cape Education Department — is Fish Hoek Senior High School.

School principal Mr Des Duxbury said the course was divided into four modules — one for each term — and would be introduced into the Std 8 syllabus next year.

The subject would explore all facets of tourism in South Africa, ranging from the geography of the country to service standards, ecology, eco-tourism, and the needs and demands of tourists, including the effects of bad service.

A pupil's performance would not only be assessed from the results of an examination, but would also be judged from a series of projects in a portfolio.

"It is a very exciting development and it is very relevant to our region, seeing as how important tourism is to the Western Cape," Duxbury said.

Games site delay: Council fears R20-m loss

ARU 30/8/96 (288)

Metro Reporter

CAPE TOWN municipality fears it may lose R20-million in government money to finance an Olympics project in Philippi because the council may not be able to develop the site in time for a visit by the International Olympics Committee in December.

The council has been negotiating to buy a site in Philippi East for about R5,13-million to build an indoor sports hall for Olympic events.

At its monthly meeting yesterday, the council resolved that if the money was not spent in Philippi, it should still be at the disposal of Cape Town municipality and not be allocated to Khayelitsha in the neighbouring Tygerberg municipality.

cent highly publicised violence in the Western Cape had prompted "significant cancellations" by would-be holiday-makers. "We have sent urgent notifications to consulate and booking agents assuring them that this issue is being addressed with great urgency by all levels of government . . . We have also advised these countries and their authorities that the conflict is restricted to certain areas on the Cape Flats and is not apparent at any of the main tourist attractions in the Peninsula."

The White Paper does cite crime and violence as prime government targets to ensure the safety and security of tourists. But it is equally committed to the idea that tourism should be allied to the aims of reconstruction and development — meaning specifically that "the poor involvement of local communities and previously neglected groups" must be overcome lest tourism continue to be perceived as "a plaything for the previously privileged class."

Indeed, the private sector is accused of being "myopic" in not recognising the importance the department wishes to accord to nationwide upliftment.

This reorientation of priorities is spelt out in detail — although a more specific "implementation strategy" is promised which will contain "a clear action plan." Meanwhile, the media are exhorted to involve themselves in the process by promoting "tourism awareness programmes to the population at large." There should be "special programmes to promote responsible tourism initiatives," and the media can also "provide an important link to the national public relations effort in overseas markets."

This approach negates the *raison d'être* of the commercial media, and even the public broadcaster is unlikely to thank the department for dictating programme content so as to slot in with public relations efforts.

Notwithstanding the shallowness of such an approach, the White Paper adds to the injury by urging all participants to work towards a "new tourism." This would involve a high degree of central planning in "integrating all facets of SA — national, provincial and local, business and civic organisations — in a coherent strategy, and developing economically and environmentally sustainable programmes."

Even the goal of curbing violence is spelt out as meaning "particularly violence on women." Tourism attractions are to be multiplied by including shebeen visits, "township experiences, apartheid and struggle history" in the itinerary.

As an example, the document points out that "Jamaicans teach tourists to speak Jamaican and dance reggae; in Barbados, one of the most profitable activities — hair-braiding — takes place in the informal sector; in a Budapest hotel a dental check-up is included in the price of the room . . ."

It remains to be seen whether the private sector — which the White Paper concedes "will continue to play a critically important role" in tourism — will in fact follow the Caribbean lead in "adopt a farmer" programmes, or simply continue to do the best it can in the light of rising violence and cancellations. ■

TOURISM POLICY (288)

SHALLOW INJUNCTIONS

FM 30/8/96

New Minister of Environmental Affairs & Tourism Pallo Jordan has inherited a White Paper from his predecessor, Dawie de Villiers, which may prove more confusing than helpful. The policy document on tourism is the final product of extensive work by an "interim tourism task team" appointed in October 1994 — and it has laboured to bring forth a politically correct mouse.

A joint estimate by Kessel Feinstein and Satour says tourism contributed about 4% of GDP in 1995 compared with 10,9% of world GDP — with the US and richer European nations obviously scoring well above that figure. That translates into 4,48m international visitors to SA last year, each of whom, according to the Reserve Bank, spent an average of R14 000 (including airfares) to make a landfall.

The figures are skewed in that the bulk of foreign arrivals (73%) — including business travellers — were from Africa, and spent a mere R600 per capita, raising a question mark over the White Paper's statistical juggling. The document predicts overseas visitors will double by the year 2000 and notes in passing that if the industry grows to contribute 10% to GDP this would mean R40bn annually in forex earnings and create 2m jobs (at present 480 000 jobs are directly or indirectly dependent on tourism).

Such glowing prospects are compromised by rising crime. Last week Captour chief executive Gordon Oliver said re-

Continued on page 51

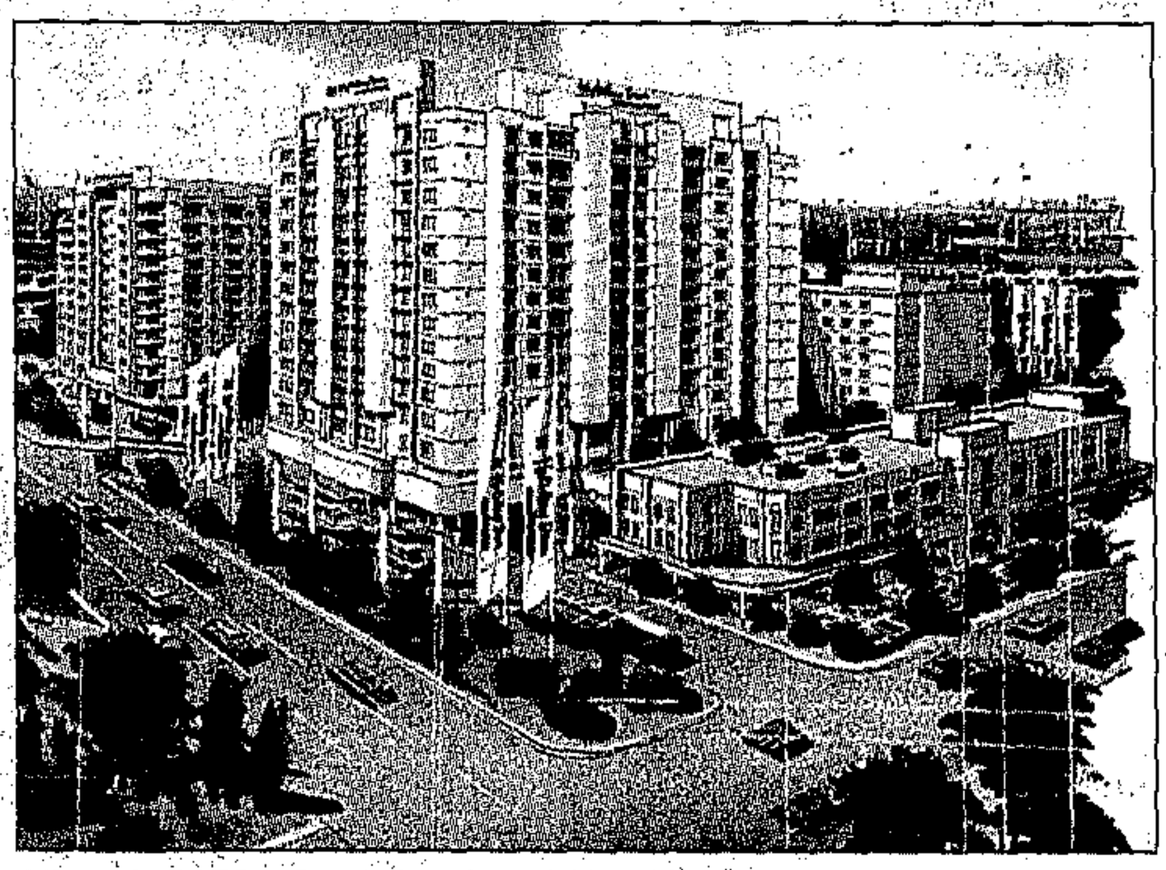
HOTELS (288)
FM 30/8/96

SIX OF THE BEST

Liberty Life clearly doesn't see SA losing its appeal as a tourist destination. It is investing R350m in six hotels — two in Johannesburg, three in Cape Town and one in Pretoria — to be managed by Southern Sun.

The hotels will trade under the Holiday Inn banner and open for business between May 1997 and first-quarter 1998.

The two groups are already partners in three hotels: the 12-year-old Sandton Sun and Towers, the nearby Holiday Inn Garden Court and the Holiday Inn Garden Court in Port Elizabeth.



Liberty's R250m Cape complex *... banking on a resurgence in tourism*

Contractor Wilson Bayly Holmes will build one of the hotels, a 158-room Holiday Inn Garden Court, on Liberty's prime site next to Eastgate shopping centre. The contractor is already on site and should finish building by mid-1997.

Liberty Life MD Wolf Cesman says a start should be made on a second hotel near Eastgate, a 136-room Holiday Inn Express, in about six weeks. It is also due for completion in mid-1997. The Holiday Inn Express brand is a notch down from the Holiday Inn Garden Court.

The Eastgate site is on the R24, which links the city with the Johannesburg International airport, and is close to the major N3 route to the coast. A bridge across the R24 linking the Bruma Lake precinct with the Eastgate shopping centre will form part of the development.

The total cost of the three Cape Town hotels, which will be built half a block from the Victoria & Alfred Waterfront on a site near Cape Town's incomplete freeway, will be R250m.

Liberty bought the 10 000 m² site for R19m a few years ago. A deluxe 220-room, four-star Holiday Inn Crowne Plaza, a 400-room Holiday Inn Garden Court and a 136-room Holiday Inn Express are planned for the property. They will share common facilities such as restaurants and a 400-car parkade but will have separate entrances and lobbies.

The Pretoria hotel will be a 157-room Holiday Inn Garden Court in Hatfield. It will be near the main highway network and the city's ambassadorial district. Construction is scheduled to start soon and it should be open by May next year.

Cesman says when Liberty decided on its Cape Town venture, it ignored the possibility of Cape Town being awarded the 2004 Olympic Games. "We worked on current demand and concluded the hotels would still be profitable."

Southern Sun chief operating executive Helder Perreira says the extra 1 200 rooms will bring Sun's room capacity in its 60 hotels to more than 12 000. Measured by rooms, Sun is the biggest hotel chain in the southern hemisphere and the 47th largest in the world.

Perreira favours Liberty's approach of building hotels "where they're needed." He says Sandton is over-supplied with five-star hotels but Cape Town has a bottleneck. "We turned away 250 000 room nights last year. At an average of R280 a room night, that's R70m of business." ■

A world challenge with a soft underbelly

(288) ARG 2/9/96

The real power in Cape Town's Olympic Bid lies, arguably, in its capacity to attract attention. The national and international focus on this decade-long project is a profound opportunity for business, for tourism, for urban planning and for environmentalism. But it also offers the protester, the opportunist and the pressure group incomparable leverage, reports MICHAEL MORRIS on the Olympic Bid.

WHEN it comes to stimulating the local economy – and probably even the national economy – there is nothing on the agenda which quite matches the city's bid to host the Olympic Games in 2004.

To an awesome extent the fortunes of the metropole are tied to this project. The bid alone – during the next 12 months – is a multi-million rand stimulus, and if it is successful, the economic impact up to and beyond 2004 is measurable in billions of rands – in Gross Domestic Product, in taxes and foreign exchange earnings.

The potential is most cogently expressed in jobs, home-ownership, development, investment, upliftment, empowerment and prosperity.

However you look at it this is a big idea. It's a world-class challenge which, if it is to succeed, must earn international approval.

And this is the bid's soft underbelly.

As the city prepares in the months to come for the International Olympic Committee's critical evaluation of its will and capacity to host the Games, opportunists need look no further than the bid to lever selfish advantage, whether or not the issue has anything at all to do with the Olympic project, or even the interests of the Western Cape.

If you have an axe to grind with the government, with big business, with gangs, with local councillors, with affirmative action – it could be anything under the sun – the hijack option of threatening to undermine the bid unless your demands are met or your voice is heard must seem heaven-sent. That such a course of action is self-evidently unreasonable, irrational and counter-productive will not stop the opportunist.

The most recent example is the anti-bid bluster from Ali Parker, leader of People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad).

In sentiment, at least, Pagad expresses the desire of most responsible people to see an end to drug dealing and the gangsterism that goes with it.

How it's done is a matter of dispute, but in seeking to have its own methods and agenda declared paramount, Pagad has seen fit to hold the bid to ransom.

The irony, as African National Congress and National Party spokesmen have pointed out, is that while the bid has nothing whatever to do with establishing or maintaining law and order, the economic activity that will ensue from the bid's success is at the heart of finding lasting solutions to the city's cycle of poverty, crime and alienation.

Stopping the bid would, in fact, exacerbate these problems.

The bid is susceptible to other forms of blackmail too.

The Bid Company might, for instance, be approached by an individual whose keenness to assist the bid veils a keener desire for a senior post in the company, say, or a deal to lobby abroad.

When it turns out there is no such reward to be had, matters sour rapidly and the "supporter" takes comfort in turning against the bid, even trashing it publicly as an ill-advised extravagance.

The same has happened in the case of companies which have missed opportunities for advertising, printing or other bid-related contracts.

Bid staffers say that in some quarters there has been a breath-taking over-estimation of the company's (entirely private sector-funded) budget, and, among some, an assumption that if there is no contractual work available at any given time the granting of existing contracts must be questionable.

Even the case of the Stop the 2004 Bid Forum – which even now is amassing signatures for a petition to the IOC – reflects the leverage value of the bid in a dispute not with the city and its Olympian aims but with the government and the government's spending priorities.

As an instrument, the Olympic project has the capacity to change not just the physical shape of the city, but the nature of solution-seeking in every sphere, from economics to the environment.

There are doubtless many potential pitfalls, and overcoming them will require vigilance, careful planning, and continuing public debate.

But the temptation to wreck the instrument itself – avowedly in pursuit of goals to which the 2004 bid is geared to contribute substantially – is probably the greatest pitfall of all.

Rows will not sway IOC, says expert

ART 2/9/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

INTERNATIONAL Olympic Committee evaluators, who will visit Cape Town in December for an on-the-spot assessment of the 2004 bid, will not be decisively swayed by the "pulls and tugs" of public debate.

This is the view of international Games expert Roger Jackson, an Olympic gold medallist and former president of the Olympic Committee of Canada, who is in Cape Town to help bid officials prepare for the IOC evaluation commission.

The commission's three-day visit in December is the next critical date on the bid calendar.

Although popular support is an important requirement for hosting the Games, demonstrative contention between pro- and anti-bid lobbies will not count heavily against Cape Town, Mr Jackson believes.

He said: "Having been on previous review commissions, I know that the IOC is very wise and experienced. They know that there are tugs and pulls at this stage of a bid, in every city.

"It is a very natural process that happens in every bid city, and they recognise that dialogue must and should occur publicly, so that people can become confident in the idea that the bid is workable."

He was certain the city's "excellent" bid would make a good impression on the IOC. "Your bid is very impressive. The amount of work that has gone into answering the 450 questions put by the IOC is quite remarkable, and I am sure that will be the impression of those who will review the bid.

"It is excellent. It is a very honest presentation and does not try to promote or sell anything that cannot be delivered."

Mr Jackson believed the IOC team would concentrate on certain key features during its December visit. "They will spend a fair amount of time assessing accommodation, and the capability of the city to provide first-class accommodation.

"They will want to review the athletes' and media village requirements, and the Press and broadcast centre. Other key issues will be transportation and security, and they will take a very careful look at budgets and finance, and the guarantees that go with them.

"In this, Cape Town's bid has exceptional support from all three levels of government. This is important for the IOC's comfort, particularly in view of the fact that the bid is a developmental one," Mr Jackson said.

As a concept, the developmental nature of the project was likely to be "very appealing" because all facilities and related development "have such an important purpose".

The world community was "genuinely interested" in social and political developments in South Africa, he said.

● See page 9.

Cape's 2004 hope still alive — Ramsamy

(288)
BD 3/9/96

Susan Russell

NATIONAL Olympic Committee of SA (Nocsa) president Sam Ramsamy said yesterday he did not believe recent vigilante violence against gangs and drug lords in the Western Cape had damaged Cape Town's chances of winning the bid for the 2004 Olympics.

Speaking to journalists at a Johannesburg Press Club function, Ramsamy said he "hoped and prayed" that the situation would have "returned to normal" by the time the International Olympic Committee (IOC) evaluated the Cape Town bid this December.

Ramsamy would not respond directly to accusations from some quarters that he had been unduly negative about SA's chances of winning the bid for the 2004 Games.

He did, however, express cautious optimism about Cape Town's chances, saying he believed the city would be among the four or five final bidders selected from the original 11 contenders by the IOC's evaluation committee early next year.

Ramsamy said although Cape Town was not in a position to host the games at present, there was still eight years to go. The city would definitely be able to stage the games by 2004.

Nocsa, he said, was the custodian of the Cape Town bid and the organisation was working hard with the 2004 bid committee to ensure that the bid was technically correct as well as marketed expertly within the IOC.

Ramsamy said he was bringing experience to the Cape Town bid which he had gained as a consultant for the bids by Atlanta and Sydney.

"I must plead for realism because we are up against formidable bids from cities such as Rome, Stockholm and Athens. In fact we cannot at this stage underestimate any of the other 10 candidates," he said.

"There is however much in our favour. This is the first time that Africa is putting in a realistic bid and the Olympic Games have never been staged on our continent."

Ramsamy said he also believed that the international sporting community would like to recognise and reward SA for the political miracle that had taken place in this country — a sentiment which might affect the IOC decision.

Ramsamy described the bidding and selection process as a long and involved one, and said critics who had accused him of negativism had no experience of the bidding process.

Once the final four or five cities had been chosen, he said, a lobbying process would begin before the winning bid was announced which was "more sophisticated than any election campaign in the world".

"It is no use ranting and raving now about the bid. We must use our bullets and cannons at the appropriate time."

See Page 9



National Olympic Committee of SA president Sam Ramsamy addresses the Johannesburg Press Club in Parktown yesterday. Picture: GARTH LUMLEY

Bench appointments delayed

Reneé Grawitzky

DELAYS in the appointment of judges to the Labour Court and Labour Appeal Court could have been partly due to a number of technical amendments to the Labour Relations Act — relating to the appointment of judges — which was approved in the Senate only late last week.

It is believed that delays in the president's office making a decision could also be related to the fact that the Judicial Services Commission and the National Economic, Development and Labour Council had recommended different candidates.

The interviews for three positions in the Labour Court and three in the Labour Appeal Court were conducted in July and the commission has still not heard from the president's office or the justice ministry as to whether the appointments have been approved.

Some of the amendments to the Act which could have resulted in delays in the appointments relate to the reduction in years of experience as a legal practitioner from 10 years to seven for judges to the Labour Court.

The second amendment relates to the requirement of three judges for the Labour Court, with the effect that either a lesser number could be appointed or more than three.

At this stage, no further indications have been received from the labour ministry as to the date of implementation of the Act, although it is expected to be in September or October.

Olympic hope boosted by Cabinet agreement

(288) BD 3/9/96

Jacqueline Zaina

THE national Cabinet has agreed in principle to enact legislation to protect the Olympic trademarks, including the "five rings" synonymous with the international event, strengthening Cape Town's bid to host the 2004 Games.

The bid committee is gearing up for the estimated R7,2bn capital costs involved in hosting the event. R3bn of the R5,5bn operating budget has already been secured from the sale of TV rights by the International Olympic Committee (IOC) in dollars.

Olympic bid committee financial director Michael Fuller said yesterday that the Cabinet's endorsement of the need for trademark protection would boost the bid committee's chances by ensuring that SA complied with international standards in terms of safeguarding intellectual property.

The legislation, which would also deal with the misuse of Olympic trademarks, currently a "grey area", would bring SA up to speed with overseas countries by September next year, when it was expected to be passed.

Assurance

It would also provide sponsors with the assurance that their rights to the Olympic logo developed for the SA Games, would be protected by law. Private sector sponsors would have the right to link their products to the local Olympic logo, but would not automatically be allowed to include the "five ring" symbol in their advertising.

Corporate sponsors of the Olympic bid had already raised R70m towards the bid company's operating expenses. Mercedes Benz, SA Airways, Caltex, Nedbank, Unifruco, Pick 'n Pay, Telkom and Sun International had each sponsored the bid to the tune of R7,5m. Siemens, Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, Primedia Ad Displays, Eskom, IBM and Opportuniti Communications had contributed R2,5m each.

The committee aimed to raise a further R20m from the private sector to cover its budgeted R90m operational costs until next September. Pre-event capital expenditure including R86m for the construction of multipurpose community facilities and R250m in transportation upgrades, had been agreed to in principle by the Cabinet.

Costs involved in hosting the actual event would require another set of sponsors. The expected operating budget for the bid committee between 2000 and 2004 is R5,5bn, most of which would be funded by the private sector, with R3bn already raised from the sale of TV rights on the international market. The event would require a capital budget of R7,2bn — roughly divided between the private sector and government, Fuller said.

Bell Dewar & Hall attorney Clifford Green said McDonald's recent victory in securing sole rights to their trademarks registered in SA would definitely boost SA's chances because it demonstrated the country's commitment to the protection of intellectual property — a firm priority for the IOC in deciding where to stage the event.

The IOC was known to be extremely strict about the protection of its intellectual property including the "five rings" symbolising the five continents, and would not have considered giving it to any city that could not afford it and its sponsors adequate protection.

Sources close to the bid company said the Cape Town pitch would not even have got off the ground, had McDonald's not have been able to secure its exclusive rights to its trademarks.

Precedent

Director of Olympic fund-raising agents Grinaker Sports Management Marc Tudhope said that any case that set a precedent in terms of SA's ability to protect famous foreign trademarks benefited the sale of trademark rights to potential SA sponsors.

Fuller said sponsors could optimise marketing opportunities which had emerged due to SA's success at the Atlanta Games in July. Apart from a mere linking of their products to the Olympic logo, sponsors could capitalise on the "Olympic fever" which had gripped the country.

In the longer term, Olympic sponsorships would provide marketing opportunities on the basis of nation building.

In terms of a recent economic analysis, hosting the Games was expected to provide the SA economy with a R30bn boost, generating an additional R8,3bn in tax revenue and creating 91 000 jobs.

Tourism brings Soweto new opportunities

(288 Star 3/9/96

By Bongiwe Mlangeni

Not long ago, Thoko Dube would never allow any white tourists to spend a night at her home, neither would she even think of entertaining them in her yard for just a few hours.

Today, the doors of her Orlando West home in Soweto are open to all tourists who want to get a real feel of the township and spend a night there.

With the lack of hotel accommodation and restaurants in the township, several families in Soweto, like the Dubes, are now regular hosts to local and international tourists who are treated to a typical evening of pap, gravy and braai meat.

For Daniel Chauvain and Christine Poulet from southern France, the experience is a "thrill".

"We knew we were not coming to a bush, but we still did not expect people to be so friendly, interesting and fun," said the two French visitors.

This new development promised good investment for residents and was creating a better relationship between township people and tourists, said Dube.

In the past, tourists were often seen peeping through minibus windows to take pictures and seemed uncomfortable when interacting with the people, she said. "This image patronised the community and turned tourists into easy targets.

"But now that we can accommodate them and make them part of us, they are seen as friends."

Dube said financial benefits were not the only reason most residents were getting involved in tourism. Instead, Sowetans were using the opportunity to learn more about the outside world.

"We want to create international links, promote our own place and get to learn about other places."

Although the crime rate has affected the number of tourists visiting the country, there are many tourists who feel a visit to South Africa is nothing without stopping in Soweto, according to Phomolong Tours co-ordinator Vincent Matlou.

Tour operators are involving community members as translators, tour guides and hosts in an effort to make "the well-being of tourists everyone's business".

This was also how Dube got involved after being approached by Matlou to offer bed and breakfast to tourists he brings to the township.

She now juggles this "job" with her permanent teaching career.

"What is going to be very important for us, is to learn foreign languages and make more business. Our lives are going to change through this," said Dube.

JODI BIEBER



Soweto is lekker ... Thoko Dube and Lolo Qupe spent an evening of fun with Christine Poulet and Daniel Chauvain in Orlando West, Soweto.

SA to host equitation event – thanks to Bid

(288)

ARG 4/9/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
on the Olympic Bid

MOUNTING international interest in Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympics is among the factors behind the decision to hold the next World Cup Equitation Championships in South Africa.

This will be the first time this prestige horsemanship event will be held in Africa and, given the interest in the city's Olympic Bid, it will probably be held in the Cape Town area.

But it also means unpopular restrictions on the movement of horses between Cape Town and other centres in South Africa – brought in to curb fatal African horse sickness – will be under scrutiny at a time when hard-pressed Cape trainers are anxious to have them scrapped.

The restrictions have been accepted by the local horse-racing fraternity as an essential step in making the Cape a suitable venue for international equestrian competitions.

The practical consequence is that if a Cape horse races in Johannesburg or Durban, it must be quarantined for 60 days before rejoining its home stable.

Individual trainers say such restrictions are punitive, and are, in any event, ignored by other equestrian disciplines.

But the Jockey Club is anxious the racing industry should do all it can to ensure the "protocol" for the movement of horses is observed so South Africa can take its place on the international equestrian calendar.

Hundreds of competitors – and a larger following – are expected from Britain, Argentina, Canada, Namibia and Australia for the 1998 event.

The decision to stage the World Cup in South Africa follows the South African equitation team winning silver in this year's World Cup in Louisville, Kentucky, last month.

Nellie voted tops

(288)

The Argus Correspondent

ARG 4/8/96

PRETORIA. – The Mount Nelson Hotel has been voted the best hotel in Africa by foreign business travellers.

A poll of readers of the magazine Executive Travel, published in London, has given the accolade to the world-famous hotel ahead of the Meikles Hotel in Harare, Zimbabwe. The hotel was recently renovated.

ET 4/9/96 (288)

Captour appoints new tourism marketing team

IN the wake of severe budget cuts and the loss of key staff, Captour yesterday announced a new marketing team that will aim to position the Cape as southern Africa's premier tourist destination and serve as a watchdog over the standards and quality of service offered by its members.

Captour chief executive Mr Gordon Oliver said Mr Jeremy Harris, formerly a key marketer for a leading cellular network company, would head the five-person team.

"We are now truly restructured ... with this talented and focused team in place," said Oliver. — Tourism Writer

SA tourism business to boom this summer

(288) CT(BR) 4/9/96

By Audrey d'Angelo

Cape Town — The South African tourism business is in line for another good season this summer, with airline and hotel bookings on the increase.

Tourist arrivals this winter were sharply lower than last year, with some travel trade executives saying rising hotel prices and reports of violent crime had already killed the tourism boom.

But hotel and airline executives said yesterday that bookings were looking better from October onwards.

However, some hotels have had cancellations after reports of violence, and most of the airline capacity has been taken up by block bookings from tour operators who have not yet paid for the tickets and could still cancel.

Otto Stehlik, chairman of the Protea Hotel chain, warned that if violent crime was not curbed there could be more cancellations and South Africa could find itself in the same position as Kenya and Rio de Janeiro.

The once-booming tourism trade in the two countries had been almost completely destroyed. "They are still struggling to get back where they were," Stehlik said.

Richard Johnson, of the Tower Hotel group, said bookings for this summer were "definitely picking up and are looking very good indeed".

Most of the bookings were for European visitors. "But we are starting to pick up more from the US, where we have representation."

Johnson said his group had not had any cancellations as a result of crime and violence.

However, Paul Johnson, managing director of the Karos Hotel group, said: "We have had a few cancellations. So far only about six rooms have been affected throughout the entire chain. But reports of violence and car hijacking can have a very negative effect."

Selwin Hurwitz, chairman and chief executive officer of the Karos chain, said: "Cancellations seem to have levelled off now and forward bookings are very healthy, particularly in the Western Cape, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu Natal.

"We could be the world's premier destination if it is not spoiled by continuing reports of crime."

Mike Kahn, Cape manager of Lufthansa, said he already had waiting lists for some flights and was having difficulty in finding hotel accommodation in Cape Town for a group of 50 people arriving in November.

Heini Rohrer, general manager of Swissair in southern Africa, and Issy Etkind of Sabena, said bookings were heavy from the end of September.

Ian Petrie, British Airways' general manager in the Cape, Natal and Namibia, said: "Our forward bookings are encouraging from September onwards. Generally speaking, things are looking up."

Heinz Enne, a travel agent at Welcome Safaris in Johannesburg, said there were signs that it would be a good year for tourism. "It will probably not be quite as good as last year, but that will not be a bad thing because we had more than our infrastructure could handle properly. It will be better if we can achieve steady growth."

Cape Argus launch gives rainy day a silver lining

STAFF REPORTERS

Cape Town was ahead of the times today – literally – when the noon gun went off at 11am to welcome to the city its newly revamped, biggest, oldest favourite newspaper – the Cape Argus.

Excitement had been building for the launch as the countdown came closer. But today, there could be no mistaking the banners on the roads, in the skies and being abseiled down buildings. And in the streets, the decorated vans and vendors paraded through the city, trumpeting the newspaper's face-lift from every corner.

Despite the dreary rainy weather, the launch of the Cape Argus went ahead regardless, with the Cape Minstrels band singing the paper's praises. Over the next couple of days, more events will be held.

The Cape Argus parade was held in tandem with the Parade of Champions to mark South Africa's achievements at the Atlanta Olympics and Paralympics.

Penny Heyns, South Africa's Olympic swimming double gold medallist, was literally in her element in the Cape Town rain today. Rain swept across the Peninsula during the parade.

But the wet weather did not dampen the spirits of office workers and shoppers who came to see the parade and applaud their Olympic and Amakrokokroko stars.

The victory parade was held through the streets of the city to mark the 365-day countdown to the announcement of the host city for the 2004 Games. Cape Town is one of the top bidders.

2004 countdown begins today, page 15
Editorial, page 19



DOUG PITHEY

Leading articles: Olympic medallists Hezekiel Sepeng, Malcolm Pringle and Penny Heyns hit Cape Town for today's Parade of Champions

'It's our duty to win Bid'

Mandela call to ci

(288) ARG 5/9/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

In his first clear personal endorsement of Cape Town's Olympic Bid, President Mandela today said it was the duty of the people of Cape Town and South Africa to team up for gold in the race to host the Games of 2004.

"I appeal to the people of Cape Town and South Africa to accept this as their challenge – their duty to their country and to Africa," he said. Teamwork, unity and discipline had to be the watchwords of the next 365 days.

"Now that the decision has been made, let us all join hands and together focus on how to win it. Unity is the key for us to take gold. Our nation and continent have endorsed Cape Town because they have confidence in her competence."

With exactly one year to go before the host city is chosen, the president was speaking at the unveiling of the 365-day Olympic Bid countdown clock at the Centre. He said: "The race before us short, but very demanding. We are c ing with some of the most experi cities in the world.

"To win, Cape Town will ne focused mind of a sprinter and the st of a marathon runner. From now un tember 1997, it will be a round-the operation. Discipline and teamwor be a way of life."

While urging the public to give committee "all the assistance it req he appealed to bid officials "never t the people of Cape Town behind".

The public "must be kept fully b every step of the way. Their unqu support will be indispensable to t cess of the bid," he said.

Praising South Africa's star Ol and Paralympic athletes, he said: " we honour all our athletes who e

Mandela: It's our duty

From page 1

ARG 5/9/96 (288)

that the rainbow flag never touched the ground in Atlanta. In every way you have been role models for our youth and ambassadors for our nation."

"The exploits in Atlanta laid the basis for the race we are beginning today. In this race, there is only one medal – gold.

"In as much as our successes in the Olympic Games were part of Africa's growing excellence, so is Cape Town's bid Africa's own."

It was "part of the African renaissance, part of our confident assertion on the world stage" he said.

The government had undertaken to honour the Cape Town bid "out of our conviction that Africa deserves a chance to host the Olympic Games in a unique African way".

"The Games have been staged in the four other continents. Now is the time for Africa to complete the five Olympic rings," he said.

The cabinet had endorsed the bid after "careful consideration of facts and figures presented by the national and provincial governments and the Cape Town Metropolitan Council, as well as the advice of the Development Bank of Southern Africa".

Olympic-related construction "must be seen as part of the Reconstruction and Development Programme," he said.

"The stadia, the villages and the improvements to the transport system will benefit the people of this city and country for years to come, long after 2004. There must be no white elephants," he said. The people of the city should not lose sight of these goals. "Even as the jobs are being created and the construction and renovation work unfolds, there will be disruptions to daily life, and there may be some stepping on one another's toes from time to time.

"But let us keep our eyes on long-term interests. Let us focus on the bid.

"Remember," he concluded, "if Cape Town wins, South Africa wins; Africa wins."

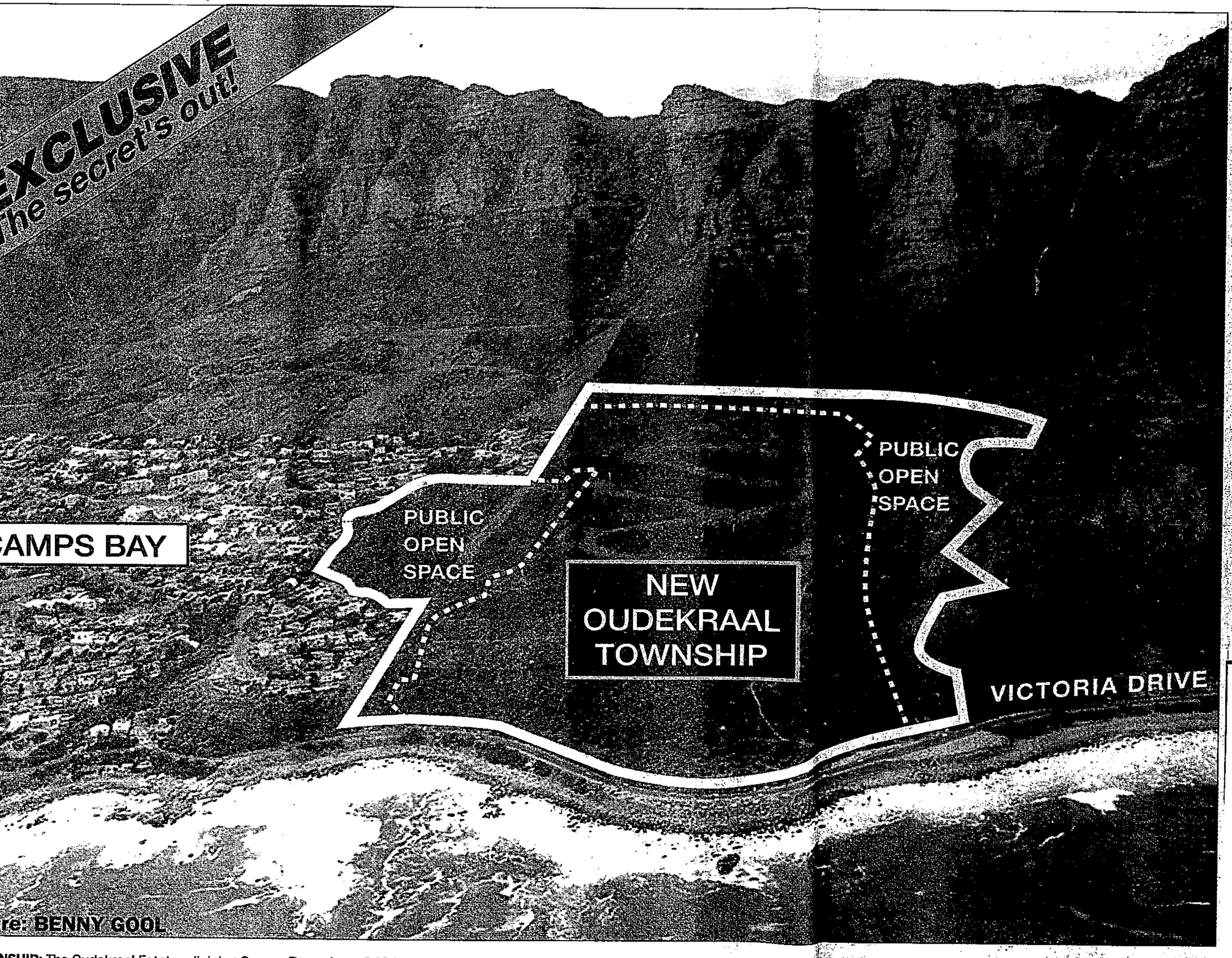
SIGNER TOWNSHIP UNVEILED FOR ATLANTIC MOUNTAINSIDE

R750m 'Riviera' for Oudekraal

(288) CT 5/9/96

IT'S ONE of South Africa's most spectacular and ambitious residential housing developments ever. News Editor **COLIN HOWELL** is first with the story of a land deal, 39 years in the making, that's about to redefine the top end of Cape Town's property market and provide a major shot in the arm for the Western Cape economy.





re: BENNY GOOL

NSHIP: The Oudekraal Estate adjoining Camps Bay, where 240 luxury residences are to be built in one of the biggest residential property deals in Cape history. The development stretches 800 metres ria Drive.

IN less than two months, construction will start on a unique township of 240 luxury homes on the virgin slopes of the Twelve Apostles bordering Camps Bay and Rontree.

The Oudekraal Estate will be the ultimate in exclusivity — plots will sell for an average of R1 million. The developers are already reporting huge interest from international, local and upcountry purchasers prepared to spend a further R2m to R3m building architect-designed homes which take full advantage of the area's majestic sea and mountain views.

The developers said the estate was being developed fully in accordance with its single residential rights, unlike the R40m five-star hotel development on the site of the now-demolished White House about five kilometres south.

The White House developers recently staved off a challenge to the rezoning of the site from single residential to commercial when the National Parks Board, with strong support from environmental lobbyists, lost a case in the Supreme Court.

The Oudekraal Estate, which forms a substantial portion of the last significant piece of privately owned property on this pristine stretch of Atlantic coastline, received full rights to establish a township almost four decades ago.

The owners for the last 30 years, Oudekraal Estates (Pty) Ltd, released the first details of the project to the Cape Times this week under a strict embargo.

The parent company is contracted to and represented by the Devland Group's Mr Neill Bernstein and Mr Wouter Engelbrecht of Wouter Engelbrecht Inc, the project's multi-disciplinary engineers.

Bernstein said the first phase of building would see the construction of 14 "de luxe villas", a number of which had already been snapped up. "A number of corporates have also made offers to purchase," he said.

Internationally, there is a huge demand for villas comparable to those on the

● To Page 5
● How Oudekraal will be built — Page 5
● Cape Town's luxury market booming — Business Report – Page 17

In your Cape Times tomorrow, environmentalists and Camps Bay residents respond to the new development. DON'T MISS IT.

How 'designer township' in Oudekraal will be built

CT 5/9/96 (288)

THE developers of the new Oudekraal Estate aim to make the development unique — at great cost — and are confident the provision of services for the township will not affect services to residents in neighbouring suburbs.

Also, the developers say special measures are being taken to accommodate existing Muslim shrines in the area.

"We are sensitive to the legacy of the Muslim community and will take extraordinary measures to ensure this legacy is not unduly compromised," said Mr Wouter Engelbrecht of the firm Wouter Engelbrecht Inc, project managers and multi-disciplinary consulting engineers.

The brickpaved roads of Oudekraal Estate will link directly with four Camps Bay roads — Victoria Drive, Fulham Road, Theresa Avenue and Oudekraal Road.

"A detailed traffic impact study was commissioned by a traffic engineering specialist, the outcome of which assured us that no unacceptable traffic conditions will be inflicted upon the existing road structure. The development cost for the project will be exceptionally high, since no cost will be spared to ensure that it will be unique," he said.

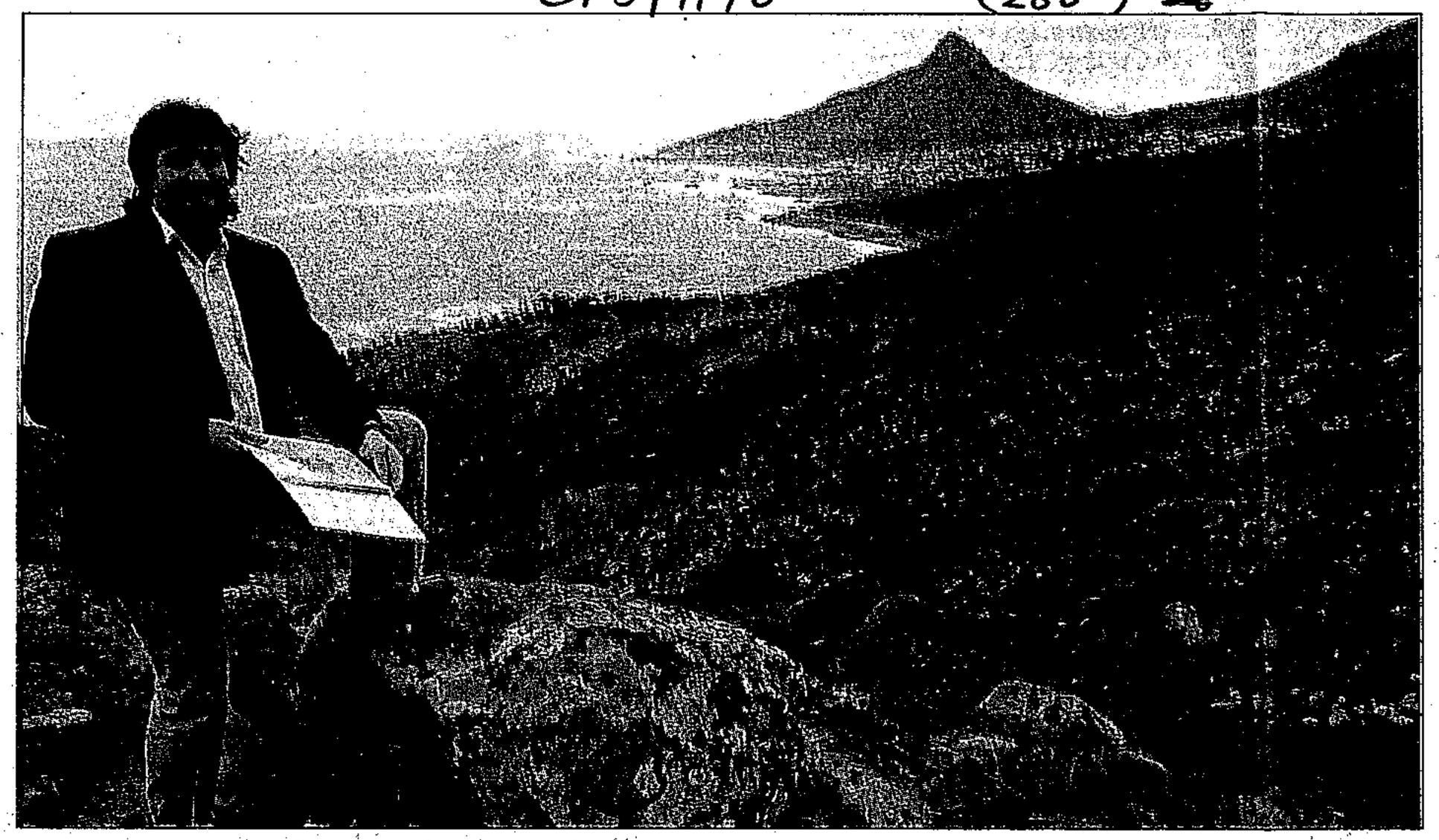
"Roads and other engineering services will be of the highest standard to complement the vision of a Cape Riviera."

Other technical details include:

● **ROADS:** All roads in the estate are to be brickpaved with certain contrasting sections to indicate pedestrian crossings.

"Particular care is to be taken in the treatment of cut and fill slopes within road reserves," Engelbrecht said. No uninterrupted cut or fill slopes higher than two metres will be permitted and the slopes are to be vegetated and retaining walls surfaced with natural rock from the area. Sidewalks will also be paved to complement the roads.

● **SEWAGE:** It will flow to the Camps Bay marine outfall, which was designed to include the already-zoned Oudekraal township.



VIRGIN LAND: Oudekraal developer Mr Neill Bernstein high on the slopes of the Twelve Apostles, where an exclusive township is to be built. *PICTURE: BENNY GOOL.*

● **WATER:** Will be supplied to the Estate from Camps Bay reservoir. A 300mm pipeline from the reservoir extends along Theresa Avenue to the boundary of the new township. The township water reticulation will also connect to four other existing 100mm pipes in the Camps Bay area.

"The water pressure zones in the existing Camps Bay areas will not be affected," Engelbrecht said.

● **ELECTRICITY:** The electrical infrastructure will be designed and constructed by the Central Substructure (Cape Town City Council). "Sufficient capacity exists within the reticulation in the adjacent Rontree area to service the Oudekraal Estate development," he said.

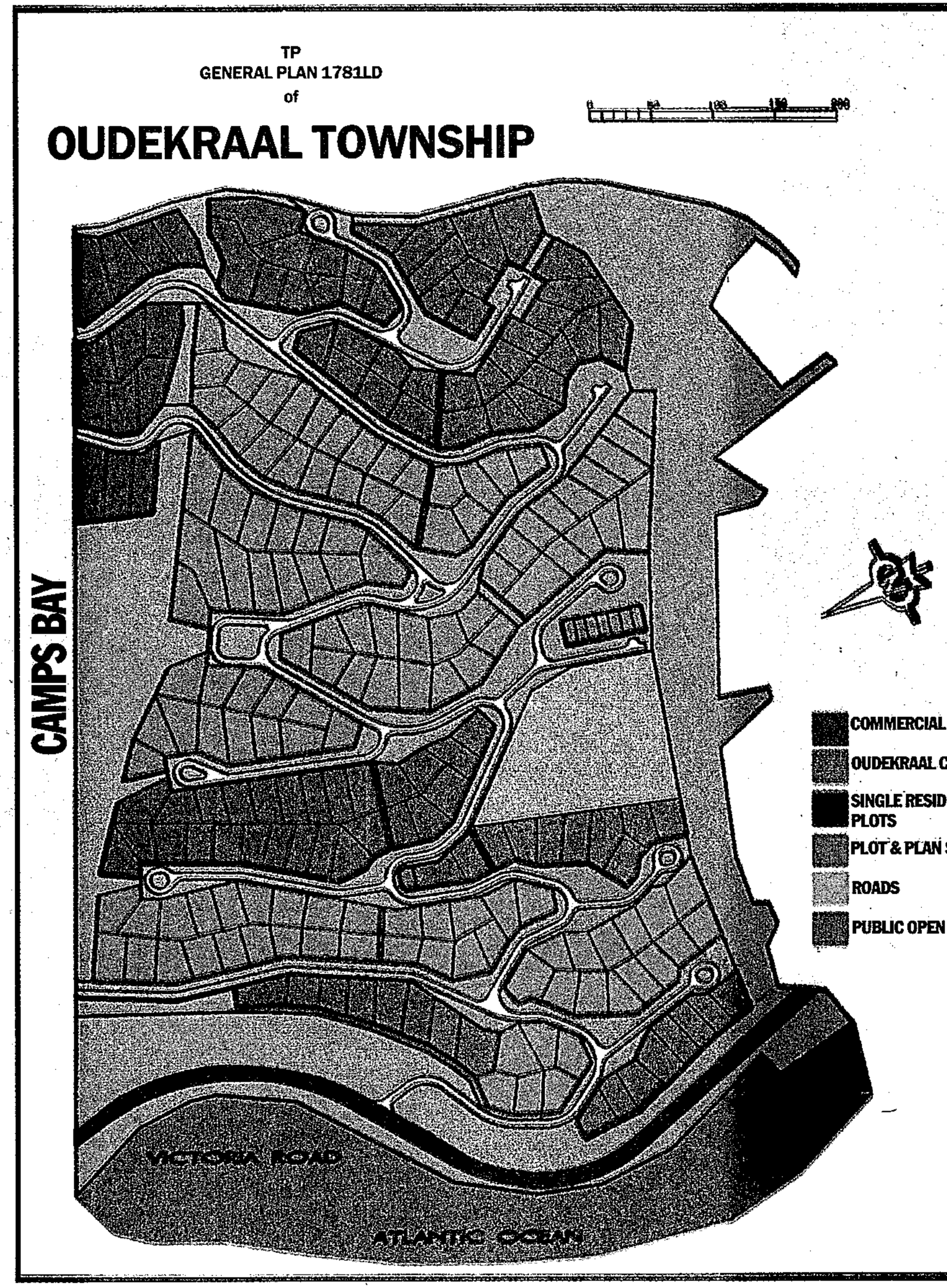
● **STORM WATER:** Two natural streams form the northern and southern boundaries of the township. Engelbrecht said special measures would be taken to prevent erosion of the stream beds and banks at all points where storm water is to be concentrated.

"This erosion protection will be environment-friendly so as to encourage the growth of natural vegetation and the inter-flow of water between the streams and the river banks," he said. Additional culverts are to be provided across Victoria Drive.

● **PUBLIC OPEN SPACE:** To complement the natural beauty of the area, the provision of public open space — comprising 18,3% of the available land area — has received high priority.

● **SHOPS:** The estate has plans for the development of a 2 500m² commercial site — for a delicatessen and convenience shopping.

● **SPORT:** Private sporting facilities for estate residents are envisaged.



Millionaire's row development

From Page 1

French, Spanish and Italian Rivieras, said Bernstein.

"We are aiming at foreign investors and upcountry buyers — business people looking to move to the Cape," he said.

Major spin-offs for tourism were also expected as the world's rich and famous were searching for quality holiday rentalaccommodation in the Cape in growing numbers, he said. Already, some homeowners on the Atlantic seaboard were holidaying at ski resorts in the Alps over the Christmas season as the likes of top fashion designer Giorgio Armani paid huge rentals to stay in their homes.

"The estate will offer international quality accommodation and township infrastructure planned around the beautiful mountain and sea views. We expect that the adjoining suburbs will benefit hugely from our added investment in the area — this is fantastic news not only for property in the Camps Bay, Bakoven and Rontree area but also for Cape Town in general," Bernstein said.

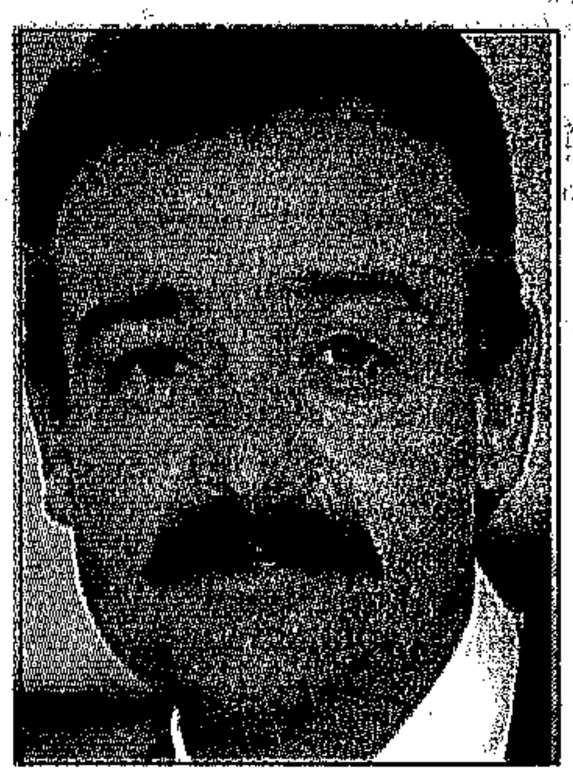
Engelbrecht said the project would usher in "a quality of living hitherto unparalleled in the Western Cape".

"The unique aspect of this Atlantic development is that there are no existing houses — so the environment can be controlled and the quality of the end product ensured through the endorsement of title deeds," Bernstein said. "Clearly, there will have to be construction guidelines and constraints — to protect the spectacular views from each plot. Each plot will be assessed individually and there will be no high-rise development.

"Each home will be unique — there will be no prototypes. But, all Cape Town's leading architects who choose to come aboard will be invited to sit on a panel to determine the final architectural controls and to decide on building material restrictions. So purchasers will have the freedom to choose their own architect, who will then be aware of the estate's design parameters.

"The capital appreciation on these homes will be secured because of the environmental controls and building restrictions we install. Very few other prime residential areas offer an opportunity to build secure in the knowledge that none of your neighbours can obstruct your views or erect unsightly structures," he said.

Plots will range in size from 850m2 to 2 500m2 and in price from about R800 000 upwards.



'UNIQUE': Mr Wouter Engelbrecht of Wouter Engelbrecht Inc



'PLOT-AND-PLAN': The Devland Group's Mr Neill Bernstein

"Luxury three-bedroomed homes on the estate will become available from about R2m," Bernstein said. "In essence, we envisage most owners spending about R1m on their plots and about R2m to R3m on building their homes."

We've already been inundated with calls from developers who want to buy and build.

"We are talking grand-style plot-and-plan — with controls," said Bernstein.

Approval to establish the township was granted by the Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope to the then landowner, British philanthropist millionaire Sir Henry Philip Price on September 17, 1957.

The township was surveyed and beaconed and a general plan approved by the Surveyor General and registered in the Deeds Registry, Engelbrecht said. "Legal advice obtained confirms that these rights are still firmly in place".

Final drawings of the technical services for the estate were submitted to the Cape Metropolitan Council (CMC) last week.

"For the time being, the whole of Oudekraal remains within the area of jurisdiction of the CMC," he said. "Once the authorities have restructured their activities, the area will be under the jurisdiction of the Central Substructure."

The clearing of vegetation on the site had already been done to assist a typographical design survey. The construction of the engineering services would start in a matter of weeks.

"The landowner is acutely aware of the sensitive environment in which the township is to be placed and regards this environment as a major asset of the area," Engelbrecht said. "Consequently, no expense will be spared to minimise the effect of the development on the area and to ensure maximum protection of the environment."

To this end, landscape architects Ian Ford and Associates had been commissioned to assist the consulting engineers, and Marius Brits and Associates were invited to advise on environmental control and to facilitate an environment management plan. Mr Dirk Larsen of Steyn, Larsen and Partners would assist the team in this process.

Sir Henry Philip Price bought the historic Van Breda Estate known as Oudekraal for £60 000 in 1954. This estate extended along the Twelve Apostles beyond Camps Bay, from Bakoven to Apostle Battery overlooking Llandudno. The area covered 429 morgen and follows the coastal road to Hout Bay for about seven kilometres.

The purchase included the picturesque Dutch-gabled White House homestead, home until then to the Van Breda family, who in the early days of the Cape owned the greater part of Oranjezicht, Camps Bay and the Oudekraal territory.

5/9/96
CT
288

Tourism earnings R13bn — Satour

(288) BD 5/9/96

Jacqueline Zaina

FOREIGN exchange earnings from the increase in the number of international visitors to SA generated R13bn for the tourist industry in the year to December last year.

The SA Tourism Board (Satour) said in its annual report that the number of overseas tourists had jumped 52% to 1-million, while the inflow of visitors from other African countries increased by 12,4% to 3,5-million.

Satour executive director Mavuso Msimang said the growth in foreign tourism had in part been due to SA's successful transition to democracy.

New international markets were also opening up, with Saudi Arabia having registered the biggest increase in tourists to SA last year — a 68% increase.

The number of visitors from India, Bulgaria, Russia, Pakistan and the Middle East had also grown significantly.

However, Msimang warned that maintaining this momentum would become increasingly difficult because of the depreciation of the rand.

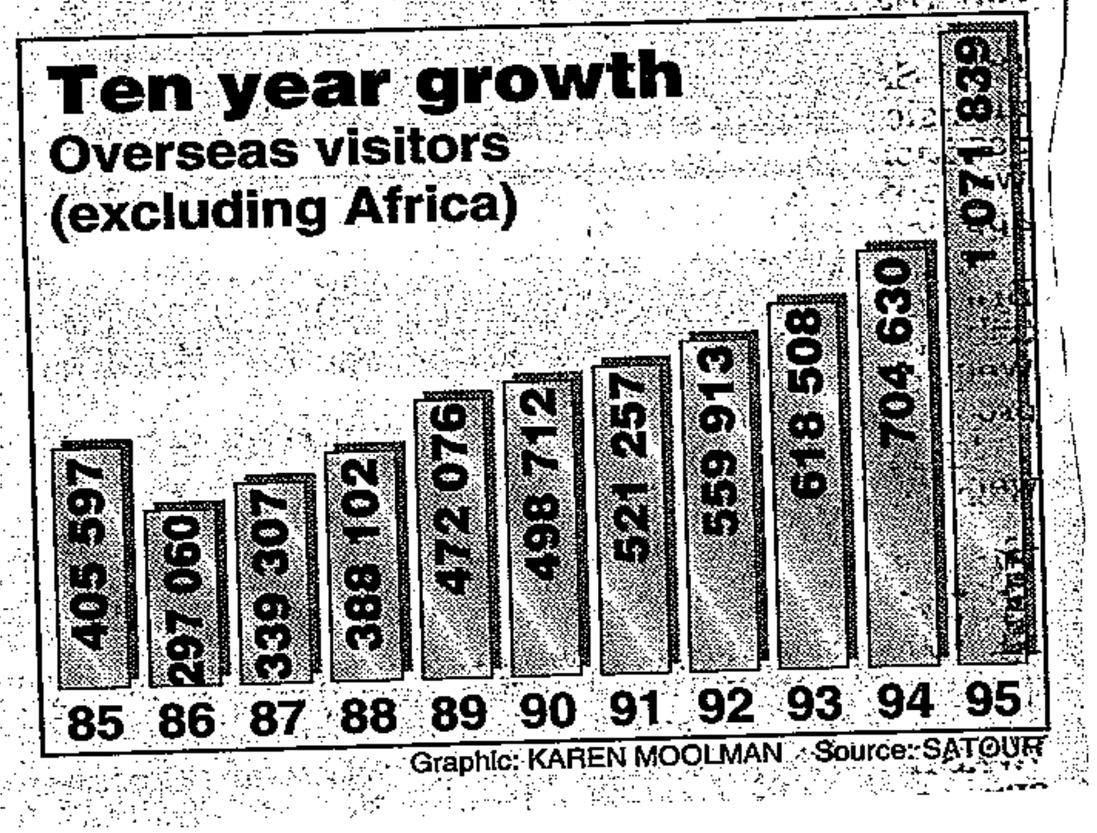
This had made the marketing of SA abroad "prohibitively expensive," he said.

"Inadequate financing will continue to erode our ability to market SA as a preferred destination," he said.

At a time when the country's novelty factor was wearing thin, the challenge now was how to increase the size of the "tourism cake", Msimang said.

This could only be achieved by promoting niche markets such as cultural tourism and adventure holidays; encouraging smaller operators previously excluded from the industry; and by the marketing of areas not currently included in tourist itineraries.

He said an annual growth rate of about 15% was sustainable in the industry — provided that there was a comprehensive plan for tourism, and that there were sufficient marketing resources.



...in properties like this in ...sive marketing

ENVIRONMENTALISTS ANGRY

Monument status for mountain site?

(288)

CT 6/8/96

THE proposed housing development at Oudekraal drew heavy criticism yesterday, but there are no legal grounds on which to challenge it unless the National Monuments Council steps in, says Environment Writer **MELANIE GOSLING.**

IN a last-ditch attempt to stop the controversial multi-million rand Oudekraal township development on the slopes of the Twelve Apostles, the National Monuments Council (NMC) may have the land provisionally declared a national monument.

Director Mr George Hofmeyr said yesterday the NMC had already provisionally declared most of the privately owned Oudekraal land a national monument under the National Monuments Act. This excludes portion 7 of Oudekraal, the site of the proposed township, but includes portions 4, 5 and 6, stretching from the southern edge of the new township to the old White House site and beyond.

There have been howls of protest from Capetonians and environmental organisations after the announcement of the development.

Save the Mountain Campaign spokesperson Ms Cecelia Assad said: "We are demanding answers as to why the Cape councillors are allowing greedy developers to destroy this sensitive area so precious to our environment and to future generations. How is it possible that the Twelve Apostles are threatened because of laws that date back to 1957 during the apartheid regime?"

Green Coalition spokesperson Ms Liz Linsell said the entire development proposal was out of date and the permission granted needed to be revisited. "A lot has happened since 1957. Circumstances have changed and this development is completely inappropriate."

Ms Alide Croudace of the Redhill Landowners Conservation Group said the authorities should protect the peninsula's fast-growing tourist industry by turning down developments in pristine areas.

"They should revisit the legality of the development and accept that certain principles like long-term conservation take priority over short-term financial gain for a handful of developers," she said.

The Cape Times was inundated with calls from Capetonians who objected to the development. Mr Piers Buckle said he and colleagues had started a petition to have the development vetoed.

"This land should be part of the future national park. If the authorities let this beautiful piece go, when will they say 'no'?"

A World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) statement said they were in principle against the development of untransformed land on the peninsula. The way forward was to densify, not expand.

"Any major development which predates modern land-use planning principles is viewed with great anxiety. The time is right for the government to urgently and comprehensively revisit land use on the whole Cape Peninsula."

National Parks Board chief Dr Robbie Robinson said yesterday he was "devastated" by the announcement.

"It's definitely going to have a major visual impact on the future national park. But the owner had rights and there is nothing the parks board can do about it."

Co-ordinator of the future park, Mr David Daitz, said: "We have thoroughly researched it from a legal point of view and can find no grounds legally to overturn the permission granted in 1957. The NMC is the only organisation with the legal capacity to do anything. It will be a sad day for Cape Town if the development goes ahead, but unfortunately no one has enough money to buy out their rights. It is with a very heavy heart that I say if we fight them, we will probably lose."

TODAY'S WEATHER

FORECAST

WESTERN CAPE: Partly cloudy and cold with isolated showers along the south coast but cloudy in the west with rain. The wind over the interior will be strong north-westerly. The wind along the coast will be strong to gale force north-westerly.

WATER TEMPS	
Sea Point:	10°C
Sea Point Pool:	Closed
Muizenberg:	13°C
Muizenberg Pool:	Closed
Newlands Pool:	9°C
Long St Pool:	25°C

LOCAL TEMPS Min/Max		
Gauteng	04	25
Durban	13	28
Port Elizabeth	06	24
Bloemfontein	03	24

Weekend weather report in Top of the Times

Fick wants tour board ready for Xmas boom

(288)

STAFF REPORTER

CT 6/9/96

ATTEMPTS to have the Western Cape Tourism Bill passed in the face of objections from interested parties were motivated by a desire to set up a single Tourism Board and take advantage of the Christmas/New Year "boom" period, Tourism MEC Mr Lampie Fick said yesterday.

Addressing the Standing Committee on Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Fick said he had met substructures of the Cape Metropole "about three times", held seven public meetings and "involved more than 800 people". There had been "comprehensive consultation".

Objectors include the Cape Metropole, George and the Western Cape Local Government Association.

The committee chairman, Mr Ryno King, gave Fick an undertaking to speed up the consultative process, to which Fick agreed.

Tourism improves in SA

Sowetan 6/9/96 (288)

By Isaac Moledi

MORE than four million people arrived in South Africa as visitors last year, earning the country R13 billion in foreign exchange.

In its annual report, South African Tourism Board (Satour) says the number of foreign tourists to this country by the end of December last year was more than four million.

Target possible

The organisation says its main aim is to see eight million visitors a year coming to South Africa by the year 2 000.

"We believe this target can be reached if current growth rates are maintained. Such an achievement will entrench tourism as the most important foreign exchange earner for the country," says Satour chairman Piet van Hoven.

Van Hoven says tourism has the potential to contribute significantly to the social and economic upliftment of all South Africans as the statistics have shown.

During 1995 Satour also saw tourists coming from non-traditional countries.

The biggest increase in these new markets was recorded among visitors from Saudi Arabia.

There were also increases in the number of visitors from India, Bulgaria, Russia, Pakistan and countries of the Middle East.

Tourists from the African continent rose by 12,4 percent while levels of domestic tourism also increased.

"Overall, this was a signal achievement compared to worldwide tourism growth of just 3,8 percent," says Satour executive director Mavuso Msimang.

Significant role

Msimang says international marketing activities of Satour and other associations, South Africa's successful rapid transition to democracy and President Nelson Mandela's unique ambassadorial skills played a significant role in encouraging foreign visitors to the country.

However, the influx of visitors placed a great pressure on the tourism infrastructure.

"Demand outstripped supply at times, both for accommodation and airline capacity," says Msimang.

City unphased by development delays

ARG 7/9/96

Payment and transfer for R900-m French development of two international hotels on hold

(288)

CHARLENE CLAYTON
PROPERTY EDITOR

Cape Town's development co-ordinator Rod Young is unconcerned about rumours that the R900-million development by a French consortium to build two international hotels and an office block on the old power station site could be in jeopardy.

He admitted that the land transfer had not taken place by the initial June 15 deadline and that there had been a sixth-month extension.

He said that this had been necessary for technical reasons.

The Cape Town City Council signed a R24-million deal for the purchase of two portions of the Foreshore site with a Paris-based company – Companie de Batiment et Construction (CBC) – in December last year.

It represents the first major development on the power staton site, signed and sealed by the city fathers, who had been dilly-dallying over decisions regarding the development of the site since the Old Table Bay Power Station was demolished nine years ago.

The old power station site and the adjoining ICS site which is privately owned by Devland has been the subject of a protracted debate over the last couple of years.

The largely undeveloped land, bounded by Coen Steytler Avenue, Buitengracht Street, Long Street and Hans Strijdom Avenue, forms a strategic link between the city and the hugely successful Waterfront development.

But rumours have been rife that the deal could fall through. Sources say that the French have not come up with the money to pay the council.

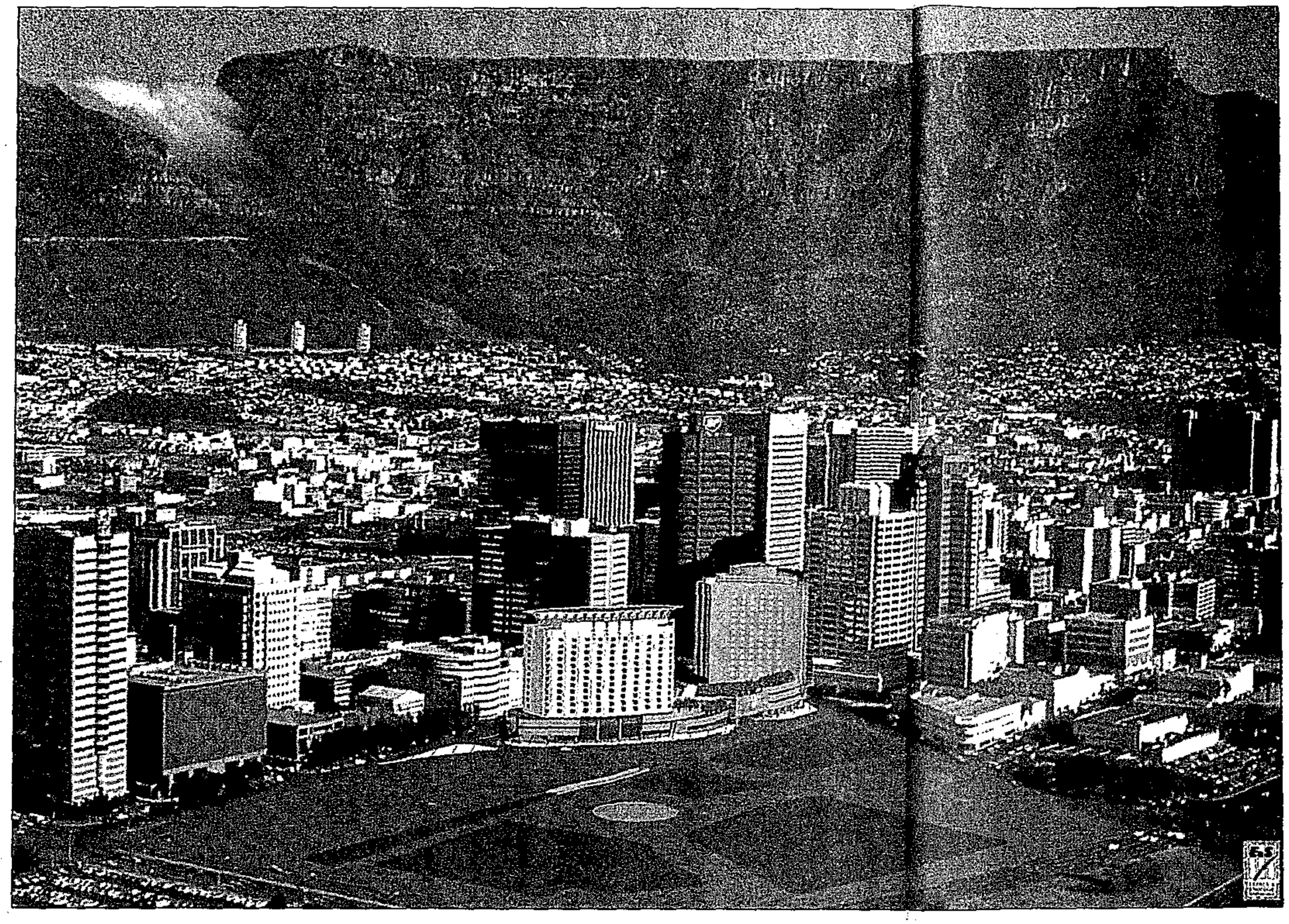
Critics have also said the deal is structured very much in favour of the international group and that the council was in such a hurry to sew up the deal that they did not pin the French down to developing within a time frame.

"I suspect the rumours are being spread by frustrated bidders," Mr Young told SATURDAY Business.

He confirmed that the French company had not paid the balance of the purchase price by the initial June 15 deadline.

The six month extension granted to the company was "was not because the group did not have the money" but because certain conditions had not been met.

The conditions relate to departures from the zoning restrictions which fall outside the original building envelopes and a requirement from the council that service access to the hotel be built underground which meant that council had to lease a small portion of Loop Street to the group.



Full steam ahead: a computer generated image of the Hilton and Marriot hotels to be built on a portion of the old power station site on the Foreshore

Responding to criticism that the deal was structured heavily in favour of the French consortium, Mr Young said the important thing was that the council had secured a R900-million development for the city "at a time when few people were interested in the site".

"We got two world class hotels which the city desperately needs and a new headquarters for BP. By doing this we secured BP's presence in the city at a time when they were threatening to move to Sandton," he said.

The deal had caused interest in the old power station site and the whole Foreshore to rocket and Mr Young said he getting enquiries from developers almost on a daily basis.

Mr Young said there was a "fairly long" three-year reversionary clause built into the contract which allowed either the council or the consortium to back out of the deal provided there was a valid reason.

"If they are not able to commence development within three years after transfer we can demand the land back and sell it for a lot more."

It was not in the interest of the French to delay development because, although the price of the land had gone down due to the falling rand, inflation was eating into the construction costs.

He said he firmly believed that the deal would go through and the development would take place.

The consortium had submitted a site development plan and traffic impact assessment to council on August 22.

"Why would they pay a team of professionals to produce the plan if they did not intend going ahead?" he said.

The deputy managing director of CBC, Pierre Linden, had written to Mr Young to say that the company had in their possession letters of intent from both the Hilton and Marriott hotel groups and an outline terms of lease between themselves and BP.

When approached by Saturday Argus, a spokesman from BP SA said negotiations concerning the company's move to the site were proceeding.

Mr Young said the French company's project manager, Bernard Pommel, had been living in Cape Town for several months and his family would be joining him soon.

Even if CBC sold the development to somebody else, the new developer would be locked into building two hotels and an office block and the city stood to benefit from such a development, he said

The council has also come under fire for the procedures followed regarding the development of the site.

Late in 1994, the council put the entire two-hectare power station site out to tender but decided early the following year not to accept any of the tenders.

Mr Young was mandated to enter into discussions with those who had submitted tenders and other interested parties.

He held discussions with Murray & Roberts, a Malaysian company, Devland/Avanta and CBC from Paris.

Adjacent to the old power station site owned by the City Council is some privately owned land belonging to Devland Holdings in which German financier Dieter Bok holds a stake through his finance company Avanta. Mr Bok also heads up the British conglomerate Lonrho.

The most recent project announced for the Foreshore site is a R250-million project consisting of three Southern Sun hotels on land bought by Liberty Life for R19,5 million from Devland Holdings.

Managing director of Devland, Neill Bernstein, told Saturday Argus that plans for the remaining site had not yet been finalised but that it would probably include a hotel, retail and office development.

Devland snapped up the old ICS site from under the council's nose in 1988 for R9,5 million.

The company redeveloped the old ICS building which was later sold to Seeff and which houses the Cape Town headquarters of the Seeff Group.

On the issue of the proposed canal link between the Foreshore site and the Waterfront, Mr Young said the plan was not being pursued in the short term but could be considered again in the long term.

It would cost in excess of R20-million to take the canal under Buitengracht Street and the city could not afford this at the moment, he said.

The design of the Foreshore precinct, which included a square with parking underneath it, could allow a canal link by flooding the planned underground parking, he said.

Games security based on 'unobtrusive' plan

'Safe, secure and friendly host city' promised

ARG 7/9/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

A small army of 30 000 soldiers, police, private security officers and scores of trained volunteers will be on the streets during the 2004 Games to keep criminals at bay.

Protection, prevention, rapid and discreet handling of problems and an "unobtrusive and totally effective presence" will be the watchwords of this Olympic force, according to the Bid Book.

The latest in high-tech security systems will be used.

The Bid Book promises a "safe, secure and friendly host city for the 2004 Games".

Economic crimes – fraud, theft and counterfeiting – are counted as the number one threat in a preliminary four-point risk list. Second are "individual acts of madness", unpredictable, "but can be largely countered by a carefully designed security system", the book says. Natural disasters come third, though are held to be a low risk, and terrorist attacks last. "There is no likely source of such an attack in Cape Town, but the South African Police Service continuously takes preventive measures," according to the book.

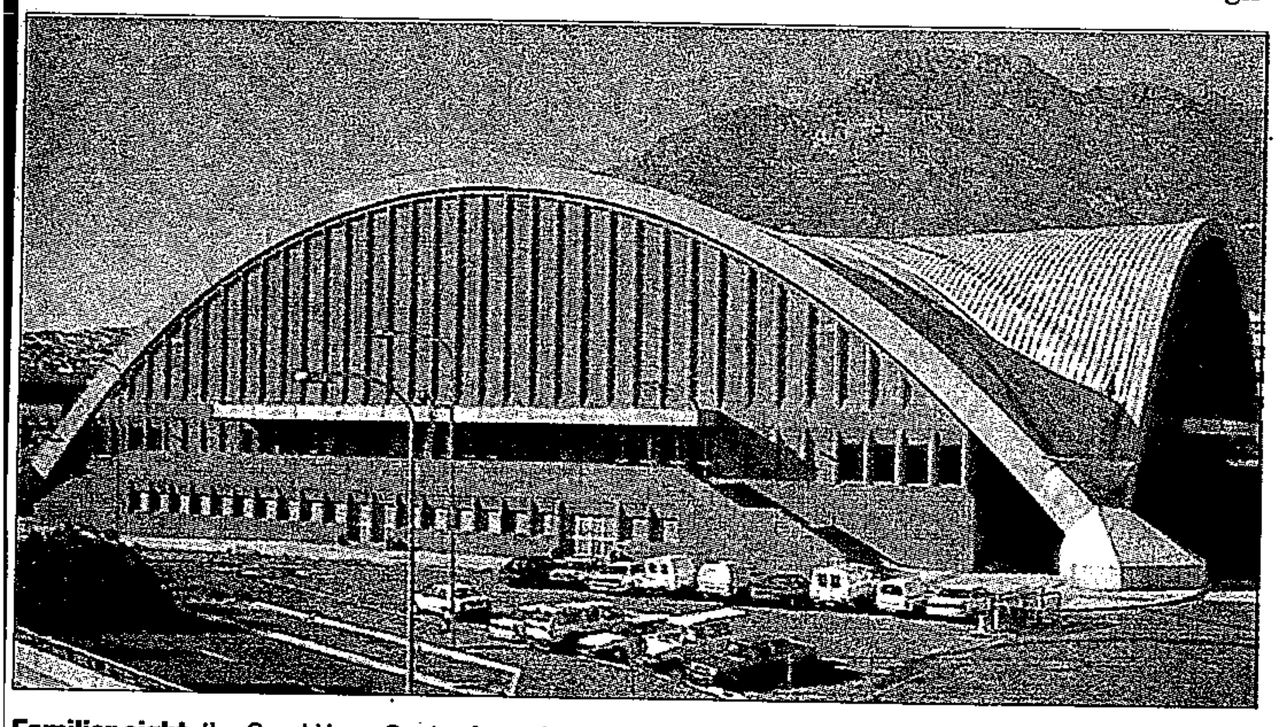
It notes that while the Western Cape and Cape Town "show levels of crime higher than the national average, they do not suffer from the endemic violence which has occurred in KwaZulu Natal, or from the high level of violent crime experienced in Gauteng".

Special attention will be given to gang conflict, and "unacceptable levels of crime" on commuter trains.

The security plan will be continuously revised and adjusted according to security research, and experience gained at the Atlanta and Sydney Games.

All security arrangements will be co-ordinated by a "multi-agency" committee for Olympic security, which will use a joint operations command structure, based on the structure used during the 1994 general election.

It will include the police, army, National Intelligence Service, metropolitan security and traffic services, private security firms and risk management technologists. These organisations have been drawn into producing a detailed security plan.



Familiar sight: the Good Hope Centre from the outside, a familiar sight in Cape Town since the 70s

Athletes should get 'brown haze' free days

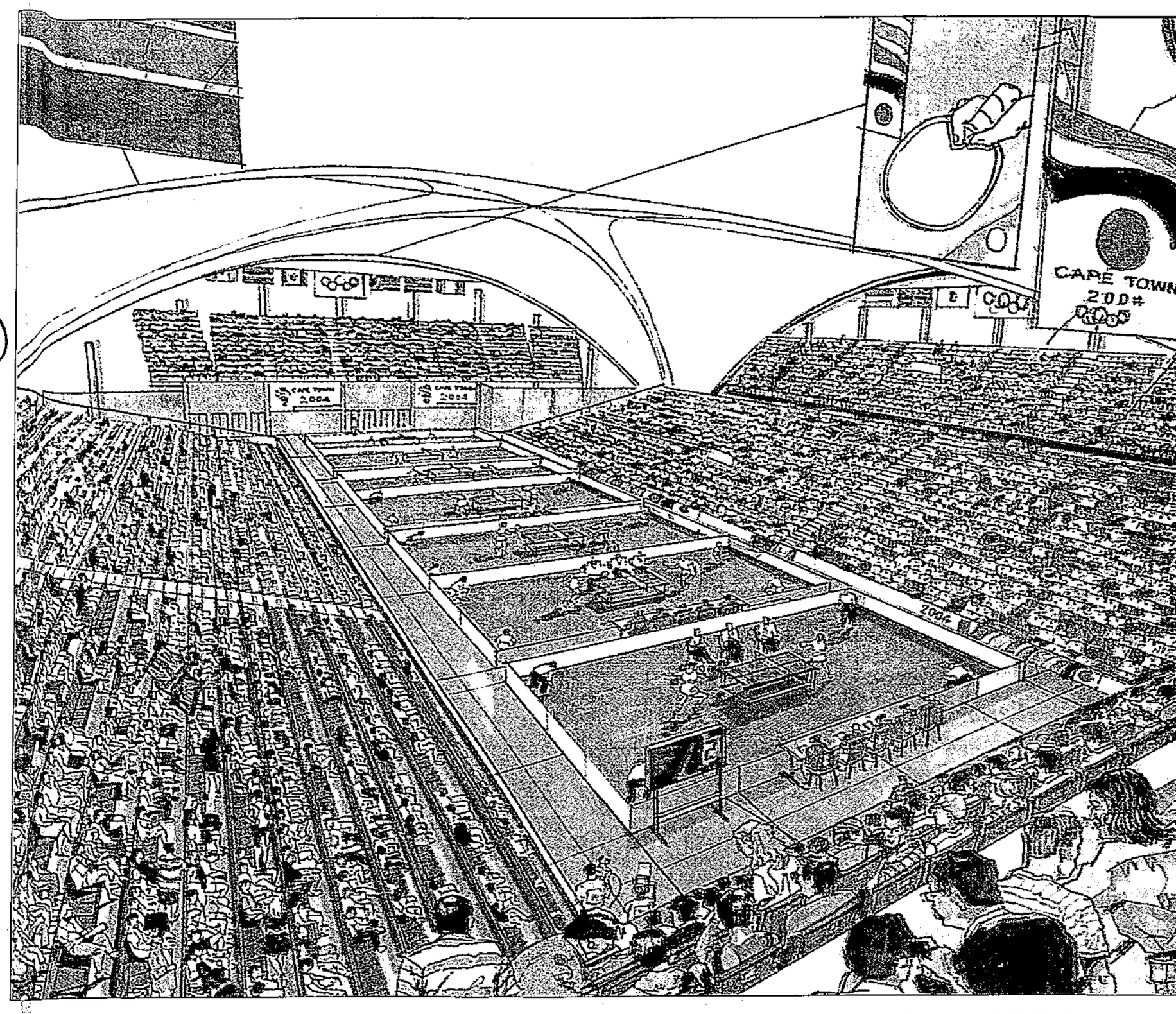
Capetonians may not have chosen blustery September as the ideal time to host the Olympics, but a distinct advantage is that "ambient air quality is excellent".

The "brown haze" of still winter days is not common in September.

The Bid Book says the average wind speed for the Games period – September 17 to October 3 – is about 16,5 km/h, and exceeds 36 km/h about eight percent of the time.

It says the average daily temperature during this period – over a 24-hour cycle – is 14,8 deg C, and during the day, averages between 15 and 18,5 deg C.

The average daily rainfall during the period when the Games will be held is given as 7,5 mm. – Michael Morris



On the table: an artist's impression of the proposed table tennis venue in the Good Hope centre. The drawing is part of Cape Town's Bid Book

2004 Olympic tickets will be 'affordable to mos

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

About 600 000 of the 6,2 million tickets for the 2004 Cape Town Olympics will be made available at "modest prices to South Africans from underprivileged communities".

The average prices for tickets range from R1 215,50 for the opening and closing ceremonies to R276,50 for premium events and R80,75 for secondary events. These figures are based on a rand-dollar exchange rate of R4,25: all figures in the Bid Book are given in US dollars.

The Bid Book notes: "Since an important theme of a Cape Town Olympics will be the upliftment of previously disadvantaged communities, it is imperative that ticket prices be set within the reach of ordinary South Africans.

"To this end, prices for some tickets – and for secondary events – will be at lev affordable to most South Africans. It is intended that a set number of tickets each event will be allocated exclusivel South African residents."

The Bid Book says that of the tota 6,2 million tickets, about 5,6 million wil for sale to the public.

The Bid Company believes it will s about 4,7 million tickets, or 82 percen the total. This will net R777,7-million.

BIG WILD COAST SUN

'Olympic family' scores free health ca

The official Bid Book promises a great tonic for thousands of people if Cape Town bags 200

(288) ARG 7/9/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Each member of the 33 400-strong Olympic family will receive free medical care during the Games through a special health insurance scheme that will be arranged by the organising committee.

Anyone else visiting the Games, but not covered by their own medical insurance, will be able to get cover through a special Olympic Medical Cover package.

The Olympic family comprises 15 000 athletes and officials, 1 800 International Olympic Committee, International Federation and National Olympic Committee members, 1 600 judges and referees and 15 000 media representatives.

Should Cape Town win the bid for 2004, emergency medical and first aid facilities will be installed at all Olympic venues.

There will also be a fully equipped polyclinic in the Olympic Village at Wingfield, which would be used as a private clinic after the Games.

The Bid Book, published today, says that while a "small number" of specialised health care professionals from other parts of the country may be contracted for the Games, "it will not be necessary to recruit additional personnel".

"Each summer holiday season Cape Town's current health services cope efficiently with an influx of about 350 000 visitors to the region."

Emergency medical needs during the Games will be managed through the central Olympic Control Room – with rapid access to ambulance, fire and rescue services, voluntary first aid organisations, sea rescue, mountain rescue, and lifesavers.

The Bid Book notes that the ambulance service has 443 officers, backed up by 200 reservists and volunteers, and 103 ambulances and 14 buses or minibuses.

At any given time there are 34 ambulances, five advanced life-support ambulances, one paramedic response vehicle, one doctor's response vehicle and an ambulance helicopter. One or two additional helicopters would be contracted for the Games.

The book adds that during the annual holiday season the ambulances "cope comfortably" with the 350 000 tourists influx.

On the issue of doping, the Bid Book says that while there is no legislation on doping in South Africa, anti-doping measures are regulated by Nocsa, the National Sports Council and the Department of Sport and Recreation.

A University of the Orange Free State laboratory is geared to testing samples to international standards, and is accredited to the International Olympic Committee. This facility may be temporarily moved to Cape Town for the Games.

A Johannesburg laboratory, soon to apply for IOC accreditation, is equipped to test equine fluid samples.

New laws to thwart pirates win Madiba vote

Tough controls on advertising in the proximity of all Olympic-related venues will be in force if Cape Town wins its bid for the 2004 Games. New legislation, and regulations to go with it, will almost certainly be introduced to secure protection for the Olympic symbol, the words "Olympic" and the "Olympiad" and the Olympic motto from so-called "ambush marketing".

Marketing is one of the most important sources of income for the International Olympic Committee.

If the IOC is not satisfied with existing laws – such as the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act and the Merchandise Marks Act – President Nelson Mandela has undertaken "to promote the legislation of further provisions".

Total control of advertising at Cape Town International Airport has already been secured in an agreement between the Bid Company and the Airports Company for the six weeks leading up to and during the Games.

A similar agreement has been entered into with the Outdoor Advertising Association. Their membership list includes most outdoor advertisers both locally and nationwide.

The Organising Committee of the Olympic Games (OCOG) – the successor to the Bid Company if Cape Town wins – will mount a special ambush marketing strategy which will include a sponsor protection programme to monitor, identify and act against any marketing which infringes the rights of Olympic sponsors.

2004 flame to end African odyssey with symbolic trip to Robben Island

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

After following a winding route through Africa, Cape Town's Olympic flame will be borne across Table Bay to Robben Island where it will light a Flame of Remembrance at the prison where Nelson Mandela and his comrades were incarcerated.

On the day of the opening ceremony at the Cape Town Olympic Park in Wingfield, the flame will be brought back across the water – to symbolise the emancipation of the African people – and go through the city ending at the Olympic stadium.

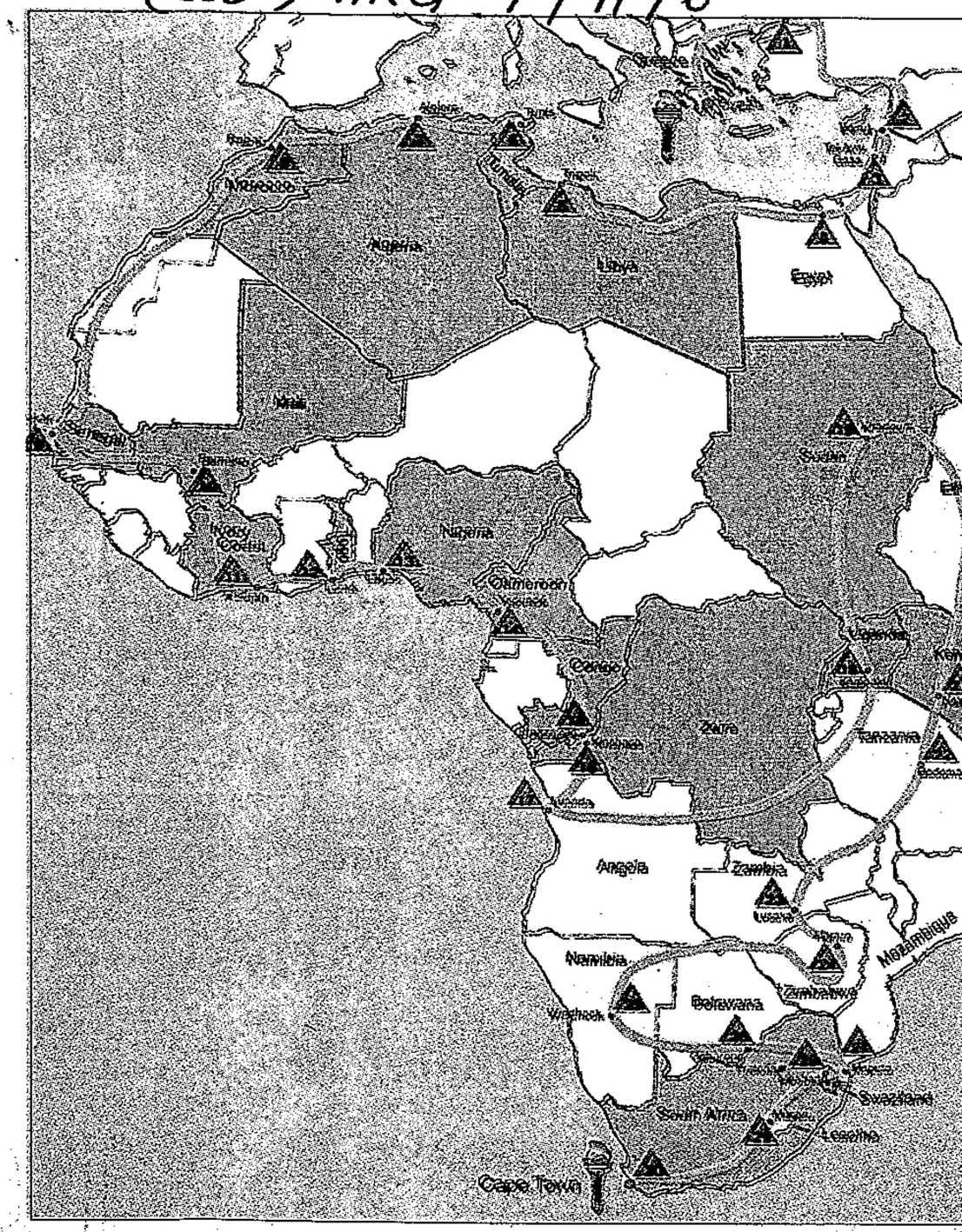
The flame relay will begin 180 days before the opening of the Games.

The torch will leave Olympia in Greece, and be carried through Turkey and the Middle East, making its first official African stop in Cairo.

The route will traverse at least 25 African countries, each of which will host a ceremony to reflect both its own culture and the Olympic ideal.

The flame's first stop in South Africa will be in Pretoria.

From there it will be carried through the other eight provinces before entering the Western Cape on the final leg of its epic journey.



Long march: the proposed route that the Olympic flag will take on its way to Cape Town

CAPE ARGUS Saturday
SATURDAY SCHOOL
RE-OPENS 3 AUGUST

SUNDAY 13 OCTOBER
The CAPE TIMES SOUTHERN LIFE
BIG WALK
Collect your entry forms from the front counter, Newspaper

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN
FURTHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (MATHEMATICS) 1997
Applications are invited for admission to the School of Education for a Further Diploma in Education, specialising in mathematics education. The Diploma focuses on the learning and teaching of mathematics at school.
Duration of course: January 1997 to January 1998.

HERE!!
NOW ALSO IN EAST

Parks Board to acquire stake in Table Mountain cableway

Transaction viewed as an 'extremely shrewd business move'

(288) ARG 7/9/96

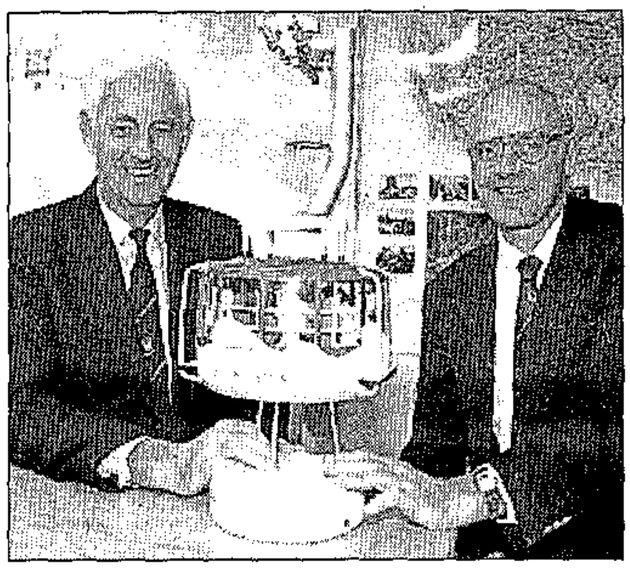
PIETER MALAN
STAFF REPORTER

The decision by the cableway company to sell off some of its shares to the National Parks Board is seen as a shrewd move to pave the way for the smooth future running of the city's second biggest tourist attraction.

Yesterday company chairman Louis de Waal announced that the NPB would acquire a large share in the Table Mountain Aerial Cableway Company (TMACC).

At least two consortiums of black businessmen have also been waiting in the wings to take up shares in the cableway company, just months before it starts on one of the most ambitious upgrades in its 60-year history.

The R70-million upgrade should start before the end of the year and will increase the carrying capacity of the cableway system by almost four times, with two bigger and faster cable cars.



New partners: Parks Board chief Robbie Robinson and cable way company chairman Louis de Waal

Managing director John Harrison said although the deal was still being negotiated, the Parks Board would have more than just a token share in TMAC Holding, the mother company of which he, Mr De Waal and business partner Ron Reid are the main shareholders.

"We are talking about a double percentage figure," he said.

The company is worth between R40- and R50-million.

The deal has been described as an extremely shrewd business move, as the company will have to re-negotiate their lease agreement with the NPB, who will have control of the Western Table where the upper cable station is situated.

Should they become shareholders and board members of the company operating the cableway, these negotiations should be no more than a formality.

The acquisition of shares in the cableway has been criticised by the Mountain Club's Lester Coelen, who said their might be a conflict of interest if the NPB, as custodian of the mountain, also had a share in a business operating on the mountain.

"This decision could have tremendous ramifications ... (and) should have been discussed with other interested parties before it went ahead," he said.

Legal experts said a lot depended upon the lease agreement or concession signed between the custodians of the Western Table and the cableway company.

Under the existing agreement with the city council, the lease could be terminated every 10 years. As this timespan is too short to validate a multi-million rand upgrade, the agreement would need to be renegotiated with the new custodians.

Last month the city council made a decision in principle that the Western Table would be transferred to the new proposed national park..

Mr Harrison said the NPB will have to pay a market related price for the shares offered to them, although the company had offered to help them finance the transaction.

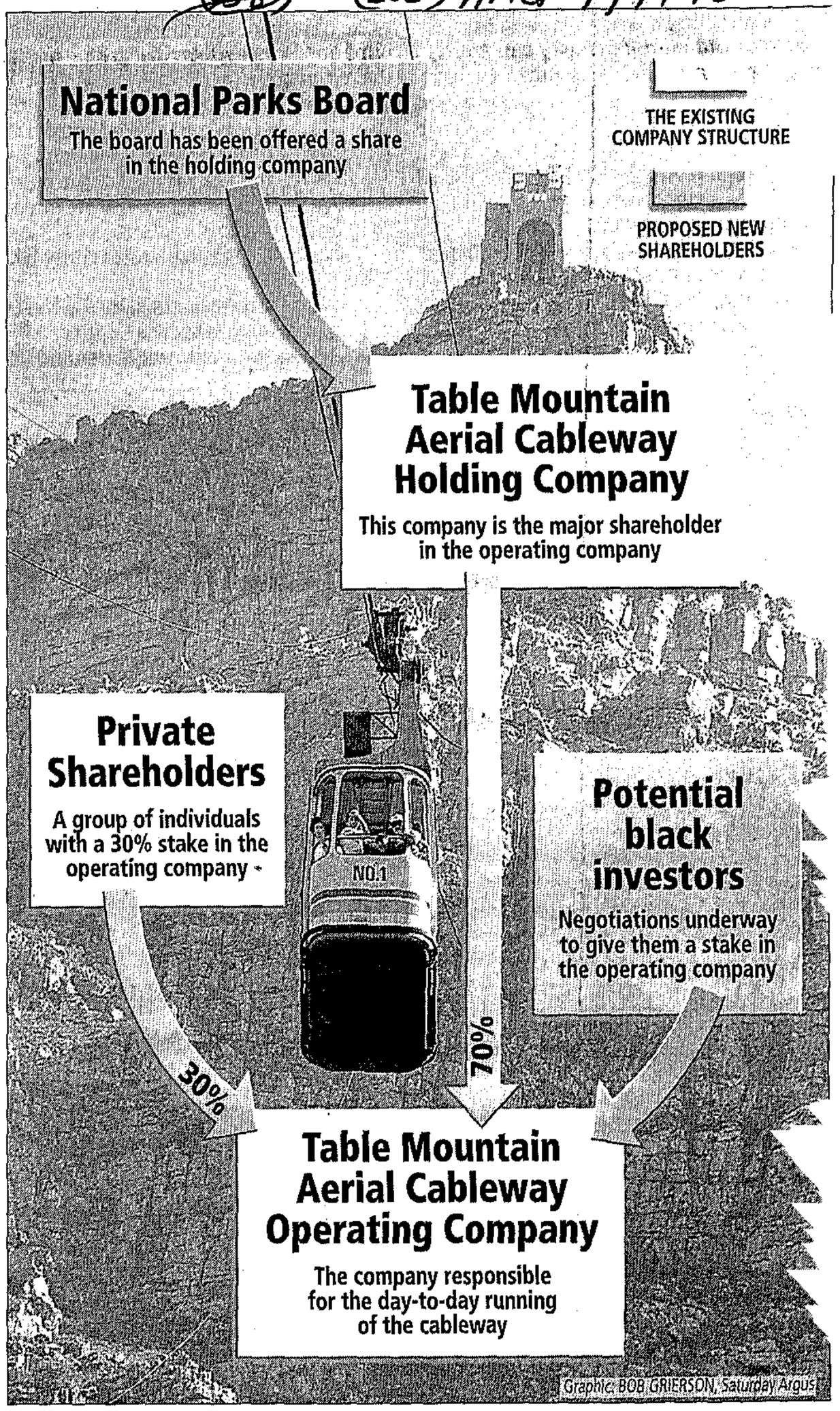
Parks Board chief Robbie Robinson said the board would use its trust fund to buy the shares.

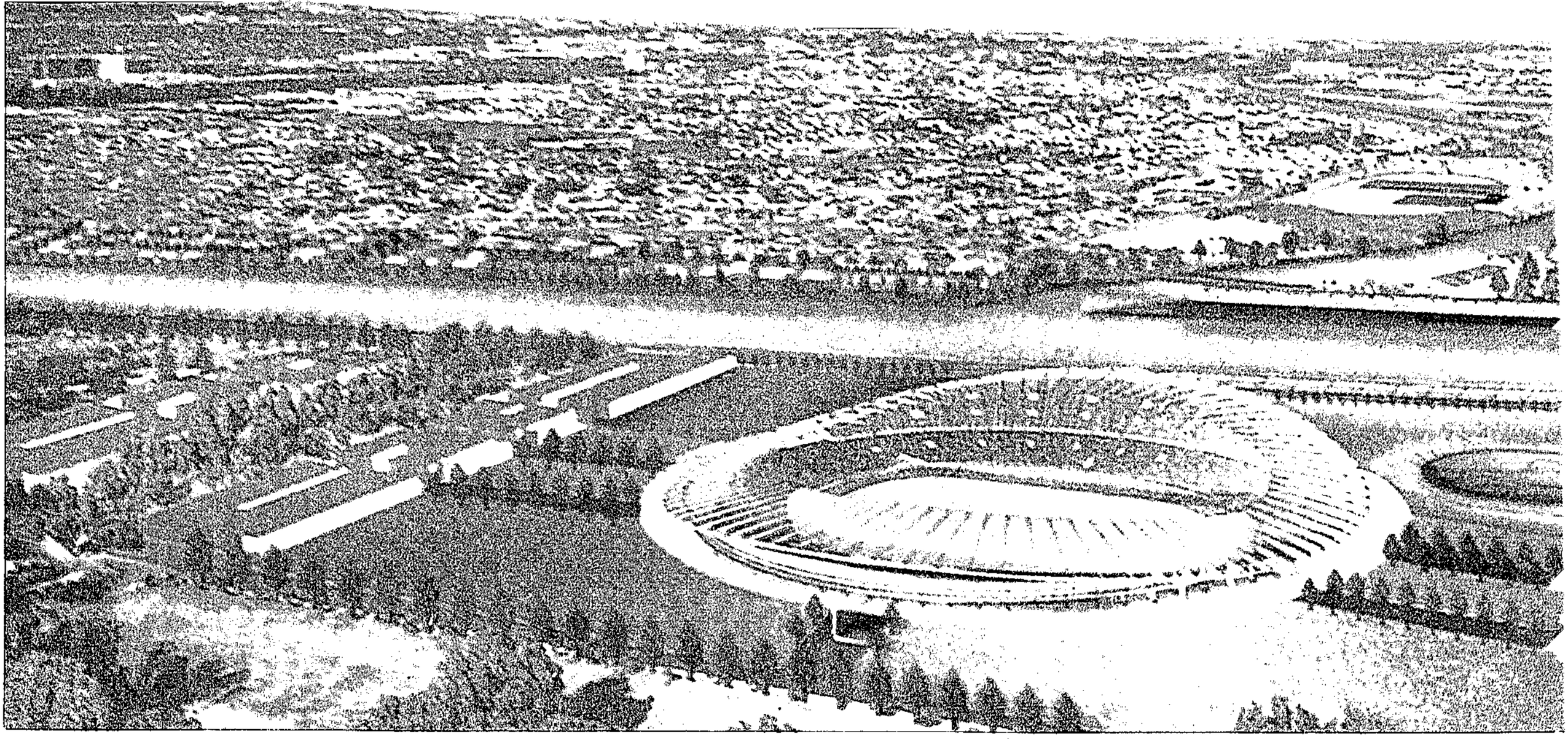
Apart from the stake offered to the NPB, shares have also been offered to at least two black investment companies.

These shares would be offered in TMACC Ltd, the company responsible for the day-to-day operation of the cableway, Mr Harrison said.

It is understood that black investors would have at least a 20 percent stake in the operating company.

Although the company has up till now refused to name the groups, spokesmen for two Western Cape companies, Ukhozi Investments and Mnyama Holdings, confirmed their involvement in negotiations.





Here it is: an artist's impression of the R1,2-billion Cape Town Olympic Park, which will be built in 1999 at Wingfield if the city wins the bid. The park will be packed with facilities, including a 45 ha village for 10 000

This is Cape Town, 2004

Games aimed at 'capturing the world's imagination'

(288) ARG 7/9/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Cape Town's multi-billion-rand blueprint for the first African Games, made public today, projects the city's vision of a developmental Olympics to capture the imagination of the world and stimulate economic growth and sporting pride at home.

Overall capital spending of some R8,4-billion will provide the metropole with upgraded transport and other services, new sports facilities, housing and multi-purpose community centres. It is geared to generate business opportunities across the region and throughout South Africa, give impetus to progressive planning initiatives to reshape the apartheid city, and promote upliftment and environmental preservation.

The Games would also be an unparalleled international marketing opportunity. Comprehensive details of the spending, construction timetables, timing and planning of events, provision for accommodation, security, medical services and transport for the Games is contained in the full-colour three-volume 635-page Bid Book.

It was lodged with the International Olympic Committee last month and its release coincides with the 365-day countdown to the announcement of the host city for the 2004 Games.

Publication of the Bid Book clears the way for intensive preparations for the IOC evaluation commission's three-day visit in December. This top-flight visit marks the second round of the IOC's assessment of Cape Town's capacity to stage the biggest sporting event in the world.

While the bid is made in the name of Cape Town Council, the cost and risk to the city is limited to 2,3 percent of the total investment.

Extensive guarantees accompanying the Bid Book include an over-arching financial guarantee from the Government, signed by President Nelson Mandela. The Government's backing of the bid followed the Development Bank of Southern Africa's assessment of the rewards – a Gross Domestic Product boost of R30-billion between 1997 and 2006, the creation of 90 000 permanent jobs, more than 60 percent of which would be outside the Western Cape, and an R8-billion tax boost up to 2006.

Key elements of the Games budget are reserves of some R250-million which will be set aside to pay for the upkeep of Olympic facilities in the years after the event and contingency reserves of some R297,5-million for development and empowerment initiatives.

The Bid Book predicts the Games will end with a surplus of more than R93-million. The most significant feature of the operating revenue budget is the R3,4-billion income from television rights, sponsorships and licensing. This accounts for more than half the total operating revenues of R5,6-billion.

Olympic family scores free health care, see page6
Safe and friendly host city promised, see page 5
Cape Town plays its green card in bid, see page 7

R1,2-m earmarked for magnificent Olympic park should city win bid

MICHAEL MORRIS

The "gateway" to the African Games of 2004, should the city win the bid a year from now, will be this R1,2-billion Cape Town Olympic Park, a flagship development packed with facilities for some of the most popular Olympic events and housing for the 15 000 athletes and officials.

With a spectacular view of Table Mountain as its backdrop, the Olympic Park will include the main 75 000-seat stadium (R331,5-million) – where the opening and closing ceremonies will be held – the rowing and canoe course (R102-million), an Olympic aquatic centre (R114,7-million), an archery centre (R12,7-million), the 45 ha village (R471,7-million) for 10 000 athletes and 5 000 officials, and restaurants, shops, cinemas, a library, amusement arcades and other facilities (R204-million). The site will be landscaped with indigenous plants.

Athletes will enter the Olympic Village along a ceremonial way which will lead to the Olympic Nations Square where the flags of the participating nations will fly. A 147m bridge links the square to the main street serving the housing complex on the opposite side of the body of water.

There will be 1 500 permanent two or three-storey houses fronting the water. The remaining 400 single-storey buildings will be "good quality relocatable units" which may be left on site, or moved elsewhere , after the Games to "offer affordable housing for newly urbanising communities". Energy efficiency and use of materials from sustainable sources will be a feature of the housing.

It looks real enough in this picture, but it will only be built if Cape Town gets the Games. Construction would begin only in 1999. Some elements of the plan – siting the rowing course here, in particular – will depend on the outcome of extensive environmental and cost assessments. After the Games, housing will be sold or rented.

Cape Town plays green card in bid to host Olympics

ARG 7/9/96 (288)

Trees for Africa may be in the pipeline

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Pollution-free shuttle buses, sophisticated energy efficient technology and water-saving measures such as dual-flush toilets and low-flow showers are among extensive proposals for an environment-friendly African Games in 2004.

Pilot projects for the installation of environmental technologies will be linked to the development of Olympic facilities.

Among these will be the South African innovation, the Enviro-Loo – a toilet that uses no water, is odour-free and generates organic compost.

A joint initiative with Trees for Africa, an organisation involved in tree-planting throughout the continent, and a clean-up campaign launched in conjunction with an organisation dedicated to the welfare of street children are also being considered.

The impact on the environment of an event of the magnitude of the Olympics has been the source of the greatest protest and anxiety, and – especially since April – debate between the Bid Company and the green lobby.

Not surprisingly, large sections of the Bid Book have been devoted to spelling out to the International Olympic Committee what the Bid Company's environmental vision is, and that much of the final planning of venues will depend on individual environmental impact assessments and, by May next year, an independent, over-arching strategic environmental assessment.

Negotiations on these and other elements of the bid's environmental policy are continuing.

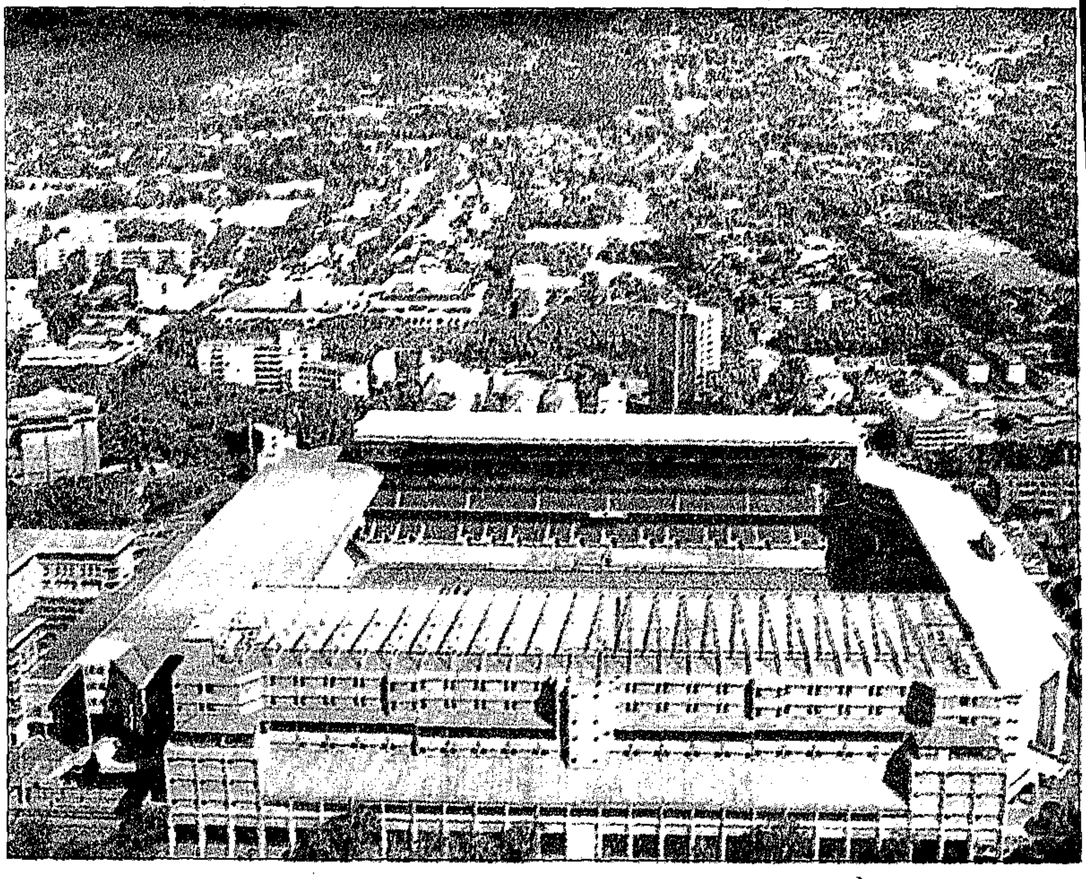
The Bid Book makes it clear that some venues – notably the controversial multi-million rand rowing course at Wingfield, centre piece of the envisaged Cape Town Olympic Park – may be altered or moved if environmental impact assessments, or the costs associated with limiting environmental risk, make this necessary.

But within this framework the Bid Book sets out the primary focus of the 2004 Games as an opportunity to embolden land use, transport, and developmental and environmental planning that will "meet the needs of a growing urban population, restructure the metropole and project its unique environment".

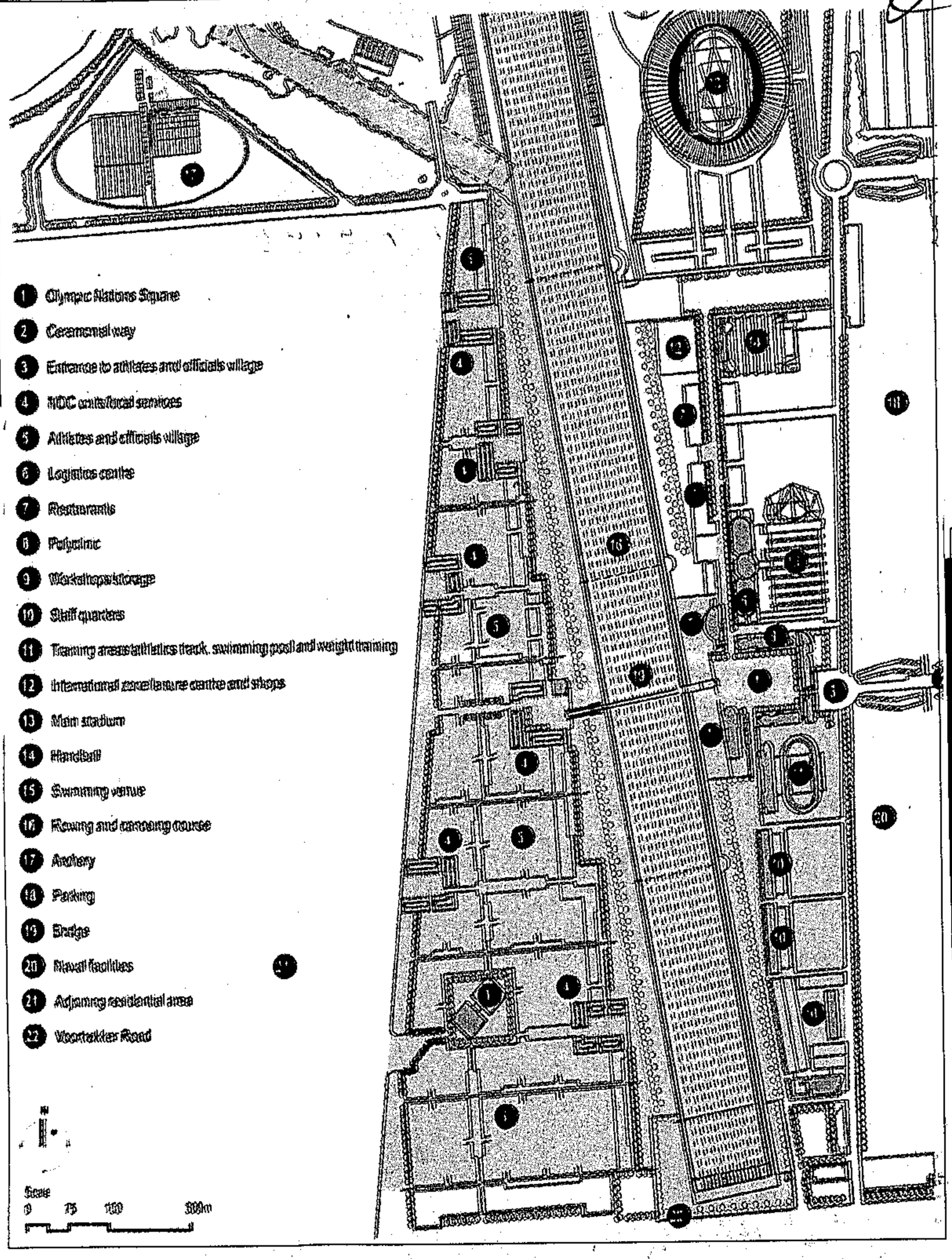
The key principles have been identified as "development and conservation, sustainability, equity and opportunity".

Within these guidelines there is a strong emphasis on reducing waste, using recyclable materials, conserving energy and water, limiting air and other forms of pollution and linking environmental projects to improvements in the quality of people's lives.

Also high on the agenda is rehabilitating natural habitats, and promoting historical sites.



Going for goal: hallowed home of Western Province rugby it may be, but Newlands will host the Olympic football finals. The preliminaries of the 16-team men's tournament and 8-team women's tournament will be held in four cities: Athlone stadium, Kings Park in Durban, Boet Erasmus stadium in Port Elizabeth and Basil Kenyon stadium in East London. The semi-finals will be played at Soccer City in Johannesburg and at Newlands



Key note: a diagram of the Bid Company's design for the Olympic Park, which will host the most popular events

RDP will benefit from driver training programme for 2004

Six thousand drivers will be employed during the Cape Town Olympics to chauffeur the 49 200-strong extended Olympic family around the city.

This will include 630 bus drivers. Most of them – about 2 200 – will drive cars. They will recruited from the public, state departments, universities, technikons and from a dedicated driver-training programme created to develop skills as part of the Reconstruction and Development Programme.

In addition, all 49 200 Olympic family members will be given free passes for all public transport during the Games. They include the IOC and officials, 15 000 athletes, 15 media, and 10 000 sponsors.

The Bid Book says "adequate, convenient and secure parking" will be provided for vehicles accredited to the Olympic family, while access to Olympic sites will be restricted. – Michael Morris

Lottery, stamps and coins form part of budget calculations

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Reserves of some R250-million will be set aside in the budget for the 2004 Games to pay for continuing upkeep of Olympic facilities in the years after the event.

And, over and above that, according to the Bid Company's calculations, the Games will end with a surplus of more than R93-million. Television rights, sponsorships and licensing will bring in about R3,4-billion, more than half the total operating revenues of R5,6-billion.

An Olympic lottery, which hinges on gambling legislation, will net about R149-million. Together, the coin and stamp programmes and the lottery will bring in about R250-million.

Other income includes ticket sales (R777-million), disposal of assets (R221-million), a national government subsidy (R446-million), accommodation (R335-million), and catering concession fees (R21-million). The maintenance fund forms part of the expenditure budget of R5,5-billion.

Details of the fund will be worked out before December, but it is expected that the sum will be placed in an operating trust and that working funds will be drawn from the interest.

The Bid Book says the application of "genuine business opportunities is regarded as an integral part of the post-Games development plan, and it is intended that commercial opportunities will be used to cross-subsidise the maintenance and operating costs of sports facilities".

It also notes that "a number of key Olympic venues" are regional facilities and will be funded by the Cape Metropolitan Council. "Costs will be shared by all levels of local government."

Several of the facilities will be funded by the private sector, with no call on public money. Among these are those "which are currently the subject of casino licensing in the city centre".

The spending budget also includes contingency reserves of R297,5-million. The biggest expenditure items are the operating costs of the broadcasting and media centre at Culemborg (R1,4-billion), administration (R714-million), transport (R327-million), security (R267-million) and the opening and closing ceremonies and programmes (R229-million).

■ The capital budget totals R8,4-billion. This covers construction and upgrading of the airport, or roads and railways, visitor accommodation, sports venues, the Olympic village, the media village at Culemborg, bulk services, land costs and contingencies (R1,5-billion).

NEWS

Cape could draw 1,5m tourists a year, says Fick

ARG 8/9/96

Partnership will 'realise potential'

(286)

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

The Western Cape could increase the annual number of international visitors from 500 000 last year to 1,5 million in four years, according to Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism Lampie Fick.

He told business people at a function organised by the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry that the socio-economic impact of such an increase could be significant.

For example, from 1994 to the year 2000, a cumulative amount of about R50-billion in foreign exchange could be earned by the province and about 60 000 direct jobs could be created.

Mr Fick said if one accepted that half of all people who arrived in South Africa visited the Western Cape, one could project that air ticket requirements would increase from about 2 500 a day in 1995 to about 4 700 a day in the year 2 000.

Speaking at the same function, Western Cape Transport and Public Works Minister Leonard Ramatlakane said if Cape Town was serious about hosting the Olympic Games in 2004, it would have to provide sufficient transport for the more than two million visitors.

"We are going to have to ensure that what we offer here is free of violence and provided to the visitor in a helpful and friendly manner."

Mr Ramatlakane told business people Cape Town's bid would fail if the province could not show the International Bid Committee that its public transport would be safe, reliable and user-friendly and that there would be sufficient capacity to handle the volume of visitors.

He added that what was required for the Olympics was also required for the Cape's own population and was an important ingredient of the future economic well-being of the province.

Taxi violence had to stop and attitudes to the provision of transport had to change.

"Funding for transport has reached critical proportions and while we try to optimally use the resources available to us, this falls far short of meeting the growing needs," Mr Ramatlakane said.

Mr Fick said the region might not realise its tourism potential if crime and personal safety did not improve; if standards of service and facilities were not improved; if environmental degradation escalated; if international marketing and promotion was insufficiently funded and lost its focus and if the tourism industry did not get its fragmented and unco-ordinated house in order.

The government and the tourism industry would have to work together in close partnership.

"We do not have such a policy at the moment and neither do we have commonly accepted tourism plans and strategy for the province."

Muslims given Oudekraal sop

ST (CM) 8/9/96



IT'S A DEAL . . . Cape Mazar Society chairman Ismail Dalvie and Oudekraal developer Neill Bernstein share a relaxed moment, while two Muslim leaders look on
Picture: JUSTIN SHOLK

By CHARL DE VILLIERS

288

ONE of Cape Town's most flamboyant developers has swept away expected Muslim resistance to his elite Oudekraal development with a multi-million rand undertaking to preserve hallowed Islamic graves and shrines on the mountainside property.

While despondent environmentalists this week admitted they had no legal grounds on which stop the R750-million Oudekraal Estate development, Devland Holdings' Neill Bernstein this week told Cape Metro he feared strong resistance if he did not take Muslim sensitivities into account.

Earlier this week Bernstein disclosed plans to build 240 luxury homes on land next to Rontree Estate which was approved for township development in 1957. The development will considerably extend Camps Bay and Bakoven.

The land, which is co-owned by city tycoon Cassie Wiehahn, is dotted with at least 40 Muslim graves and shrines which date back over 200 years when fugitive slaves and Muslims escaped to Table Mountain to flee religious persecution.

In a major coup for his development, Bernstein yesterday had a meeting with board members of the Cape Mazaar Society (CMS) at which he guaranteed the integrity of all known graves and nine kramats or shrines on the estate. These include the Sayed Jaffer (RA) and Sjeik Nurul Mubeen (RA). Bernstein undertook to buy the nine plots on which the kramats were located for R1-million each to secure them for the CMS.

The proposals must still be ratified by an Ummah or general meeting of Muslims at the Ghosia Munzil in Rylands Estate on Wednesday, CMS chairman Ismail Dalvie said yesterday.

Meanwhile, Oudekraal Estate project engineer Wouter Engelbrecht this week ruled out an integrated environmental management process for the development, which has been greeted with dismay by the National Parks Board, Worldwide Fund for Nature (SA) and the Save the Mountain Campaign.

"We cannot go through a complicated public participation programme because we already have rights. We can't allow these kind of issues to hold up the project," he said on Friday.

All contractors would be bound to an environmental management plan, indigenous vegetation would be rehabilitated and there would be no visible scarring, he said.

But a senior city landscape architect, who asked not to be named, said: "Something is wrong with modern planning laws if totally outdated plans can be carried through without official or public review."

Meeting CMS members on Friday, Bernstein said he was concerned that the society had no occupation or access rights to the Oudekraal estate.

Bernstein said he had also warned of a backlash if he did not agree to the kramat land being bought for its security.

Bernstein's R9-million proposal to the Cape Mazaar Society overtook an earlier proposal by Engelbrecht that the kramats be moved into Slangolie Ravine to make way for the elite township next to Rontree Estate.

Confirming this yesterday, Dalvie said this would have been totally unacceptable to Muslims, who attach immense religious status to the graves of forebears and exiled Batavians, who are buried on the slopes.

'Bid book' gives full details of Cape Town's Olympic tender

BD 9/9/96 (288)

Samantha Sharpe

CAPE TOWN — The Cape Town 2004 Olympic Games will depend heavily on sponsorships and ticket sales to fund its operating costs, with about 35% of the bid's $1;32bn operating budget financed by one or the other, the Olympic bid company's official "bid book" shows.

The bid book — effectively Cape Town's tender document for the 2004 Games — was made public at the weekend after being handed to the International Olympic Committee last month.

Revenues from television rights, which have already been guaranteed, would fund 43% of total operating expenses, with subsidies from national, regional and local government contributing 8%. A $22m operating surplus was expected.

The bid book said tickets to the Cape Town games would range between $19 and $65, with the premium events set at the latter price.

About 6,2-million tickets would be made available, of which 5,6-million would be for public sale. The balance would be set aside at "modest prices" for underprivileged communities.

"It is also intended that a set number of tickets for each event will be allocated exclusively to SA residents," the bid document said.

On security, the bid book said Cape Town could guarantee its status as a "safe, secure and friendly" host city for the 2004 Olympic Games.

This would be co-ordinated by a committee which would draw on the SAPS, the National Intelligence Agency, the city's metropolitan security and traffic services and private security and risk management specialists.

While on a smaller scale than either the Barcelona or Atlanta games, the Cape Town games would lead to the creation of a R1,2bn Olympic Park at Wingfield outside Cape Town which would include a main stadium seating 75 000 where the opening and closing ceremonies would be held.

(288) (96) ARG 9/9/96

Let's talk, Oudekraal site developer tells his critics

Greens urged to face 'reality' of estate

JOHN YELD
ENVIRONMENT REPORTER

Come to talk about environmental safeguards for the new housing estate to be developed on the slopes of Twelve Apostles next to Camps Bay – but accept its legally approved status.

That's the word to environmentalists from developer Neill Bernstein of Devland Group, who plans to build about 240 luxury houses on Oudekraal Estate, a township approved by the then administrator of the Cape in 1957 and gazetted in 1962.

The section to be developed – within two months, says Mr Bernstein – is the only part which has existing township rights. The estate stretches beyond the White House property towards Llandudno.

Other sections of the estate owned by the same trust are zoned single residential, but have not been formally approved as a township and may be developed only after a lengthy legal planning process.

The development move has evoked shock and concern in conservation circles, although the township's approved status was never a secret. Mr Bernstein said although he understood the concern, he believed it was based on a misunderstanding of the vision of an environmentally sensitive development, which he shared with the property owner, Kasper Wiehahn.

There had been a huge and enthusiastic response from potential buyers – about 500 on the day after the announcement, who probably far outnumbered those opposed to the development, he said.

Mr Bernstein said he had been involved in big property developments in New York, London and Germany and had returned to work in Cape Town because of its unique environment.

"If I genuinely believed this development was going to ruin the mountain, I wouldn't do it. I've never done a development for money in my life," he said.

Asked how he could justify developing a township that had been planned and approved nearly four decades ago, before environmental protection was of serious concern, Mr Bernstein said approved density and use of space were the same as in Camps Bay – although the actual development there would be "totally different".

"The planners weren't stupid in the '60s," he said.

His group had got involved in planning the township five years ago, and had consistently discussed it with the authorities since then, but had not been able to reach agreement. However, they were still prepared to negotiate about the development.

Developers also planned a public participation process, whereby concerned people could get involved to help develop stringent design parameters that would be written into the title deeds of each plot, and an environmental management plan for the township that would be based on exacting overseas standards, Mr Bernstein said.

"We would welcome them to come to talk to us – we wish they would, as long as we can start off from a position of reality. I'm prepared to talk to people but they must be prepared to listen to the facts and to face reality. Then, I believe, we can achieve a win-win situation."

Damage, illegal work claims stream in

JOHN YELD
ENVIRONMENT REPORTER

Further controversy has erupted over the new hotel development at the White House site at Oudekraal – with conservationists alleging environmental damage to the Lekkerwater stream flowing off Table Mountain and "illegal" off-site work.

But developer Steve Jones and his landscape architect, Johan van Papendorp, who is also the Cape Metropolitan Council's official environmental officer for the site, deny the charges, saying they have permission to stockpile soil and stones on the adjoining property for future landscaping.

Also, they say all landscaping work is being done in terms of a comprehensive landscaping plan approved by the council.

Mr Van Papendorp conceded that small stones and a small amount of soil had slipped down the steep slope towards – but not into – the course of the stream during rehabilitation work to stabilise the sides of the ravine.

"Everyone working there is very aware of public pressure and we are being very careful, but you are dealing with big machinery and bulk work and there are some constraints to it," he said.

"There has been some disturbance but ultimately it is for the benefit of the area."

In a letter to the Cape Metropolitan Council, Wildlife Society conservation ecologist Marlene Laros said she believed the earthworks at the site were illegal as no plans had been approved and that they were having an impact on the Lekkerwater stream.

The council had a duty in terms of the Environment Conservation Act to ensure that all development in its area of jurisdiction was environmentally acceptable. "We trust that this council will accept the responsibilities delegated to it through this legislation and seek to rectify this environmental damage caused and prevent such irresponsible development in the future," said Ms Laros.

Mountain Club environment committee spokesman Tim Price urged that the council investigate and take any steps necessary to prevent further environmental harm to the "sensitive area".

Dave Wildman of the Llandudno environmental committee said several residents had been so concerned about the earthworks that they had contacted Mr Jones to discuss the issue.

Mr Jones said none of the work on the site was illegal. "It is all under the control of the environmentalist – and he can stop it whenever he wants to."

New Cape Town address for tourists

(288)

BD 11/9/96

Business Day Reporter

CAPE TOWN's luxury tourist accommodation will offer a new address from next month with the opening in Camps Bay of The Sea Castle.

Construction of the guest house, which was designed by architect Kotlowitz & Adler for Peter Castle Projects, began a year ago and is now nearing completion.

Apartments range from the one-bedroomed studio to the three-bedroomed, 140m² presidential suite, which has its own swimming pool set in a tropical garden and a sea-facing deck for entertainment.

MD Peter Castle says: "Tourism is destined to play a critical part in the development and enhancement of SA. Our goal is to contribute to, and to capitalise on, the role of both local and international tourism.

"To do this we must provide accommodation at least equal to the most stringent of European standards."

The apartments have many sophisticated features. These include marble tiles with underfloor heating, as well as heated handrails in the bathrooms, satellite-linked TV sets and state-of-the-art sound systems.

The kitchens have granite work-tops and areequipped with up-to-date facilities.

Castle's research indicates that tourists are keen to avoid the rigidity of hotel life and prefer home-from-home accommodation which provides privacy and security.

Tighter B&B policy urged

PETER GOOSEN (288)
METRO DESK

ARG 12/9/96

The Southern substructure council is likely to take another look at a "bed and breakfast" policy for the area because of a rise in the number of applications.

The council's urban and environmental planning committee has decided to recommend that the policy, which applies to Constantia, be tightened and made applicable to the council's entire area of jurisdiction.

The policy came up for airing when the committee debated an application to set up an upmarket bed and breakfast establishment in Constantia.

David Bettesworth of town and regional planners DC and Associates told the committee his client, Eva Ergenzinger, was a German national who wished to settle in Cape Town and open a B&B at 14 Duckett Avenue, Constantia, which she intended buying.

It would cater mainly for German tourists and she would run it with her partner, Herman Schluter, a director of one of Germany's largest companies, Otto Vesand.

There would be no external changes to the house, but the interior would be altered to include five double bedrooms with bathrooms en suite. The proprietor would also live in the house.

Mrs Ergenzinger had been in the guest accommodation business for 30 years. No children younger than 14 would be allowed as guests, Mr Bettesworth said.

The application had already run into objections from neighbours, and a report by council officials recommended it be turned down.

They said: "There is no doubt that the structure proposed for the bed and breakfast establishment is well-suited.

"However, its location and circuitous accessibility does not meet the accepted performance criteria of the current policy."

Objector Richard Harris told the committee the Constantia policy on bed and breakfasts was that any such undertaking would not be run purely as a business venture.

It was designed to enable people living in houses with rooms to spare to take in paying guests.

Because of the size of the operation envisaged, it could not be considered a bed and breakfast undertaking. It would be a fully-fledged guest house.

During the debate, Constantia councillor Joan Heming said the scale of the development was enormous and would lead to complaints from neighbours.

Cape Town needed overseas investment, but this one would be non-productive and was unsuitable for Constantia, she said.

The application was turned down by six votes to four.

But the committee recommended that its policy on bed and breakfast establishments be tightened.

It was described as "loosely written".

■ The council also turned down an application to rezone landmark Bridge House in Main Road, Murdoch Valley, to enable new owners to use it as a conference centre and guest house for groups of up to 30 people. There were 19 objections from neighbours.

The committee's objections were based mainly on commercial encroachment into a residential area.

Tourists flocking to Cape

(288)

Figures up by 46%

ARG 12/9/96

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

More overseas visitors entered South Africa through Cape Town International Airport last month than during the Rugby World Cup tournament last year.

Geoffrey Ashmead, Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry president, said the latest tourism figures showed Cape Town was the fastest-growing tourist destination in South Africa.

Last month 25 000 foreign visitors landed at Cape Town airport – an increase of 46 percent over the numbers for last August.

In addition, 124 000 domestic visitors came to the Western Cape last month – an improvement of 17 percent on last August.

For the year to date, foreign arrivals have increased by 35 percent to 220 000, double the number for 1994.

A record number of 180 international flights arrived at Cape Town airport last month, compared with 134 in July last year. No figures were available for August last year for comparison purposes.

Mr Ashmead said that in 1994 only 12 percent of overseas visitors entering South Africa had landed at Cape Town. This had grown to 15 percent last year and, if the present trend was maintained, 21 percent would use Cape Town as their point of entry this year.

If figures for the other two international airports were considered, the Western Cape was clearly the only real growth area, with arrivals and departures at Cape Town airport increasing significantly.

"In spite of negative crime and violence reports, it looks as if South Africa has not lost its status as a favourite tourist destination."

But Mr Ashmead warned that the country had to compete on an even footing with other long-haul southern hemisphere destinations. He said most visitors were from the northern hemisphere.

Tourism spreads its wings

288

By Isaac Moledi

Source 12/9/98

A GROUP of 26 tourist companies from Tanzania arrive in South Africa next week to attend the first African Travel Market in a move aimed at boosting that country's image to potential tourists in the region.

The three-day tourism fair, to be held at the Gallagher Estate from September 19 to 22, will be attended by local and international tourism groups.

Led by senior officials from the country's tourism industry and the Tanzanian Tourist Board (TTB), the delegation will also consist of tour operators, hoteliers and other tourism and conservation bodies from that country.

Market

The aim is to show a heavy presence in South Africa in a bid to market Tanzania as a destination for international and continental tourists.

During the exhibition, Tanzania tourism officials will present the country's spectacular scenic delights, wildlife and tourist facilities to South Africa and the world's travel industry.

The delegation's representative, AC Macha, says tourism has become Tanzania's priority and the country has put aside more than R675 million to upgrade its infrastructure and to implement its Tourism Master Plan.

If this projection is achieved, then revenue from tourism could increase to R2,25 billion a year.

This will make tourism one of Tanzania's top foreign exchange earners, bringing earnings similar to that from coffee – the country's main export product.

As part of the Tourism Master Plan Tanzania's hotels and lodges will be improved. The TTB plans to build an information seevice.

Sun launches new low-budget hotels

CT(BR)12/9/96 (288)

By Roy Cokayne

Pretoria — The Southern Sun group will launch a new ultra-low budget hotel chain, Formule Inn, to be pitched below its low-budget Formule 1 chain, which offers one-star services.

Jean-Luc Motot, the managing director of Formule 1, said construction on the first Formule Inn started last week in Pretoria on a site next to its existing Formule 1 hotel.

"We plan to build three Formule Inn hotels in the next 15 months. The second one will be built at Southgate and we are currently involved in negotiations with Intersite to build another at the Johannesburg Station," Motot said.

He said the hotel concept had been imported from France and was specifically targeting the bottom end of the market.

He said none of the rooms would have either a bathroom or toilet and there would be a common bathroom and toilet shared by four rooms.

Motot said the bathrooms and toilets would be self-cleaning and automatically sprayed with chemicals and dried every time after use.

The hotels would not have a cafeteria or offer breakfast, but refreshments and snacks would be available from vending machines.

Motot said the room rate would be below R90 a room a night with each room capable of sleeping up to three people.

Formule 1 hotels cost R114 a room a night.

Motot said research conducted indicated a big market existed for this type of hotel.

Motot said the market Formule Inn was targeting could include backpackers, the self-employed and anyone who needed accommodation at the lowest price.

"Depending on the success of the first three hotels, the chain will be expanded countrywide," he said.

Formule 1, introduced in Africa in 1992, is a joint venture between the Southern Sun and Accor, a French hotel company, and is the fastest growing low-budget hotel chain in the country.

There are 11 Formule 1 hotels in South Africa.

Foreign tourism on the rise, says airport group

(288) CT (BR) 13/9/96

by Audrey d'Angelo

Cape Town — The number of foreign visitors arriving at South Africa's international airports showed signs of picking up last month from July, after a rise of only 5,7 percent in the first seven months of this year, figures released by the Airports Company yesterday showed.

The company said the Johannesburg International Airport was still the main gateway for foreign tourists, with 148 159 flying in last month, up from 135 850 in July.

The number of visitors flying in to Cape Town rose to 25 000 compared with 22 010 in July, but Nick Malherbe, chairman of the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industries tourism committee, said this was 46 percent more than in August last year, when the rugby World Cup followers were in South Africa.

The number of foreigners flying into Durban rose to 13 293 compared with only 8 639 in July.

Airline and hotel group executives said forward bookings were encouraging from next month, despite tourism worldwide being on the decline from last year.

The executives said disappointing figures for tourism growth during the winter were caused by the normal seasonal dip and because they had come off an abnormally high base last year.

But Roger Mackie, president of the Association of Southern African Travel Agents, said: "South Africa must get its act together" if growth in tourism was to be sustained.

Mackie said the government did not appear to be attaching sufficient importance to the tourism industry, its need for training and development and for the coordinated marketing of South Africa overseas.

Much of the unease appears to emanate from the fact that in terms of the White Paper on Tourism, Satour is due to be replaced by a new body Tourism SA (TSA). But everything hinges on a Draft Bill. If it is presented to parliament in the current session Satour will change its name and identity almost immediately. If it isn't, the Bill will stand over to the second session next year.

Underfunding, and the uncertainty surrounding the TSA issue has also lowered the morale of those staffing Satour's 15 foreign offices. They aren't sure whether they'll still have jobs when the change comes, and say they can't market SA aggressively because of the shortage of funds.

They're right. According to the latest figures, excluding the R65m SA Airways spent on foreign publicity, SA's marketing spend per visitor in 1993 was R18,33, Australia spent R64,77 per visitor and Bermuda R125,23. Greece spent US$143m per capita, Mexico $139m and Spain $124m.

Industry pundits say handing Satour's role in domestic tourism to the provinces, in terms of the interim constitution, has not been a success. Money, they say, is being spent on large-scale duplication of effort, rather than on upgrading tourism infrastructure, and provinces are spending large sums competing with each other in overseas markets.

Some provinces are having difficulty keeping track of their finances. Last week a court order closed the offices housing the Free State Liquor Board and Free State Tourism in Bloemfontein because of an RD cheque for rent arrears of R30 000.

Government is also leaving the tourist body woefully short of funds. It granted it R79m in fiscal 1995, which ended on March 31, R18,7m less than the R97,7m granted in 1994. Insiders also say government did nothing to help Satour when the value of the rand plummeted. To add insult to injury it granted a mere R48m for the current financial year, ending March 31 1997. Many in tourism believe government is keeping Satour short of money because it regards it as a remnant of apartheid, and will pour money into tourism when the TSA comes into being.

Others who have quit the organisation include former deputy executive director Ernie Heath, Mike Fabricius, director of tourism development, Derina Holtzhausen, head of corporate communications, Greg McManus, director of standards, Nic Stathakis, international director and Martin van Niekerk, its media spokesman.

Tourism is the world's largest industry. Figures compiled by Heath show that, worldwide, in 1995 tourism generated US$3,4 trillion (10,9% of world GDP), it employed 212m people (10,7% of the world's work force), the capital invested was 11,4% of total worldwide investment, and the industry generated $655bn in taxes.

SA's share was 0,7% of the world's tourism arrivals and receipts.

In the White Paper on tourism the contribution tourism can make to the RDP is spelt out. "The tourism industry has the lowest ratio of investment to job creation," says the White Paper.

But a paper compiled by Heath and Fabricius says: "In the current positive marketing climate it is projected that for every R10m invested in international marketing an additional 25 000 tourists can be expected. This converts into an additional earning in foreign exchange of more than R110m (with a multiplier of 1,5 to 168m), 2 500 direct and indirect job opportunities and increased government revenue of more than R60m."

Though never an outstanding success, government may yet have cause to regret neglecting Satour. However limited, it at least made its presence felt in the markets that count. ■

SATOUR (288) FM 13/9/96

ROOM AT THE TOP?

It looks as if the SA Tourism Board (Satour)'s days are numbered. Morale is at an all-time low following many resignations, mainly from its upper echelons. So far 53 executives have resigned since September 1995, among them executive director Mavuso (Walter) Msimang.

No green light yet for Oudekraal

ST(CM) 15/9/96 (25B) (288)

By CHARL DE VILLIERS

DEVELOPMENT of the controversial R720-million luxury township at Oudekraal will not be given the go-ahead until it has been approved by the new political leaders of Cape Town.

This was confirmed on Friday by Cape Metropolitan Council engineer Rod Mitchell.

The developer — Neill Bernstein's Devland Holdings — submitted services plans for approval by the CMC engineering department on August 29, but a decision would be deferred until the Central Sub-structures' councillors had decided on this "sensitive" issue, metropolitan council planner Charles Rudman said yesterday.

Meanwhile, opposition to the R720-million Oudekraal Estate development took an unexpected turn this week as Cape Town's controversial anti-gang and drug organisation, Pagad, sided with Muslim and environmental critics of the project in a new alliance, the Environment and Mazaar Action Committee.

The National Monuments Council was also exploring having the land declared a provisional national monument when it meets on Tuesday, NMC spokeswoman Laura Robinson said.

A senior member of the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism, Wynand Fourie, called for a proper integrated environmental management study by the developers even though it was not mandatory.

"We don't want more ribbon development along the coast, but in this case history is against us," he added.

Besides Muslim graves and shrines on the site, other issues which need further investigation include the stability of the mountain slope, the impact of extra sewage outfall at Camps Bay and the sensitity of vegetation in the area, informed sources said.

The Environment and Mazaar Action Committee says it is completely opposed to further development of the mountainside between Bakoven and Llandudno and will be holding a protest rally at the Nurul Mubeen (RA) shrine off Victoria Drive at 2pm today.

The committee — and the Wildlife Society and the "Save the Mountain" campaign — want Environment Minister Dr Pallo Jordan to invoke S31(a) of the Environment Conservation Act and stop the development.

ANC MP Ben Turok reportedly wants to draw up a multi-party petition against Bernstein's plans and an ANC member of the Western Cape parliament, Russell McGregor, would also be calling for a snap debate on the issue this coming week, Green Coalition co-ordinator Liz Linsell said.

Hartbeespoort Dam to become major tourist playground

(288) Star 16/9/96

By Shirley Woodgate

A multimillion-rand redevelopment of Hartbeespoort Dam is set to turn the area into a playground for tourists, with plans afoot for a Jack Nicklaus-designed golf course, three upmarket hotels and hundreds of luxury homes.

However, in a bid to control development of the 72-year-old dam's shoreline and to regulate boating, stringent controls were approved at a public meeting of stakeholders on Saturday.

Stakeholders gave the nod to measures that will preserve greenbelts in the face of an explosion of residential property around the 2 000 ha reservoir, said Annaliese Grobler, a Water Affairs Department spokesman.

The assistant town secretary for the Hartbeespoort Transitional Local Council, Griet Nel, said uncontrolled development had erupted over the last six years after the Kosmos municipality announced plans to develop the dam basin. At the time, control of the dam precinct was shared by several authorities, including the Water Affairs Department. However, the entire area – from Schoemansville to Melody, Ifafi and Meerhof, Kalkheuwel and Broederstroom, and Kosmos to the borders of Randfontein – has been incorporated under the TLC, which will now have the final say over developers' plans.

Landscape architects Van Riet and Louw were commissioned to draw up a concept plan for the ecological management of the dam.

Spokesman Willem van Riet said lack of control had encouraged illegal developments. Some developers used loopholes in the law to increase the size of their projects and others built with total disregard for the global concept of the dam.

"Better management of the dam would control recreation, curb pollution by industrial effluent and curb ring development circling the entire water surface," Van Riet said.

"Provision must be made to provide greenbelts between private sectional-title projects. It is vital that inlets are protected as natural habitats of birds."

The Pecanwood Resort and Residential Estate on the southern bank, one of the more ambitious developments, includes 750 freehold homes, a golf course designed by Jack Nicklaus, a boating club, a tennis centre with 280 apartments, a 450-room hotel, a health spa and full conference facilities.

The joint developers, Malaysia's Country Heights Holdings Berhad and Maccon Investment Holdings, predict a turnover of R650-million over the next six years.

Cape Town an Olympic favourite — Ball

(288) BD 18/9/96

Tim Cohen

CAPE TOWN — Cape Town was one of the three favourites for the 2004 summer Olympics, but SA's chances of winning would depend on whether it could convince the world it was technically capable of running a successful Olympics, Olympic Bid Committee CEO Chris Ball said yesterday.

Ball was addressing the parliamentary sports committee. The committee enthusiastically supported his efforts and those of his committee, although some members raised questions about the role of militant anti-crime group People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad).

Ball presented the bid as a long-term development effort which would involve the entire continent. He said about R5bn would flow to the country directly as a consequence of the Games, while indirectly it had been estimated that the country would benefit to the tune of about R30bn. About100 000 jobs would be created.

Ball said although 11 cities had bid for the 2004 Olympics, three were considered favourites: Rome, Stockholm and Cape Town.

If SA could prove that it was capable of putting on a successful Olympics and tackling the complex technical issues involved, Cape Town's chances were good.

Ball said Cape Town had two weak points: transport and accommodation. The transport issue was being investigated as a result of the transport problems during the Atlanta games.

Accommodation could be turned from being a problem into an advantage, with the plan to place seven major ocean liners such as Queen Elizabeth II in Duncan Dock. More ships could be moored at the Cape Town waterfront complex, which together would transform the city, Ball said.

Asked about crime and Pagad, Ball said officials in Atlanta had pointed out that their city was considered the crime capital of the US before the bid, and yet they had been successful.

It was necessary, however, for a comprehensive plan to be developed to deal with the crime problem. Politicians should focus on the issue.

Ball spoke positively about the Atlanta Olympics, despite scepticism about their success. He said the transport and security problems had been distorted by the media.

A less well-known problem had been overall co-ordination during the games. For example, the four security forces had not always been aware of the activities of the others, he said.



FOND FAREWELL: "Go well and good luck to you, my dear," says Winnie Madikizela-Mandela as she bids farewell to Verena Arnold (66) and Anny Jenk (76) who were robbed at gunpoint outside Mandela's Soweto home PHOTOGRAPH: TJ LEMON

Tea and sympathy from Winnie

(288)

Star 21/9/96

By NEWTON KANHEMA

It started out as a tour of Soweto and ended with an armed robbery, then tea and sympathy from Winnie Madikizela-Mandela, and an apology from Tourism Minister Pallo Jordan.

The events of the past week will remain etched in the memories of tourists Anny Jenk (76) and Verena Arnold (66), both of Switzerland, and Briton Sue Broomfield. On Tuesday morning the three decided to take in one of South Africa's historic sights – Soweto. While they were outside the Mandelas' old home with a driver, two youths robbed them at gunpoint.

Soon afterwards, the breathless tourists – stripped of their valuables – knocked on the door of "Parliament", the mansion that is Madikizela-Mandela's new home.

The two Swiss women were left behind as Madikizela-Mandela's bodyguards jumped into their car to return to the scene of the crime.

Shock still etched on their faces, the Swiss tourists were treated with hospitality way beyond their expectations.

"It was the gun. Yes, it was the gun which frightened us most. We were more frightened by the gun. I had never had a gun touch my body. I am too shocked ... a gun on my chest," said Jenk, who struggled to breathe and was physically ill at the recollection of the incident.

"We shouldn't have got out of the car. No one warned us of this type of danger," said Arnold.

Broomfield, with the driver and three armed bodyguards – speaking a language she had never heard – drove around Orlando West looking for the muggers. "They had their guns in their hands and I had my head under the dashboard, praying. I was saying 'Oh God, take me back to those Swiss ladies'.

"If we had met up with the robbers, there would have been a shootout. I prayed it would not happen. The bodyguards were so determined that, had they seen the people who robbed us, they would have shot them."

Asked whether she would have identified the robbers, Broomfield replied: "God, no. If we had met them, these guys would have killed them. My concern was getting back. There I was with men I had never seen, armed with guns, a walkie-talkie, cellphones and speaking their own language, and I hadn't a clue what was going on."

'The bodyguards had guns in their hands and I had my head under the dashboard, praying'

After the group returned to "Parliament", Madikizela-Mandela and her entourage took the tourists to Orlando police station to report the incident.

Madikizela-Mandela had not, up to that point, indicated who she was. "We saw this concerned woman who was very nice to us and I wondered why she was helping us. It was only when we arrived at the police station, when I heard some policemen saying this incident would have international implications ... I started to wonder why this would be an international incident," said Broomfield.

When she saw that the station commander was handling their case, not the officers in the charge office, she realised that this was the real Winnie Madikizela-Mandela.

"I was shocked when I realised that we were in the hands of Winnie Mandela," said Broomfield.

On their return to the mansion, a concerned Madikizela-Mandela took them into her comfortable house.

"Would you like to lie down?" she asked.

Jenk shook her head.

"Would you like a pillow? You could lie down while I make a cup of tea for you," Madikizela-Mandela insisted.

Although devastated by the loss of her valuables, Broomfield showed she had not lost her sense of humour.

"This is amazing. It's like being mugged outside 10 Downing Street and Norma Major invites you in for a cup of tea. They even contacted our embassies for us," said the Briton.

While the tourists were there, Madikizela-Mandela's lawyers arrived for a scheduled appointment. "I am so embarrassed. This is a real shame. Just yesterday I was talking about the level of crime and I was saying something had to be done to stop it," Madikizela-Mandela told the lawyers as she set out tea cups.

Tourism Minister Jordan, whom Madikizela-Mandela had called from the police station, arrived to meet the traumatised tourists as tea was served.

"It is no excuse that mugging and robbery happens everywhere in the world. I would like to express my deep sorrow for what happened.

"It is very traumatic for anyone to be robbed at gunpoint. It is a terrible violation of one's rights. It must be 10 times worse when you are in a foreign country where you have no friends and relatives to turn to.

"We trust this has not turned you against South Africa. We are doing everything in our power to stop the crime. There is a determination on the part of the Government to stop the menace," said Jordan.

Broomfield, marketing director for Lee County in Florida, US, was angry she had not been warned how to avoid such experiences. "There are problems of this nature all over the world but we didn't have any notices in our hotel rooms. At least we must be warned," she told Jordan.

He said he had recommended that warning notices be placed at the point of entry to hotels.

Jordan called the British high commissioner and the Swiss ambassador before the morning was sealed with hugs and kisses – all recorded for posterity, the best souvenirs the tourists could wish for after their ordeal.

Land at Olympic site

Triangle

By CHARL DE VILLIERS

VICTIMS of one of Cape Town's earliest forced removals have laid claim to valuable state land which abuts the city's proposed Olympic village at Wingfield.

The Ndebeni claim, which can be traced back to an outbreak of bubonic plague in the city's dockland slums in 1901, would by no means impinge on the city's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games, land claims mediator and UCT social historian Mary Simons said yesterday.

And while the Olympic Bid Company yesterday referred all inquiries to Simons, it is reliably understood that the Ndebeni claimants have recently asked bid chairman Chris Ball for a bilateral agreement which confirms that there is not a conflict of interests between their land claim and Olympic proposals for Wingfield.

The claim was particularly significant, however, because it served as a reminder of how integrated Cape Town had once been and how badly Africans had been treated in the city by a so-called liberal city council and not just the National Party government, Simons said.

"It's a real problem; however, that the restitution process in urban areas seems to be enforcing segregated patterns of the past, instead of recognising earlier integration and producing a new community in Cape Town," she said.

The 10 ha site most preferred by the Ndebeni claimants has been described as "desirable but not essential" for Olympic purposes by a bid company memorandum in Cape Metro's possession.

Land Claims Commission member Elizabeth Davidson says the merits of the Ndebeni claim have been accepted, but the commission wants to know precisely how many people could qualify for compensation under the Restitution of Land Rights Act.

With this in mind, Western Cape Land Claims Commissioner Wallace Mgoqi, Simons and the Ndebeni land claims committee have invited all potential claimants to a meeting at the St Francis church complex in Langa at 2pm today.

The Public Works Department had also identified other potential sites for the claimants further from the city, Simons said.

"The claimants are looking at a piece of vacant land which the Bid Company is not planning to use and, .. settled, would in no way intrude on the Olympic bid.

"But it will be a great plus to the city if the Bid Company actually finds ways of incorporating the poor in their plans instead of moving them," Simons said.

"And when we talk about restitution, we also have to look at upgrading Langa where conditions are totally unacceptable," she added.

The history of the claim can be retraced to 1901, when the city council moved African dockworkers to an emergency "location" at Ndebeni after bubonic plague swept through suburbs such as Moullie Point, Schotsche Kloof, Woodstock and District Six.

Pinelands residents can also retrace their suburb's origins to the council's segregationist response to dealing with the ravages of the killer disease, Simons said.

The community lived a settled existence next to the Black River until about 1927, when the city council started relocating Ndebeni's residents to Langa as part of a process of turning the area into an industrial township. The last Africans from Ndebeni had been moved to Langa by January 1936.

COMP

Golden Tulip plans 25 new hotels in SA

(288) BD 23/9/96

Amanda Vermeulen

DUTCH hotel group Golden Tulip plans to licence and run 25 new hotels in SA to be built in the next five years.

The first hotel, a R60m development under construction in Sandton, would be opened in November, and was financed by Syfrets and private equity, said Gary Perlman, CE of Pemexco, the property's holding company.

Two more hotels, each costing about R60m, would be built in Cape Town and Durban, while other Golden Tulip brands were being planned for other locations.

Pemexco was negotiating with a range of investors, including Syfrets, to fund the two new hotels.

Building contractor Logaro Construction, one of the local investors, would go on site shortly, and would build all future Golden Tulip hotels developed by Pemexco.

Golden Tulip operates 300 hotels in 21 cities on four continents, and Perlman said the group planned to increase its number of hotels to 800 worldwide within five years.

Pemexco planned to develop at least eight hotels under the Golden Tulip banner in SA.

They would be marketed internationally via Golden Tulip's links with reservations company Utell, with which it recently merged. In addition, airline KLM, which has a 20% stake in Golden Tulip, and North Western Airline offered 14-million frequent flyers which would fall into the target market.

Bid company objects to gang use of 2004 flag

(288) ARG 24/9/98

STAFF REPORTER

The Olympic Bid Company has objected to the use of Cape Town 2004 bid flags in public marches and protest actions.

Yesterday a photograph was published of slain gang leader Rashaad Staggie's daughter Jamie draped in an Olympic 2004 flag during a gangsters' march to Parliament.

Olympic bid media officer Paul Johnson said there had been an "unfortunate tendency in recent months for protagonists around extremely divisive issues to use the Olympic bid as a platform for achieving greater publicity for their causes".

He said people should be aware that the display of Olympic symbols was unauthorised and should not be misconstrued as support for the views being propagated.

MEMORANDUM

TO: Prof. Francis Wilson

FROM: Dudley Horner

DATE: 30 September 1996

---

re: Remuneration of Pieter le Roux for external examination of1995 PDE candidates

1. Attached please find Pieter le Roux's claim for services which he rendered to the PDE Course.

2. Please sign this as both the grant holder and the HOD because entity 420035 no longer exists and PLR will have to be paid from the main Saldru entity 3783 of which you are the grantholder.

3. PLR phoned me on Friday in the middle of an important meeting and I believe he will continue to harass me until he gets the R5 000 to which he is entitled but which we don't have in the kitty.

4. When you have signed the ISSB form please return it to Brenda for immediate processing.

THE BIG STORY

The Ball's in his court – for now

Slaughter of innocents must stop, says judge

ARGUS CORRESPONDENT

Pretoria – A Supreme Court judge said here the public was sick and tired of the wholesale slaughter of innocent victims which had become a national sport in South Africa.

Sentencing University of Pretoria gardener Sunnyboy Mashabela, 29, fruit and vegetable vendor Peter Mmotang, 28, and a 17-year-old vagrant yesterday to a total of 250 years for murder and housebreaking, Mr Justice Theo Grobbelaar said this kind of crime could not be allowed to continue.

Mashabela and Mmotang were each sentenced to 90 years' imprisonment for breaking into an elderly couple's home and murdering them. The vagrant was jailed for 70 years for the same crimes.

With concurrent sentences, Mashabela, of Soshanguve, and Mmotang, of Dennilton, will serve 40 years while the youth will have to serve 30 years.

t top names implicated by De Kock

De Kock gave evidence in the Supreme Court in mitigation of his sentence after being found guilty on 89 charges, including six of murder.

He implicated several retired police generals in murders and other charges on which he had been found guilty.

Some leading members of the former govern-

n Magnus Malan trial as defence close

ARGUS CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg – Judgment will be passed tomorrow on baby Micaela abduction accused Sonja Combrink.

Yesterday the defence closed its case without calling witnesses after the judge ruled three of her four statements after arrest could be admitted as evidence at trial in the Rand Supreme Court.

In the first statement,to a magist hours after her arrest on February 15 year, Ms Combrink admitted to abduc one-day-old Micaela Hunter, although

defence General Magnus Malan is among the accused, stems from the massacre of 13 people in KwaMa-nutha on the KwaZulu-Natal South coast in 1987, allegedly by members of paramilitary force trained for katha by MI in 1986.

There are 16 men on trial, includ-g several high-ranking former secu-ty officials. They have all pleaded t guilty to the charges.

Yesterday, counsel for General Kat ebenberg, 57, who was at the time of e offences chief of the army, Vice-lmiral Andries Putter, 59, then intelligence chief, and General Jannie Geldenhuys, 60, then chief of the Defence Force, said the state had failed to prove they had either conspired to commit murder, or murdered or attempted to murder.

Hennie de Vos, SC, argued that the state had failed to prove beyond doubt that his clients had sanctioned the KwaMakhutha attack.

Kobus Booyens, SC, counsel for accused No 20, former security police Colonel Louis Botha, said state witness Captain Johan Opperman was an unreliable witness.

Mr ness p "crimi saying fessed tected protect Mr that c dence (Invest ed to a It is will ad sider j

Dam

PRA

ACCO

COURSE OUTLINE: Re the accounting process up statement and balance she tions; accounting for tax (i ownership; presentation a administration of salaries a computer applications.

INTERNATIONAL REC Commercial Management this programme. Students Practical Accounting auto Diploma in Accounting. IC countries worldwide and e

WHO SHOULD ATTEN procedures of bookkeepin transactions but who wish statement and balance she • Those who wish to acqu bookkeeping process espe tions • Those who in their administer or supervise st the like) • Those who wish function in their own busi

DOCUMENTATION: All additional charge.

QUALIFICATION: Suc nation, the Damelin Diplon

DURATION: 10 weeks (Tue

(288) ARG 24/9/96

FOR THE NEXT YEAR AT LEAST, CHRIS BALL PROBABLY WILL RANK AS THE MOST INFLUENTIAL MAN IN TOWN, WRITES MICHAEL MORRIS. MORE RESTS ON HIS PERFORMANCE AS THE KINGPIN OF CAPE TOWN'S BID FOR THE OLYMPICS OF 2004 THAN HIS CRITICS DARE WOULD ADMIT. IT IS ALSO THE SOURCE OF SOME ANXIETY AMONG HIS FRIENDS

Some people have a talent for pretending to be what they are not and of trading on the pretence not merely with impunity, but good effect.

Chris Ball is not one of them.

Brilliantly clever, tireless, astute, ambitious, charming, if unostentatiously so ... he is all these things at the very least.

What he is not is the back-slapping marketeer who inspires more by conviviality and flair than intellect.

He does not idle comfortably and seems irritated by the inconsequential demands of chit-chat, irritation he finds it difficult to conceal.

There is, in other words, no jollifying pretence to the man.

This doesn't naturally make him a cold fish, but his description of himself as "just a conservative banker" points to his own understanding of his true character.

Of the various unflattering things that are said about Chris Ball, the most common are that he is arrogant, imperious, and lacks the kind of easy amiability that is desirable in a man embarked on selling a huge, expensive idea.

Indeed, he is that uneasy amalgam of imposing tallness and innate reserve.

His smile is less a burst of sunshine than a demure, though no less affecting, sneak of a grin.

He is not, in the archetypal sense, one of the boys.

Yet, it is analysis, and a sometimes unnerving measure of dispassion, that are the rather more substantive origins of his persuasive optimism.

Christopher John Watkins Ball, born in November 1939, the grandson of Johannesburg's first practising attorney, was schooled at St John's College before studying law at the University of the Witwatersrand – his first stint in Cape Town was as a lawyer – and economics at Cambridge.

He was an accomplished oarsman and a reserve for the light blues in the annual boat race against Oxford.

Acknowledged as a whizzkid in banking circles, he became the youngest managing director of then Barclays National Bank of South Africa.

In 1985, he displayed remarkable political foresight in organising the first visit to an African National Congress official in London – Thabo Mbeki, as it happens.

A year later, he defied the bullying of P W Botha in the furore over a R100 000 overdraft he approved which, unbeknown to him, was used to buy full-page newspaper advertisements calling for the unbanning of the ANC.

Mr Botha had accused Mr Ball in Parliament of advancing the money in the knowledge that it would be used for this purpose and, as claims in court by "third force" operative Colonel Eugene de Kock purport, the banker attracted the unwelcome attention of the National Party government's vicious underworld.

He was unbowed.

Writing in June 1986, he declared: "I do not myself have any doubt at all that the political leaders who are detained in South Africa should be released immediately and that the ANC should be unbanned, so that they can all be participants in the South African political process, accountable to their constituents and to the law.

"I also have the view that it is not merely productive, but essential to extend the communication with the ANC at this time, externally as well as internally.

"There is no future in our country which does not involve constructive participation by all of its people on an equal basis.

"We have come to be seen as unreasonable. This should not have happened given the progress toward the unravelling of apartheid, but we have proceeded parsimoniously and without enthusiasm for change."

He was widely supported by fellow businessmen, but the obstinacy of the government disappointed him deeply.

'There is no future in our country which does not involve constructive participation by all of its people on an equal basis'

Less than two years later, fed up and disillusioned with what he once described as political leadership "that was leading us rapidly to disaster", Chris Ball resigned to pursue a career in private banking in England.

He returned in 1994 to take up the job of directing the South African Housing Trust and was appointed chief executive of the Bid Company in June last year.

He is known in the business fraternity as a man who cannot resist a challenge.

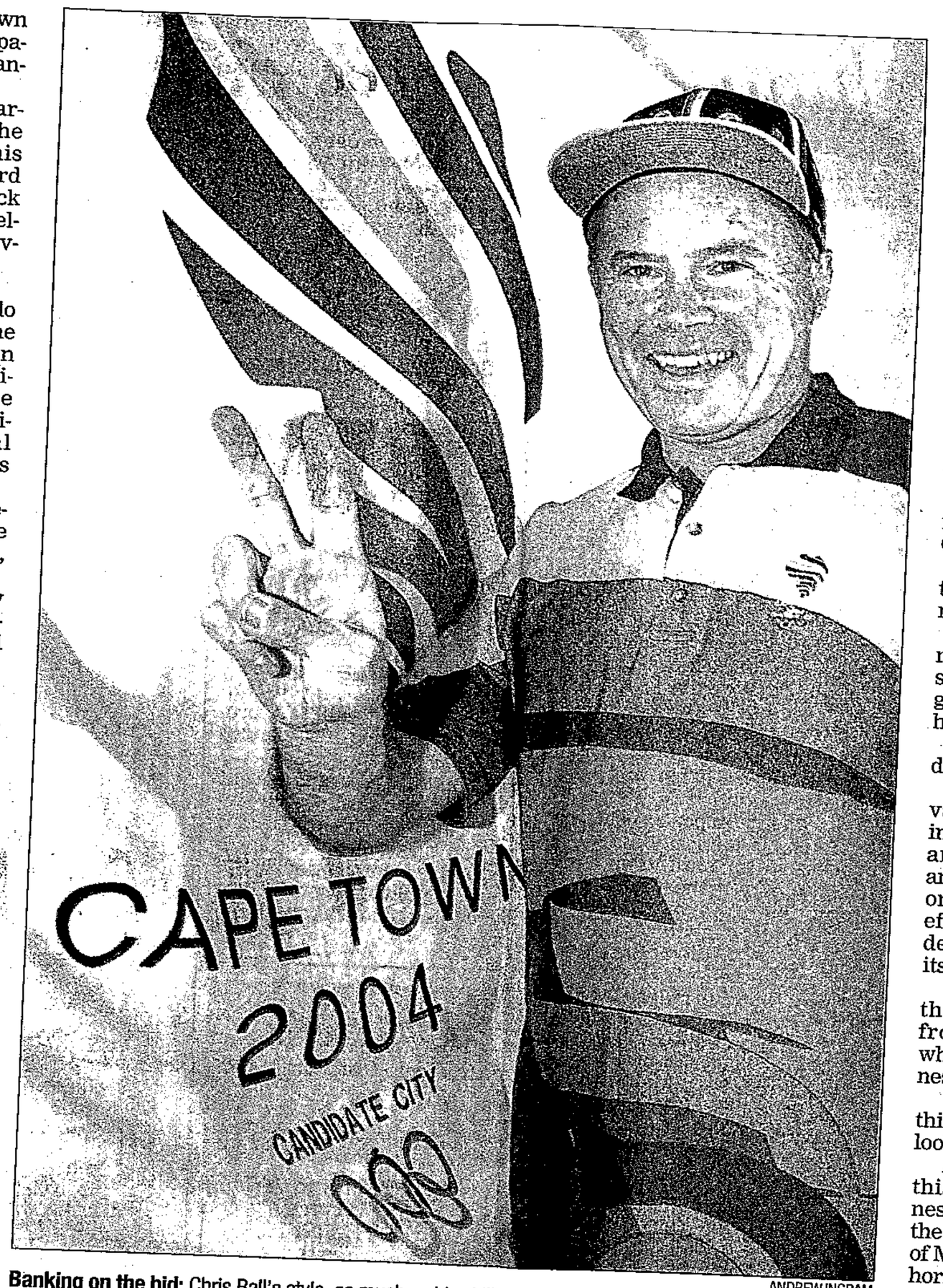
It is conceivable that to be convinced by Chris Ball, it is necessary to understand, and probably believe in, the power of money, and to see that, whatever the political or social vicissitudes of any given moment in the life of a city or a country, its capacity to act, to steer itself out of peril, or towards opportunity, to make itself different or better, depends fundamentally on cash, and having a plan to spend it well.

I suspect Mr Ball would be the first to demur.

Money alone is never quite enough to do anything well, and his professional performance over the past decade reflects his visionary impulse.

But, without the fundamental economic stimulus that drives development, growth, job creation, even charity, the grandest visions can falter.

His great strength in this respect is precisely that he thinks big, but with skill and certainty rather than simply bravado, and he has the sense, intellect and authority to lead the shaping of a plan not merely to fruition, but success.



Banking on the bid: Chris Ball's style, as much as his skill, is critical to the Olympic bid

ANDREW INGRAM

His controversial decision to commission the R430-million Bank City project in central Johannesburg – thought of by some as Ball's Folly – perhaps, will be judged as a case in point.

He masterminded the development to stimulate the revitalisation of Johannesburg's central business district, a scheme prematurely dismissed as foolhardy.

The fact is that this project has become the vital focal point of efforts to halt inner-city decline in the Gauteng capital.

Some say it hasn't worked yet, but it nevertheless remains a signal demonstration of commitment, resolve and optimism, the very qualities South Africa will need for decades to come.

It is hard to think of a better man to drive Cape Town's Olympic project.

Why, then, are some of the keenest supporters of the bid – most of them admirers of Chris Ball in one way or another – hinting at a critical deficiency?

It has been said of him that he inspires great loyalty, but also great envy.

One commentator noted of his time at Barclays: "People tended to like him or loathe him – sometimes on sight – and Ball didn't seem to mind too much either way.

"His self-confidence was often interpreted as arrogance. He did not suffer fools gladly and he had a fairly wide definition of a fool."

He is also cool under pressure, falling back on reason where a lesser individual would lose poise or betray deeply-felt anger or frustration.

But it tends to comes across as aloofness: his confidence and certainty are easily mistaken for intolerance or lack of concern.

These, it could be said, are all fairly typical traits in a capable man.

But in the leader of the Olympic bid, they are being seen as potential liabilities that require attention.

There is something of an irony here, and it underpins the need for the most carefully balanced strategy.

To succeed, the bid must be workable and winnable in technical and financial terms.

The International Olympic Committee has to be impressed enough to back it.

This requires the kind of "crunchy", resolute, visionary leadership which is Chris Ball's hallmark.

On the other hand, the IOC will not give the Games to Cape Town if the city doesn't really want it.

Ensuring this crucial popular support requires if not a hearty back-slapping style of public performance, then certainly greater charisma and a convincing, open-hearted charm.

Some believe Chris Ball is capable of delivering it, others don't.

His disclaimer that he is "just a conservative banker" should, on the face of it, inspire confidence. But it doesn't wash in an emotional debate impelled not by analysis, but fearfulness about the future, or the curious – and exasperating – self-effacement of a public that appears to derive misplaced comfort from selling itself short.

And it is unfortunate that the bulk of the criticism of the Olympic bid elicits from Mr Ball the measured certainty which his detractors misinterpret as aloofness and arrogance.

There are two ways of looking at most things, and there are certainly two ways of looking at Chris Ball.

A newspaper advertisement earlier this year explaining the representativeness of the Bid Company board projected the idea forcefully: it showed two pictures of Mr Ball, one a haloed saint, the other a horned devil.

You could take your pick, it implied, and still feel at ease, since the bid was bigger than the man and more representative of the wider society than of rich, successful bankers like him.

The fact is, Chris Ball is the dream-seller, and if you thought he was the devil, would you be willing to trade?

Supporters don't doubt his ability to rally those who are receptive to explanation. In this, he has more than proved himself.

But there is a feeling that when it comes to winning over the unconvinced and the indifferent, people who are suspicious of umpteen-digit figures, distrustful of big business, or, indeed, obdurate in their delusion that Cape Town can get through the next decade on RDP grants, the vision sorely needs an infusion of charisma. As much as it needs a brilliant banker.



ANDREW INGRAM

Expert: regional infrastructure and maintenance manager of Metrorail, Louis Beukes

Metrorail on US Games mission

Plan to boost 2004 bid

(288) ARG 25/9/96

SHARKEY ISAACS
TRANSPORT REPORTER

Metrorail experts have left for the United States to inspect the railway system in Atlanta in an effort to boost Cape Town's bid to host the 2004 Olympic Games.

The two-week study will be carried out by the regional infrastructure and maintenance manager of Metrorail, Louis Beukes, and SA Rail Commuter Corporation consultant Ian Scott.

In two months' time the International Olympic Committee (IOC) arrives in Cape Town to evaluate plans and documentation for the city's bid, including the vital aspect of public transport, especially suburban train services, the main link to sports venues.

The Metrorail trip was prompted by the need to evolve plans to convince IOC officials of the efficacy of the Peninsula railway system and its ability to cope with a big volume of commuters, a step vital for assessment as an Olympic venue.

Mr Beukes said the trip would definitely enhance Cape Town's chances in the Olympic stakes in which 11 cities are vying to stage the Games in 2004.

The fact that Atlanta, venue of the the latest Games, had developed its railway network with an underground train system was neither to the advantage nor disadvantage of the city's bid.

He said: "That's the way the railway network has been developed in Atlanta, but a similar system has not been deemed feasible in Cape Town, which is a low-lying geological area.

"The IOC committee will be here in December and the same criteria will be used in each city to decide which is the most suitable for the Olympic Games.

"Cape Town is the last city to be visited by the IOC on the list of 11 bid cities and we need to work out what is practical from the ideas so far conceptualised and we will be able to select what is practical when we get back."

High on the agenda of possible changes would be the redesign and upgrade of Acacia railway station near the proposed Olympic village in Wingfield. The main terminal at Cape Town station and the consoles of the computerised electronic panels in the central control unit in Windermere would also have to be upgraded.

There was also a need to erect athletic and sports stadiums next to railway lines in the existing network which also had existing modern "rail-over-rail" bridges in Maitland linking various train services. The mandate to Olympic bid companies had stipulated athletic and sports venues should be as "close as possible" to railway lines.

Information from the Atlanta trip would also provide vital information for expanding local railway networks for natural population growth.

Cape Town third in tourist stakes

(288) Star 25/9/96

Cape Town is the third most favoured city in the world among travellers, according to a poll published in an international travel magazine, Harper's Travel.

Only three other contenders for the 2004 Olympic Games feature in the world's top 60 favoured tourist cities.

Fifteen thousand globe-trotting readers of the magazine were asked which cities they most enjoyed visiting, and Cape Town came a close third behind San Francisco and Vancouver.

Among Cape Town's rivals for the 2004 Games, Rome was closest in 21st place, Rio de Janeiro came 33rd and Athens was 40th.

Cape Town was the only South African city listed among the top 60 destinations in the world. Lower down the list were cities like 2000 Olympic host Sydney (4th), London (8th), Paris (16th) and New York (25th).–Atlanta, this year's Olympic hosts only managed 36th place.

Johannesburg came nowhere. The magazine referred to it as "another hellish nest, where the twice-mugged Lebanese ambassador now yearns for the 'safety' of downtown Beirut".

The chief executive of Captour, Gordon Oliver, said he wondered if Capetonians and leaders were sufficiently aware of Cape Town's high international profile and how widely regarded the city was in international circles. He said apart from crime, the biggest threat to tourism, "the lifeblood of Cape Town" was "the public's inability to see themselves as part of a truly great city".

He said service providers should make sure that all staff were not only trained in their specific fields, but were also trained in the handling of people.

Oliver also welcomed the influx of backpacker tourists. "They are exactly the customers we want to keep because they will be the future professionals who we want to see coming back many times over," he said. – Own Correspondent.

NEWS

Cape Town is tops with tourists

(288) ARLT 26/9/96

ASHLEY SMITH
STAFF REPORTER

Cape Town is by far South Africa's prime tourist destination, even in winter when the Mother City is not at her best, according to the latest statistics on bed-nights sold to visitors.

A major reason for its growing popularity in winter is reported to be the influx of tourists from Asia fleeing the monsoon season compared to which the wet Cape winter is a minor inconvenience.

Fears have proved to be unfounded that the Western Cape hotel industry was in for a slump after the spate of tourist muggings and the euphoria of last year's Rugby World Cup.

According to Central Statistical Services figures for July, more foreigners occupied beds in Cape Town than any other South African city.

The Mother City led the way with 23,7 percent of hotel beds occupied by foreign tourists, followed by Johannesburg nearly eight percent behind.

Statistics show a four percent increase in the Western Cape over the same period last year, with four-star hotels claiming a healthy chunk of bed-nights sold to foreigners.

Gauteng had a decline of three percent from last July.

The Western Cape as a whole contributed a hefty 29,9 percent to the total bed occupancy rate of foreigners.

But while Cape Town shows a growth in foreign tourism, national figures show bed-nights sold to tourists decreased by four percent – from 155 015 in July last year to 148 620 in July this year.

Ungraded hotels reflected the largest number of bed-nights sold to foreigners with a market share of 26,9 percent followed by four-star establishments with 26,1 percent.

Figures for Cape Town International Airport show that 25 000 overseas visitors arrived last month, 46 percent more than in August last year.

The 220 000 international arrivals at the airport in the first eight months of the year are an increase of 35 percent over the same period last year.

Nick Malherbe, chairman of the tourism committee of the Cape Chamber of Commerce, said the influx of Asian visitors was a major contributing factor to the increase in tourism and bed occupancy.

"Oriental countries are having their monsoon period now and people are opting to visit other countries rather than stay in places like Singapore and Malaysia to face the atrocious weather."

He said the local tourism industry should intensify its marketing in the East.

8

'Foreign tourists opt for towns

(288)
ET 27/9/96

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

MANY foreign tourists are opting to stay in small towns instead of Cape Town, thus avoiding the crime problems in the city.

This has been particularly noticeable in Hermanus this year, which is fast developing an international reputation as a tourist destination, particularly during the whale-watching season.

Large numbers of foreign visitors were making the town their base and conducting day trips to Cape Town, the Cape Point Nature Reserve or the various wine routes, said Ms Jonitha MacKenzie, of the Hermanus Publicity Association.

And with the whale-watching season in full swing, Hermanus was experiencing a boom of foreign tourists, she said.

"These are all financially independent tourists who are increasingly making smaller towns their base as opposed to Cape Town," she said.

"All of us, Stellenbosch and Franschhoek included, are within easy access to Cape Town and we are much safer. Here you can walk about at night.

"But since the whales arrived, the foreign visitors have been streaming into Hermanus. Now we have a tourist season all year round," she added.

More tourists are heading south

Airlines scramble to meet increased demand

(288) ARG 28/9/96

Most airlines flying to South Africa report heavy demand for seats from this month onwards.

The expected drop in tourism has not been forthcoming, according to airline chiefs. Reports in foreign news media of violence in South Africa, seem to have had little affect on foreign tourists heading south in the coming months. European airlines report almost full flights southbound from this week with some flights overbooked.

Air fares which were offered at bargain rates a few months back to the South African market are coming to an end, and South Africans seeking to fly abroad during the summer holiday season will be paying high season fares.

Many flights are already overbooked and although several European and Far East carriers have increased their flight frequencies to this country, many report heavy advanced bookings. Airlines project that the growth in foreign tourism to this country will continue, but not at the same growth rate of the past two years. It is expected that a record number of foreigners will visit South Africa this year.

Most visitors still arrive from Europe and England while there is a growing amount from Far East destinations. The South Africa-London route is still the busiest followed by the route to Frankfurt.

South African Airways and British Airways have both increased their flight frequencies between the two countries, but are faced with fierce competition from Richard Branson's Virgin Atlantic which begins flying to this country this coming week.

South African Airways has launched a drive to obtain more members for its Voyager frequent miles programme as well as offering free return economy class tickets to London for Voyager members who undertake three return flights between October 1 and December 31 this year.

Virgin Atlantic claims to offer a superior product operating the latest Airbus A340 jet liner offering all economy class passengers in-seat video monitors as well as a higher standard of food, crockery and cutlery. The carrier has also launched an introductory return economy class fare of R2 500 and has signed an agreement with Sunair for onward carriage of passengers within South Africa.

South African Airways has beefed up its standard of food and service offering complementary exotic drinks including Irish Coffee.

However, South African Airways and British Airways do have an advantage for Cape Town and Durban passengers, as both airlines fly direct from these cities to London, and passengers do not have to change aircraft at Johannesburg.

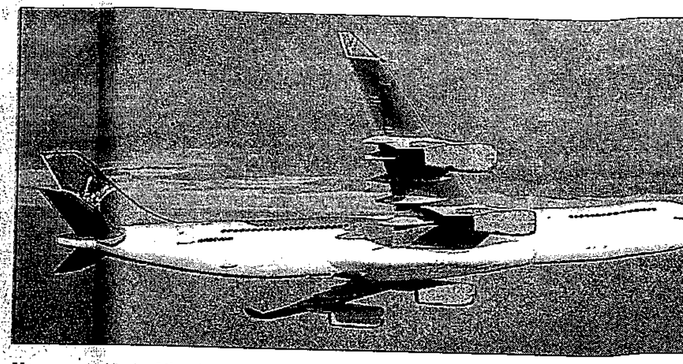
Several European carriers are adding additional flights to their South African network and plan further increases in the next two years. Lufthansa will be boosting its Southern African services from the end of October with two non-stop weekly lights between Frankfurt and Windhoek and will operate five flights each week to Cape Town, with the Friday flight being non-stop.

KLM Royal Dutch Airlines recently boosted its services to this country and plans to operate a daily service by 1997 with five of the flights terminating in Cape Town.

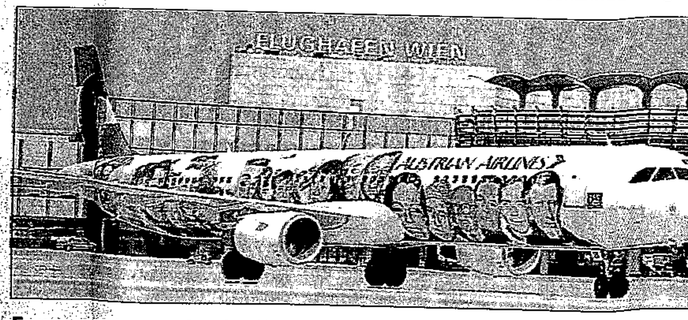
Other European carriers including Swissair, Austrian Airlines and LTU German Airlines have announced increased flight frequencies to Southern Africa.

More Far East travellers are heading for Southern Africa encouraging Far East carriers to boost their services to this country.

Singapore Airlines will increase its service frequency to Cape Town from two to three times weekly. In addition, its services to Johannesburg will increase from five to six a week. Malaysia Airlines reports increased passenger loads on its services and is looking at increasaing its frequencies, while South African Airways is linking up with Thai Airways International and is making Bangkok its Far East hub.



Newcomer: Virgin Atlantic begins operating between London and Johannesburg s



Famous countrymen: Austrian Airlines celebrates that country's millenium anniver

Olympic committee asked to 'feel the light'

Long summer days make Stockholm a formidable opponent

(288) ARG 30/9/96

ANDREA WEISS
METRO CORRESPONDENT

If there is one thing Stockholm will have no difficulty in persuading the International Olympics Committee (IOC) of, it's the city's absolute commitment to the environment, one of the three pillars of Olympism.

Stockholm was the second stop for a 15-member IOC evaluation commission which has embarked on an around-the-world tour of the 11 cities bidding to host the Olympic Games in 2004.

The commission aims to evaluate the respective bids technically.

To put Stockholm's environmentalism into perspective, we're talking about a place where the waters are so clean that the citizens are free to swim and fish in the city's numerous lakes.

A photograph of people fishing for salmon in the city centre outside the houses of parliament features prominently in the promotional material produced for the city's bid.

Environmental engineers visit preschools to encourage "eco-friendly habits" and restaurants freely participate in a project to convert kitchen waste into high-quality liquid fertiliser and biogas for district heating. Stockholm's focal point is the Royal Ecopark, a huge green belt arching over 10 kilometres, which encompasses and crosses the inner city.

Historically the hunting grounds for Swedish kings, the park is haven to 250 bird species, badgers, hares and deer and has several endemic species of insects and flowers. The city even has a wildlife ambulance which runs on enviro-friendly rapeseed oil fuel.

Each year Sweden celebrates its commitment to clean water with a Water Festival which invites people to enjoy the city which is located on14 islands on the waterway between Lake Mälaren and the Baltic Sea.

According to Associated Press, the IOC's 15-member commission was "cheerful but noncommittal" at the end of its three-day visit.

German leader of the delegation Thomas Bach said that the atmosphere "was very friendly and open" but he stressed that he would speak only in generalities so as not to prejudice the other 10 bidding cities.

A brief glance at Stockholm's Internet site for its 2004 bid will convince any reader that this Swedish city is one of Cape Town's most formidable opponents.



It is already widely accepted that Stockholm is likely to make the short-list of about five cities to be announced early next year.

The blurb, which accompanies a series of pastel watercolour illustrations by internationally renowned Swedish artist Mats Gustafsson, has an almost mouth-watering allure.

The grand theme for the Swedish bid is "Feel the Light", playing on the 19 hours of daylight enjoyed by the city at the height of summer.

It reads: "In the brilliance of Stockholm's magnificent summer light, the Games of the XXVIIIth Olympiad will achieve a radiant glory, illuminating the vibrant hope of humanity embodied in the Olympic ideals of friendship, solidarity and peace. The polar luminescence of Sweden's summer and the cool, clean comfort of its breezy, temperate air will create an inviting atmosphere for the Olympic Family ..."

Coming in the wake of Atlanta's sweaty efforts, these words must have the same psychological effect as a tall, chilled glass of iced tea.

Also in Stockholm's favour is its cleanliness, orderliness and well-organised transport system which will give the IOC the reassurance that it need not fear a repeat of the Atlanta Games which saw athletes commandeering buses to get to their training venues.

In fact, Stockholm is promising to put 75 percent of its Olympic venues within walking distance or five kilometres of each other, although there are plans to hold some events in centres up to 500 km away which could detract from this particular selling point.

Counting against Stockholm is a lukewarm response from citizens, only half of whom actively support the Games. Another potential problem is Sweden's high prices, although the bid committee chairman Olof Stenhammar has announced an agreement with city hotels to keep prices of rooms down to 1996 levels if it wins the bid.

Significantly though, the Stockholm bid committee was not concerned about the views of its detractors and arranged for the IOC delegation to meet "demonstrators and people of different opinions" to allow them an opportunity to state their concerns.

While Stockholm's bid does not enjoy overwhelming support from its citizens, it does have the backing of the Swedish parliament.

The Swedish government has also promised to finance all Games-related security costs at an estimated $115 million. About 20 of Sweden's leading companies, including Ericsson, Volvo and Electrolux, with the City of Stockholm, are financing the bidding phase.

The city, which has hosted international championships for 22 of the 28 Olympic sports, needs to build a new Olympic stadium and an Olympic village and has promised that these "will not only be magnificent architectural achievements but are destined to become environmental landmarks as well".

Perhaps Stockholm's strongest Olympic resonance of all is the comment by Olympic founder Baron Pierre de Coubertin who described the 1912 Olympic Games held in Stockholm thus: "Never had a Swedish summer been more glorious. For five whole weeks nature was resplendent, the sun perpetually shining, with light sea breezes, radiant nights ... and illuminations dimmed only by the brilliance of a light that never paled."

It's this halcyon image the Stockholm bid is hoping the IOC will hold on to as it does its rounds.

Next up is Lille in France ...

Wet summer blow to tourism

(288)

Nicola Jenvey

BD 30/9/96

DURBAN — KwaZulu-Natal's R2,2bn annual international tourism market suffered dramatically during the rainy summer season with a 5% decline in visitors to Durban and 3% fall to the rest of the province compared to the previous year, SA Tourism Board research spokesman James Seymour said at the weekend.

Seymour said the province — which attracted about 346 500 overseas tourists or 31,5% of SA's market, mainly from the UK, Germany and North America — had the second-worst perceived safety rating, after Gauteng, among the international community.

Visitors were spending on average 2,8 more nights in the Eastern Cape, 0,5 more in the Garden Route and 0,4 more in the Western Cape, while dropping their average stays in Durban by two nights and the rest of KwaZulu-Natal by 3,9 nights.

Tourism Durban CEO Geoff Austin said the domestic tourism market remained the province's "life blood", with any international traffic attracted to KwaZulu-Natal being "the icing on the cake".

The International Convention Centre — to open next September, and to host six international conventions the first three months — would focus Durban on the business and convention tourism market.

R300-m N1

City boost for Olympic site

Offices, rail link plan

(288)

CHENÉ BLIGNAUT
STAFF REPORTER

ARG 2/10/96

N1 City in Goodwood is set to grow even bigger with the approval of a R200-million office project, and there are also plans to build a R100-million station complex next to it.

Both will have a direct impact on Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid because of the centre's proximity to the proposed athletes' village at Wingfield and because the developments will improve access to the village.

The Tygerberg council this week agreed to release 63 000 square metres of land for the offices.

The project is subject to the provincial roads engineer approving an on-ramp from the M28 to the N1 highway in an easterly direction to Bellville.

CAPE TOWN 2004 CANDIDATE CITY

The developers, Syfin Properties, have undertaken to pay 25 percent of the cost of the on-ramp. The Tygerberg council will apply to the Metropolitan Transport Advisory Board for additional funds.

Meanwhile, plans are afoot for a R100-million station complex on a Spoornet site behind N1 City, which could include a huge pedestrian bridge over the N1.

Also planned is an enormous parking garage with direct access from the N1, where people would be able to leave their cars and take a special train into town. The garage will be linked to the station.

Negotiations are under way for a direct bus service to the city centre.

Tygerberg council go-ahead for bid project

STAFF REPORTER

An R18,25-million Olympic priority project has been given the green light by Tygerberg council, adding further impetus to Cape Town's 2004 bid.

The council approved the rezoning of the Belhar town centre, paving the way for the multi-purpose centre planned as the judo-taekwondo venue.

Two other projects, a Grassy Park baseball training facility and a road link between the N1 highway and the proposed Wingfield athletes' village, also got the go-ahead this week.

The R18,25-million Belhar venue will be funded by the government as a priority project and tenders could be awarded as early as next month. The multi-purpose centre will be built on a portion of the town centre property.

Olympic bid may help Cape builders

(288)

Robyn Chalmers BD 3/10/96

COMMERCIAL, industrial and public sector building work put out to tender in the Cape Peninsula dropped more than 40% in the first eight months of this year, prompting predictions of the worst year for the region.

Master Builders and Allied Trades Association (MBA) Cape Peninsula director Mike Loy said June and August were by far the worst months with tendered turnover of R10,4m and R2,9m respectively. Traditionally, June, July and August have been a good period for the building industry in the region.

Loy said the forthcoming construction programme for the initial infrastructure of the 2004 Olympic Games bid, and the expected growth of the tourism industry were likely to boost the building industry in the region.

"Optimism about the future is high, but currently we have to face the fact that we are very short of work and that tender prices at the moment could hardly be lower," he said.

"Throughout (the MBA's) membership there is a growing belief that government is not getting to grips with the economic, labour and crime issues. What is needed is a visible commitment to freemarket principles and to encourage investment," he said.

Exit tax planned for visitors leaving SA

(288) BD 4/10/96

Nomavenda Mathiane

THE environmental affairs and tourism department would introduce an exit tax for visitors leaving SA, Deputy Environmental Affairs Minister Peter Mokaba said yesterday.

Addressing the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut environmental committee in Pretoria, Mokaba said money accrued from this tax would go into a special tourism fund, to market and develop the industry.

Mokaba said the tourism white paper had identified tourism training and education as major challenges facing the industry. This, he said would require a well-trained work force with a positive service-oriented attitude.

A tourism training advisory committee — made up of all key interested and affected parties — had been formed recently to act as a think-tank and consultative forum for tourism training and education.

The white paper also proposed transformation of Satour in accordance with the realities of the post-apartheid era, especially now that the world had opened up to SA and there was need to align the tourism vision and strategies with reality, he said.

On the issue of violence, Mokaba said the white paper had also identified the safety and security of tourists as a critical factor for a healthy industry. But crime against tourists should not be equated to the overall crime situation in the country.

Fish River Canyon stands neglected as a tourist draw

(288) 804/10/96

Stephané Bothma visits the Fish River Canyon, a region of untapped potential



Namibia's Fish River Canyon; a haven for backpackers but almost inaccessible to others. Picture: ROBERT BOTHA

THE magnificent Fish River canyon is unrivalled in Africa, and yet the area is one of the most neglected and underdeveloped tourist attractions in Namibia.

Although the second largest in the world after the Grand Canyon in the US, the Fish River Canyon does not generate high income from tourism — instead it is regarded as a haven for back-packers and hikers who camp and supply most of their own provisions.

Visitors with no interest in the gruelling 85km hiking trail in the canyon or in camping at the government-owned Hobas facilities about 5km from the main viewing point to the canyon, have little choice.

They can either stay at the Namibian tourism department facilities at Ai-Ais about 80km away or in the town of Keetmanshoop, about 120km away.

The phenomenal growth in Namibia's tourism industry over the past six years has seen the development and upgrading of facilities, but mainly in the north of the country while the south has been left sorely neglected.

"The Fish River Canyon is visited as an afterthought and the full potential of this magnificent structure is unknown to most," Keetmanshoop businessman Lothar Gessert says. Gessert and three business partners have embarked on a multi-million Namibian dollar project to change this.

They have formed a company intent on creating a private nature park in the canyon area and during the past year started buying up farms bordering the eastern side of the government-owned Fish River Canyon Nature Park.

In addition to having purchased more than 40 000ha of private property for their venture, Nature Investments also negotiated with the environment ministry for a concession area to conduct tourism activities on another 30 000ha within the nature park area.

Treasure trove

The development is financed mainly by bank loans and the four partners are not considering foreign investment, despite the great interest which had been expressed.

The biggest challenge facing them is to change the area from a sheep farming and hunting income area to a tourism income area.

"This type of rocky desert with its clearly depicted signs of evolution is a sight found only in southern Namibia. It's a treasure trove of exquisite and unique treasures, yet foreign to most people," Gessert says.

"Natural resources on this land have been greatly tapped because the land had been previously used incorrectly for sheep farming.

"Farmers, experiencing the hardship of farming in a semi-desert area, later introduced hunting as a profit making venture."

While farmers owning property bordering the nature park took advantage of the hunting opportunities from the natural movement of game from the park to the farms, poachers took advantage of the fact no game rangers or warders were employed by the environment department to protect the game.

By extending the private park, Nature Investments increased the area for the movement of game and simultaneously restricted hunting in the area.

"After just a year it is already very noticeable that the game has recovered and we intend to gradually reintroduce more game," Gessert says.

In addition to restoring the land, the company has also embarked on developing accommodation and restaurant facilities ranging from the more luxurious Canyon Lodge to a guest house and a camp site.

Gessert believes that a large number of the upmarket accommodation facilities in Namibia are highly overcapitalised and therefore so expensive that local and even foreign tourists are discouraged from spending time there.

In many cases price structures are aimed directly at foreign tourists, placing it completely out of reach for southern Africans.

"These prices cannot be afforded by either the local or even SA tourists," he says, adding that Nature Investment facilities are structured to suit southern African visitors "because they remain the largest group of tourists coming into the country, not in spending percentage, but definitely in number".

The Nature Investments development will open the south of Namibia to large numbers who in the past could not afford to stay in fully-catered facilities and had no desire for a hiking holiday.

Air Namibia currently has a scheduled service between Windhoek and Keetmanshoop and is investigating the introduction of a service between Keetmanshoop and Johannesburg or Cape Town.

Regular transport will be provided by Nature Investments to its facilities — the Canyon House, situated about 60km north of the main viewpoint of the Fish River Canyon, the Lodge, consisting of 20 thatched units built among impressive granite boulders with a newly restored farmhouse, originally built in 1910 to serve as a restaurant, and the Canyon restaurant, a campsite with a bar and swimming pool facilities.

Statistics shows that about 48 000 tourists visit Namibia each year and this number is expected to rise to 84 000 over the next few years.

"With about 40 000 tourists visiting the canyon per year, it is a source of unparalleled income if it is developed to its full potential," Gessert says.

New task group to tackle tourists' safety

(288)

Increasing awareness, distributing brochures and youth involvement are part of plan to protect visitors to SA

Star 4/10/96

By Jovial Rantao
Political Correspondent

The Government has come up with a comprehensive plan for the safety and security of tourists, a move seen as critical for the survival and growth of the multibillion-rand tourism industry.

In an address to the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut in Pretoria, Deputy Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism Peter Mokaba said the perception of crime was a worrying factor and his department was seriously addressing the impact that crime has on tourism.

Mokaba said his department had established a Tourism Safety Task Group, which consisted of senior representatives of the South African Police, Satour, Business Against Crime, the Tourism Business Council and the Department of Foreign Affairs.

"The objectives of the TSTG are to ensure co-operation, awareness and action within the various departments with regard to the tourism safety issue and to initiate specific actions to improve the safety of visitors.

"These include effective communication to ensure that tourists and the community are correctly informed about tourism safety, the establishment of an accurate and sophisticated database in this regard and the implementation of appropriate measures to improve visible policing in tourism areas," Mokaba said.

He said the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism had commissioned a brochure titled "Tourist Safety Tips" which would be distributed to tourists at international airports.

Mokaba described the brochure as a friendly document that would make tourists aware of precautions to be taken in hotels and on streets.

He said the TSTG was also working on a tourism "ambassador" project to place a number of young people at key tourism points.

'Crime rate lower than believed'

"The tourism ambassadors will work hand in glove with the police services, to be on the lookout for potentially criminal elements and to provide the tourist with general information.

"My department has committed seed funding to the project and is currently seeking additional funding on a rand-for-rand basis from the private sector," Mokaba said.

He said it was important that the issue of crime against tourists was put into context and that it was not equated to the overall situation of crime and violence which prevailed in South African suburbs and rural areas.

Mokaba said the tourism security database had indicated that the level of crime against tourists was substantially lower than that against the population in general and that the types of crimes committed against tourists were of a far less serious nature than those committed against the population in general.

"A clear indication of this is the number of reported tourist crimes. For example, during the period January to April 1996 a total of 376 000 tourists visited the country and only 93 crimes were reported by the tourists during this period.

"Although this is 93 victims too many, these figures indicate that the real rate of crime may be substantially lower than what is generally believed.

"Don't get me wrong – I don't condone any form of crime, because crime is unacceptable," Mokaba said.

On other matters, he said his department was pursuing the establishment of a dedicated tourism exit tax.

The tax would be paid by every tourist leaving South Africa and the funds would be paid into a special tourism fund to be used for the marketing and development of the tourism industry.

"While this idea requires discussion with my colleagues in Cabinet, I'm convinced that it's the only feasible way of establishing a sustainable funding base for the tourism industry.

"My department is also campaigning for increased funds for tourism in the next Budget and I'm confident that the funding situation could improve," Mokaba said.

'Tourist exit tax' plan could harm tourism, but cash badly needed

ARG 5/10/96 (288)

CHENÉ BLIGNAUT
STAFF REPORTER

A proposed exit tax for foreign tourists leaving South Africa – to create cash for the underfunded tourism industry – has been met with mixed reaction by political parties and tourism bodies.

Deputy Tourism Minister Peter Mokaba this week said his department was investigating the institution of a dedicated tourism departure tax, which means foreign tourists would have to pay to leave the country.

Funds generated through the proposed levy would be paid into a special tourism fund to be used for the marketing and development of the tourism industry.

National Party spokesman on tourism Nick Koornhof said his party would welcome such a tax to aid the cash-strapped tourism bodies.

"We will support it, provided the levy is not excessive and in line with world standards, existing structures are used for the collection thereof and the funds acquired in this way are spent correctly," said Mr Koornhof.

The funds should be directly reinvested in the tourism industry, he added.

Western Cape Tourism Minister Lampie Fick said levies were a generally accepted source of income in most tourism countries and it would bring South Africa in line with the rest of the world.

"However, the levy should not be for tourists alone, because we must not create the impression that there is a premium to come to the country," said Mr Fick.

WIth the excessive hikes in hotel tariffs the country is already experiencing, selective levies could very well kill the goose that lays the golden eggs, added Mr Fick.

He said the levy should be discussed between provincial and national government and that airport levies should be distributed fairly between the provinces and central government and should be reinvested in the tourism industry.

Fedhasa executive director Deon Viljoen said the organisation had the same objective and was negotiating with various airlines to introduce voluntary contributions on air tickets for any tourists travelling overseas, including South Africans.

"We need funds for the international marketing of the country and the private sector is looking at establishing another source of revenue, which could then be matched by government on a rand-to-rand basis for the promotion of the country overseas," said Mr Viljoen.

'We will support it, provided the levy isn't excessive and in line with world standards'

With regard to crime, Mr Viljoen said it was correct to say incidents against tourists had decreased, but that the publicity value and violent nature of these crimes still created the perception that it was on the increase.

Mr Mokaba also said the real rate of crime against tourists was lower than what was generally believed.

Captour marketing manager Jeremy Harris said the organisation hoped that Mr Mokaba would consult with tourism bodies before introducing the proposed exit tax.

This was, he said, because it seemed it would counter what Captour was trying to achieve.

"We have to offer incentives for people to come here and should not make it difficult for them. Currently our rand exchange rate is one such an incentive because Cape Town is affordable to international tourists, but a tourism levy would counter that," said Mr Harris.

He said people would leave the country with a bad memory and sour taste in the mouth.

Mr Harris said crime was still a serious concern for Captour and they did not believe it should be swept under the carpet.

Violence strangling conference industry

ct(BR)7/10/96 (288)

JOHN SPIRA
DEPUTY EDITOR

Johannesburg — Violent crime was placing the South African conference industry in jeopardy, putting thousands of jobs on the line and risking the loss to the country of millions of rands in hard currency.

This was the gist of a message in a letter sent to President Nelson Mandela by one of South Africa's leading conference organisers, Brian McDonald, the managing director of Cape-based Global Conferences.

McDonald appealed to the president to give the international conference industry the assurance that the government was committed to fighting crime.

"The critically important conference business sector is being threatened by violence, which appears to be getting worse," said McDonald.

"The situation is now so bad that many of our South African clients are having to reassure their international associations that it is still safe to hold conferences in South Africa."

McDonald disclosed that one major world event, the International Congress of Shoulder Surgery, which is expected to attract 1 000 delegates here in 2001, could be lost to the country because of the crime wave.

South Africa last year won the bid to host the congress against stiff competition from the United States, Canada and Brazil.

"But," McDonald warned, "the question of South Africa's suitability as a venue is now to be questioned at a congress board meeting in Florida this month."

In his letter to the president, McDonald said: "I am asking you to please make a statement which we can present to that meeting, saying that the problem is being vigorously addressed and requesting that any decision regarding awarding the conference to another country be deferred for a year, by which time it is anticipated that there will be a marked improvement."

McDonald expected the congress to bring in between R10 million and R15 million in foreign exchange.

EWS

Tourism seeks better finance mechanisms

(288) CT(BR) 7/10/96

ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — The environmental affairs and tourism department wants to provide dedicated finance mechanisms for tourism and institute a dedicated tourism exit tax, Peter Mokaba, the deputy environmental affairs and tourism minister, said last week.

He told the Afrikaanse Handelsintituut standing committee on tourism that the finance mechanisms for tourism would be within the fold of finance agencies such as the Industrial Development Corporation and the Development Bank of Southern Africa.

"Such mechanisms are being actively pursued with these agencies and the department has already held a number of positive discussions with them," he said.

He said tourism's diverse nature allowed for a high degree of entrepreneurship, but its success as a significant growth industry depended on the availability and access to finance for prospective entrepreneurs.

He said the financing agencies had not addressed this issue adequately and tourism entrepreneurs frequently had to apply for finance as part of a retail and industrial application.

"The financing agencies do not seem to have the required sensitivity with regard to the complexity of the tourism industry and, as a result, tourism applications are often put on the backburner."

He said his department was pursuing the institution of a dedicated tourism exit tax.

He said this tax would be paid by every foreign visitor leaving the country and the funds received should be paid into a special tourism fund "to be used as additional funds for the marketing and development of the tourism industry".

"While the idea requires discussions with my colleagues in Cabinet, I am convinced that it is the only feasible way of establishing a sustainable funding base for the tourism industry."

He said his department was campaigning for increased funds for tourism in the next Budget.

2

Casino delay may hit Olympic bid

No licences until late 1997

ARG 8/10/96 (288) (282)

ANDREA WEISS
METRO CORRESPONDENT

An "administrative error" has set back the granting of casino licences in the Western Cape until late next year, with implications for Olympic projects and an urgently needed convention centre in Cape Town.

Provincial Premier Hernus Kriel yesterday announced that the process for appointing the Gambling Board, which will award the five licences allocated to the Western Cape, had been scrapped.

Only after a board has been appointed will tenders be invited from prospective casino operators.

Mr Kriel's spokesman, Frikkie Odendaal, said the premier had decided to start the process from scratch because of an administrative error in the selection process. "The seven members of the board, we call the seven angels. For them to become angels, they have to go through heaven. Not one single mistake can be allowed in the selection process.".

But the delay in appointing a new board, which could be as long as five months, has implications for Olympic projects and a convention centre which are likely to be linked to the granting of a casino licence. The province has indicated it will write conditions into the awarding of a licence in the metropolitan area to ensure the city gets the maximum benefit.

Mr Kriel said the appointment of the Western Cape Gambling and Racing Board was "a weighty issue".

"The cessation of the appointment process will unfortunately delay the licensing of casinos in the Western Cape. It is unavoidable but equitable," he said.

Tourism set to adopt a new strategy

(288) BD 8/10/96

Reports by Jacqueline Zaina

SA's international marketing drive to attract foreign tourists could move beyond the traditional advertisements featuring wildlife and white beaches if government's proposal to introduce a dedicated tourism exit tax is approved by Cabinet.

The move to tax foreign visitors leaving the country follows recent cuts to the marketing budget of the SA Tourism Board (Satour), which industry players lamented as a severe handicap in their efforts to compete for tourists in the global market.

Deputy Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Peter Mokaba said last week that although the idea of an exit tax was still to be discussed by Cabinet, he was convinced it was the only feasible way of establishing a sustainable funding base for the marketing and development of the industry.

He said the department was also lobbying for increased funds in the next budget and he was confident the funding situation would improve.

Tourism Business Council of SA executive director Michael Farr said crime was not the only factor that had led to SA obtaining only 3% — compared with a world average of 10% — of its GDP from tourism.

Insufficient funds for international promotions and a lack of creativity and imagination in the marketing of the country abroad had contributed.

Part of the problem was that SA was still reliant on bureaucrats for its marketing strategy abroad, while most successful countries had recognised the value of retaining only a skeleton statutory body and outsourcing its marketing to professional advertising or communications agencies.

Formidable

Mokaba said Satour — until now responsible for marketing SA — would be transformed "in accordance with the realities of a post-apartheid era". The Tourism Act was being amended to allow for the establishment of a new board of directors. He said a key challenge for the new board would be to "harness the energies and marketing initiatives of provincial tourism agencies into a focused effort which projects SA as a cohesive and formidable tourist destination".

Farr advocates a completely different approach in promoting the country, in which genuine international interest in SA's history and political struggle are recognised as valuable marketing opportunities.

"We have to move away from the standard brochure with a lion on the front cover, a Cape beach on the back and the assumption that what we like about SA is what foreigners will like," he said.

There had been little differentiation in the advertising targeting the various emerging markets.

SA also had to take the "emerging markets" into account. "What might be appealing to the German market may not have the same appeal in India or Saudi Arabia."

Interest in SA's history, particularly among Commonwealth countries, could lead to opportunities to develop travel packages centred on historic battle sites in KwaZulu-Natal, for instance.

With Asians expected to be half the world's tourists by 2005, SA would have to raise service standards — and market itself on that basis — if it wanted to capture a slice of this high-growth market.

Asians, particularly, were likely to be deterred by crime, and this required specific marketing initiatives to counteract negative perceptions.

SA's global advertising strategy had failed to address the perception that the country was "incredibly far away". This had led to particularly low levels of tourists from north America, said Farr. He said Australia — which had faced the same problem — had broken down psychological barriers through targeted promotional strategies which had made the country seem more accessible.



FARR

Divided over Olympics

(288) Sowetan 8/10/96

Cape Town's bid to host the Olympics could be a great opportunity to revive the Mother City. But critics say its a waste of scarce financial resources which could be used on worthy projects. Alan Morris reports...

CAPE TOWN IS MAKING a determined bid to host the Olympic Games in 2004. This would make South Africa the first African country to host the prestigious event.

While the bid committee – under the chairmanship of former bank executive Mr Chris Ball, with the support of the Cabinet – is confident that Cape Town will win the bid, critics say money to be spent on the project could be used elsewhere.

They say that Cape Town does not have the capacity to handle such a large event. Besides, the money could be spent on much-needed housing and infrastructure in the city's poverty-stricken townships.

Another argument is that as long as crime and violence is high, there is little possibility that Cape Town will be granted the right to host the games.

The level of crime has been highlighted by the rise of People Against Gangs and Drugs, a Muslim-led vigilante group that has sworn to "take out" drug dealers and rid the area of gangs.

Sub-automatic rifles

Already one gang leader, Rashaad Staggie, has been killed by Pagad supporters, some of whom openly display semi-automatic rifles at their gatherings.

Cape Town's notorious gangs have sworn revenge for the death of Staggie and, in a recent show of strength, about 1 500 gangsters marched for a considerable distance through coloured townships, openly brandishing their weapons.

The Minister of Justice Mr Dullah Omar, even moved out of his house in Athlone temporarily because he was concerned about the safety of his family.

The high level of lawlessness will count against Cape Town's Olympic bid. There is also concern that an Olympic infrastructure would benefit the rich areas more than the poor ones.

While previously it was said that a good part of the new facilities required would be built in the historically deprived black areas, the committee is now saying facilities would mainly be in the formerly all-white areas.

Ratepayers are also sceptical that the cost of the games would be covered by revenue from the Olympics.

They are afraid that should the South African bid succeed, they will be paying for a decade.

Organisations and individuals touting Cape Town for the games, on the other hand, see the Olympics as an opportunity to put the Mother City and South Africa firmly on the world map.

They believe that infrastructure built for the games would be a national asset in future. They are also confident that the games would pay for themselves.



Chris Ball ... he is confident that Cape Town will win the bid to host the 2004 Olympic Games.

A study by the stockbroking and investment firm Smith Borkum Hare claims that if Cape Town hosts the games, between R17 billion and R29,9 billion will be added to the country's Gross Domestic Product by 2010.

There are also plans to build 27 new hotels in the Cape Peninsula over the next few years. But the question is what would happen to these hotels once the games are over?

Clearly, the Olympics have the capacity to revitalise Cape Town. There is a desperate need for decent low-cost housing schemes. The Olympic village could come in handy.

Optimistic view

Mr Ron Lloyd, an architect and urban designer with a company that recently won a competition for the best design for the Olympic village, feels that "housing in South Africa has been languishing for two decades, but the initiative of the Olympic bid should encourage work to rejuvenate national housing efforts in all cities".

Whether this optimistic view bears fruit, only time will tell.

It does appear, though, that as the euphoria of the post-apartheid era starts wearing thin, South Africa needs another challenge to unite the nation and get the wheels of development rolling forward. – *Africa Information Afrique.*

Madiba supports Cape Town's bid

AFRICA deserves a chance to host the Olympic Games. The games have been staged in the four other continents. Now is the time for Africa to complete the five Olympic rings.

The Cabinet decided to endorse the bid after careful consideration of the facts and figures presented by national and provincial governments, the Cape Town Metropolitan Council and the Development Bank of South Africa.

The race before us will be short but very demanding. From now until September 1997, it will be an around-the-clock operation. Discipline and team work must be a way of life.

The construction that is going to happen must be seen as part of the Reconstruction and Development Programme. The stadia, villages and improvements in the transport system will benefit the people of this city and the country for years to come. There must be no white elephants.

I appeal to the people of Cape Town and South Africa to accept this as their challenge – their duty to our country and to Africa. Give the bid committee all the assistance it requires.

Even as the jobs are being created and the construction and renovation work unfolds, there will be disruptions to daily life and there may be some stepping on one another's toes from time to time.

But let us keep our eyes on long-term interests. Let us focus on the bid. Remember, if Cape Town wins, South Africa wins; Africa wins! – *President Nelson Mandela, Cape Town.*

US damns SA with faint travel praise

(288) BD 9/10/96

Simon Barber

WASHINGTON — A new US state department information sheet on travel conditions in SA seeks to strike a tactful balance between alerting US tourists and businessmen to the country's "significant" crime problem and scaring them away.

"The vast majority of visitors complete their travels in SA without incident," the advisory, posted last week on the department's public Internet site, noted encouragingly.

However, travellers should be aware that "criminal activity in SA is perceived to be a potential threat to the stability of the new government and the welfare of its citizens".

"Although the government is making strong efforts to combat the problem, significant criminal activity such as assault and armed robbery continue... Car hijacking is prevalent."

Visitors are advised to use "appropriate caution", not only in downtown areas: violent crime and hijacking have moved to the seemingly safer suburbs. They are told that special care is also needed in the vicinity of "public transportation centres".

The good news is that political violence has "significantly decreased", though there continue to be violent clashes in KwaZulu-Natal, "particularly in the townships near Durban".

A new danger is vigilantism. "There have been conflicts between criminal organisations and citizens groups which have resulted in some violence, most recently in areas in and around Cape Town."

Happily, "there is no indication American citizens are being targeted". Outside the major urban areas, caution is also advised in the former Ciskei and Transkei.

"Some areas, such the 'Wild Coast' in the former Transkei, have significant crime problems and inadequate medical services."

Visitors are urged to take care on the roads: "Drivers are allowed relatively high rates of speed on major thoroughfares ... and insufficient regulatory controls regarding driver licensing and vehicle maintenance pose dangers to travellers."

Despite widespread poverty, the department observes that SA is "in many respects a developed country" with "adequate" facilities at all the popular tourist destinations.

"Food and water are generally safe and a wide variety of consumer goods and pharmaceuticals are readily available." Doctors and hospitals usually accept credit cards.

Proposed tourism tax draws criticism

(288)

Samantha Sharpe

BD 11/10/96

INCREASED revenues flowing from the introduction of a dedicated tourism exit tax would be offset by increased administration costs and fewer tourists to SA, the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry said yesterday.

Reacting to the tourism department's recently announced plans to introduce the tax, chamber president Geoffrey Ashmead said the organisation was concerned about the trend apparent in government to introduce ad hoc taxes "whenever it feels the pinch".

On the tax's effect on the inflow of tourists, Ashmead said tourists already paid airport taxes as well as a bed levy on their accommodation bills.

"As a long-haul destination SA has to keep the costs and conveniences to tourists within reasonable bounds, otherwise tourists will simply give the country a miss and go elsewhere," Ashmead said.

KAROS HOTELS (288)

A GAMBLE ON GAMBLING

FM 11/10/96

Karos is a company with a patchy performance and its analysis is hampered by an inadequate annual report.

A full-page, six-year financial review gives no details of earnings, dividends or net worth per share, nor even of issued capital, so investors can't even work out these basic figures for themselves.

Some of the information it does contain, though, is fascinating.

For instance, over the six years there is a cumulative net profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of just R332 000; yet dividends totalling R4,3m have been paid — some in cap issues rather than cash, it's true, but not even that point is made in the table, though it is elsewhere in the annual report.

Yet in spite of this sad record, year-end retained profits have risen over the period from R8m to R25,3m. The apparent anomaly reflects a R22,2m surplus on realisation of investments transferred from nondistributable to distributable reserves in 1994 — though that is not explained in the report, either.

Chairman Selwin Hurwitz attributes the only marginal improvement in 1996 turnover to the closure of the Edward in Durban for refurbishment as a five-star hotel. It reopened on July 1. There was a R719 000 loss from associates, mainly from the Polana in Maputo.

- **ACTIVITIES:** *Operates 13 hotels in SA, the Polana in Maputo, and Sossusvlei in Namibia.*
- **CONTROL:** *Directors 37%.*
- **CHAIRMAN:** *S Hurwitz. MD: P M P Johnson.*
- **CAPITAL STRUCTURE:** *67,46m ords. Market capitalisation: R189m.*
- **SHARE MARKET:** *Price: 280c. Yields: 0,5% on dividend; 2,7% on earnings; p:e ratio, 37,3; cover, 5,1. 12-month high, 400c; low, 264c. Trading volume last quarter, 988 000 shares.*

Year to March 31	'93	'94	'95	'96
ST debt (Rm)	25,5	20,4	19,2	35,0
LT debt (Rm)	36,1	40,6	43,1	43,2
Debt:equity ratio	0,59	0,35	0,35	0,34
Shareholders' interest	0,54	0,68	0,68	0,69
Int & leasing cover	1,3	3,7	1,6	2,0
Return on cap (%)	5,6	2,8	5,2	4,9
Turnover (Rm)	105,2	103,9	127,7	134,9
Pre-int profit (Rm)	13,2	7,0	13,9	15,2
Pre-int margin (%)	12,6	6,7	10,9	11,3
Earnings (c) [1]	0,3	(9,5)	7,1	7,5
Earnings (c)[2]	4,8	(3,2)	8,7	8,9
Dividends (c)	—	—	*2,65	*1,482
Tangible NAV (c)	431	264	264	286

* Cash equivalent of cap share issues. [1] Headline. [2] Fully diluted.

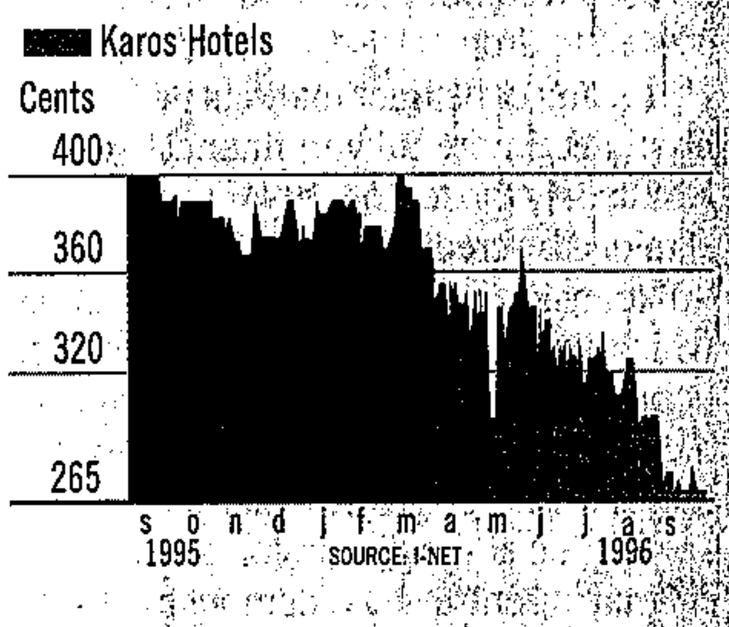
Karos focused on the proposed casino dispensation last year. Development costs to date of R6,6m have been deferred and will be capitalised to the cost of casinos when licences are granted. The Polana has already been granted the first casino licence in Mozambique and operations will start on October 18.

Balance sheet ratios remain tight but should be sustainable. The apparent near-doubling of short-term debt reflects repayments due this year of R27,8m, while the transfer of this from long-term debt was offset by new borrowings.

Repayments in the next few years remain heavy: R9,3m in 1998, R8,1m in 1999, R7,3m in 2000. Hurwitz says debt:equity is "satisfactory," but various means of financing are being investigated to create the borrowing capacity that will be required if casino applications succeed.

Hurwitz says profits for the first half of this year will be "muted" but the second half should see the normal seasonal improvement. Full-year results "should show a further encouraging increase."

Some years ago Karos decided to upgrade its hotels, in part to fill the gap left by Southern Sun's move downmarket. This entailed heavy spending, which depressed results, though bringing the compensation of a negligible tax charge. The past two years have brought a strong recovery in operating profit, not fully felt at per share level because of a higher issued equity.



After moving from a near-record low of 125c in early 1994 to a peak of 400c in mid-1995, the share price has since fallen back. This may seem paradoxical, but, as Hurwitz had forecast a 40% rise in EPS for 1996 (*Companies* October 27 1995), the latest figures are not up to expectations.

Karos took a different view of the future of the hotel industry from chains like City Lodge and Protea. So far, it has not been proved right. That could change, but, for now, the share's appeal is not so much intrinsic as a gamble on Karos becoming a major player in the new-look casino industry — when it gets off the ground. *Michael Coulson*

NO BRIDGE TOO FARR

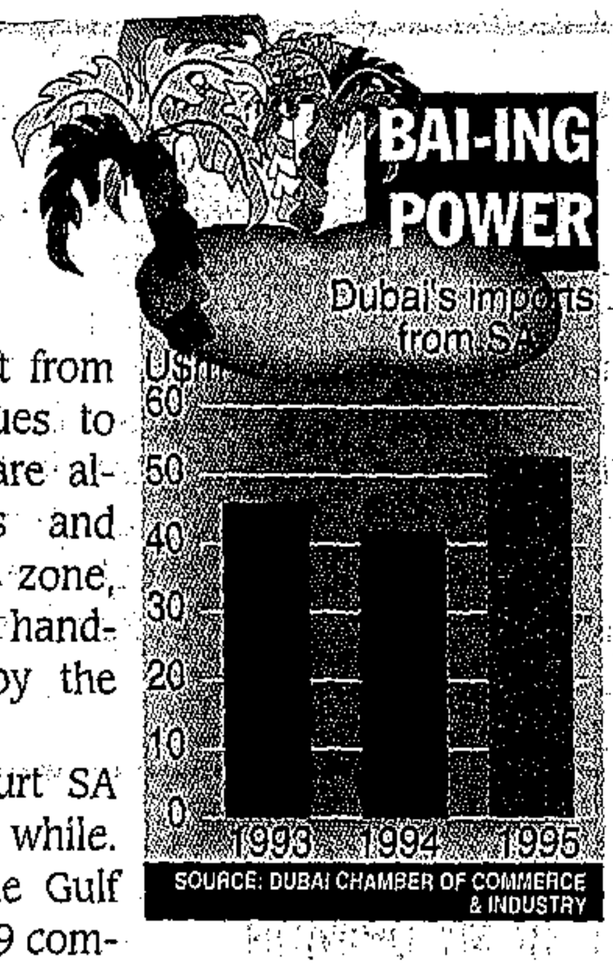
Fin 11/10/96

Is the tourism industry doing enough to attract visitors from Asia? Analysts predict that by the year 2005, more than half of the world's tourists will be Asians. So Michael Farr, newly appointed executive director of the Tourism Business Council, is anxious SA should not miss the boat.

More than most, however, Farr is aware of the challenges. Until the end of September, he was consul-general in Hong Kong and so knows the shortcomings of SA's tourism drive in that region.

"We think that because it appeals to the British and the Germans, it will appeal to the Japanese. We think we are catering to the Asian market by translating English brochures. Our marketing is simply not in touch. What appeals to an English visitor and an Asian visitor are two totally different things. It's not enough to trot out the usual attractions like game parks, beaches and wine routes. We must target specific markets and get away from the habit of thinking no-one can teach us anything."

Farr doesn't suggest that SA neglect its traditional markets but that it work harder in new ones. A regular excuse is that SA is too far from Asia to expect many visitors. In fact, he says, it is no far-



houses and offices in favour of enterprises that can turn out high-value goods with small work forces as Dubai continues its rapid shift from reliance on oil revenues to manufacturing. There are already 930 companies and 30 000 workers in the zone, with a target of 2 000 hand-picked organisations by the end of the century.

Not that it would hurt SA companies to wait a while. Hints of a crack in the Gulf states' contentious 51:49 company ownership ratio came last week during the visit to Dubai by an SA trade delegation.

Until now, any foreign individual or company setting up in Gulf Co-operation Council countries (Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Qatar, United Arab Emirates and Oman) has had to give a local Arab 51% of the shareholding.

A proposal to break this stranglehold is for 30% of a foreign company to be held by a local financial institution and 21% to go to public subscription (Dubai intends to open a stock exchange next year). This would leave the expatriate as the main shareholder with his 49%. "These are merely proposals for discussion," says an Economics Ministry official.

Dubai's desire to break away from reliance on oil revenues is shown in its latest figures: last year only US$1,8bn of the state's $9,35bn gross domestic product came from oil.

The showpiece of this diversification is the R4,5bn Jebel Ali free zone, whose harbour can dock 67 ships at the same time and handle supertankers and even aircraft carriers. With turnaround time of less than 24 hours on each ship, the harbour handles 1 000 vessels a month.

The paperwork and collection of goods from the depot, including payment of a flat 4% import duty for those destined for the UAE and other Gulf states, is a maximum of one hour and if it takes longer, to coin an Arab phrase, heads will roll.

Diversification continues, with tourism seen as Dubai's next big money-spinner. Annual passenger traffic movements of 7m are expected to reach 12m by the time seven new holiday beach resorts now under construction or in planning are added to the 223 hotels operating mostly in the city.

Dubai sets the commercial pace in the Gulf and any tampering with the 51:49 ownership rule would put pressure on neighbouring states to follow. ■

Relais group opens fourth hotel in Cape

(288) CT(BR) 11/10/96

MAGGIE ROWLEY

Cape Town — Relais Hotels of the Cape, which operates five hotels in South Africa, is opening its fourth in the Western Cape today.

It will be the all-suite Bantry Bay Hotel, on the border of Sea Point and Bantry Bay.

The group was started in 1990 by the well-known South African hoteliers Alan and Diana Romburgh.

It has also been awarded the management contract for the new and exclusive Oudekraal Hotel due for completion by the end of next year, and has other potential management contracts under negotiation.

The 70-room Oudekraal Hotel, which stands on the controversial White House site near Camps Bay, is set to become the flagship of the group, says Romburgh, who has 20 years' experience in the hotel industry, having worked for all the major South African groups.

Hotels in the group include The Beachhouse in Kleinmond, which is both owned and managed by Relais Hotels and which was recently awarded the silver classification by the South African Tourism Board.

In addition the group manages Dorpshuis in Stellenbosch, Marvol Villas in Clifton and Marvol Manor House in Waterkloof Ridge, Pretoria.

Romburgh, who is also the chairman of marketing for the Western Cape Tourism Board, said that while the group was not closed to opportunities further afield, the greatest opportunities were seen to be in the Western Cape.

Hotels in the group have been running ahead of the industry average, with more than 50 percent of bednights being sold to foreigners and the rest to mostly corporate clients, Romburgh said.

Romburgh has also been retained as the marketing and management consultant on a number of large hotel projects in the Western Cape, including the five-star Grand Roche Hotel in Paarl, the Alphen Hotel in Constantia and the Kommetjie Inn in Kommetjie.

Romburgh said he was particularly excited about the Bantry Bay Hotel, which was developed by Devprop and San Vito, with units being sold off to investors under sectional title.

"This is the way much new hotel development is likely to go in future.

"We have already seen a number of new projects being launched under a similar financial framework," Romburgh said.

Olympic Company in racism storm

(288) ST(CM) 13/10/96

By SIPHO VANGA and JESSICA BEZUIDENHOUT

CAPE Town's Olympic Bid Company yesterday reiterated its commitment to the empowerment of black people following allegations of racism from dissatisfied staff.

A number of unhappy Bid Company workers this week accused officials of disregarding their grievances, simply because they were black.

They complained that the problems, which were first raised before the Atlanta Olympic Games in July, had still not been addressed.

"We had hoped the issue would be an urgent priority with officials, and have no choice but to ascribe the Bid Company's refusal or inability to resolve staff problems as utter racism," a disgruntled employee said this week.

Bid Company director Michael Fuller said "not a single formal allegation of racism" had been reported to the directors or the human resource manager. The allegations were nothing other than an attempt to discredit the bid, he said.

Salaries were determined by skills, and staff doing similar jobs were paid the same. Half the directors and 70 percent of management staff were black, he added.

But several dissatisfied workers, who asked not to be named, claimed this week that no attempt had been made to sort out grievances listed in a six-page document that had been compiled by them.

In the document, the company is accused of applying affirmative action only to junior positions.

"In some instances, it was clear that affirmative action appointments were nothing but window dressing," it claims.

A former employee said she had joined the company as a secretary, but left after only two months, because she was fed up with the attitude that "all black people were inefficient."

In a statement to Cape Metro, four black Bid Company directors — Ameen Akhalwaya, Ntsundeni Madzunya, Saaliegah Zardad and Ngconde Balfour — dismissed the claims of racism as "mischief-making" and an attempt to smear the bid.

The black directors were satisfied their white colleagues were equally committed to transformation and eradicating racism.

French developer in Cape hotel boom

(288) ET (BR) 14/10/96

MAGGIE ROWLEY
PROPERTY EDITOR

Cape Town — Cape Town city centre is on the verge of a major building boom with construction of at least five new hotels set to get under way early next year.

Activity will be concentrated around the old power station where two new international hotels, a Hilton and a Marriott, are in the offing, and the adjoining former Imperial Cold Storage site where three new Southern Sun hotels are going up.

These developments alone will represent an investment in the city of well over R1 billion and are expected to create thousands of jobs both during and after construction.

Bernard Pomel, the representative in South Africa for the French group Compagnie de Batiment et de Construction (CBC), which is undertaking the R800 million international hotel and office development on the old power station site, said CBC would be going out to tender shortly. He said they aimed to move on site early next year.

The development will comprise an 8-storey 11 000 m² new headquarter block for BP, a 400-room Hilton hotel and a 300-room Marriott hotel.

Pomel said foreign and local financiers had been lined up and letters of intent had been signed. These would translate into formal agreements once CBC takes transfer of the 9 000 m² site it is acquiring from the City Council for R24 million.

Rod Yound, Cape Town's development co-ordinator, said the remaining technicalities delaying transfers were expected to be sorted out within a month.

These involved the lease of a portion of land underneath the Loop Street extension to provide an underground delivery and refuse removal facility.

Pomel said the lease was in the process of being finalised and CBC would meet the December 15 deadline for "conditions precedent" to be in place to allow transfer of the land to go ahead.

Meanwhile, excavation work on the former Imperial Cold Storage site, where the three new Southern Sun hotels are to be built, started a week ago.

The first of the hotels, a 140-room Express, is due for completion in October next year. It will be followed by a 402-room Garden Court which is due to open its doors two months later. The third hotel in the complex, a 223-room Crown Plaza, is due to open the following year.

The total development cost, which will be financed by Liberty Life Properties, will be about R250 million.

Louis Karol, the architect, said the construction contract would go out to tender shortly.

These five hotels are just the tip of the iceberg. A total of about 30 new hotels are mooted for the Western Cape in the medium term.

This weekend saw the opening of the Bantry Bay All Suite hotel.

Sun International's new mega hotel in the Waterfront is nearing completion, as are the Victoria Junction hotel in Greenpoint and the Cape Grace hotel in the Waterfront.

Also on the drawing board is the new Oudekraal hotel on the White House site near Camps Bay, due for completion next year, while a number of hotels are planned for the multibillion rand Century City development.

The number of new hotels is expected to be boosted further when the casino licences for provinces are granted.

TOURISM *Growth expected to continue for the rest of the year*

Visitor arrivals surge

(288) CT (BR) 14/10/96

ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — The number of foreign tourists visiting South Africa rose 36 percent in July compared with the same month last year and there is no reason why this growth should not continue for the rest of the year, says Helder Perreira, Southern Sun's chief operating executive.

The increase in foreign tourist arrivals in July this year contrasts with June when arrivals plunged 49 percent compared with the same month last year.

Perreira attributed the sharp decline to South Africa hosting the Rugby World Cup over the same period last year.

He said that at the end of June, year-to-date figures dropped 2,3 percent in foreign tourist arrivals.

But he said the year-to-date figures, including the 36 percent increase in arrivals in July, were 2,5 percent higher than last year's.

Perreira said the July figures indicated that developments in certain markets were particularly encouraging.

He said the number of tourists from France increased 46 percent and travellers from the two large European markets of Britain and Germany also rose

The number of tourists from Britain rose 32 percent and those from Germany increased 15 percent.

He said it was significant that the US market, which had previously been the third largest market, was second to Britain, with an increase of 55 percent in tourists to South Africa.

he said the growth in the African market was also encouraging. The number of tourists from Zimbabwe grew 46 percent and the number from Angola 103 percent.

"There is no reason why this positive growth should not pass on to August and the rest of the year. As a result of increased airline capacity and room availability, a 5 to 10 percent increase is possible and should translate to about 100 000 additional foreign visitors by December this year."

However, tourism needed additional marketing funds if South Africa was to compete with other long haul destinations and to achieve the projected figure of 2 million tourist arrivals by 2001," he said.

Perreira said the depreciation of the rand had a positive effect on foreign tourist arrivals because of price relativity. He said that though South African hotels had increased their rates, this had been offset by the depreciation of the rand and in some cases meant cheaper hotel costs than last year.

Perreira said a 5 to 10 percent increase in foreign tourism was reasonable considering that the number of airlines flying to South Africa had risen from 54 last year to 70 this year. In addition, landings had increased 30 percent.

He said there was a lag between increased capacity and demand, which had resulted in specials to offset the surplus capacity.

Perreira said tourism earnings last year were estimated at R14 billion. A 10 percent increase would benefit the entire economy, he said.

Cape's hotels 'over-priced'

(288)

Heather Parker

BD 16/10/96

LONDON — Warnings that the SA hospitality industry is pricing itself out of the market have long fallen on ears deafened by the tinkle of foreign lucre.

However now a new British survey suggests the sector would be well advised to rethink the profiteering that has been endemic since SA became acceptable as a long-haul destination for foreign tourists.

Press reports in the UK have focused on a survey by consultants Pannell Kerr Foster Associates, which found that increase of room prices in Cape Town in the last year was the third highest in Africa and the Middle East.

Only Kuwait and Tel Aviv put up prices faster.

In dollar terms, the average price of a hotel room in Cape Town rose more than a quarter in the past year.

The survey found that the amount paid for a room, as opposed to the published rate, climbed 20% to $126 a night.

By comparison, internationally — according to a different survey by Hogg Robinson — the annual increase in hotel rates is about 7%.

Cape Town is still some way behind Hong Kong, which is the most expensive city to stay in, according to Hogg's survey. It has soared from fourth place a year ago, with the average price now $240.

On board the double-decker bus of successful ecotourism

(288) Star 16/10/96

For those who still think travel and conservation don't mix, Dave Varty is having a whole lot of fun proving that it is a very profitable reality. Anita Allen reports

Heard the story about the fox terrier that barks at and chases the double-decker bus every morning? Then one day he catches it?

"Well, that's sort of what has happened to us," says Dave Varty, chief executive of Conservation Corporation Africa (CCA). "We've caught the double-decker ecotourism bus."

He is clearly delighted with the fact that in six years the company has gone from one ecotourism destination, Londolozi, to 21 lodges in Africa. In the past six months alone, it has acquired 10 lodges in sub-Saharan Africa and opened three new destinations – in wildernesses of Kruger bushveld, Kalahari desert and along the Zambezi River.

And for those who still think ecotourism is a myth, CCA is having a whole lot of fun proving that it is a very profitable reality. Other people also think so and inquiries for partnerships from seven out-of-Africa countries are pending.

It's very simple really, he says; they had an idea which was revolutionary in conservation.

"The idea was that you needed to bring a more businesslike approach to conservation.

"So following from that you needed to bring realistic funding; set up self-generating or self-funding models; raise the profile of conservation; and convey that Africa in particular could be globally competitive.

"By using her wildlife and her people in harmony with each other, you could create situations that international travellers would come and visit, which in turn would stimulate the regional economies, and there would be funding for conservation and funding for local communities.

"That's what we were saying and then we set out to do it, and that's what is happening.

"More and more people are linking up together, and that is how we've ended up with the double-decker bus," Varty explains.

The philosophical start evolved over 20 years at Londolozi, a family business and now an upmarket destination in Sabie Sands adjoining Kruger Park.

Then, in 1990, Varty got together with Alan Bernstein, now co-founder of CCA, an engineer with an MBA and experienced in international financing markets.

"He had a great belief that Africa would become the next emerging market and he was looking to attract emerging market funds to Africa. I said if you can bring realistic funding, not donation funding and not central government funding because conservation is moribund in that sense, then I can show you how to create Londolozi models all over Africa."

The first pass of the market place raised R40-million in funds. By the end of November 1996 CCA will have raised R300-million in six years.

One can sleep in grass huts or anthills

Varty is clinical about the well-used term "involve local communities" and prefers to talk about "finding ways to create linkages – social and commercial – with specific individuals or groups".

Much of this is handled through the CCA's Rural Investment Fund, which sets up linkages with neighbouring communities and assists in whichever way it can, including by raising funds.

This is in addition to the company's operations, which stimulate little economies. It employs 1981 staff in Africa, 80% of them in rural areas, where each staffer has an average 10 to 15 dependents.

Phinda Private Game Reserve was the start, where seven bankrupt banana and pineapple farms were consolidated and restocked with game as in days of yore. Phinda is part of the Great St Lucia wilderness experience.

Six years later, CCA's spread of accommodation offers lodges of all sorts of designs and fashions: grass huts, west African mud huts, classic thatch, tented and even human-scale anthills. You'll find them associated with wildernesses on rivers, grasslands, wetlands, waterfalls, savannahs, mountains and deserts.

The whole point, Varty emphasises, is to promote conservation on a sustainable basis through state and private sector partnerships – the state owning the wilderness areas through its national parks and conservation areas, but letting CCA fill a select hospitality niche at the very top end of the international market.

With this philosophy, CCA now has access to spectacular wilderness areas across Africa on state land. As a bonus, it has opened the doors to privately owned lands as well. One such partnership involves a UK citizen, Stephen Boler, who rose from nothing to selling so much kitchen unit-type stuff that he has bought 80 000ha of the Kalahari desert so far. CCA have traversing rights for a maximum of 22 guests a day.

"We own the commercial aspect. We do the marketing, the hospitality and the field experiences – the wildlife. In exchange we pay rent for using the asset – R2,5-million a year for 14 000ha in Kruger, for example. That rent is then used for funding conservation.

"It's on a businesslike basis. It's for profit and it's an investment that is one of the most professional and focused in the world. The private sector brings the capital and management and government brings the underlying asset. In so doing we create economic excitement in the region which is dormant," Varty says.

"Hopefully there's a whole Ubuntu developing in that area, hopefully clients are having a fantastic time. Hopefully there's a whole bunch of virtuous cycles going on at those places."

Ahead lie those vast assets in the hands of governments emerging from collapsed or failed ideologies.

"Russia, Tanzania, Zimbabwe, South Africa – all emerging, and they have these goodies with everyone saying: now what? Now we've got the Kruger National Park, what shall we do with it?"

The partnerships with various governments are customised, he says, built up during a process of discussion starting with grassroots communities.

"It's a very exciting combination because if you let the private sector loose on something as sensitive as a wild place, they'll mess it up. Private sector unchecked is a big problem. Government on its own is inefficient, but the two together and pulling local communities into the mix is a very successful format."

Now, the company is moving into new markets which will break the "mould of the Big Five on an open Land-Rover. The market likes it, it's successful and unstoppable. But we're trying to bust new frontiers, pushing the consciousness of re-earthing concepts," says Varty.

He explains that CCA has recently acquired a band of lodges, including former Sun lodges, which are not at the top end of the market but are in beautiful wild areas. This means the company has moved into the middle-income market in two ways.

Firstly, it has embarked on the corporate market, where Varty says groups are put into "dangerous situations" and do "military type things" like being dropped off in the bush and left to find the lodge. And secondly, there is the family market, which is giving new meaning to ecotourism.

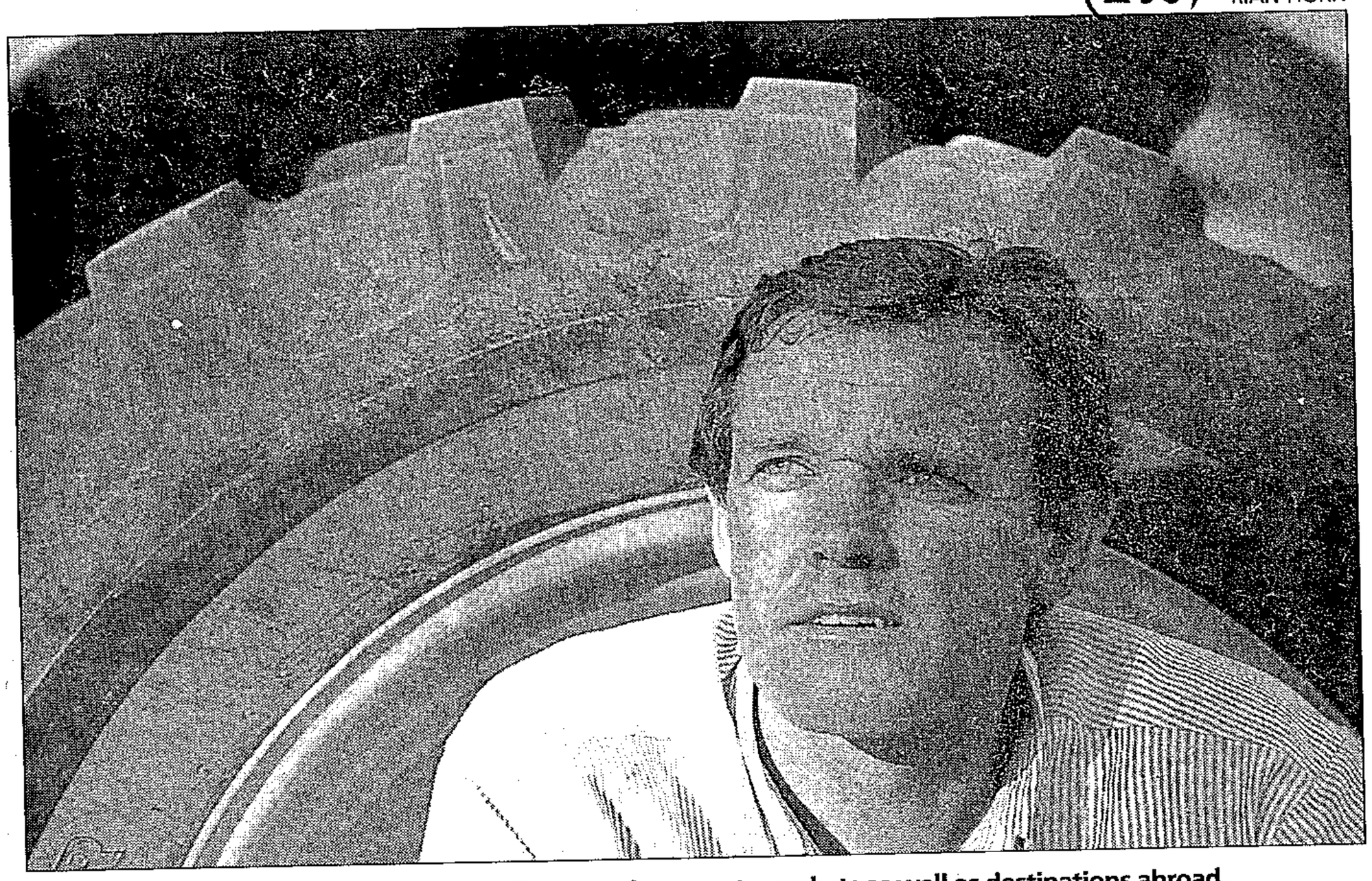
"Our bottom line is 'children are the future'," he says. "We put parents and children together in a close-contact arrangement.

"We're busting a new frontier here. What we are forming is the Bush School Club and we're saying to the family person: this is quality time with your children. Involvement close to the earth.

"Instead of going out only on game drives with 2-way radios, parents and children will go down the road and get out and sneak up to a rhino, drive the jeep and sleep out at night. And if the parents choose to go back to where the hairdryers are, that can be arranged."

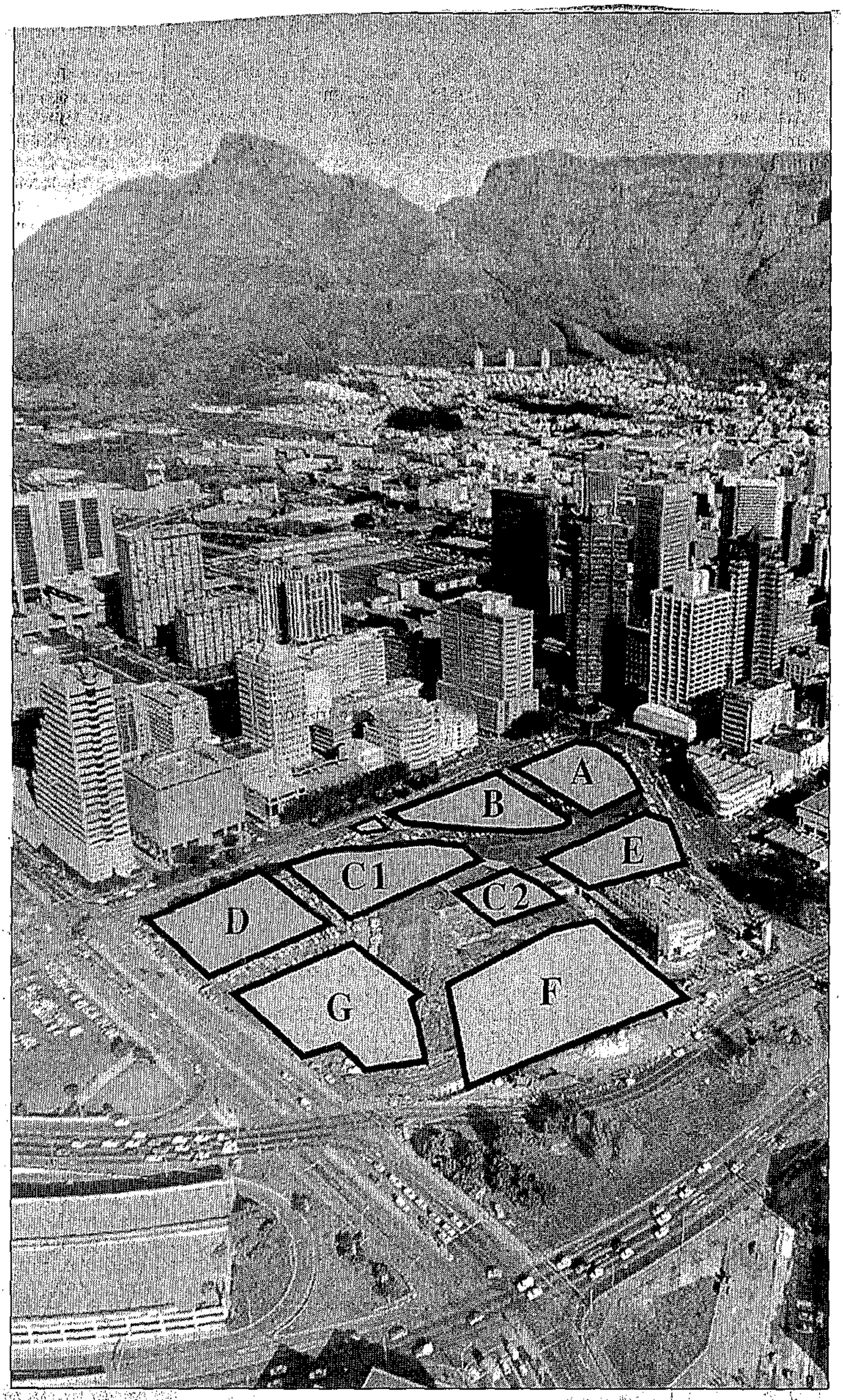
His company can cut all sorts of deals, he says. Some contracts include clauses of naught payment for select communities as part of the deal.

"We do it, it buys goodwill. We've never failed yet. It's add value rather than for the affluent. Whoever comes will get value."



RIAN HORN

Pioneering ... Dave Varty is moving on to family and corporate markets as well as destinations abroad.



LOTS OF ROOMS HERE: Foreshore sites on which seven hotels, with a total of 2 000 rooms, are to be built.

R1,2bn 'hotel city' planned on Foreshore

(288) ET 16/10/98

A SEVEN-STRONG "hotel city" is in the making on two adjoining sites on the Foreshore at a total cost of R1,2 billion. Together they will provide about 2 000 new rooms.

Cullinan Hotels announced yesterday that it is to build two new hotels at a cost of R150 million on a site bought from the Devland Group for R18 million (site G on the above photograph).

Liberty Life has bought site F to build three new hotels for the Southern Sun Group.

The French group Compagnie de Batiment et de Construction is planning to build Hilton and Marriott Hotels on sites D and C1 acquired from the City Council. — Property Editor.

❑ See Business Report

CITY TRAVEL CENTRE ACQUIRED

Captour deal boosts revenue

(288) CT 16/10/96

A TRAVEL centre recently acquired by Captour will provide extra cash to supplement grants from local government. One of its strategies will be to target Capetonians as tourists in their own city, writes **DAN SIMON.**

CAPTOUR has bought the trading rights of a city tourism company for R200 000 — the single largest investment by the tourist authority and one that will reduce its dependence on local government funding.

Despite the acquisition of the Tourist Rendezvous Travel Centre, Captour will remain a Section 21 non-profit company and will use the revenue generated purely for marketing, Captour chief executive Mr Gordon Oliver said yesterday.

The five-year-old Tourist Rendezvous Travel Centre, which occupies adjacent space on the same floor as Captour's head office, already attracts some 50 000 visitors a month during the high season.

The current tenant mix, including tour and car-hire booking facilities, adventure sport, a coffee shop, the National Parks Board, the Western Cape Tourism Board and other tourism-related services, had the potential to bring in R20 000 a month, Oliver said.

Captour was recently granted R1,5 million by the Cape Town City Council and is awaiting a decision on their application for R5m from the Cape Metropolitan Council.

"While we are in dire need of financial grants from local government, this acquisition gives us the opportunity to generate additional income," said Oliver.

"Captour will manage and market this operation but the legal nature of the business, whether it will fall within our present system, will be finalised at a board meeting later this month.

"We have set challenging but attainable turnover targets which we are confident will be met, through dynamic marketing.

"A major drive will be directed at Capetonians to encourage them to become tourists in their own city," Oliver said.

Captour planned a review of the tenants and additional services such as a Computicket agency and a foreign exchange facility were also on the cards. The building itself might be renamed Tourism Gateway.

"Minor renovations and a strong focus on security will be made in preparation for the high season," he added.

●The Metropolitan Regional Tourism Organisation was inaugurated recently. The organisation falls under the jurisdiction of the Western Cape Tourism Board and represents the tourism bureaux of the six sub-structures of the Cape Metropolitan Area.

14 DAYS TRIAL
LIFETIME GUARANTEE



WHEN YOU BUY WITH CELLPHONES DIRECT, NOT ONLY DO YOU GET THE BEST PRICE, YOU GET YOUR PHONE

Cullinan expands into the Cape with two new hotels

ST (Bus) 16/10/96 (288)

MAGGIE ROWLEY

Cape Town — The Cullinan Hotel Group is entering the Cape Town market with a R150 million hotel project.

Peter Rowell, the Seeff commercial director, who negotiated the sale, said the group had acquired a prime 4 530m² site bordering the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront from the Devland group for R18 million, on which it is to build two hotels.

The Cullinan Group, which owns and manages two hotels in Gauteng, is owned by Martin Rodrigues, the chief executive, and the Krok brothers, Solly and Abe.

Rodrigues said the group would build a 312-room, low-service, three-star Cullinan Inn on the Cape Town site. It was also planning to build 160 executive apartment suites which would be sold under sectional title but operated as a four-star hotel.

Construction is due to start in January next year and is set to be completed in July 1998.

The group owns and runs the Cullinan Hotel and Executive Suites in Sandown and the 150-room Cullinan Inn in Sandton. Rodrigues said a new 150-room Cullinan Inn would also be constructed in the East Rand. He said the group had been planning to seek a listing on the JSE but details would be announced at a later stage.

Devland, which sold the site to Cullinan, is to stay on board as a minority equity partner in the Cape Town development. Devland recently sold its adjoining site to Liberty Life, which is financing three hotels for the Southern Sun group.

City Lodge occupancy rate 'likely to stay high'

(288) BD 17/10/96

Amanda Vermeulen

OCCUPANCIES at the Courtyard, City Lodge, Town Lodge and Road Lodge hotels were likely to remain at high levels, despite the concern about saturation in the upper end of the hotel market in certain regions.

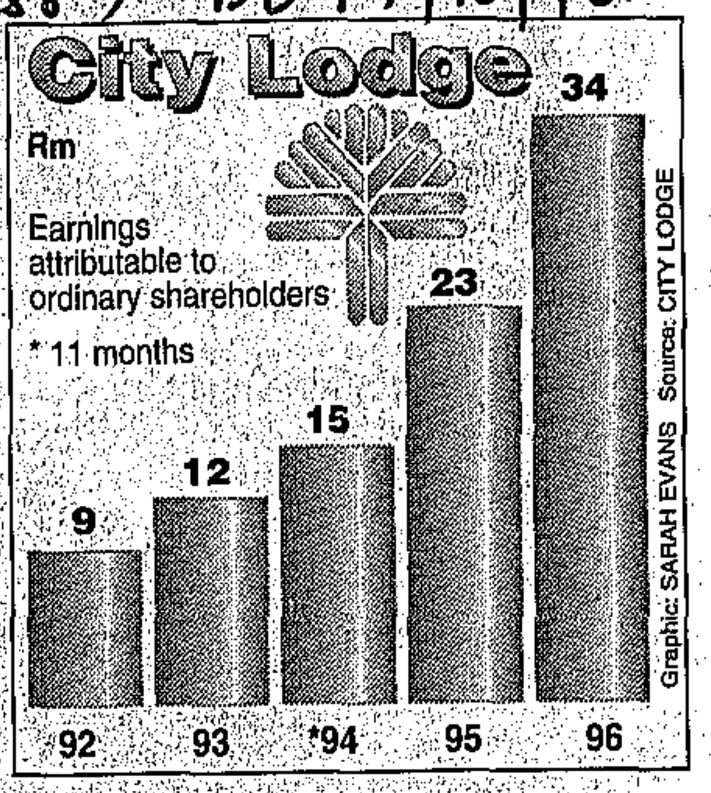
In the group's annual report City Lodge chairman Hans Enderle said that it expected to achieve acceptable real growth in the 1997 financial year.

In the year to June the group lifted attributable earnings to R33,5m (R22,9m) off an increase in turnover to R108,7m from R92,5m. Share earnings climbed to 128,7c (91,3c) and a total dividend of 48c (40c) was declared.

Enderle said during the year under review there had been strong demand for accommodation from corporate travellers, but expectations of high growth in international tourist numbers after last year's Rugby World Cup did not materialise.

Average room occupancy levels within the group improved to 81% from 80% in the previous period. Enderle said in its first full year in the group, the Courtyard chain had made a significant contribution.

The first Road Lodge, which opened near Johannesburg International Airport in August last year, had been successful and had encouraged management to expand this brand rapidly within the next few years.



The Room 2000 conversion programme — focusing on reducing noise pollution and improving information technology facilities, among others — had been completed at City Lodge Randburg. Similar programmes would be implemented at other hotels in the current financial year.

Building of two new lodges started in the 1996 financial year, with significant progress made in gaining further sites in Gauteng, Durban and other parts of SA. Enderle said plans for these sites would be announced soon.

TOURISM (288)

TOO MANY COOKS

FM 18/10/96

President of the 700-strong Association of SA Travel Agents, Roger Mackie, is an unhappy man. He says he has been trying unsuccessfully for two months to get an interview with Tourism & Environmental Affairs Minister Pallo Jordan to impress on him that SA needs one strong central tourism organisation.

The current system, which has seen the SA Tourism Board (Satour) sidelined and government funding all nine provinces' individual international marketing drives isn't working. Mackie says it leads to duplication and triplication of effort, and is not bringing in the desired number of foreign visitors.

Satour will take a stand at this year's World Travel Market exhibition in London in November and in turn will lease space to the provinces. Mackie says the system confuses potential tourists who prefer to go to one counter and get all the information they need about a country, rather than cope with a situation where provinces compete with each other.

Satour's budget has been reduced from a high of R96m in financial 1994, the last year of the Nationalist government, to R48m this year. "Government claims it is giving the provinces the money it would have given Satour," says Mackie. "It expects Satour to cover its local and overseas needs with that grant, and market SA internationally. But SA has to compete with well-established tourist destinations whose selling organisations are adequately funded."

Mackie doesn't know how much the provinces get from government, and neither does Satour's acting executive director Reg Swart. He says each province negotiates its own tourism budget with government, "and keeps the amount secret. I know KwaZulu-Natal has a budget of R39m, R9m less than Satour's budget. Every province's regional tourism authority also gets a third of whatever Satour collects in the province for bed levies and the grading of hotels. That will amount to about R20m this year."

There is talk that Satour will be adequately funded when its name is changed to Tourism SA, but Jordan could not be contacted to confirm this, or say what government is spending on promoting tourism. His office says "he is out of the country" — perhaps taking in the sights and sounds of much publicised foreign climes. ■

Housing seen as top priority for Olympics

CHRIS BATEMAN

10/10/96 CT 18

A FORMER co-chairperson of Atlanta's Olympic planning process and that city's former police chief, Mr Eldrin Bell, said his best advice for Cape Town could be summed up in one word—housing.

"You will have 15 000 media people, about 18 000 athletes, about 25 000 family members — we had 25 000 police officials alone in Atlanta — housing just has to be a priority," he said.

Another major issue for Cape Town "was, is and will be" transportation between the proposed 36 Olympic venues, which should be located close together and on major transport routes. Special Olympic lanes also help to ease traffic.

Crime during any major event actually decreased he said — but the biggest headache was internal security. The Olympics becomes a world stage with internal terrorism posing the biggest threat and being the most difficult to identify.

"You get copy-cats, deranged people, all kinds," he said.

Bell urged the local Olympic Planning Committee, which he meets on 29 October, to be "very attentive to the Olympic Family and let them know that local and national government are all of one accord and that your President is behind it".

He said flexibility of local officials in planning and implementation was crucial when outsiders came in and wanted to tailor arrangements to meet their responsibilities.

Olympic 2004 bid suffers a major setback

(288 ST 20/10/96

By KEN VERNON

A SCATHING report by the Cape Town city planners department has dealt South Africa's chances of securing the 2004 Olympic Games a major blow.

The report, which was placed before the council's executive committee this week, questions where the R3,5-billion in private-sector money needed to fund the bid would come from.

And it says that billions of rands in government financial contributions, which are crucial to holding the games, "have not reached any form of finality".

The report says the transport system envisaged for the games has "massive financial implications" and it raises concern about the environmental impact of plans for the games.

The report has ignited a war of words between the council and the Olympic Bid Company. The head of the bid's planning department, Peter de Tolly, said the report displayed a "staggering ignorance" of the company's operations.

"The council needs to get out of the civic centre more often and come over and see what we are doing," he said.

The report calls for the urgent creation of a public-authorities committee comprising representatives of national, provincial and local authorities to investigate serious "unresolved" shortcomings in the submission to the International Olympic Committee.

The report comes amid growing frustration among city planners at their exclusion from key aspects of the Olympic bid, a point De Tolly has acknowledged.

But he countered by saying the council "wants to run the whole show — it's a problem all the bid companies go through."

Other problems identified in the report include:

- Not enough planning for the supply of bulk services;
- The marketability of Olympic housing units after the games;
- Concerns about the viability of a 6 000 seat indoor stadium;
- A proposed tennis venue that is "contrary to developmental principles";
- "Serious concern" with the rowing site proposed by the company;
- Concerns about the ownership and maintenance of facilities; and
- No clear understanding of the national government's role.

"There is much work that needs to be done to clarify the implications of the bid for the council and the respective responsibilities among the major players," the report says.

The world's in love with Mother City

ST(CM) 20/10/96 (288)

By GRAHAM HOWE

SOUTH Africa's big tourism boom is like the tale of two cities. Foreign tourists believe Cape Town is one of the most enjoyable destinations in the world but Johannesburg is a place that most would sooner avoid.

Cape Town is rated the third most popular tourist city across the globe in the authoritative Hideaway Report published by Harper's. The recent survey of 1 500 globetrotters from the United States reveals the top five destinations to be San Francisco, Vancouver, Cape Town, Sydney and Jerusalem, in that order of preference.

Johannesburg did not win a single vote of approval in the poll. The survey describes the city as "a hellish nest, where the twice-mugged Lebanese ambassador now yearns for the 'safety' of downtown Beirut."

Johannesburg comes after Nairobi, "a sordid urban jungle rife with violent street crime and armed carjackings", which only goes to show that both African cities enjoy a similar reputation.

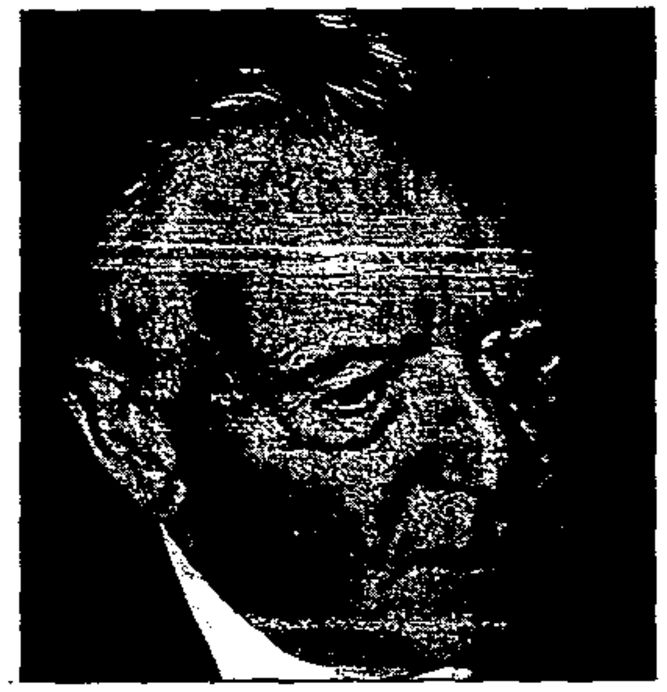
The ongoing attacks on foreign visitors and township violence in South Africa make sensational headlines abroad. The country's poor security image deters many American holiday-makers.

Interestingly, Americans are also critical of their own cities. Old favourites in the top 25 tourist attractions include Boston, Seattle, Sante Fe, San Diego, Chicago, Washington DC and New York. Out of favour are Atlanta (perhaps because of the crowds during the Olympics), Los Angeles, Dallas, Houston, Miami and Detroit.

The survey concludes that the hottest item on the tourist grapevine is where to spend New Year's Eve 2000. They describe it as "the thinking-man's date for celebrating the next millennium". If Cape Town keeps up its image it could be on the shortlist as a venue for celebrating the start of the twenty-first century.



Sir David English: goodwill a major advantage



Louis Kirby: Games would be a big boost



David de Caires: details must be spelled out



Vales Machila: best SA city for Olympics

International press chiefs back Olympic bid – with a few buts

Transport, crime and accommodation seen as key

ARG 21/10/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Games could garner significant support from influential media organisations throughout the Commonwealth after last week's Commonwealth Press Union (CPU) conference in the city.

Cape Town is the only Commonwealth city competing for the 2004 Games, and the bid company impressed on CPU conference delegates the importance of their support for the bid over the next year.

Delegates were given a special briefing on the bid. Most appear to have formed favourable opinions of the city's chances in the 11-city contest for the Olympics, and certainly believe Cape Town is the perfect setting for the event.

But some expressed qualms about the quality of public transport, and of service, the high crime rate, the shortage of accommodation, and the desertion of the city centre after dark.

Sir David English, president of the CPU and chairman and editor-in-chief of Associated Newspapers in the UK, said: "The goodwill towards South Africa is an immeasurable plus in the competition for the Games, and I think Cape Town would make a wonderful venue. The only downside is the imagery of crime and possibly the lack of service confidence. Neither is necessarily insurmountable, but much will depend over the next several months on how the city and the country are presented in the press abroad."

Louis Kirby, editor of UK Mail, said: "Having the Olympics here would be a tremendous boost for the country and the city. There could not be a better lift-off. If the facilities were right, I am sure it would be a great success."

David de Caires, publisher of Stabroek News of Guyana, said: "There is great interest in South Africa and the political miracle that has been achieved here, and that will reinforce international support for an Olympics in Cape Town.

"But my concerns are whether there will be sufficient transport to all the events, and whether the costs to visitors, for transport and accommodation for instance, will be reasonable. I say this on the basis of my experience of the Los Angeles Games of 1984, where some venues were difficult to reach, and expenses were high."

Vales Machila, editor of the Daily Times of Malawi, said: "Cape Town is the safest, cleanest and best city in South Africa for the Games. I think you have the facilities, and the top international events that have already been held here are an indication of South Africa's capacity. The only thing that does concern me is the shortage of accommodation – but I am sure this could be remedied before 2004."

Marie Cunningham, corporate consultant of the Voice Group of Britain, said: "I think it would be great if Cape Town got the Olympics. It is a beautiful city, and a rival to places like San Francisco. In terms of infrastructure, it seems that most things are in place, though there is concern about crime, and the fact that after dark the city centre is so desolate."

Vilas Sardessi, publisher of Nahvind Papers and Publications of India, said: "I think Cape Town would be ideal, and I believe it has a very good chance of hosting the Games. The weather is perfect for athletes – not too hot – and the environment is beautiful. The negative features that will need attention are the dearth of public transport and shortage of accommodation. But once these are sorted out I am sure Cape Town would host a very good Games."

Plan to give safety tips to tourists

BS 21/10/96 (288)

Kevin O'Grady

THE tourism safety task group, formed by the environmental affairs and tourism department nine months ago, plans to distribute brochures at SA's international airports, providing safety tips for tourists, says Tourism Minister Pallo Jordan.

This formed part of the group's aim of initiating specific action plans to improve the safety of visitors, Jordan said last week.

The group is made up of representatives of Jordan's department, the SAPS, Satour, Business Against Crime, the Tourism Business Council and the foreign affairs department.

The group was also toying with the idea of a "tourism ambassador" project that would entail placing young people at key tourism points to work with police in identifying "potential criminal elements" and to provide tourists with information.

Jordan said that while the issue of crime was worrying for the tourism industry and the economy, said the perception of a high crime rate and a lack of safety and security for visitors was "far more dangerous" to the industry than the actual number of crimes against tourists.

South Africans needed to involve themselves actively in the promotion of their country and "not be our own worst critics" if they wanted to counteract the negative effects of crime, he said.

Many other countries had a higher rate of crimes against tourists than SA "but these countries do not advertise their crime; they advertise what they have to offer tourists".

Jordan also spoke of black people's feeling of exclusion from the tourism industry, saying this applied to the ownership and image of SA portrayed to the rest of the world.

At a recent business conference in Durban, Jordan said, black businessmen raised concerns about the fact that 95% of the tourism industry was owned by the white private sector, that black businessmen still had difficulty getting finance to enter the tourism market and that community-driven tourism projects aimed at diversifying ownership of the industry was almost non-existent.

Jordan said Satour had accumulated statements of intent from various organisations in the past year to invest R71bn in tourism infrastructure alone during the next 10 years. This included hotel and recreational developments.

Gloomy report surprises hotel chiefs

ST (BR) 22/10/96

AUDREY D'ANGELO (288)

Cape Town — The average net profitability of hotels in South Africa plunged 38,5 percent in the first half of the year, figures issued by the Central Statistical Service (CSS) yesterday show.

Senior executives of major hotel groups, who said they had not had the chance to study and analyse these statistics, expressed surprise. They said costs had risen but their bottom lines were still strong, and pointed out that hotel group results reported so far this year had been good.

The report, based on aggregated survey results from "the most important hotels", says that "the profitability ratio (net profit after tax and turnover) of hotels fell from 18,6 percent for the first quarter of 1996 to 10,4 percent for the second quarter.

"This was due mainly to the decrease in net profit of 38,5 percent during the same period." Capital expenditure was higher in the second quarter.

"The quarterly percentage change of capital expenditure on new assets increased by 124,5 percent for (the quarter to) June 1996. Call money, demand deposits and cash on hand as a percentage of turnover decreased from 21 percent in March this year to 8,3 percent in June."

The ratio of net profit after tax to fixed assets was 2,71 percent in June, compared with 5,26 percent in March and 14,77 percent for last year.

Another set of statistics issued by the CSS yesterday said that the average room occupancy of South African hotels decreased by 1,6 percent to 55,8 percent, and the average bed occupancy decreased by 0,8 percent to 38,8 percent in August compared with August last year. But total hotel income rose by 12,7 percent.

From April to the end of August hotels in Pretoria had repeatedly achieved the highest room occupancy. In August, the room occupancy for this region was 81,1 percent followed by the East Rand (76 percent) and Cape Town, the Peninsula and Wineland (70,5 percent).

Selwin Hurwitz, the executive chairman of Karos Hotels, said that costs, including wages and salaries, rates and utility services such as electricity and water, had risen.

But occupancy rates had also risen. "We are in for a tourism boom this year. The number of tourists arriving rose steeply from the beginning of October and forward bookings are strong.

"To judge from these forward bookings, the season this year will continue well into May."

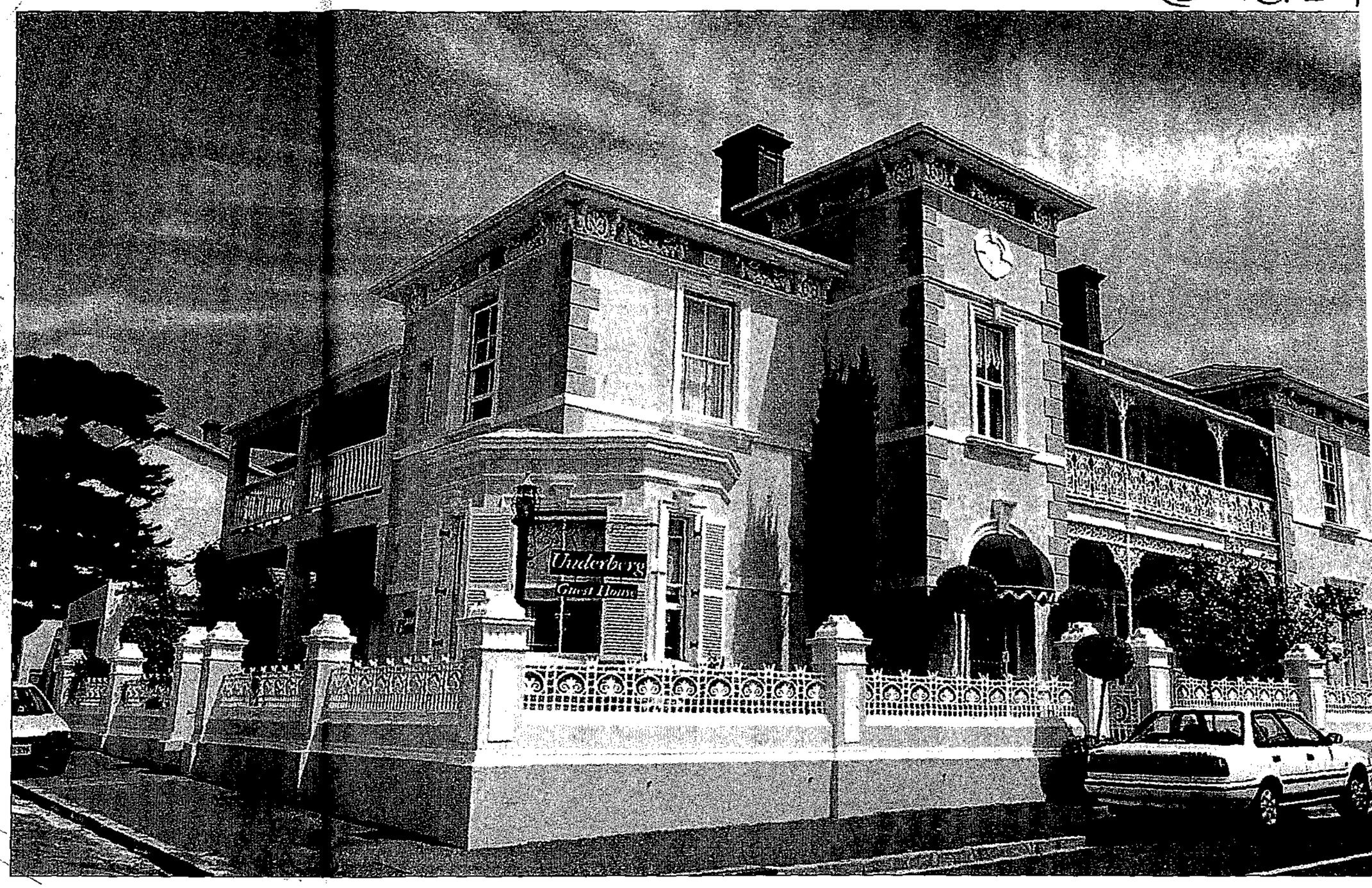
Helder Perreira, the chief operating executive of Southern Sun, said that although costs had risen, hotels had also raised their prices "to catch up after a long period when they had to be very competitive. This 38,5 percent drop in net profits certainly does not reflect our bottom line."

Guest-houses home from home for all but the owners

(288) CT 22



BE MY GUEST: Parkside, a three-bedroomed home in Oranjezicht, was built in 1866 and has been opened to bed-and-breakfast guests. Services include the planning of day trips and restaurant bookings.



VICTORIAN APPEAL: The Underberg, built in 1860 in Tamboerskloof, still has much of its original fabric. It was used as the location for a number of scenes in the 1989 film, T Woman. Since 1991, owner Mr Len Barnett has been running it as a 17-room guest-house catering mainly for South African businessmen.

GUEST-HOUSES meet the needs of visitors who want personalised services, and their number is growing — but owners say they work long hours and won't become rich until they sell up. Tourism Writer **DAN SIMON** reports.

CAPE TOWN'S guest-house industry is booming — but making it at the top end of the market demands time and money, say owners.

According to Captour there are about 267 guest-houses.

In 1994, when Captour began keeping a record of guest-houses, there were fewer than 200. These included converted garages or houses in which a single room was used for paying guests.

Today, guest-houses are classified as having a minimum of four rooms and a maximum of 16. Bed-and-breakfast establishments are those that accommodate a maximum of five guests.

"Guest-houses are drawing mostly foreign tourists and the South African executive," Captour's chief executive, Mr Gordon Oliver, said. "They like the more personal, informal approach."

The Cape Town municipality says the boom in guest-houses has led to a number of historic homes being restored, enhancing the city's architectural heritage.

With most charging competitive daily rates that range from R150 to R350 a person and include breakfast, the attraction of guest-houses lies in their personalised services. These include transport arrangements and reservations for restaurants, theatres, tours and car hire. One up-market establishment includes a car in the deal if guests stay for four or more days.

As one owner has put it, tourists who favour guest-houses constitute an important niche market whose needs cannot be met by hotels.

However, owners warn that providing for this market demands time and plenty of capital.

"To be successful, a proprietor must target his market and establish his guest-house in an area that will suit the market," said former Guest House Association chairman Mr Len Barnett, owner of the Underberg Guest House in Tamboerskloof. "The proprietor must also strive to be the best in the market in his price range."

Owners say that, in keeping guests happy, they put in between 12 and 15 hours' work a day.

Mr Peter Kruger, owner of Longwood in Oranjezicht, said that on average, a minimum of R2 million was needed to open a guest-house at the top end of the market.

"For a house at the lower end of the top market, one would have to spend at least R1m on the property."

Kruger said he spent an average of 10 hours a day running his guest-house.

"My wife does most of the work, but a guest-house is time-consuming because you have to attend to guests' needs and advise them on places to visit.

"It is hard work, but the remuneration keeps you going. It won't make you rich, though, because by the time taxes and other expenses have come off the profit, there isn't much left."

Barnett said he spent an average of 15 hours a day running his guest-house.

"It is rewarding to run a guest-house if you do not overcapitalise and your rates are attractive to your guests," Barnett said.

"For a business like this to be viable a newcomer must be mindful of the guests for whom he is catering and make sure the rates he charges match the service."

Mr Rod MacPhail, of Leeuwenvoet House in Tamboerskloof, said owners could make a living from guest-houses, but would become rich only when they sold them.

Captour said that of the 267 guest-houses in the Peninsula, 57 were in the city, 95 on the Atlantic Seaboard, 60 in the Southern Suburbs, 35 in the False Bay area and 20 in the Northern Suburbs.

The Cape Times visited eight city establishments last week. These were Hilltop House, Longwood and Parkside in Oranjezicht, Bergzicht, Underberg and Leeuwenvoet in Tamboerskloof, Leeuwenbergh in Fresnaye and Roseberry Lodge in Mowbray.

The owners said most of their guests had heard of their establishments by word of mouth or had stayed there before.

Three that have created niche markets are Longwood, which often hosts foreign film and photographic crews, Underberg, which is a favourite with the South African corporate market, and Hilltop House, which caters for upmarket German tourists.

Oliver said guest-houses had made an "enormous" contribution to meeting the city's accommodation needs.

"The number is growing rapidly — showing there is a great need for this type of accommodation," Oliver said.

The Western Cape had "by far" the most guest-houses, he said.

Ms Ilona Silverman, Captour's conference marketing and membership consultant, said most of the Peninsula's guest-houses provided a high standard of service.

"I would say I am happy with the standards of service offered by 95% of them. We have had negative feedback, but this usually occurs in the high season."

Silverman said the rates charged by some guest-houses were

on the "high side". Th
Ellerman House in
which charged betw
and R3 200 a night
room.

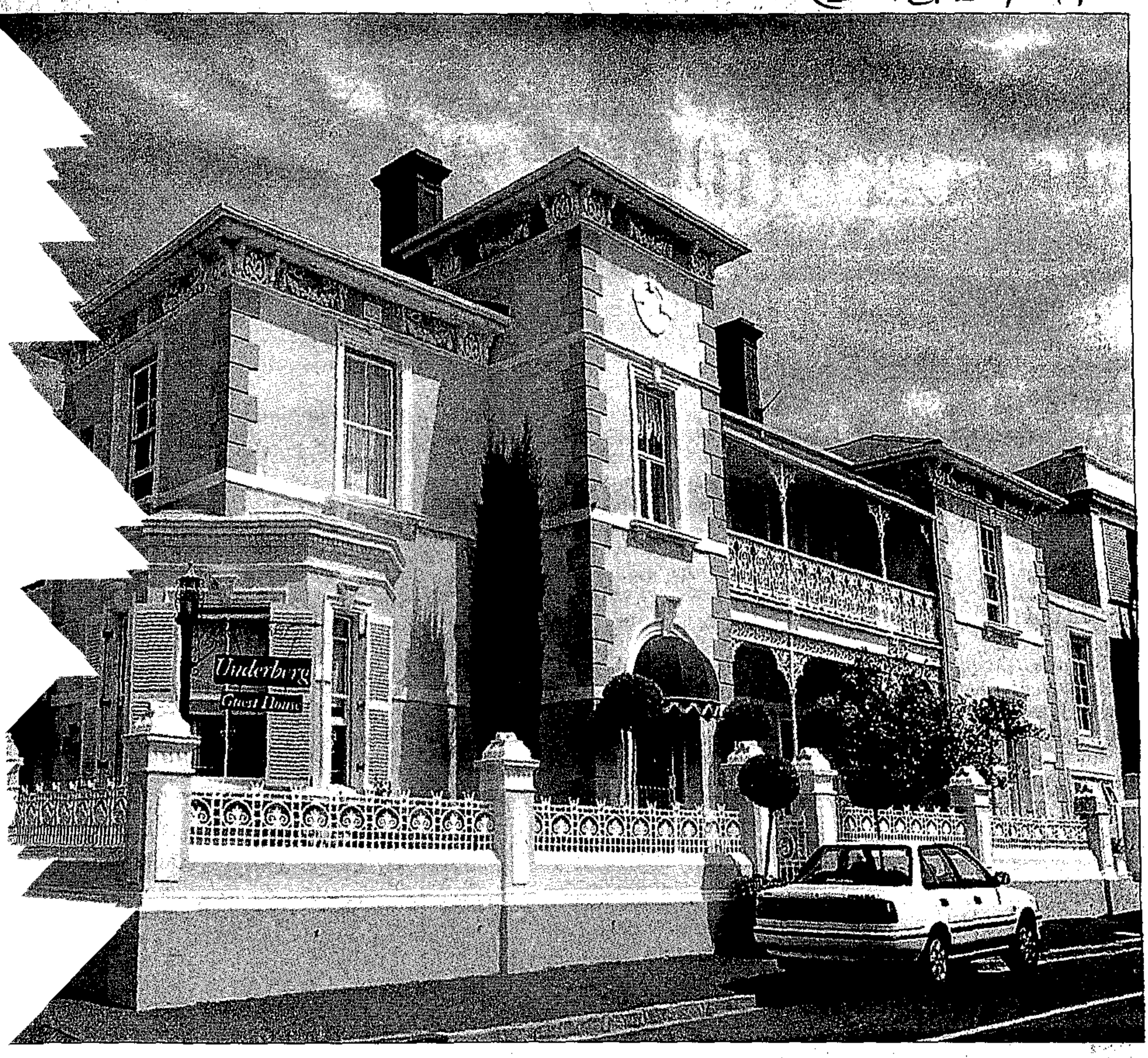
The Cape Town r
strongly favours the
of guest-houses.

Among its reason
believes these will he
Cape Town's architectu

The city council ha
a number of large Vi
Edwardian houses
Oranjezicht, Rondeb
mont, Kenilworth,
Muizenberg and ot
would make excelle
breakfast establishmer

me for all but the owners

(288) CT 22/10/96



in 1860 in Tamboerskloof, still has much of its original fabric. It was used as the location for a number of scenes in the 1989 film, That English
t has been running it as a 17-room guest-house catering mainly for South African businessmen.

e a newcomer must be mind-
of the guests for whom he is
ing and make sure the rates he
ges match the service."

Mr Rod MacPhail, of Leeuwen-
House in Tamboerskloof, said
ers could make a living from
t-houses, but would become
only when they sold them.

Captour said that of the 267
t-houses in the Peninsula, 57
in the city, 95 on the Atlantic
oard, 60 in the Southern Sub-
35 in the False Bay area and
the Northern Suburbs.

he Cape Times visited eight
establishments last week.
e were Hilltop House, Long-
and Parkside in Oranjezicht,
Bergzicht, Underberg and Leeuwenvoet in Tamboerskloof, Leeuwenbergh in Fresnaye and Roseberry Lodge in Mowbray.

The owners said most of their guests had heard of their establishments by word of mouth or had stayed there before.

Three that have created niche markets are Longwood, which often hosts foreign film and photographic crews, Underberg, which is a favourite with the South African corporate market, and Hilltop House, which caters for upmarket German tourists.

Oliver said guest-houses had made an "enormous" contribution to meeting the city's accommodation needs.

"The number is growing rapidly — showing there is a great need for this type of accommodation," Oliver said.

The Western Cape had "by far" the most guest-houses, he said.

Ms Ilona Silverman, Captour's conference marketing and membership consultant, said most of the Peninsula's guest-houses provided a high standard of service.

"I would say I am happy with the standards of service offered by 95% of them. We have had negative feedback, but this usually occurs in the high season."

Silverman said the rates charged by some guest-houses were on the "high side". These included Ellerman House in Bantry Bay which charged between R1 400 and R3 200 a night for a double room.

The Cape Town municipality strongly favours the development of guest-houses.

Among its reasons are that it believes these will help "conserve Cape Town's architectural heritage".

The city council has noted that a number of large Victorian and Edwardian houses in Gardens, Oranjezicht, Rondebosch, Claremont, Kenilworth, Wynberg, Muizenberg and other suburbs would make excellent bed-and-breakfast establishments.

City planner raises Olympic concerns

(288) CT 22/10/96

CYNTHIA VONGAI AND PETER DENNEHY

CITY planner Mr David Daniels, who asked a series of wounding questions in his latest report on the Olympic Bid, denied yesterday that he had lost enthusiasm for the Games.

"I have always been very positive about the Olympics," said Daniels. "The bottom line must be that they are developmental."

It seems from his report and from the Bid Company responses to it, that Daniels and his deputy, Mr Peter de Tolly, who has been seconded to work as director of planning for the Bid Company, are at loggerheads. Daniels denied this yesterday.

In his report Daniels raised the following concerns, and De Tolly responded:

● The "bulk services", or large underground pipes serving each Olympic development site, must be planned in detail and have their costings verified, said Daniels.

De Tolly said all the estimates had been provided and the costs had been allocated to those who will pay.

● Daniels said there were serious concerns over the immediate viability of a 6 000-seater hall in Philippi.

De Tolly responded that the venue would be built as a multi-purpose community hall, but it would be designed to be expandable for the Games, "with a lot of temporary seating".

● Daniels was unhappy with the proposed tennis venue on Green Point Common, because siting it there did not fit in with developmental principles.

De Tolly said the tennis location may change.

● Daniels and city engineer Mr Arthur Clayton are concerned that the rowing course at Wingfield would not be sufficiently used afterwards, and would cost a lot to maintain.

De Tolly said the Bid Company would be open-minded on whether to relocate the rowing to Zeekoevlei.

● Daniels said the terms of the national government's participation in the bid had to be clearly understood, and the implications addressed. He wanted talks with the government on this.

De Tolly said that of all the cities bidding for the 2004 Games, Cape Town had the best over-arching guarantee that the central government would take on the risk of holding the Games.

● Daniels said the private sector's share of the cost of staging the Games was R3,5 billion. He was concerned about who would pick up the tab.

De Tolly said the government guarantee even covered the building of the Olympic villages.

Committee approves abortion Bill

BD 23/10/96 (258)

Wyndham Hartley and Kathryn Strachan

THE abortion Bill was approved by Parliament's health committee yesterday with clauses allowing abortion because of "socioeconomic hardship".

Measures forcing doctors who are unwilling to perform abortions to refer patients to other doctors were scrapped but provisions allowing minors abortion on demand without parental consent were approved.

Opposition parties slammed the vote. The NP, disgusted by the "bulldozing through" of the Bill, said it would take up abortion as an election issue in 1999. NP MP Sheila Camerer said the party was considering referring the Bill to the Constitutional Court.

Meanwhile Medscheme director Reg Magennis said medical schemes were under no statutory obligation to pay for abortion. Medscheme had advised the 55 medical schemes it administered that the decision to cover abortions should be made by each scheme's management committee. The decision would not be influenced by whether abortions were free at state institutions.

Medscheme had advised medical aids that covering the procedure could lead to a further escalation in medical aid costs. Magennis said he imagined in the wake of the new Bill there would be pressure from members for abortion to be included, and this would be an important factor.

Cabinet to be asked to approve fuel levy and national roads plan

BD 23/10/96 (257)

Robyn Chalmers

THE transport ministry would seek approval from the Cabinet next week for the establishment of a national roads agency financed by a dedicated fuel levy, transport director-general Ketso Gordhan said yesterday.

The agency, to be funded by a dedicated fuel levy of 6c/l, would be responsible for operating the national road network, including overseeing toll roads and managing the build-operate-and-transfer system.

"We have proposed a tightly focused board of directors which will be made up of 30% government representatives and 70% private sector representatives," he said.

Gordhan said SA's road network was severely underfunded.

It was estimated that at least R782m a year was needed to maintain the condition of the non-toll road national network.

Ideally, about R1bn a year over 10 years would be needed to address backlogs and new needs.

As a result, Gordhan said, government was concentrating on the build-operate-and-transfer method of financing roads whereby they were fully funded by the private sector.

Traditionally, toll roads involved a state subsidy of up to 50% of the cost of the road.

Gordhan said the current toll road strategy was working well and a number of new toll roads were being considered.

These included the extension of the N2 south of Durban from Port Edward to Port St Johns at an estimated cost of about R900m.

Expect outcry

The road would reduce the travel distance between Durban and Port Elizabeth by up to 80km as well as open up the Transkei Wild Coast area to agriculture and tourism.

"We are expecting an outcry from environmentalists, and we will not be insensitive to these concerns," Gordhan said.

Other roads included the N3, where three consortiums had already prequalified and tenders should go out by January, the N4 west of Pretoria and a road north of Hluhluwe in northern KwaZulu-Natal.

Costs mount at 'coffee train' caravan park

BD 23/10/96 (288)

BISHO — The Eastern Cape had added a "coffee train" to its gravy train, NP provincial MP Sakkie Louw told the Eastern Cape Legislature yesterday.

Louw had asked about the financial situation of Coffee Bay's caravan park, a coastal resort less than an hour's drive from Umtata.

Provincial economic affairs and tourism MEC Smuts Ngonyama said the quiet 35-site caravan park needed 27 employees to keep it in shape.

However, while the staff cost R38 475 a month, monthly income from visitors to the caravan park averaged between R240 and R2 181.

Louw suggested that the only way to get tourism off the ground was for resorts such as the Coffee Bay caravan park to be sold to joint ventures between local communities and the public sector.

Sole DP provincial MP Eddie Trent supported the suggestion, and advised that the department step up its promotion of such resorts, particularly as Coffee Bay was easily accessible via an excellent tarred road.

Ngonyama said that he had already referred the glaring discrepancy between income and costs at Coffee Bay to the East Cape Development Agency.

Further development there would also be announced soon as part of a strategic development initiative for the entire Wild Coast, in which Coffee Bay was an important node. — Ecna.

Analysts upbeat at hotel group growth

BD 24/10/96 (288)

Josey Ballenger

ANALYSTS are upbeat over US-based Sun International Hotels' projecting annual earnings growth of 40%-50% over the next four years and putting the share on their "buy" and "outperform" lists.

Not even the controversy in SA over the past activities of Sol Kerzner — founder, chairman and CE of the US company — has fazed US analysts and investors.

Following Sun International's opening of a casino on the Mohegan Indian reserve in Connecticut two weeks ago, Deutsche Morgan Grenfell (DMG) initiated coverage of the stock with a "buy" rating. It forecast the share price would reach $60 within a year and $78 in 24 months.

The share peaked at $54,13 on October 15 and has been trading just above $50 over the past few days.

DMG gambling and lodging analyst Maria Vallejo estimated Sun's earnings growth would be 81% in this year, 50% next year and 43% in 1998. She said earnings a share were likely to reach $1,58 for the year ending December, from $0,87 last year. The eps could reach $2,43 next year and $3,49 in 1998.

Sun's competitors in the gambling and lodging sector had an average growth rate of 30%, 10 percentage points below that of Sun.

Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette (DLJ), the lead manager for the secondary share offering on the New York Stock Exchange in March, said in a recent report that the "company should generate annual earnings growth of 50% or better through 1999".

After giving Sun a "recommend" rating in March when the share was trading at $33,38, DLJ lowered the rating last month to "outperform" because it hit the top of its expected 12-month range in less than six months.

Oppenheimer & Co, which has also dubbed the stock "outperform", projected Sun International's eps to be $1,54 this year, $2,27 next year and $3,32 in 1998.

Kerzner ran SA's Southern Sun Hotels between 1969 and 1983 and Sun Bop from 1989 to 1994, but is no longer directly involved in the SA companies.

Although a controversial figure in SA following allegations of bribery in the allocation of casino licences, US analysts could not care less.

"In the US the gambling industry is extremely regulated, so while he may have had questionable activities, he will be following things by the book here," DMG's Vallejo said.

DLJ leisure analyst Mark Manson said: "He's a great operator, regardless of his background, and he's going to make our investors money because what he makes works. Our view is that he has performed within industry standards and that he is an honest man and has reputable standards."

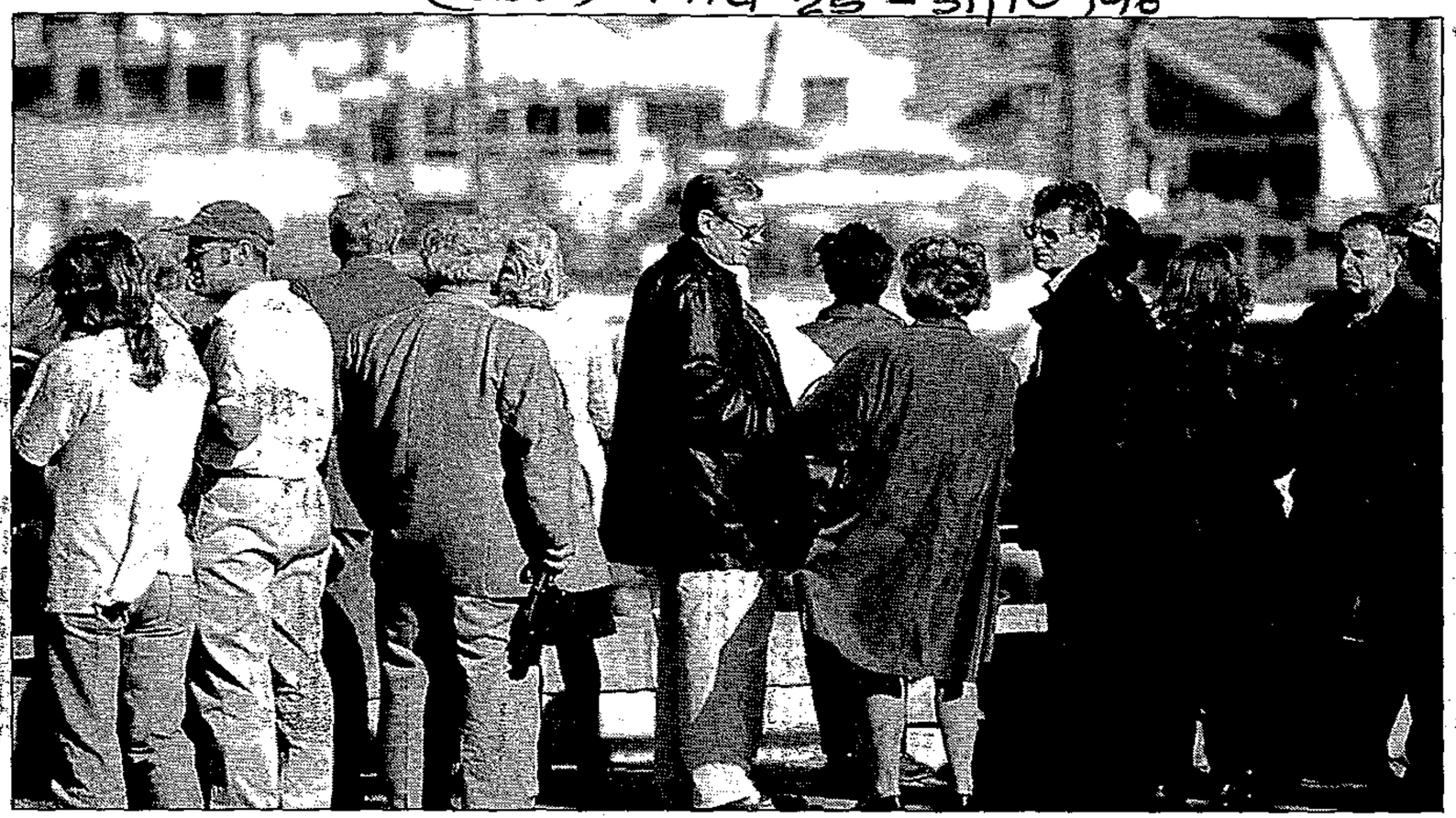
Sun International Hotels manages six hotels, casinos and resorts on Indian Ocean islands, four casinos in France, three properties in the Bahamas and, most recently, the Mohegan Sun Casino in Connecticut.

In addition, the company signed an agreement in August to acquire Griffin Gaming & Entertainment in Atlantic City, subject to both companies' shareholder approval and New Jersey granting a gaming license to Sun.

Price-hikers endanger tourism

(288) M+G 25-31/10/96

South Africa's tourism industry has massive potential but a few greedy operators could kill the golden goose, David Shapshak and Rehana Rossouw report



On the Waterfront: South Africa could miss the tourism boat if prices go any higher PHOTO: RODGER BOSCH

Cape Town is fast becoming one of the most expensive tourist destinations in the world with widespread profiteering in its hospitality industry. While South Africa's tourism industry has the potential to generate 10% of the country's income, international goodwill could be ruined by overpricing and poor service, say industry sources.

The reputation of the country's premier destination, Cape Town, sustained a heavy knock recently when a British survey found that accommodation rates had soared well above international standards.

British consultants Pannell Kerr Foster Associates found that room rates in Cape hotels increased by 20% in the past year. This was the third highest in Africa and the Middle East, with only Kuwait and Tel Aviv increasing prices faster. Other countries increased their hotel rates by 7%.

Hong Kong is the most expensive tourist destination in the world, with an average hotel room price of $240 (about R1 080). Cape Town's average price is $126 a night (about R567).

Cape Town ranks highly as an international destination. In a recent survey readers of the American glossy magazine *Harpers Bazaar* placed Cape Town third, behind San Francisco and Vancouver, in the world's top 100 cities.

The city attracts 60% of all foreign tourists to South Africa, with 630 000 expected to visit this year. The weak rand stretches the spending power of foreign visitors and has increased tourist numbers, especially from the United Kingdom, the United States, Germany and Australia.

On the other hand the decline of the rand affects the ability of South Africans to travel abroad, and domestic visitors to Cape Town are expected to exceed 730 000 this year.

But prices and services draw fire. With four- and five-star hotel rates ranging from about R800 to R1 360 a night for a double room, the accommodation industry has come in for criticism of high prices and poor service.

Dale Pretorius, of Satour's international section, warns that South Africa could be pricing itself out of the market. European tourists could travel to several other destinations for a fraction of the cost of travelling to South Africa.

"There's definitely a danger of killing the golden goose," he said. "We're no longer the flavour of the month; we're one of 160 destinations competing for the (tourism) traffic.

"The South African tourism industry is catering for the business and wealthy brackets, but has missed the boat for the ordinary client. There is a pricing problem, especially with four- and five-star hotels. Some hotels offer dual rates, in dollars and rands, for international and domestic customers.

"It doesn't take long for foreign guests to find out they've been taken for a ride."

Captour spokesman Jeremy Harris said the organisation had received complaints from tourists who believed they were paying slightly more than they should. Most were from people who had visited Cape Town before and were shocked at price increases.

Captour's concern was that Cape Town was pricing itself out of the market, he said. "We would like the city to be attractive to tourists not only in terms of its natural beauty but affordability as well," said Harris.

He said that Captour's board included representatives of the hotel industry and at a meeting in July they had been asked to justify their prices. They had replied that price increases had been linked to the economy and profits were channelled back in the form of improving services and facilities for foreign tourists and improving staff training.

"We were satisfied with their explanation and felt their initiatives to improve their services were applaudable. At the same time, Captour would like to encourage the industry not only to look at the short-term benefits of tourism," Harris said. "This should not be seen as a honeymoon phase, the benefits of tourism should last a whole lot longer."

Surveys Captour conducted among tourists departing Cape Town found most were highly satisfied with rates and services offered by tour operators, he said. Day trips to wine farms, Table Mountain and Cape Point ranged from R50 to R140 per person. A personal guide could cost up to R250 a day.

Harris agreed that domestic tourists to Cape Town could find that accommodation was priced beyond their reach. He said the city could do more to attract South African visitors.

Protea Hotels group managing director, Arthur Gillis, said the R179 a night charged by some of their hotels would probably be too high for a person earning a salary of R2 000 a month, but he doubted people earning those salaries would spend their holiday at a hotel.

"Our rates have increased by the rate of inflation over the past number of years. We believe that is acceptable in South African terms. How much is too much anyway? We have a free market society."

Gillis said his advice to domestic tourists was to avoid the peak season in Cape Town, which was between December 20 and January 5. Most hotel groups offered special packages to tourists out of season, such as Protea's seven nights' accommodation and car rental for the price of an airticket from Johannesburg.

"We have received no complaints about our rates, from foreign or domestic tourists who fill our hotels 12 months a year. We have a reputation to maintain and it would be foolhardy to push our rates up unrealistically.

"Our group is building four new hotels in Cape Town — that should give some idea of the demand for accommodation in the city."

Service standards have attracted a lot of criticism, said Michael Farr, executive director of the Tourism Business Council, which represents the major players in the industry. "There's no quick fix," he said, adding that the industry was embarking on effective incentive-driven training to remedy the problem.

Mike Fabricius, chief director of tourism of the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism, said the tourism industry saw significant growth of 52% from the 1994 elections to late 1995.

Tourism generated 3% of South Africa's gross national product, compared to a world average of 10%. Crime was affecting Johannesburg which had lost significant market share to Cape Town, although recent violent anti-crime campaigns that had made headline news overseas had also scared some tourists away from the mother city.

Other industry spokesmen said that, apart from Cape Town, game lodges were also pricing themselves out of the market, with many foreign visitors preferring to pay the fractional extra for a flight to Harare to visit a Zimbabwean game farm instead.

Ian and Beulah MacKenzie from Sussex, England, are among the foreign tourists who have enjoyed Cape Town: they chose South Africa to celebrate their 20th wedding anniversary. "If your currency wasn't so weak, we'd probably be staying somewhere far less luxurious," he said. "Our room costs just over £100 a night and we can well afford that for just four nights.

"What we do find a bit steep are the prices at some of your restaurants. They're similar to what you'd expect in Paris, but the food's nowhere near as good."

The MacKenzies said they would recommend Cape Town as a holiday destination to their friends and acquaintances. They had experienced bad weather "but the city's far more breathtakingly beautiful than we expected".

At the other end of the scale, Australian backpackers Boomer and Mark are paying R30 a night at their Cape Town hostel which is within walking distance of most city highlights.

"It's close to the clubs, and that's all that matters. We went to the Waterfront once in the three weeks we've been here, but there's just shops there man, with way-out prices. I suppose it's okay for people who come here to shop, but we've come to rave. We'll buy our souvenirs on the pavement the day before we leave," said Boomer.

The duo had only one bad experience during their stay. A week ago, after nightclubbing until the early hours of the morning, they decided they would not find their own way home and hailed a taxi. They were charged R60 for a trip they think lasted less than five minutes.

"But that was our own fault, we take the blame entirely. If we weren't so drunk, we might have noticed we were being ripped off," said Boomer.

"But then, if the taxi driver didn't rip us off, we might have been mugged while we were staggering back to our digs," said Mark philosophically.

AVIATION/TOURISM (288)

SEEKING PROTECTION

FM 25/10/96

SA Airways has asked the international and domestic licensing bodies of the Civil Aviation Department not to approve the Comair-British Airways franchise agreement struck in June.

SAA's objection may be a knee-jerk reaction to its deteriorating circumstances. It went into the red in the April-June first quarter but was back in profit at the start of the September-December quarter — only to lose about R50m this month because of a technicians' strike.

SAA is losing ground on international and domestic routes. Locally, privately owned Comair, which will soon be flying under BA's livery, and State-owned Sun Air are chipping away at SAA's market share.

On the international front, most foreign airlines are increasing their services to SA. Swiss Air, for example, will add another flight to its schedule on October 30. Moreover, SAA executive director Zukile Nomwete recently put the airline's order for nine new Boeing aircraft on hold. This makes it difficult to compete with overseas airlines, most of whom are flying new aircraft.

When Virgin Atlantic started its Johannesburg-London service this month, SAA lost the treasured duopoly it had enjoyed on the London-SA route, paradoxically with BA. A few days later, Commissioner of Civil Aviation Japie Smit granted Britannia Airways a permit to operate 26 return flights between the UK and SA for up to six months.

Smit says SAA's objection will be treated like any other. A hearing will be scheduled 21 days after receipt of the objection and both parties will be expected to attend. Local commentators reckon Comair might yet emerge unscathed.

They say Comair's purchase of the BA franchise without surrendering shares could negate SAA's submission that BA is being allowed to become a domestic carrier and does not have the licence.

Meanwhile, more tourists are flying in.

Federated Hospitality Association of SA executive director Deon Viljoen says the publicity which resulted from the Rugby World Cup accounted for the phenomenal growth experienced in October-March but "things are back to normal and tourism is still growing." ■

(d) R 75 039,61

(e) R 32 883,00

The above-mentioned figures are provisional. There is a certain time lapse between receiving and settling claims, and it is thus possible that there could be some outstanding claims which are not included in the above figures.

Foreign tourists: visits to SA cities

1074. Mr N J J VAN R KOORNHOF asked the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism:†

(a) In 1995 and (b) during the period 1 January 1996 up to the latest specified date for which information is available, how many foreign tourists visited (i) Pretoria, (ii) Johannesburg, (iii) Durban, (iv) Pietersburg, (v) Nelspruit, (vi) Cape Town, (vii) Bloemfontein, (viii) Kimberley, (ix) East London, (x) Port Elizabeth and (xi) Potchefstroom?

N1978E

The MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM:

The following numbers of tourists visited the undermentioned destinations:

(a) in 1995:

(i) Pretoria	195 000;
(ii) Johannesburg	728 000;
(iii) Durban	338 000;
(iv) Northern Province	104 000;
(v) Mpumalanga	208 000;
(vi) Cape Town	650 000;
(vii) Free State	78 000;
(viii) Kimberley	78 000;
(ix) East London	no information available;
(x) Port Elizabeth	91 000; and
(xi) North West Province	104 000.

(b) during the period January 1996 to July 1996:

(i) Pretoria	92 328;
(ii) Johannesburg	344 692;
(iii) Durban	160 036;
(iv) Northern Province	49 242;
(v) Mpumalanga	98 484;
(vi) Cape Town	307 761;
(vii) Free State	36 931;
(viii) Kimberley	36 931;
(ix) East London	no information available;
(x) Port Elizabeth	43 087; and
(xi) North West Province	49 242.

(*Source:* SATOUR International Market Surveys—Winter 1995 & Summer 1996)

QUESTIONS

†Indicates translated version.

For written reply:

Aventura: senior management structure

883. Mr K M ANDREW asked the Minister for Public Enterprises:

(1) What (a) is the (i) name, (ii) job title and (iii) annual salary and (b) are the (i) qualifications, (ii) line functions and (iii) responsibilities of each of the persons in the senior management structure of Aventura;

(2) whether any of these persons are entitled to (a) housing allowances, (b) business class travel, (c) home telephones, (d) overseas (i) travel and (ii) accommodation, (e) car allowances, (f) entertainment allowances and/or (g) any other specified fringe benefits; if so, (i) which persons are entitled to each of these benefits and (ii) what amount did each of these persons claim during the period 1 November 1995 up to the latest specified date for which information is available?

N1634E

The MINISTER FOR PUBLIC ENTERPRISES:

(1)(a)(i), (ii) and (iii)

(i) Name	*(ii) Job title*	*(iii) Annual salary*
Mr A J Louw	Managing Director/CEO	R400 000
Mr H Oosthuizen	GM Operating Standards	R270 000
Mr R M Smith	GM Operations	R270 000
Mr J N Mkhabela	GM Human Resources & Community Relations	R260 000
Mr M Flynn	GM Development	R250 000
Mr T J Koekemoer	GM Finance	R360 000
Mr F N Koch	GM Marketing & Sales	R300 000
Mr B Ackers	Manager Internal Audit and Special Projects	R210 000

(i)(b)(i) and (ii) Name	*(i) Qualifications*	*(ii) Line functions*
Mr A J Louw	B.Compt (Hons) (Unisa) CA	Group general management and strategy
Mr H Oosthuizen	BSc Computer Sc & Mathematics (UP) BOP (UP) Mini MBA	Computer Systems, Quality Service Programmes, Physical Standards, Eco Product Standards, Group Entertainment
Mr R M Smith	Diploma in Hotel Management, General Managers Pro (Cornell USA)	All Resort Managers, Profitability and efficiency and productivity
Mr J N Mkhabela	Diploma Personnel Management, IR Training (UNISA), Marketing Diploma International HR Management UCLA/Messa (USA)	All human resource functions, personnel, IR, training and development, community relations

'Crime hits less than 2% of tourists'

288

Star 31/10/96

CRIME REPORTER

Less than 2% of international tourists to South Africa have become victims of crime while visiting the country, according to a South African Tourism Board (Satour) international market survey.

Further research indicated that most incidents were of a petty nature and could have been avoided if basic safety precautions had been followed.

According to Satour, most of the crime which occurred in South Africa, including that committed by People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) on the Cape Flats, occurred in areas which were not key tourist areas.

Satour chairman Peter Swartz warned, however, that continuing crime and violence in the country could have a negative effect on the tourism industry.

"Tourism is an extremely fragile industry, and potential tourists are becoming increasingly concerned about personal safety and security in the country," Swartz said.

He pointed out that a decline in overseas tourism to South Africa would lead to thousands of job opportunities and millions of rands in foreign exchange being lost.

The poor perception of personal safety in South Africa was a direct result of the general crime and violence problem in the country and the negative publicity afforded such incidents of crime, and not necessarily a reflection of the reality of crime committed against tourists, Swartz added.

He said while police statistics might indicate crime was in fact on the decrease, Satour and various other bodies were doing everything possible to address the problem of personal safety.

In November last year Satour and the Department of Environmental Affairs were instrumental in establishing the Tourism Safety Task Group (TSTG).

Representatives from the police, the Department of Foreign Affairs, the Airports Company, the Department of Justice, the Tourism Business Council of South Africa and Business Against Crime also serve on the task group.

Actions taken by the task group to combat the crime problem in SA included the following:

Tourists weren't in the crime centres

- A database of actual incidents of crime committed against tourists was developed and would be used to formulate appropriate strategies to combat crime.
- A brochure on safety tips for tourists was published and would be distributed as widely as possible to incoming foreign tourists. The first batch of brochures would be distributed this month at the Johannesburg international airport (JIA).
- A tourism ambassador project was in the planning stage and would in all likelihood be launched before the end of the year. The project entails tourist assistants who would provide tourist information in key areas and would initially be launched at JIA. The police have also established special Tourist Protection Units in Johannesburg, Cape Town and Port Elizabeth.

Govt to take active role in Olympic bid

(288) CT 30/10/96

POLITICAL WRITER

THE government is to become directly involved in Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games, Sport and Recreation Minister Mr Steve Tshwete announced yesterday.

The cabinet committee on the Olympic Bid decided yesterday that a special sub-committee, consisting of officials from key departments, would be appointed, he told a press conference.

This sub-committee would work with the Bid Company on a "day-to-day" basis and would give the government a stronger presence in the bid for the 2004 Games. The sub-committee, which would report to the existing cabinet Olympic committee would include representatives of the departments of Sport, Land Affairs, Finance, State Expenditure and Transport.

"The government is convinced that this is an opportunity we must not let slip through our fingers.

This would ensure that the Olympics were not something for the Western Cape, but for the whole country. Business throughout South Africa, not just that in the Western Cape, had to be involved.

Yesterday Olympic Bid Company chief Mr Chris Ball welcomed the cabinet committee decision. "We need a hands-on approach so that we can get immediate responses from the government," Ball said.

THE BIG STORY

Where tourism is blossoming

Disadvantaged get chance to branch out and thrive

(288) ARG 25/10/96

THIS YEAR IT SEEMED, MORE FOREIGN TOURISTS AND FEWER SOUTH AFRICANS CAME TO SEE THE FLOWERS IN NAMAQUALAND AND THE HANTAM AND OLIFANTSRIVIER VALLEY. ESANN DE KOCK EXAMINES WHAT THE FUTURE HOLDS FOR THE REGION



COLIN DANIEL

Flower power: the flower season has become a mainstay of Namaqualand's growing economy

The flower season in Namaqualand, and the Hantam and Olifantsrivier Valley brings a powerful injection to the economies of these regions and plays an important role in publicising the all-year tourism value of the areas, say those who live and work there.

According to Springbok Lodge and restaurant owner Jopie Kotze, the fact that there were more foreign and South African tourists gazing at the flowers was due to several petrol price increases since August last year.

Other people said they were concerned that South Africans might not be aware that the flower season would extend well into October due to a good rainy season.

Everyone – from restaurant owners to tourism officials – was working hard at efforts to draw more tourists, they said, adding that the season had again played a crucial role in the local economy.

Marlene Coetzee, marketing assistant of the Namaqualand District Council, said the flower season boosted the profits of a wide variety of businesses. Lasting from about August through September, the flower season also helped create jobs for local people, especially those from disadvantaged communities.

Hannelie Smit, tourism official for Clanwilliam and the Olifantsrivier Valley which stretches from Citrusdal to Lamberts Bay and Bitterfontein, said if it had not been for the flower season, some guest houses in this region would not even exist.

She said Clanwilliam was abuzz during the season and every person was doing something to contribute or sell goods to tourists.

"No one is free during those two months and we really have started to draw in and involve people from our disadvantaged communities so that they, too, can reap the economic benefits of the season.

"Tourism is not a 'white' thing anymore and we have started training people from disadvantaged communities in entrepreneurship.

"Obviously, the effects of this will be felt on a wide scale, but the initiative really stems from the flower season in an effort to equip people to produce and sell goods."

She said that, in some cases, preparations for the flower season started after the Easter weekend with people preparing jams and making other homemade goods to sell in August and September.

And, it's not just towns in the flower areas that benefited from the hordes of tourists.

Ms Smit said Wupperthal – in the Cedarberg about 75km from Clanwilliam – was also beginning to experience the effects of the flower season.

"Although the town falls outside the flower area, many tourists go there in any case to experience the town.

"All it has to offer at the moment are a shoe factory and a café, but the town is planning to put up an information office, shop and tearoom soon."

Ponnie van der Merwe, regional developer for the North West District Council, said the economic benefits to the region were clear in the fact that Calvinia, Loeriesfontein and Nieuwhoudtville already boasted four hotels and 40 guest houses.

'We have started training people from disadvantaged communities in the skills of entrepreneurship'

With accommodation a major source of income, he said these hotels and guest houses would not have been able to exist if visitor numbers did not warrant it.

"This year, the annual meat festival, held towards the end of August in Calvinia, attracted more than 7 000 people – more than the total number of residents in the town.

"Nieuwoudtville is known as the bulb kingdom of the world and that ensures people flocking to the region every year.

"From August 17 to September 24, more than 5 000 people had visited the Veldblom Reserve and more than 10 000 had visited the waterfall. In the same period, more than R25 000 was made by the caravan park.

"And, that's for a town of 1 300 residents!"

The publicity association also had been encouraging the disadvantaged community in the area to produce and sell their goods at the Meat Festival.

Mr Van der Merwe said the economic benefits of the flowers had a wide application.

"We have to draw together all our people in this or we'll be wasting our time."

He added that the Hantam, which stretches from Calvinia to Sutherland, used to be "the last outback of tourism".

But the flower season had placed it on the map.

"We are now becoming the connoisseur's eco-tourism destination."

He said the region was growing popular all year round with strictly controlled 4x4 routes, mountain bike routes, hiking trails and farm holidays – with obvious economic advantages.

Ms Coetzee of the Namaqualand District Council said that apart from the economic benefits which tourists brought to the region during the flower season, the spin-off was that proper marketing had made people realise the region had lots to offer outside the flower season.

Jopie Kotze said the flower season was a huge drawcard of people to the Namaqualand and Springbok regions and had a very positive effect on the economy.

Mr Kotze, who has been concentrating on promoting tourism in the region for more than 30 years, said the flower season had definitely resulted in people realising there was more to Namaqualand than just flowers.

Marketing of other tourism areas such as Pella, the Orange River and Richtersveld was starting to pay off – with obvious economic benefits for these regions all year round.

Still, he said, much could be done to further stimulate the economy of the region.

"The Richtersveld Nature Reserve – a mountainous desert area – is breathtakingly beautiful all year round and the date plantations and crayfish season here also provide excellent opportunities for tourism which can boost the economy."

With this year's late rainfall, the flower season is expected to last well into this month.

If Cape Town gets to host the Olympic Games in 2004, the flower season will fall right in the middle of the Games and benefits to the flower region will be obvious, according to Captour conference marketing and membership manager Ilona Silverman.

Ms Silverman said the Olympics would put the Cape on the map as a tourism destination and many overseas people would come to the country not only for the Games.

"There will be families and tour operators who will discover the Cape as a holiday destination and as one of the most beautiful and popular destinations in the world – especially with our floral kingdom.

The flower season, she said, had and would continue to benefit the region in diverse ways – from disadvantaged communities learning skills and marketing and selling their craft and produce to tourists to existing businesses benefiting from the spending power of tourists and passers-by.

"People from disadvantaged communities have shown they have great entrepreneurial spirit and ability.

"With the training they are getting from existing businesses in the flower region, they are put in a position to develop their skills and eventually start their own businesses," said Ms Silverman.

Wesgro economist Wolfgang Thomas said although economic development in a sparsely populated area was always limited, the flower season provided fantastic opportunities to market it to tourists.

Mr Thomas said the flower season was a good annual test to see how people managed to cope with large numbers of tourists in one go.

"It is good exercise if Cape Town gets to host the 2004 Olympic Games.

"And, the closer we get to the Games, the more exercise we'll get."

Hoteliers arguing over who should dish out (288) awards

ARG 26/10/96

JILYAN PITMAN
STAFF REPORTER

Satour's awards for excellence have come under fire from several quarters as being inappropriate, and some in the hospitality industry think they should be replaced with a different kind of award.

Suggestions have been made that the 11 categories of awards by Satour – which were given for the first time two years ago – should be replaced with consumer-oriented awards.

Satour's present awards include newcomer of the year, housekeeper of the year, host of the year, self-catering establishment of the year, guest house of the year and marketing campaign of the year.

Recommended new categories include excellence in the field of social responsibility, facilities for the disabled, environmental friendliness and awards for housekeepers, chefs and other staff.

A meeting was held in Johannesburg recently, arranged by Hotelier and Caterer magazine, to discuss the merits of the award system.

In support of Satour's awards, Adin Greaves, an award-winning guest-house owner and now proprietor of a bed and breakfast in Swellendam, believes a publication of the Hotelier and Caterer type, and not Getaway magazine, should run the awards – calling them hospitality awards and not tourism awards – on behalf of Satour.

"Awards should be premium awards and consumer-orientated. Considering the political uncertainty that surrounded Satour when the awards were first introduced, I think Satour has done an admirable job.

"Their workload and financial constraints have been great."

Mr Greaves, who is also a director of the Guest House Association of South Africa, said he believed that there were many influential people in the hotel industry who would like to dump the Satour awards and set up their own.

The managing director of Protea Hotels, Arthur Gillis, said he supported consumer awards.

"The downside of Satour making the awards is that there is only one winner, and every other establishment is, by definition, considered inferior.

He added: "When these awards are made by the body that is marketing South Africa, there are severe implications.

"What is missing is awards by the industry for the industry. These could be done by Hotelier and Caterer as the leading industry journal, and should not necessarily be made to establishments but to individuals," said Mr Gillis.

"This type of award will serve as a strong motivator to housekeepers, maintenance and reception people, etc.

"I envisage that hotel managers and hotel groups themselves would nominate their best people."

The acting director of the standards promotion of Satour in Pretoria, Pim Xouteriks, confirmed a meeting had taken place with a number of executives.

He said that before a firm decision about the future of the awards was taken, the opinions of other interested parties would have to be heard.

Call for serious rethink on SA's liquor laws

ARG 26/10/96

288

Johannesburg – The necessity of a Liquor Act was questioned here by SA Breweries representative Richard Chance when making his firm's submission to a Gauteng government commission on revisions to liquor laws.

He said the liquor industry could be adequately regulated by the Businesses Act.

Mr Chance told the commission in Johannesburg yesterday there was widespread disrespect for the Liquor Act. It was poorly policed and had given rise to a huge illegal sector.

There were about 100 000 shebeens in the country, compared to only about 16 000 licensed outlets.

Besides creating "criminals", the act raised the potential for bribery and corruption in the sale of licences, and was expensive and difficult to administer, Mr Chance said.

Because shebeens were illegal in terms of the act, they fell outside the fiscal net. About R150-million was lost in value-added tax and about R250-million in income tax.

He said it was a constitutional right to engage in economic activity. The regulation of the industry should be simplified to promote business. Market forces should be allowed to determine the size of liquor outlets. Traders should be the ones to decide whether their product was consumed on or off premises and supermarkets should be allowed to sell all liquors. – Sapa

(288)

State underwrites Olympic bid

ST 27/10/96

By CHARL DE VILLIERS

THE government has effectively committed itself to carrying the full R7,2-billion financial risk of the 2004 Olympic Games, the Olympic Bid Company's financial director, Michael Fuller, said this week.

"The government will assume, in the place of Cape Town, financial responsibility for the organisation of the Games," he said.

However, the undertaking would come into effect only if other financial stakeholders could not meet their commitments, Fuller said.

According to Fuller, the government will underwrite 45 percent (about R3,3-billion) of the capital needed to host the Games. The private sector will contribute 35 percent (about R2,5-billion).

Local government and the organising committee — which will replace the Bid committee if Cape Town's bid is successful — will each contribute 10 percent.

If the bid succeeds, Cape Town will become the first African city to host the Olympic Games.

Peter Lever, Cape Town's treasurer, said the city had been prepared to sign the Bid Book only after the government undertook to accept the full financial risk.

Meanwhile, the Cape Town council and the Olympic Bid Company denied that they were divided following a city planner's report which questioned key aspects of the Bid.

"There is no division between the city and the Olympic Bid Company. The city is fully supportive of the Bid," said a council spokesman, Hanief Tiseker.

Construction to start on Olympic venues

(288) CT 28/10/96

PETER DENNEHY

CONSTRUCTION is to begin in just over a month on eight Olympic Games venues costing a total of R86 million.

They must be started by the time an International Olympic Committee delegation visits on December 6.

The central government has committed itself to providing the funds for these projects.

Bid company director of sports and facilities Mr Robbie Stewart said the first half of the money is being released now, the remainder will come through as the building progresses.

Five of the facilities will be Olympic Games competition venues and the other three will be training venues. The eight projects are:

- A R17m, 6 000-seat multi-purpose hall in Philippi East, near Crossroads, for a badminton and table tennis venue.
- A R10m upgrade to the existing softball facility at Turfhall, beside Jan Smuts and Belgravia roads.
- Putting a R5m roof over the existing cycling velodrome in Bellville.
- Building an R18,5m indoor hall in Belhar for eventual use as a judo venue.
- A R16,5m multi-purpose hall in Mew Way, Khayelitsha, which will be the boxing venue.
- A R5m hall near the entrance off the N2 to Langa, which will serve as a training venue for boxing.
- A R2m hall in Scottsdene, in the Eastern municipality, also a boxing training venue.
- A R2m indoor sports complex in Italian Road, Grassy Park, which will be a baseball training venue.

This does not add up to R86m, but the difference is comprised of VAT. The Bid Company is not sure yet whether it has to pay VAT.

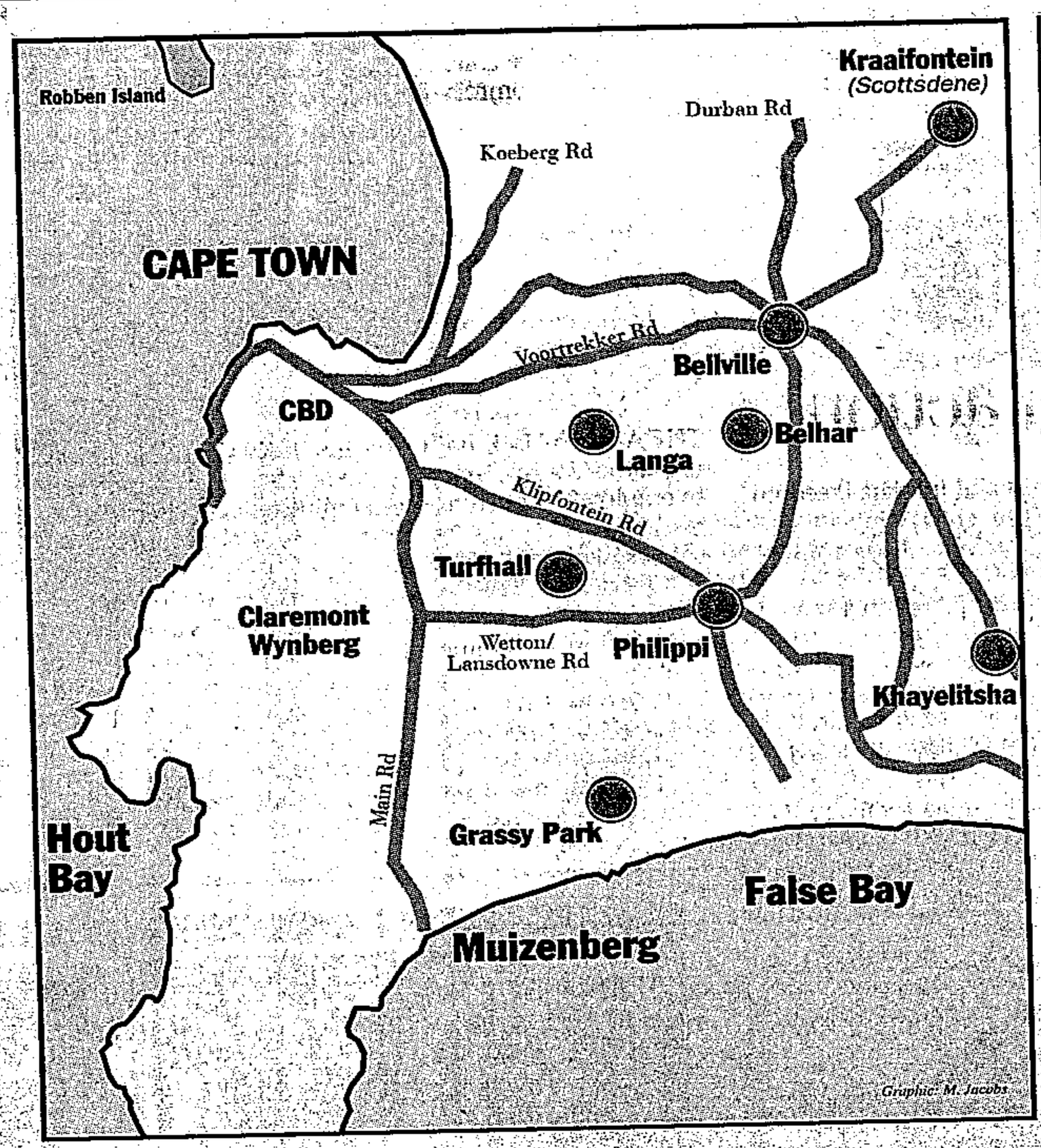
Stewart said Cape Town municipality had now bought the Philippi East land. It had earlier held back on the purchase until it was sure the project would go ahead.

He said the Philippi East, Turfhall and Belhar venues had all been "re-thought". Initially it was hoped they could be built in such a way that only a minor upgrade would be needed for the Games.

"They would be too big to be of relevance to the community now, so we will put up venues that need a major upgrade for the Olympics. The extensions will be left until later."

Should Cape Town's bid for the Games succeed, the venues will be expanded, he said.

Several of the halls will have adjoining or nearby shops, which could be used to cross-subsidise the halls, bringing down their running costs.



OLYMPIAN TASKS: Suburbs where the sports facilities will be situated.

(l) Human Resource Management and Infrastructure (the poor development and management of human resources, as well as inadequate physical infrastructure, contribute directly to the poor performance of people in the criminal justice system).

(2) Yes. Andersen Consulting on behalf of Business Against Crime conducted an investigation into the blockages in the criminal justice system with the active participation of all the Departments involved in the criminal justice system. The above-mentioned blockages were identified as the high priority blockages within the criminal justice process impacting negatively on an effective process. Andersen Consulting recommended certain programmes and sub-programmes to address these blockages. The National Crime Prevention Strategy Ministers Committee decided on 6 August 1996 that the following programmes and sub-programmes should receive the highest priority as collective undertaking by all the Departments involved in the criminal justice system (the so-called A-list):

1. Enterprise Management
   - (i) Visioning
   - (ii) Performance Management
   - (iii) Programme Management
   - (iv) Operational Level Agreement and Management
   - (v) Financial Management
   - (vi) Infrastructure Management
   - (vii) Human Resource Management
   - (viii) Human Resource Training
2. Enterprise Process/Information Management
   - (i) Re-engineer Interdepartmental Processes
   - (ii) Information Technology Architecture
   - (iii) Integrated Information Facilities
3. Crime Reporting, Monitoring and Investigation
   - (i) Case Handling and Allocation
   - (ii) Statements/Recording
   - (iii) Crime Scene Handling
   - (iv) Reporting/Emergency Call Centres
   - (v) Border Control
4. Justice Process and Administration
   - (i) Court Management in conjunction with other role-players
   - (ii) Witness Management and Information
   - (iii) Awaiting Trial
5. Social Support
   - (i) Victim Support and Intervention Co-ordination
   - (ii) Offender Support and Intervention Co-ordination
6. Juveniles
   - (i) Youth at Risk
   - (ii) Secure Care.
7. Sentence Enforcement
   - (i) Rehabilitation

The Programmes and sub-programmes with a lower priority (the so-called B-list) are the following:

1. Community Involvement and Co-ordination of Stakeholders
   - (i) Community Involvement Co-ordination
   - (ii) Interdepartmental Referral Process
2. Crime Reporting, Monitoring and Investigation
   - (i) False/Unnecessary Reporting
   - (ii) Forensics
   - (iii) Special Investigation Units
3. Justice Process and Administration
   - (i) Diversion
   - (ii) Alternative Sentencing
   - (iii) Bail Administration
   - (iv) Justice: Organisational Design
4. Social Support
   - (i) Family Support
5. Sentence Enforcement
   - (i) Department of Correctional Services: Organisational Design
   - (ii) Parole and Release Management.

HANSARD

Cuban doctors: negligence

*16. Mr J CHIOLÉ asked the Minister of Health:†

(1) Whether any cases of negligence on the part of Cuban doctors have been reported to the Medical and Dental Council; if so, how many cases;

(2) whether any steps have been or are to be taken in this regard; if not, why not; if so, what steps?

N1904E

The MINISTER OF HEALTH:

(1) The Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa has received and is investigating 1 463 allegations against South African and non-South African doctors practising in this country and only four of those allegations are against Cuban doctors;

(2) The Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa is investigating all the allegations.

SAA: painting of Boeing 747

*17. Mr N J J VAN R KOORNHOF asked the Minister for Public Enterprises:†

(1) (a) What did it cost the South African Airways to paint the Boeing 747 which transported the Olympic team to Atlanta and (b) what was the weight increase of the aircraft in kilogram as a result of the extra paint;

(2) whether the aircraft's freight-carrying capacity was reduced as a result of the extra paint; if so, what is the projected loss of freight-carrying capacity while the aircraft remains painted in this manner;

(3) whether she will make a statement on the matter?

N1905E

The MINISTER FOR PUBLIC ENTERPRISES:

Transnet Limited furnished the following reply to the hon member's question:

(1) (a) The Boeing 747 is a new addition to South African Airways' intercontinental fleet and had to be painted in either South African Airways' standard livery or the one which it now carries. The special livery took slightly longer to paint at an additional cost of R280 000.

The standard cost to paint the Boeing is R350 000 and the total for painting this aircraft is therefore R630 000. The aircraft will remain in this livery until September 1997 when the decision is taken whether Cape Town will host the 2004 Olympic games. Thereafter it will be painted in the new corporate identity livery.

(b) None.

(2) No.

(3) No.

Olympic Games: impact on environment

*18. Mr N J J VAN R KOORNHOF asked the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism:†

(1) Whether his Department is monitoring the impact that the presentation of the Olympic Games may have on the environment; if not, why not; if so,

(2) whether all the requirements in this regard are being complied with; if not, what is the position in this regard; if so, what are the relevant details;

(3) whether he will make a statement on the matter?

N1906E

The MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM:

(1) Yes.

(2) Yes. One of the requirements of the International Olympic Committee for an Olympic Bid is that an official guarantee be supplied by the competent authorities, stating that all work necessary for the organisation of the Games will comply with local, regional and national regula-

tions and acts and international agreements and protocols regarding planning and construction and the protection of the environment. The six national Ministers involved with the bid, including myself, signed such a guarantee on 14 August 1996. In addition, there is an overarching guarantee, that has been signed by the President, which gives an undertaking that the South African government will ensure that the proposals given in the Bid File be delivered, in the event that the bid is successful.

The Olympic Bid Committee adopted the philosophy that "... the Olympic process (from bidding to hosting and to the post event stage) should contribute to improving the quality of life of the people of the city, region, nation and sub-continent, especially the most marginalised. This should happen in a manner that is environmentally, socially and economically sustainable."—I would like to stress that I, and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, fully endorse this philosophy.—To give effect to this philosophy, the Olympic Bid Committee has and are developing principles, policies and programmes for all aspects of the Bid and for the hosting of the Games.

The International Olympic Committee also requires that Environmental Impact Assessments for Olympic facilities and venues are undertaken. The environmental assessment process for this Bid is being undertaken on three levels:

- *Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA):*
  This study is aimed at assessing the consequences of hosting the Olympic Games holistically. Hence, impacts (both positive and negative) will be considered in the metropolitan, regional and national context. Some preliminary work has been undertaken for review by Cabinet, when it was considering whether to endorse the Bid or not. Then Olympic Bid Committee is in the process of appointing consultants to undertake the SEA. The Bid Company anticipates making an appointment during the week of 20 October 1996.
- *Site-specific Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs):*
  Individual environmental impact assessments, following the Integrated Environmental Management procedure, is being carried out for each of the proposed competition and practice venues to determine the level of impact assessment required. The screening and scoping processes have already started in November 1995. This process is complete for some of the venues. In the case of others, environmental work is ongoing.
- *Review of architectural plans and designs:*
  Environmental criteria have been included in the briefs for all consultants working on Olympic facilities.

Furthermore, an Environmental Charter is being drafted, which will be relevant to the bidding, hosting and post-Games phases. An independent Environmental Commission, which will have a "watchdog" function, will also be established. An advertisement, calling for nominations to the Commission, will be placed in the media shortly.

(3) I'am very much aware of the expected environmental implications of the hosting of the Olympic Games on the Cape Town Metropolitan Area. I fully realise the extent of the development that will be necessary to stage the Games and the potential positive and negative implications of major developments on that region. I also realise that the Cape Metropolitan Area and the country need the developments associated with the Olympic Games. This is a great opportunity to create infrastructure and facilities in such a way that it could have long-term advantages for the region and also for the country. The whole strategy with the Olympic Games Bid is in fact to optimally utilise this occasion for the upliftment of the region and its people. It should be remembered that this will be an "African" occasion and we will find solutions to problems which are appropriate to a developing country. It should also be remembered that Cabinet has taken the decision to bid for the 2004 Olympic Games and is committed to ensuring that this great opportunity is fully utilised for the benefit of the whole country.

Cuban doctors: complaints about services

*9. Dr W A ODENDAAL asked the Minister of Health:†

(1) Whether her Department has received any complaints about the services of Cuban doctors to patients; if so, (a) how many and (b) what was the nature of these complaints;

(2) whether she will make a statement on the matter?

N1907E

The MINISTER OF HEALTH:

(1) No;

(2) No.

Cuban doctors: unacceptable professional/ personal action

*20. Dr W A ODENDAAL asked the Minister of Health:†

(1) Whether her Department has acted against any Cuban doctors as a result of unacceptable professional or personal action; if so, (a) against how many Cuban doctors and (b) what was the nature of this action;

(2) whether she will make a statement on the matter?

N1908E

The MINISTER OF HEALTH:

(1) No;

(a) and (b) Fall away.

(2) No.

Drug abuse control: action plan

*21. Mr M F CASSIM asked the Minister of Labour:

(1) Whether the Government has adopted the action plan of the International Labour Organisation, approved by a conference held in Geneva between 3 and 23 June 1987, aimed at developing policies, strategies and programmes on drug abuse control; if not, why not; if so, what are the relevant details;

(2) whether he will make a statement on the matter?

N1909E

The MINISTER OF LABOUR:

(1) The SA Government was not a member of the International Labour Organisation during 1987, and was readmitted to the fold in May 1994.

(2) The Department of Labour is also not responsible for administering legislation embracing drug abuse control. Information could be obtained from the Departments of Welfare, Health and the South African Police Service.

Cellular telephone expenses of Deputy Minister

*22. Mr K M ANDREW asked the Minister of Finance:

(1) Whether, with reference to his reply to Question No. 438 on 19 August 1996, any investigation has been undertaken to ascertain why the cellular telephone expenses of his Deputy Minister were so high during the period February to April 1996; if not, why not; if so, (a) what investigation and (b) what was the result of the investigation;

(2) whether any action has been taken in this regard; if not, why not; if so, what action;

(3) whether any controls are in place to prevent a recurrence in this regard; if not, why not; if so, what controls?

N1910E

The MINISTER OF FINANCE:

(1) (a) An investigation was conducted with regard to the extent of the cellular telephone account of the former Deputy Minister for the period February to April 1996.

(b) The investigation ascertained that the payments made reflect the cellular telephone account for the period November 1995 to January 1996, and that a major part of the account was attributable to the private secretary of the former deputy Minister. The former Deputy Minister and his private secretary were engaged in official business in the United Kingdom dur-

SERVICES SECTOR - ACCOMM. LIQUOR & CATERING - GENERAL

1996

NOVEMBER – DECEMBER

Brain-drain continues to plague SA

(236) (288)

ARG 1/11/96

... but tourists love us

JOSEPH ARANES
STAFF REPORTER

The brain-drain is continuing unabated with professional and technically-trained people making up 40 percent of the economically active people who joined the chicken run to foreign countries in July.

But South Africa is still growing in popularity as a prime tourist destination with more and more travellers visiting our shores.

Figures provided by the Central Statistical Service also show that nearly three times as many employed people left South Africa during July than those entering the country.

Head of the service Mark Orkin said the number of emigrants in the professional, semi-professional and technical occupations in July was 175 compared with 135 for July, 1995.

The number of immigrants in these occupations was only 40 compared with 68 in July last year.

A total of 852 people emigrated in July this year, 12 percent more than the 743 who left in July last year.

The net result of immigration and emigration for July showed a loss of 459 people and is a net loss increase of 39,5 percent compared with last year.

Mr Orkin said 1 12 497 visitors came to the country in July, 35,2 percent more than in July 1995 last year.

Of these, 67,5 percent came on holiday.

The total number of foreign visitors who entered the country during the third quarter of this year increased by 20,8 percent compared with 1995 with the largest number of travellers from a single country coming from the United Kingdom.

The number of South Africans who went abroad temporarily in July increased by 61,9 percent compared with July, 1995.

Cape Town council redefines games bid

288

Linda Ensor

BD 1/11/96

CAPE TOWN — The Cape Town council resolved yesterday to establish a public authorities' Olympic bid committee, which would be representative of national, provincial and local government, to allow the public sector to become more involved in preparing for the bid.

This body would also take up issues relating to the planning and development of sports facilities and provide a forum for presenting a common government view.

Senior council officials were mandated to investigate the implications of the bid's Olympic plan as a preliminary to undertaking a full risk analysis of hosting the games in 2004.

The council will also seek a meeting with the National Olympic Committee of SA (Nocsa) and the Cape Town Bid Company on an appropriate role for the city when the International Olympic Committee's commission visits next month.

Senior management was instructed to urgently investigate issues such as the provision of bulk services to Olympic sites; the feasibility of the large-scale housing scheme proposed by the Olympic committee's bid book and whether the houses would be marketable; and the use of land on specific sites.

A report by the council noted its concern over the fact that the private sector would have to foot 50% or about R3,5bn of the Olympic Bid Company's budget.

Government has agreed to provide R250m for transport infrastructure and R86m for priority projects but concerns over private sector involvement remain.

Another major concern was that Cape Town would not have the population to sustain all of the proposed new facilities.

The council recommended that consultants be employed to do a risk-cost analysis of those facilities which would be owned and maintained by local authorities.

The Bid Company should be asked for environmental plans on the envisaged projects, with the estimated costs and funding proposals for environmental impact studies.

The council also believed that as an accountable body representative of ratepayers it needed to be more involved in the public consultation programme.

The chips are down for Sun's ex-Bop resorts

(288)

Mega-casinos in Gauteng could put Sun City and Carousel at risk, writes SVEN LUNSCHE

ST(BT) 3/11/96

SUN International will be forced to downsize its three major resorts in the North-West province, with the possible closure of Sun City and the Carousel, if six new casinos in Gauteng are given the go-ahead.

Managing director Peter Bacon said this week "the future of Sun City will be jeopardised if destructive competition between the two provinces is not avoided".

The rationalisation plans were still only a contingency but would have to be implemented if the two provinces failed to agree on a common market approach, he said.

Bacon was pessimistic that provincial governments would give up their legislated casino licenses. Discussions to date had led him to believe that provincial interests still outweighed national interests.

In terms of the Gambling Bill passed earlier this year, Sun International has to cut its seven existing casinos in both North-West and Eastern Cape to three each by 1999.

It has identified Sun City, the Carousel and Morula Sun as its three major operations in the province and is currently in talks to sell the other four to rival operators.

But the go-ahead for six new mega-casinos in Gauteng and the resultant plunge in gambling income could force the group to close the Carousel and "significantly downsize" Sun City and Morula, Bacon said.

He explained that Sun City's R40-million loss last year and ongoing material losses in the 12 months to end-June 1997 were being "subsidised" by the "highly profitable" Carousel. The establishment of the Carousel was linked to Sun City's recent expansion and the cross-subsidisation of Sun City's losses.

"The Carousel would be hardest hit by Gauteng casinos and could be forced to close. We would therefore have no alternative but to rationalise or even close Sun City in order to avoid heavier losses."

In this "worst-case scenario", Sun International would join the bidding for a Gauteng license, he said.

Through African Sun International, a joint venture with several black businesses including Thebe, the group plans to apply for nine new casino licences outside its two traditional provinces. These include KwaZulu Natal, the Western Cape and Mpumalanga.

Bacon ridiculed suggestions that potential gambling spend in South Africa could be as high as R20-billion. "It is at the most R4-billion of which Gauteng accounts for about R1,7-billion."

Its operations in North-West last year attracted R1,2-billion and would be lost to casinos in Gauteng, he said.

Bacon estimated that gambling revenue of between R1,7-billion and R2-billion a year would "at the most" justify total capital investments in Gauteng casinos of R4-billion in an efficient industry.

"Given that the replacement value of the Carousel alone is about R950-million, it is inevitable that developers will overestimate the market and oversize their investments," he said. He added that Sun City's replacement value was in the region of R2,5-billion.

The profitability of Gauteng casinos would also be affected by the proposed overall tax rate of more than 20%, which was high by international norms and discouraged large-scale gambling investment.

Bacon disputed the charge that he was merely protecting vested interests which had now been robbed of former privileges: "You mustn't forget that 36,6% of our shares are owned by provincial development corporations and that we employ 14 000 people. This issue goes beyond Kersaf's bottom-line."

Marketing director Tobin Prior painted a cautious picture of the group's tourism market. "Crime in particular is keeping away foreign tourists, which occupy about 40% of rooms at Sun City.

"The domestic traveller is holidaying less and becoming more price-sensitive," Tobin said, adding that while occupancy levels of 80% at Sun City were being maintained, "it requires a lot more effort and investment than previously."

Sun International, which has spent R400-million on investments over the past two years, plans to invest a similar amount this year. The expansion includes the start-up cost for its Table Bay hotel at the V&A Waterfront. Construction on a luxury Golf Lodge on KwaZulu Natal's North coast will also start .



LOSING MARGIN . . . Sun International MD Peter Bacon sees gambling wars coming

Tourist boom predicted

(28E)

JOHN SPIRA

CT(BR) 4/11/96

DEPUTY EDITOR

Johannesburg — South Africa's long-awaited tourism boom is poised for a take-off, judging from global tourist operators and international hotel executives who have been passing through Johannesburg's new Michelangelo hotel.

David Benning, the new marketing director of Stocks Hotels and Resorts, part of Stocks & Stocks, said yesterday that leading lights in world tourism were visiting South Africa.

Only two months after opening its doors, occupancies at the Michelangelo are in the high 60 percent range.

Clash between sports bodies may spoil Cape Town's Olympic bid

ST 5/11/96 (288)

DALE GRANGER

THE power struggle between National Olympics Committee president Mr Sam Ramsamy and National Sports Council president Mr Mluleki George has stirred disunity in SA sport.

Simmering tension between the two men has culminated in George accusing Ramsamy of being "power drunk" and the latter's subsequent resignation from the NSC. The row may have a negative impact on Cape Town's bid to host the 2004 Olympics.

There seemed to be little hope of a reconciliation between Nocsa and the NSC yesterday, and Mr Dan Moyo, personal assistant to Ramsamy, said the Nocsa president "will not change his mind", despite the NSC's refusal to accept his resignation.

He further warned that the International Olympic Committee could be asked to intervene in the dispute, as the Olympic charter clearly stipulated that no Olympic body should be affiliated to sports councils. Furthermore, as autonomous bodies, they should remain independent and "resist any pressure to bow to political, religious or economic forces to fulfil their mission".

"Sam Ramsamy has made his decision after much consideration and it would be futile for him to continue wasting a lot of energy by continuing to serve on the NSC executive," said Moyo.

The row between Nocsa and the NSC materialised over the NSC's insistence that they should control South Africa's 1998 Commonwealth Games team. Previously this was tackled by a committee comprised of representatives from both organisations.

The ball is now in the court of "Mr Fixit", Minister of Sport Mr Steve Tshwete, who must decide which of the two bodies will take responsibility for the team.

Nocsa, however, remain adamant that this is their department and say if necessary the IOC will be called on to intervene.

Moyo said the Olympic bodies of America, Jamaica, Cuba and many other nations, all took control of their teams for the Pan American Games. And in Africa, every Olympic organisation had the same jurisdiction over teams for tournaments such as the All Africa and Commonwealth Games.

"Nocsa is an organisation which is structured to take charge of sports stars over four-year cycles, to build a team which is consistently improving.

"The role of the National Sports Congress in South Africa is to develop rural and township facilities, which are non-existent," said Moyo.

Southern Sun to expand economy-hotel brand in SA

CT(BR) 6/11/96 (288)

ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — The Southern Sun group intends expanding its quality economy-hotel brand, Holiday Inn Express, to about 20 hotels in South Africa in the next five to six years, says Helder Pereira, the chief operating executive.

Pereira said they were also investigating how to make the new brand viable with only 80 bedrooms.

He was speaking at a function in Pretoria yesterday to introduce the first Holiday Inn Express developed by the group, a 136-room hotel at the Berea City retail project in the city.

Pereira said the hotel was running at more than 70 percent occupancy after being open for only four weeks.

Holiday Inn Express has a two-star rating and is run with a staff of six with many activities outsourced.

The expansion programme for the hotel brand includes the opening of hotels at Eastgate in Johannesburg and the Cape Town Waterfront by the middle of next year.

Pereira said the new brand would have a wide distribution and they would know by early next year whether a smaller derivative of the hotel was viable for smaller centres, such as Beaufort West.

He said they had sought the design material of the international hotel group's 80-bed hotel brand in Europe "so we can learn from it".

But, said Pereira, there was "certainly a market for 12 of the full 136-room hotels".

He said there was place for eight or nine by just establishing one in each of the major urban centres around South Africa, but he emphasised that some cities, like Johannesburg and Durban, would be able to sustain more than one of these hotels.

However, he said, the biggest problem was finding suitable sites for these hotels.

Pereira said the Holiday Inn Express was geared to meet the needs of cost-conscious business and leisure travellers requiring stopover accommodation and breakfast.

He said the hotel brand provided the basic services budget travellers expected of a hotel stay — essential business services, breakfast included in the price, a clean, comfortable room offering traditional Holiday Inn value and facilities and efficient checkout.

Pereira said the Pretoria Holiday Inn Express was the first in Africa and only the fifth outside the US, which had more than 340 of these hotels.

day November 6 1996

First hotel in new budget chain opens

(286)

BY NORMAN CHANDLER

Pretoria Bureau

Star 6/11/96

The first of a new brand of hotels to establish itself in South Africa has opened its doors in Pretoria.

The 136-room Holiday Inn Express, a two-star budget-style hotel, is also the first of the chain to be built in Africa.

It will be followed by two more hotels – one at Eastgate in Johannesburg and the other on Cape Town's Waterfront – and other sites are being sought.

Helder Pereira, the chief operating executive of the Southern Sun Group – which operates the franchise for Holiday Inn in southern Africa – told The Star yesterday the group had identified the two-star type of establishment as important to the market place, in particular for business travellers.

"It is designed to meet the needs of cost-conscious travellers requiring stop-over accommodation and breakfast," he added.

In its first month of operation, the hotel – which provides regular as well as pay-as-you-view television programmes and computer and modem connections in each room – has shown an occupancy rate of 70%.

The hotel constitutes Southern Sun's third hotel in Pretoria, with a fourth – a Holiday Inn Garden Court – under construction at Hatfield.

(aa)	Married	(aaaa)	10	R155 594
		(bbbb)	10	R169 181
	Sub-total		20	R324 775
(bb)	Single	(aaaa)	1	R 8 462
		(bbbb)	18	R138 327
	Sub-total		19	R146 789
	Total		39	R471 564

1995: number of tourists in RSA (288)

1122. Mr L M GREEN asked the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism:

(1) How many tourists visited the Republic in 1995;

(2) whether crime has had an effect on the number of tourists visiting the country; if so,

(3) whether any steps have been taken or are to be taken in this regard; if not, why not; if so, what steps?

N2061E

The MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM:

(1) South Africa received 4 488 272 foreign visitors in 1995 of which 1 071 839 were from overseas.

(2) Yes, crime has had, and is still having an effect on the number of tourists visiting the country.

(3) The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism is seriously addressing the impact of crime on tourism. It is, however, also of vital importance that the issue of crime against tourists is put into context and that it is not equated to the overall situation of crime and violence in South Africa.

The Department initiated the TSTG (Tourism Safety Task Group) in November 1995. The TSTG consists of senior representatives of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, the South African Police Service, South African Tourism Board (SATOUR), Business Against Crime, the Tourism Business Council and the Department of Foreign Affairs. Provincial representatives of tourism authorities, many of whom have initiated their own similar groups, have been invited to the TSTG meetings.

The objectives of the TSTG are to monitor the extent of crime against tourists in South Africa and to combat it effectively. This is to be done through co-operation, awareness and actions within various departments concerning the tourism safety issue and by initiating actions to improve visitor safety. Practical actions include effective communication to ensure that tourists and the community are correctly informed about tourism safety and the establishment of an accurate and appropriate databank on tourism. A "Tourist Safety Tips" brochure is currently being printed and will be distributed to tourists at international airports. It is a user friendly document which will make tourists aware of the normal precautions to be taken in the hotel, on the street, etc.

One of the visible projects planned by the TSTG is the Tourism Ambassadors project. A number of young people will be placed at key tourism points, to work hand in glove with the police service and to be on the look out for potentially criminal elements and provide tourists with general information. The Department has committed seed funding for the Tourism Ambassadors project, but is currently seeking additional funding on a Rand to Rand basis from the private sector in order to ensure the sustainability of the project.

The challenges faced by the TSTG are to ensure the commitment and participation of all stakeholders in a co-ordinated manner and creating public awareness of the initiatives already in place and of planned strategies and actions.

SAA: theft of valuables from luggage

1129. Dr R RABINOWITZ asked the Minister for Public Enterprises:

(1) Whether there have been any reports of theft of valuables from luggage on local and international flights of the South African Airways since 1 January 1995; if so, (a) how many and (b) at which airports;

(2) whether there have been any attempts to apprehend the thieves; if not, why not; if so, what are the relevant details;

(3) whether any prosecutions have resulted from such thefts; if not, why not; if so, how many;

(4) whether there have been any attempts to make the public aware of the extent of the problem; if not, why not; if so, what are the relevant details;

(5) whether any recompensation has been paid out to passengers following such losses; if not, why not; if so, what amount?

N2068E

The MINISTER FOR PUBLIC ENTERPRISES:

Transnet Limited furnished the following reply to the hon member's question:

(1) Yes.

(a) Domestic flights 54 cases
International flights 31 cases

(b) Johannesburg International Airport

(2) Yes. Extensive investigation into cases reported; system inadequacies determined and preventative actions implemented.

(3) Not known to SA Airways as this function is performed by the South African Police Service.

(4) Yes. By way of radio and media reports.

(5) Yes. SA Airways is unable to furnish a global amount, since no specific records are kept for items removed from baggage. These claims would, however, have been settled within the baggage liability limitations as defined in the passenger air ticket.

Doctors/male nurses at military hospitals: resignations

1130. Col N G RAMAREMISA asked the Minister of Defence:†

(1) (a) How many (i) doctors and (ii) male nurses employed at military hospitals resigned during the period 1 January 1996 up to the latest specified date for which information is available and (b) what reasons did these persons give for their resignation;

(2) whether the resignations adversely affected the operational capacity of military hospitals; if not, what is the position in this regard; if so, in what respects?

N2069E

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE:

(1) (a) Resignations at military hospitals between 1 January 1996 and 30 September 1996 are as follows:

(i) Medical officers	43
(ii) Nursing staff	47
Total	90

(b) Reasons given for resignations:

(i) *Medical officers:*

(aa)	Emigration	2
(bb)	Private practice	9
(cc)	Better career prospects	19
(dd)	Personal reasons	7
(ee)	Retirement	2
(ff)	Financial reasons	4
	Total	43

(ii) *Nursing staff*

(aa)	Emigration	4
(bb)	Private practice	2
(cc)	Better career prospects	21
(dd)	Personal reasons	11
(ee)	Retirement	1
(ff)	Marriage	3
(gg)	Deceased	1
(hh)	Health reasons	2
(ii)	Further study	2
	Total	47

(2) No. The resignations have not adversely affected the operational capacity of military hospitals because of a successful recruitment campaign which has resulted in a nett gain of:

(a) Medical officers	27
(b) Nursing staff	50

SA's affiliation to international bodies

1137. Dr B L GELDENHUYS asked the Minister of Foreign Affairs:†

Whether any funds have been allocated for 1996 in respect of the Republic's affiliation to

SUN INTERNATIONAL (SA)

MORE CLARITY NEEDED

(288)

FM 8/11/96

- **ACTIVITIES:** *Operates 18 hotels with entertainment, recreational, conference and casino facilities.*
- **CONTROL:** *Kersaf through Sun International Inc 41%.*
- **CHAIRMAN:** *D A Hawton. MD: P D Bacon.*
- **CAPITAL STRUCTURE:** *791m ords. Market capitalisation: R3,32bn.*
- **SHARE MARKET:** *Price: 420c. Yields: 6,9% on dividend; 11,9% on earnings; p:e ratio, 8,4; cover, 1,7. 12-month high, 685c; low, 400c. Trading volume last quarter, 9m shares.*

Year to June 30	'94	#'95	'95*	'96
ST debt (Rm)	-	-	-	0,8
LT debt (Rm)	378	310	310	0,0
Debt:equity ratio	0,27	0,20	0,11	(0,03)
Shareholders' interest	0,65	0,68	0,71	0,75
Int & leasing cover	7,9	7,6	14,5	22,3
Return on cap (%)	14,8	14,9	19,0	19,8
Turnover (Rm)	1 340	1 499	1 958	2 161
Pre-int profit (Rm)	307,4	318,7	469,2	519,9
Pre-int margin (%)	22,9	21,0	23,8	23,9
Earnings (c)	39,6	41,8	47,2	49,8
Dividends (c)	26,4	26,4	26,4	29,0
Tangible NAV (c)	221	240	224	244

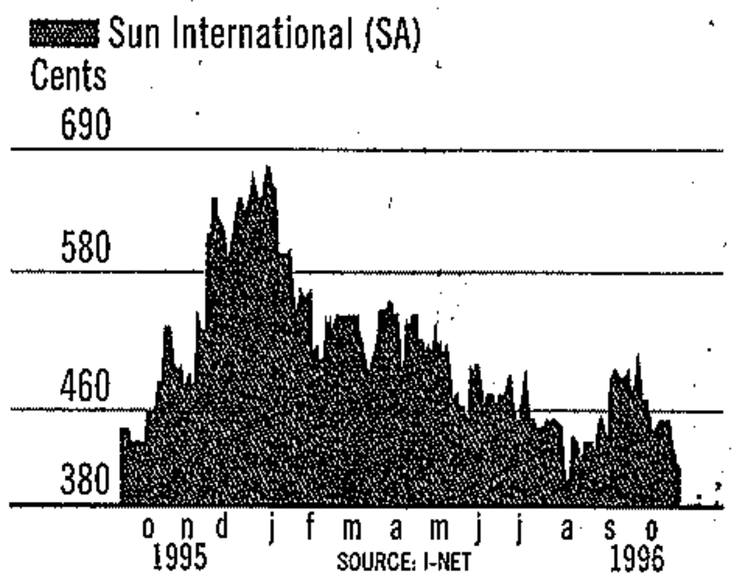
Actual 1995 data. * Pro forma 1995 (incorporating Transkei Sun, Sun Ciskei and Venda Sun).

The gyrations of the Sun International SA — previously SunBop — share price indicate investors have not found it easy to assess the changes which have taken place within this group and will still take place as SA's gaming legislation is finalised.

Up to end-January, sentiment was bullish. The share was favourably rerated, its price rising from around 430c to 685c. This reflected, at least in part, benefits attributable to the incorporation of Sun International's Transkei, Ciskei and Venda operations under the SunBop umbrella.

From then on perceptions soured, depressing the price to a 12-month low of R4 by mid-August. Now, at 420c, the historical p:e ratio has slipped from 10,3 times last October to 8,4, implying investors feel the group to be worse off than before its restructure.

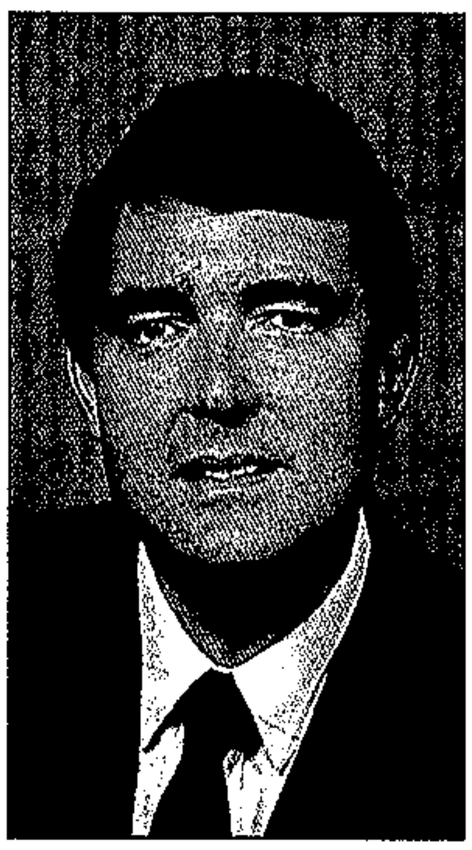
Whether these perceptions are correct is another matter. Though MD Peter Bacon emphasises the restructure was motivated by a potential conflict of interests had the four companies remained separate, the practical effect was a deal that strongly favoured Sun in terms of earnings and enabled it to break out of a four-year rut. Before 1996, there had been no real earnings growth since 1991.



The immediate benefit to Sun based on 1995 results was a 5,4 cents per share (13%) earnings boost. It strengthened the balance sheet, as the three companies acquired held R89m cash, useful when the group balance sheet was 20% geared.

But these are not the only factors at play and investor confusion does seem to be well-grounded.

Sticking to the earnings picture, an overriding consideration is whether the more broadly based Sun has improved growth potential — or whether it has merely moved up to a new plateau. Comparing latest results with pro forma 1995, performance was hardly exciting with 5,5% EPS growth.



Peter Bacon

The situation looks better if the effect of higher tax is excluded — this reduced EPS by 3,6c last year, without which the 1996 growth rate would have been a more satisfactory 13,1% and, arguably, a better reflection of the group trading performance as it improved most profit ratios despite the continued incidence of widespread illegal gaming operations.

Sun should again be able to show real profit growth in the current year as benefits of acquisitions are brought to account. The 1996 financial statements still showed the group to have paid almost R50m in finance charges last year, though gross borrowings at balance sheet date had all but been eliminated. Elimination of material finance charges this year would add about R32m to the bottom line and at least 4c (8%) to EPS, before normal revenue growth.

Against this is the question of group structure, to which there are two aspects. The first is whether last year's acquisitions are the end of line in terms of Sun's position within the greater Sun International group, or whether there will be further realignment of activities.

A fundamental issue is whether it would not make more sense in the context of Sun's geographic spread of interests to group together all of the southern African activities, including those in Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland. All these are managed by Bermuda-registered Sun International Management (wholly owned by Royale Resorts and 73%-held by Sun International).

One senses either that we are looking at an interim picture, or that the grouping of Sun has been dictated by interests higher up the control line and which may not coincide with the best interests of Sun minorities.

Another aspect is how Sun deals with, and is affected by, yet-to-be completed gaming legislation in SA, at national and provincial level.

Broad outlines are known. At national level, Sun will (like any other operator) be limited to 16 gaming licences; one

less than now and not in itself a major problem. The crunch comes at provincial level. Current activities (14 of the gaming operations) are concentrated in the Eastern Cape and North West provinces.

By May 1999, it will be required to reduce this to six, involving the disposal of four licences in each of these provinces. Given that North West (which includes the Sun City complex) accounts for two-thirds of total group earnings, investors have a right to be wary of how this will affect Sun, particularly as the establishment of significant gaming operations in Gauteng will inevitably draw custom away from what is now the group's prime gaming area.

The short-term outlook for Sun is reasonably positive as full benefits of last year's acquisitions manifest themselves. This is unlikely to do anything more than to underpin the share price at its present depressed level, pending some clarity as to how the group will fare in the new gaming dispensation. *Brian Thompson*

KERSAF ~~29~~ '(288)

GROWTH MOVING OFFSHORE

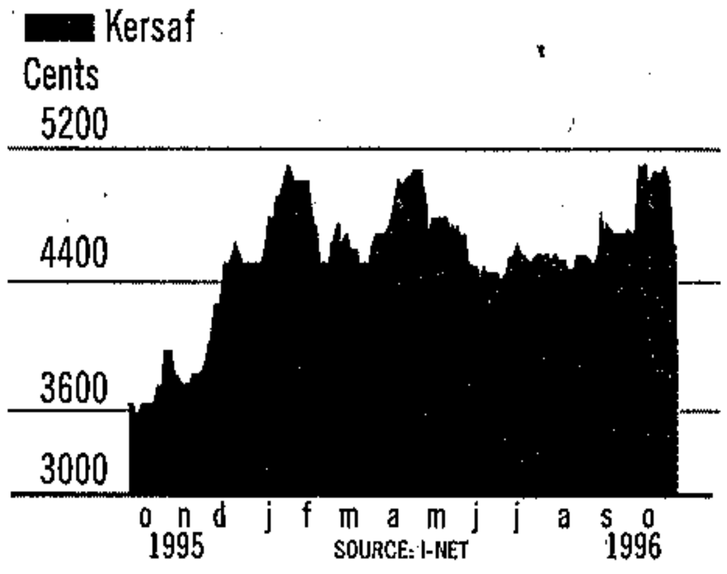
FM 8/11/96

There is an interesting contrast between the performance of Kersaf's share price and that of its major local operating subsidiary, Sun International SA.

Whereas the market appears to have reservations about growth prospects for the local company (see previous story)

- **ACTIVITIES:** *Leisure activities including gaming, casinos, hotels and cinemas.*
- **CONTROL:** *Safren 73,1%.*
- **CEO:** *D A Hawton.*
- **CAPITAL STRUCTURE:** *84,2m ords. Market capitalisation: R3,87bn.*
- **SHARE MARKET:** *Price: R46. Yields: 4,0% on dividend; 9,0% on earnings; p:e ratio, 11,1; cover, 2,3. 12-month high, R51; low, R36. Trading volume last quarter, 1;7m shares.*

Year to June 30	'93	'94	'95	'96
ST debt (Rm)	88	63	175	108
LT debt (Rm)	449	467	313	1,6
Debt:equity ratio	0,12	(0,06)	(0,05)	(0,17)
Shareholders' interest	0,68	0,68	0,71	0,76
Int & leasing cover	14,7	19,1	n/a	n/a
Return on cap (%)	12,4	14,3	13,4	13,9
Turnover (Rm)	2 052	2 217	2 428	2 650
Pre-int profit (Rm)	477,8	566,7	605,1	666,0
Pre-int margin (%)	23,6	25,6	24,9	25,1
Earnings (c)	211,0	218,9	249,5	415,1
Dividends (c)	147	150	162	183
Tangible NAV (c)	1 181	1 535	2 030	2 029



and has sent its price reeling from a high of 685c last January to an August low of R4, the same considerations do not seem to have rubbed off on Kersaf.

Sun still accounts for almost half of Kersaf's earnings. For most of this calendar year, Kersaf has traded between R44-R51, having run up from around R29 in mid-1995.

This is not to say the market "likes" Kersaf. The historical earnings multiple of 11,1 rates the share at a 29% discount to the industrial board and a 40% discount to the more highly rated beverages, hotels & leisure subsector where it is listed. Yet this is materially better than Sun's 8,4 times ratio, which represents discounts of 46% and 55% to the market and sector respectively.

A welcome addition to Kersaf's latest annual report is a comprehensive segmental analysis of the group. This shows Sun's share of total attributable headline earnings to have slipped from 58% in 1995 to 49%. The disparity in performance of the two is reflected in that Kersaf's bottom line grew by 26% in the year to June 30, 1996; the corresponding growth rate for Sun was only 5,5%.

There is an even more marked contrast between the performance of the Sun and the non-Sun operations of Sun International Inc (SII), which showed a 44% earnings improvement from R61,4m to R88,7m, boosting their share of total Kersaf group earnings from 29% to 34%.

This mainly reflected the return to profit of Sun International Hotels (in which SII has an effective 13,9% interest through Royale Resorts), which earned US$28,3m (1995: $1m loss) after a full year's trading at the reopened Atlantis resort on Paradise Island in the Bahamas. Higher interest earnings on offshore funds and the translation of foreign earnings into a weaker rand also helped.

Kersaf, like Sun International SA, is largely dependent on the operation of gaming resorts, with other leisure interests (investments in City Lodge and Interleisure) contributing only 14% of attributable earnings. But the market obviously sees growth in Kersaf's offshore interests which it believes is lacking in the domestic operations.

Reasons are not hard to find. The Paradise Island operation is poised to double in size after the acquisition and redevelopment of an adjacent Holiday Inn property and a $380m expansion programme.

Sun International Hotels is also acquiring a resort in Atlantic City, New Jersey, which will be similarly refurbished and expanded, and there is the recently opened Mohegan Sun Casino in Connecticut where the group holds a 50% interest in the management company.

Probably of equal importance is that the group has the financial muscle to match its plans, with the balance sheet at June 30 showing gross cash resources of R734m (mostly held in Bermuda-registered Royale Resorts, Kersaf's holding company for its offshore interests).

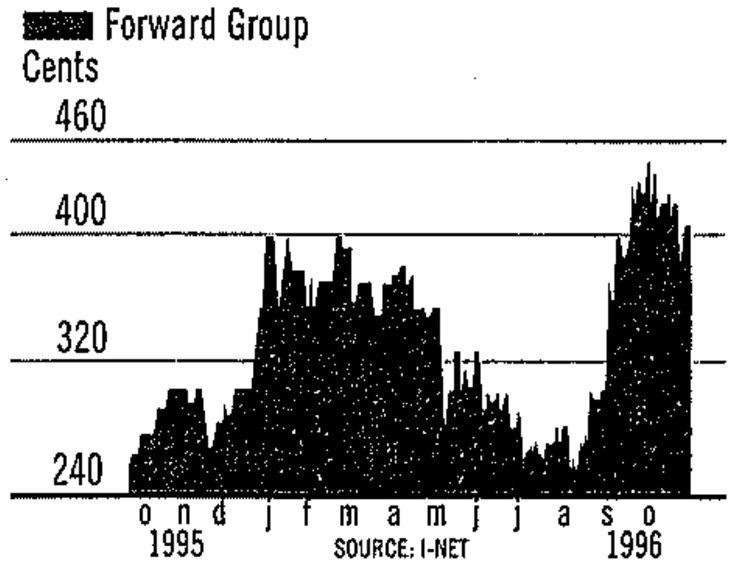
It is difficult to argue against the assumption implicit in the different share ratings of Sun International SA and Kersaf that future earnings growth of the latter will be sourced mainly from its non-Sun interests and that the trend whereby Sun's importance to Kersaf diminishes progressively is likely to continue.
Brian Thompson

FORWARD CORP

TURNING TO PROFITABILITY

The challenge of turning Forward Corp (formerly W&A) around is proving an interesting experience for the current managers — though one they would not want to see repeated.

Chairman Ray Hasson and his team inherited an unholy mess from their predecessors, but the rescue they have masterminded has had a mixed reception from investors.



African joint venture, a drive to increase weekend occupancies and the up-market Courtyard suite hotels which are now under City Lodge management.

Financial director Andrew Widegger acknowledges that rising competition and the softer economy have contributed to a slowdown in 1997's first quarter. "But the results are pleasing. This is traditionally a quiet period."

Operating margins are high. In 1996, City Lodge's pre-interest margin widened from 50,7% to 55,8% on a 17% turnover increase to R108,7m. And various factors are likely to shield the group from the pressure of growing competition.

Among its target business market, the group is widely recognised as offering a good, fairly priced service. City Lodge has four hotel brands — Road, Town and City Lodges and the Courtyard group — varying from economy to luxury accommodation. Not reliant on the leisure market, the group is partly protected from economic downturn.

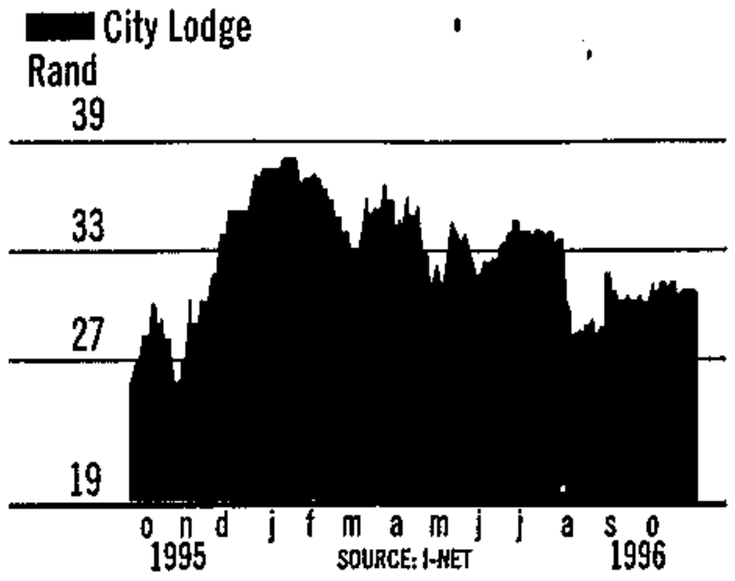
In this industry, operating margins are primarily a function of occupancy levels and rates, and fixed costs. Widegger says last year City Lodge's rate increases were below the industry norm. A selected-service formula cuts fixed costs.

He says word of mouth keeps the hotels full and adspend is not significant. Last year the average occupancy rate was 81% — including the recently acquired Courtyard group — slightly higher than 1995's 80%. He expects profit growth from the current drive to increase weekend occupancies. "During the week, most hotels are almost full," he says. "It takes two or three good weekends to maintain 80% occupancy rates."

The contribution from Courtyards is expected to increase this year; in 1996 occupancy was slightly less than that of the City Lodge group. Though the four-star Courtyard hotels were acquired from April 1995, managements were consolidated only by the 1996 year-end.

"The purchase price — R18m, including the management company — was based on a multiple of future earnings," says Widegger. "We couldn't get too involved in management until this year." City Lodge values the investment at R38,6m. Management has no immediate plans to expand abroad but will add local hotels as sites become available.

"Certain parts of the SA market are by no means saturated and now we have a joint venture with a southern African group," says Widegger. "We will have ho-



tels in Zimbabwe and Botswana with Zimbabwe's TA Holdings, and in the longer term may move into other African countries." In the medium term, international expansion is a possibility.

At R30,50, the p:e ratio is 23,7 — not cheap. But the market has good reason to rate City Lodge highly and it remains an attractive investment. *Michelle Joubert*

THE BIG STORY

Everybody's playing the Games

Olympic planning group all set to lay down the law

(288) ARG 8/11/96

THE WEARISOME REGULARITY OF HEADLINES PROMISING 'BOLD', 'NEW' OR 'TOUGH' PLANS TO CURB CRIME HINT AT THE IMPERFECTION, AT LEAST, OF MOST PAST LAW AND ORDER INITIATIVES. WHY, MICHAEL MORRIS WONDERS, SHOULD THE PUBLIC HAVE ANY MORE CONFIDENCE IN THE LATEST OLYMPIC-SPONSORED STRATEGY?



COLIN DANIEL

Optimistic: Western Cape Police Minister Gerald Morkel believes the planning group will beat crime

Chris Ball is probably quite right when he says Cape Town could stage an Olympics today without fear of any major risk of violent crime.

The level of control and supervision, the siting of venues, the special security arrangements, the mass of officials – all these features of an Olympic Games naturally limit the risks and inhibit criminal activity.

But it's not as if he's saying we have no need to worry about crime.

The point is that tackling crime is not simply about reducing criminal risk for a two-week period in the spring of 2004.

Nor is it a question of trying to dupe the international community into believing the city is safe.

It is, rather, about achieving a significant long-term improvement in the quality of life of the people of the city on the one hand and projecting into the world a genuine perception that decisive, workable measures are being taken to deal with debilitating lawlessness and the socio-economic forces that impel it.

Both these elements have a critical bearing on the economic and social well-being of the Western Cape and both are drawn together as a realistically attainable challenge by Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Games.

Often critics say the high crime rate is one good reason why the bid should be abandoned or is doomed to fail.

What they overlook is that the bid itself is almost the only – and certainly the most potent – instrument we have right now to actually bring down the crime rate.

Unlike most grand, well-meaning schemes, the Olympic bid sets compelling deadlines for action.

It requires the city to achieve a range of goals – curbing crime, jacking up the transport network and improving service standards are three that spring to mind – within a defined period, leaving no time for indecision, inaction or lethargy.

In every instance, bid-related goals are either necessary or at least desirable, whether or not Cape Town gets the Games at all.

So, the virtue of the bidding process is that it compels the city to get cracking with strategies to achieve these things, not merely to get the Games, but to succeed as a stable, economically dynamic metropolis into the next millennium.

One need only reflect on the fact that it was this bid-related initiative which, for the first time, brought together in one room members of the provincial cabinet, senior city officials, top police and army officers, senior justice, prisons, health, education, environment and tourism officials, RDP planners and business people.

It is astonishing that such a meeting has not happened before and it is a very real reflection of the catalysing capacity of the Olympic project.

There does appear to be reason for greater optimism this time.

The "integrated planning group" – as the new forum is being called – is to meet within a week or so to consider what is, in outline at least, a three-point agenda: setting targets, planning strategies to achieve them, and monitoring progress on the way.

Participants will have to steel themselves to limit talk to the minimum and concentrate on action plans.

If action isn't taken, the crime situation will remain unchanged, or worsen, and so, too, will negative perceptions.

The bid will be severely dented, Cape Town will lose an immeasurably positive opportunity and the quality of life in the city will decline.

The stakes are high. As Chris Ball sees it, the city cannot afford to fail.

It comes on the eve of the December visit of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission – which is expected to scrutinise the bid's security arrangements and make a very careful assessment of the city's commitment to tackle safety and security issues over the next few years.

'If we get the Olympics, everyone will have a stake in ensuring we achieve a secure environment'

Mr Ball believes that confidence in this plan is justified.

"This is the first time," he notes, "that the Western Cape has had a plan on this scale to tackle safety and security in the context of quality of life, rather than simply sending in the cops.

"It is an illustration of how the bid can act as a catalyst in getting things done.

"If we convey that to the IOC and the international community, they will have a view of the trend that will be likely to develop."

The planning group will meet regularly to adjust strategies and co-ordinate law enforcement and other initiatives across a multi-disciplinary front.

It also will suggest legislative measures if these are needed.

Task teams will be formed to deal with particular spheres of activity and "feed" recommendations back through the planning group to law enforcement or other agencies.

John Penberthy, head of security planning at the bid company and the facilitator of last week's top-level forum, noted: "This is not just about preventing crime, but creating the environment in which stability and quality of life are assured.

"So one is as interested in the welfare of street children and tackling the problems of poverty and malnutrition as much as nabbing burglars, and stopping muggers in their tracks.

"We have to get back to the causes. This planning group will be empowered to do that."

He added: "Constructive steps will be evident within months."

Attorney-General Frank Kahn believes, like Chris Ball, that the Olympic project has "generated the momentum to create a co-ordinated strategy to tackle crime and its root causes".

"If we get the Olympics, everyone will have a stake in ensuring we achieve a secure environment.

"There will be huge material rewards and instead of resigning ourselves to being a crime-ridden banana republic, the focus has changed – the Olympic Games has provided a positive, uplifting and realistic goal for work."

Western Cape Police Minister Gerald Morkel is equally optimistic.

"This is the highest level summit we have ever had and it is the key to a successful crime plan.

"The very least that is required is the widest possible co-ordination across the public and private sectors.

"That is precisely what this new initiative offers."

Probably the biggest challenge facing the new outfit will come not from criminals but from a bureaucracy that is overly fond of talking about problems rather than actively applying solutions.

Consultation and negotiation will be critical in finding answers to many of the most awkward law and order questions – the seemingly intractable taxi violence, and the controversial campaign by People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad) are among them.

But without action to convey the authorities' intent, and to re-establish a measure of respect for the law, talk is just talk.

Getting the balance right and achieving results could ultimately prove to be the most decisive factor in emboldening public confidence in the Olympic bid as a whole.

Race on to beat Bid deadline

Money freed for work on venues before IOC hits Cape Town

(288) ARG 8/11/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

A race against time has begun on multi-million rand priority Olympic projects before the International Olympic Committee's evaluators arrive in Cape Town less than a month from today.

The provincial cabinet has agreed to release the first R43-million for the eight special projects, which are intended as a practical reflection of the city's commitment and capacity to host the Games in 2004. The second half of the government's initial R86-million investment in the Olympic Bid will be paid over to the province next year.

The priority projects are:

■ Roofing of the cycle track in Bellville (R5-million).

■ A softball facility at the Turfhall Sports Complex in Athlone (R10-million).

■ A Belhar community, sports and recreation hall, earmarked for judo and taekwando during the Olympics (R18,25-million).

■ A multi-purpose hall for boxing in Langa (R5-million).

■ An indoor multi-purpose hall in Philippi East, earmarked for badminton in 2004 (R18-million).

■ An indoor multi-purpose hall in Mew Way, Khayelitsha, earmarked for boxing (R16,7-million).

■ A multi-purpose hall in Scottsdene, also earmarked for boxing (R2-million, from the Cape Metropolitan Council).

■ An outdoor training facility for baseball in Grassy Park (R2-million).

Provincial and Bid planners are hoping work will have started at least on the earthworks at four sites – in Belhar, Grassy Park, Turfhall and Scottsdene – by the time the IOC arrives on December 6.

That leaves a little less than a month to call and grant tenders, appoint project managers, consultants and contractors and get workers on the sites.

Western Cape Sport and Recreation Minister Lerumo Kalako said the provincial cabinet had approved the appointment of Amsa Development, Project Design and Construction Management as the Olympics priority projects co-ordinator and had given the go-ahead for the appointment soon of consultants for each project as well as architects, quantity surveyors and structural, mechanical and electrical engineers. Firms from disadvantaged communities will be given special consideration in terms of national guidelines.

Rod Solomon, director of sport and recreation in the Western Cape, said: "We are beyond the stage of merely talking about delivery. "This is a clear indication that the government is firmly behind the Bid and it shows that we are very serious about winning."

He said consultants would be appointed "by next week", tenders for the projects would close on November 20 and the contractors would be on site by December 6.

Meanwhile, Mr Kalako said activities by People Against Gangsterism and Drugs projected a negative image to the world but would not necessarily harm the Bid.

IOC evaluators would not be unduly influenced by reports of Pagad activities, he said. "I must say it is not a good picture for South Africa to be sending out (reports on Pagad's activities) and I am sure the IOC will be following these events. But I do not think it will be a deterrent to the Olympics coming here, or generate more of a negative attitude in the IOC."

■ The Pagad grouping co-ordinated by Aslam Toefy has said the perception that it was opposed to the Bid was incorrect.

Everybody's playing the Games, page 8
Baxter backs the Bid, page 10



Soft touch: an artist's view of the softball venue at Turfhall Sports Complex – a priority Olympic project

Tourism bill gives Satour new control structure

288

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

ARG 8/11/96

The Tourism Amendment bill, which will give the South African Tourism Board (Satour) a new control structure, was passed by the National Assembly this week.

Chief director of tourism Mike Fabricius said the board of control for Satour would be appointed by the minister and would replace the interim board appointed last year.

The new board, which will direct Satour's affairs, is expected to be officially in place by the end of February, and its initial task will be the restructuring of Satour in accordance with the objectives of the Tourism White Paper.

The bill, an amendment to the Tourism Act of 1993, is being carried out against the background of the Constitution which has declared tourism to be a provincial legislative competency.

In efforts to fulfil this mandate, provinces are currently at different stages of drawing up legislation for the development, promotion, marketing and administration of tourism in their territories.

Certain functions and responsibilities which, in terms of the principal Act, fell within the exclusive competence of Satour, could now fall within the ambit of provinces or become responsibilities that will be shared with the national tourism authority.

Ramsamy and Bid Company 'pull together' after meeting

ARG 9/11/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Cape Town's multi-billion rand Olympic bid has been given a major boost in top-level meetings between embattled Nocsa chief Sam Ramsamy, the Bid Company and key government officials.

Mr Ramsamy spent all day yesterday in meetings with Chris Ball's Bid Company and the company board, which includes top city, provincial and business representatives.

It was the first time Mr Ramsamy had attended a Bid Company board meeting and signals a shift towards warmer relations between Nocsa and the bid.

His presence is being seen as a reflection of great behind-the-scenes efforts, mainly by Sports Minister Steve Tshwete, for unity among those involved in pitching for the 2004 Games.

Recently Mr Tshwete said the bid was more important than individuals and that "we cannot let this slip through our fingers".

Unity will be as critical as the technical elements of the bid when the International Olympic Committee's 20-strong evaluation commission visits Cape Town in the first week of next month.

Although Mr Ramsamy is a member of the IOC, the commissioners will make their own assessment of the level of co-operation among the key partners.

While Mr Ramsamy's dispute with the rival umbrella sports organisation, the National Sport Council, seemed set to continue, his meetings in Cape Town yesterday with top bid figures went smoothly.

Mr Tshwete – who is expected to announce details soon of new steps to strengthen participation in the bid by the government and by the national business community – also attended yesterday's talks, though he was not able to remain for the whole day.

Mr Ball, the Bid Company's chief executive, said last night the meetings had "further strengthened the relations between all the partners".

He said Mr Ramsamy "was very welcome" at the regular meeting of the Bid Company board at the Civic Centre yesterday morning.

The afternoon meeting with bid officials at their Waterfront offices had been "very successful" in defining the role of each of the partners in the process.

Another senior bid source said: "We are stronger than ever, with everyone pulling together to achieve the same goal. Everybody went home feeling very happy."

It's a B&B boom – but industry can't rest on its laurels

Call to maintain standards

ARG 9/11/96 (288)

TWEET GAINSBOROUGH-WARING
STAFF REPORTER

The Western Cape's bed and breakfast industry is booming, but while the venues are interesting and room quality good some organisations are calling for a set of industry standards

Concerns include the tendency to overcharge in prime areas and the lowering of standards by people entering the market and offering inadequate accommodation.

A bed and breakfast operator said: "People are trying to get into the market by advertising small outdoor rooms that they don't know what else to do with."

Heinz Spies, a standards consultant with Satour, said: "There's been a tremendous surge in the number of bed and breakfast establishments seeking accreditation through Satour."

In the past two years more than 400 bed and breakfast, guest houses and self-catering establishments have been graded and accredited.

The Western Cape leads the country with bed and breakfast establishments. There are 220 such venues registered with Satour in the province.

Accreditation by Satour provides international exposure through its accommodation guide. Accredited members contribute to the total marketing strategy for accommodation in South Africa and, are expected to conform to certain standards.

"Many surpass the room standards required by Satour," Mr Spies said.

He said the standards had been laid down to prevent tourists having a bad experience.

Satour administers a voluntary grading and classification scheme.

'Many operators surpass the room standards required by Satour'

A spokesperson for the Federated Hospitality Association of South Africa said that at the moment only guesthouses were registered with the association, but it would welcome applications from bed and breakfast establishments.

Gordon Oliver of Captour said he welcomed the increase in bed and breakfast venues because Cape Town would need every bit of accommodation possible to show it could cope with the influx of visitors if Cape Town won its bid for the 2004 Olympics.

In addition to those establishments registered with tourist bodies, there are many independent operators.

They use the media for advertising as well as depending on word of mouth.

So successful has the bed and breakfast business been that many operators have branched out to provide conference facilities for small groups.

Johnny Burnaby-Atkins of Bay View Manor in Hout Bay said: "Bed and breakfast in the Cape works well during the season, but it is the conference facility that helps keep things going out of season."

The bed and breakfast venues are smaller than hotels, and the emphasis is on personal service.

Knysna, filled to capacity during the summer season, is believed to have at least 240 private operators renting out holiday accommodation.

Bob Stannard of the recently established Knysna Bed and Breakfast, Guest House and Self Catering Association said: "The association has been established to ensure standards are met."

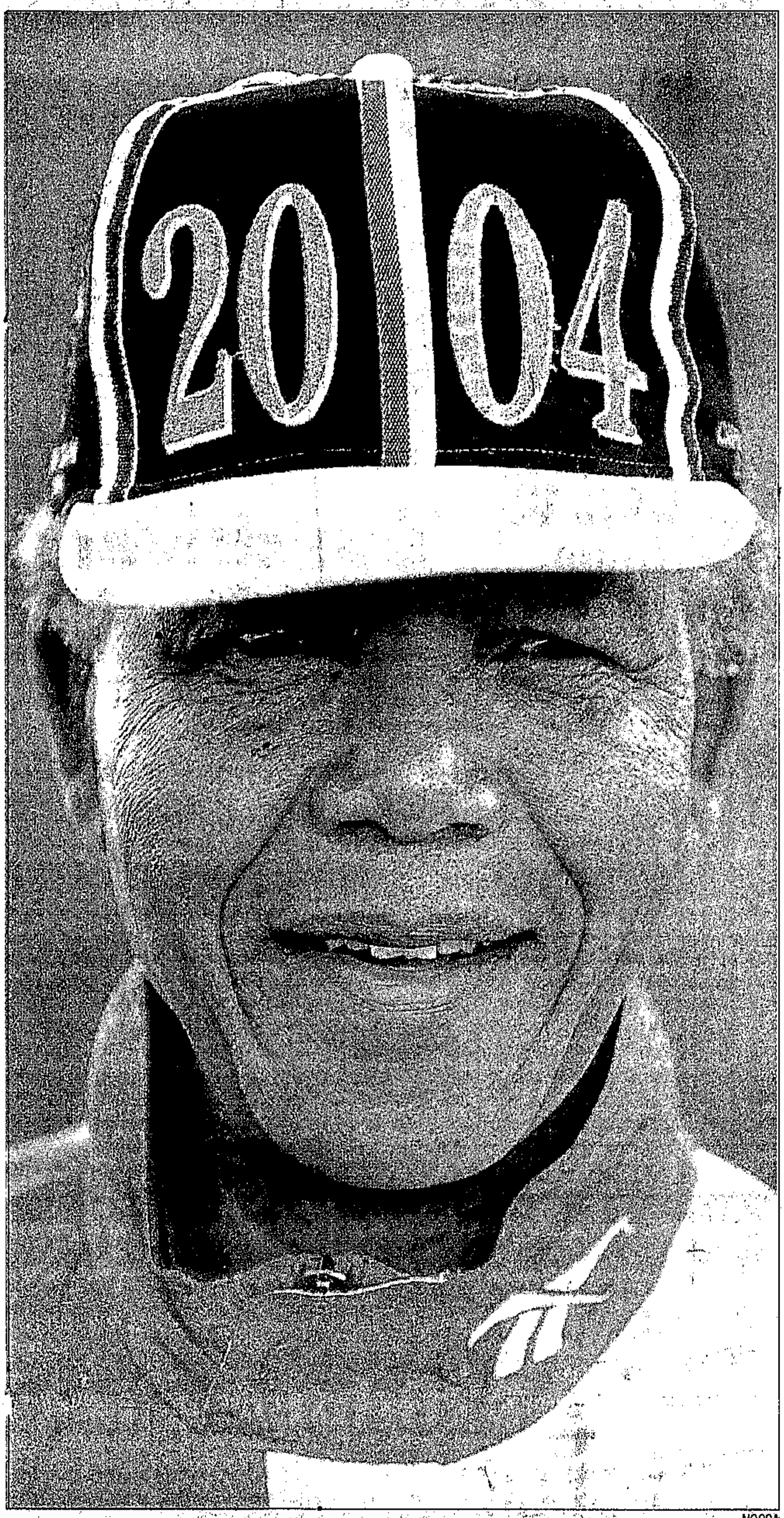
Mr Stannard said local operators knew what tourists coming to Knysna wanted. He said they would draw up a set of regulations based on these needs.

9/11/96
Argus
28



JACK LESTRADE

Branching out: Johnny Burnuby-Atkins of Bay View Manor in Hout Bay added conference facilities to his operation



NOCSA

Highest bidder: Madiba caps Cape Town's Bid effort with a message of support to Olympic chiefs

Mandela's Mexican wave for Bid team

MICHAEL MORRIS (288)
ON THE OLYMPIC BID
ARG 11/11/96

A strong Cape Town Olympic bid team flies to Cancun in Mexico today for a week-long lobbying exercise at the international congress of the influential Association of National Olympic Committees (Anoc).

They will take with them letters of endorsement from President Mandela to International Olympic Committee president Juan Samaranch, Anoc president Mario Vazquez Rana and the president of the Association of Olympic Committees of Africa, Jean-Claude Ganga.

The team includes Nocsa chief Sam Ramsamy, bid company chief executive Chris Ball, Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon, and other city, Nocsa and bid company officials.

The conference ranks as the largest gathering of sports officials, and a prime opportunity for cities bidding for the Olympics to lobby some of the most powerful figures in the Olympic movement.

Each of the 11 cities bidding for the 2004 Games will be given an opportunity over the next few days to make a presentation on its bid to the main assembly.

Mr Ball told the Cape Argus the team would go all out to convey a sense of Cape Town's keenness and capability to host the Games in 2004.

"This is a great opportunity and we are deploying a strong team to use it to our best advantage," Mr Ball said.

■ Mr Mandela and President Frederick Chiluba of Zambia would meet in Pretoria today to discuss crucial bilateral issues, a spokesman for Zambia's Ministry of Foreign Affairs said.

With only seven days remaining before Zambia's elections on November 18, Mr Chiluba would try to persuade Mr Mandela to prevail on former Zambian president Kenneth Kaunda not to cause violence nor employ violent tactics.

Mandela 'no kingmaker' – page 5

Tourism a concept foreign to blacks, says Mokaba

(288) BD 12/11/96

Deborah Fine

FOR the majority of black South Africans tourism was still a remote "foreign concept" which catered predominantly for the white upper and middle classes, Deputy Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Peter Mokaba said yesterday.

He was speaking at the opening of the Food and Hotel Africa '96 trade exhibition, which runs at Gallagher Estate in Kyalami until tomorrow. Exhibitors are made up of 183 local and international suppliers to the hotel, food and catering industries.

Foreign countries taking part include the US, Canada, Netherlands, Hungary, Scotland, Singapore, India, France, Switzerland, Spain and Zimbabwe.

Mokaba said that 95% of SA's tourism industry was still owned by the white private sector.

"The majority of blacks have never been tourists. Even the magazines and newspapers that are mostly read by them still do not carry advertisements for leisure and holiday facilities available to the SA tourist," he said.

This lack of meaningful participation by black entrepreneurs and all SA communities in the tourism industry was just one of several impediments causing the industry to "remain in the doldrums".

Other constraints included inadequate resources and funds, a "myopic" private sector, a highly bureaucratic marketing arm, a lack of infrastructure, particularly in black urban townships and rural areas, the lack of an appropriate ground transportation sector, high air travel tariffs and SA's "crime-ridden" image.

Mokaba said his ministry had launched a white paper on tourism to ensure speedy reorganisation, restructuring and reorientation of SA's tourism industry. The policy identified the fundamentals for a government-led, private sector-driven, community-based industry.



Deputy Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Peter Mokaba opening the Food and Hotel Africa '96 trade exhibition yesterday. Picture: ROBERT BOTHA

The ministry was investigating incentives and methods that would allow the industry to fund itself. This would involve a partnership between government, the private sector and communities who would "have to meet each other rand for rand" to ensure such funding.

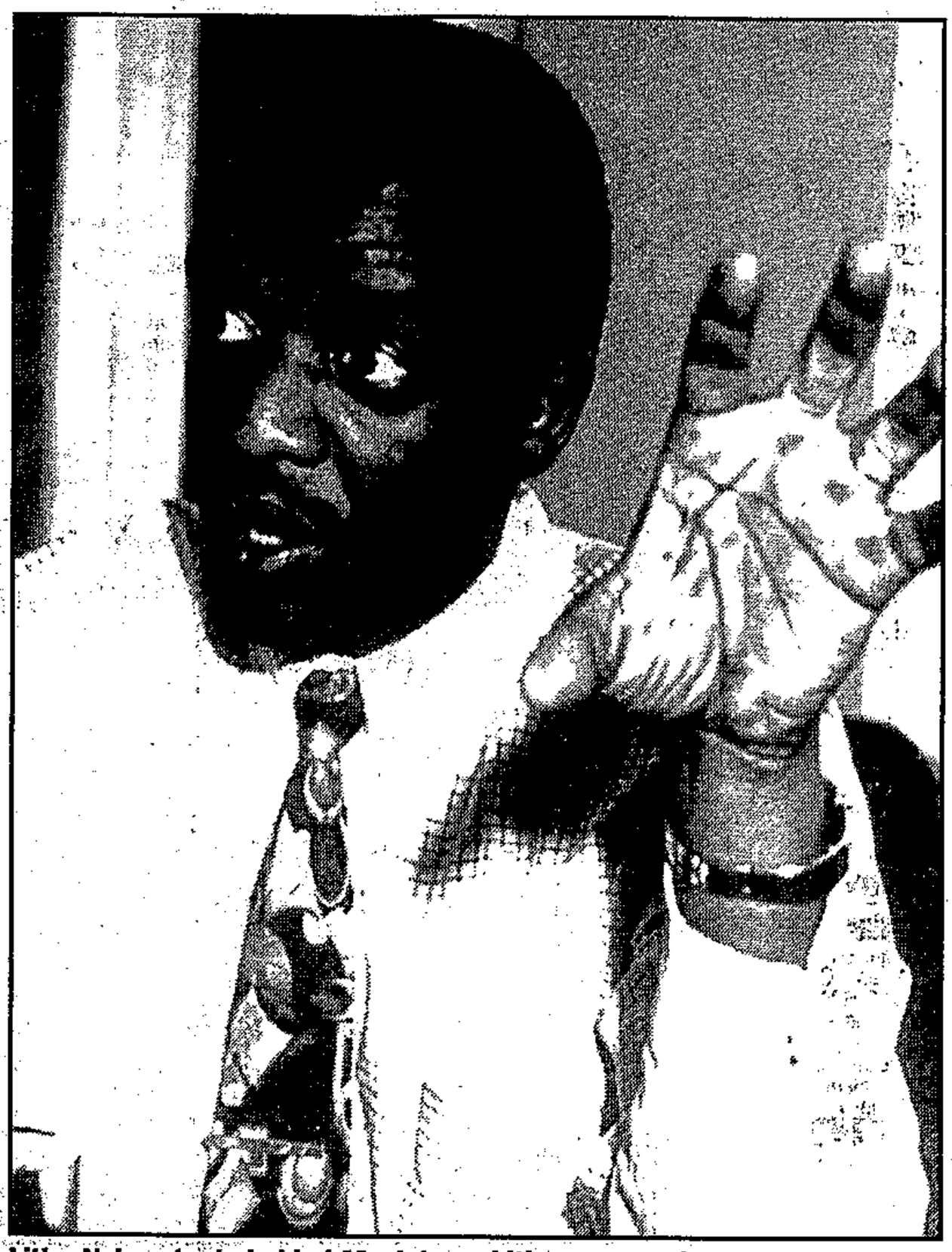
Mokaba also said he was confident that the Southern African Tourism Training Institute would be launched next year to address SA's huge demand for training in the industry.

Real power is economic

R18m boost for 'big holes'

288

Sowetan 13/11/96



Litha Nyhonyha is behind Msele's ambitious expansion programme.
PIC: CLEMENT LEKANYANE

By Muzi Mkhwanazi

THE Northern Cape government is to spend about R18 million to boost the tourism industry because of the decline in diamond production in the region.

Speaking at a briefing in Kimberley this week, premier Mr Manne Dipico said with the decline in the output of diamonds the region had to focus on tourism to create employment and to close the gap that will be left when most diamond mining ends.

Since the decline of diamond mining in the area, it has been decided that the large holes left behind could be used to facilitate a viable tourist industry in the region.

Historical background

"The region has a rich historical background encompassing both the Afrikaners and Africans.

Dpico said although most of the people in the region did not benefit from mining because miners used the migrant labour system, most of the people would be directly or indirectly adversely affected by the closure of mines in the area.

He said major mining company was willing to aid the province in boosting its tourism industry with financial help and added that the provincial government had already made available R100 000 to a consulting company charged with developing ideas to turn the large holes in the area into major tourism attractions.

Benefits of successful Olympic bid questioned

(288)

Linda Ensor

BD 13/11/96

CAPE TOWN — The Olympic Bid Committee was accused yesterday of having failed to address the implications of hosting the 2004 Olympic Games in Cape Town.

During a briefing before the Cape metropolitan council's planning committee, Wildlife Society Western Cape vice-chairman Ed Tilanus questioned whether disadvantaged communities would benefit from the facilities built for the games once they were over. He also believed that the expected flood of visitors and tourists to the Peninsula would threaten an already vulnerable habitat of diverse flora.

Key city Olympics rail, road projects take off

(288) 14/11/96 ARG

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Major road and rail projects totalling about R250-million are to be launched across the Peninsula in the first phase of a far-reaching Olympics-linked transport plan.

Details were announced today. The emphasis is on public transport, the prime mover of people in the city, and the main form of transport in Cape Town's Olympic plan.

The investment has been cleared by the National Roads Board for priority projects scheduled to begin early next year, well ahead of the International Olympic Committee's choice in September of the host city for the Games of 2004.

The priority transport projects concentrate on improving Peninsula-wide public transport.

They are broadly intended to help reshape the city of the apartheid era, and are a key element of fast-tracked initiatives aimed at projecting Cape Town's keenness and capacity to host the Games.

There is a strong emphasis on development and upliftment of disadvantaged communities.

See page 7

More tourists arriving, but they're not staying as long

ST(BR) 14/11/96 (288)

AUDREY D'ANGELO

Cape Town — Average hotel room occupancy in South Africa fell 5,5 percent to 56,9 percent in September, although more tourists came into the country, figures released yesterday by the Central Statistical Service showed.

James Seymour, the head of research at the SA Tourism Organisation, thought the statistics could be misleading because they reflected a tendency for people to stay a shorter time in South Africa. "On average, people are staying two days less in this country. This would show up as a drop in hotel room occupancies."

The swing away from five-star hotels seems to have been reversed. Room occupancy in five-star hotels rose 13,3 percent compared with September last year. This compared with a drop in room and bed occupancy in every other category.

Lights, camera, action for SA's film and TV industry

BD 14/11/96 (288)

Samantha Sharpe

CAPE TOWN — The development of SA's film and television industry could provide the country with an innovative means of job creation and foreign exchange earnings vital to economic growth, Deputy Arts, Culture, Science and Technology Minister Bridgette Mabandla said last night.

Speaking at the opening of the first Southern African international film and television market, the largest international film event to be held in the region, she said the film industry would form a major part of the department's soon-to-be-launched cultural industries growth strategy, in line with government's macroeconomic growth programme.

It would start with the commissioning of cluster studies of each cultural industry to get a realistic view of the state of various industries and identify where "problems and blockages" lay.

"Thereafter we will be able to develop industrial growth strategies for each cultural industry in an informed and effective manner," she said.

Mabandla said the aims of state support for the SA film industry were the creation of a dynamic indigenous market able to contribute to meeting basic needs, creating work opportunities, developing human resources and stimulating the economy.

"The emphasis is on developmental issues ... with access to funding opportunities equally important." The department would, in co-operation with the education department, facilitate film-related training schemes and tertiary education opportunities and undertake a feasibility study on a national film and television school, she said.

The independent film industry had been treated "rather shabbily" in the past, especially in the context of apartheid policies of racial inequality, and it was "obligatory" that this be rectified.

"Film has a vital role in the forging of a national consciousness as well as in the process of democratisation," she said.

KFC restructuring takes its first step

Nicola Jenvey

DURBAN — Restructuring of the KwaZulu-Natal Finance and Investment Corporation (KFC) to make the quasi-government body wholly representative of provincial requirements, got under way this week with the first meeting of the steering committee.

Provincial Development Finance Corporation steering committee chairman Jacob Zuma, who is also KwaZulu-Natal economic affairs and tourism MEC, said the initial meeting had been called on Tuesday to discuss the committee's operations and ways in which the KFC could be brought into line with "the new political environment and constitution".

Another meeting with several influential provincial stakeholders would be called early next year to brief them on resolutions as well as the approach to be used by the steering committee in bringing about KFC transformation.

The KFC transformation process, recommended by the finance portfolio committee in September as a matter of urgency, is due for completion by June next year.

Western Cape budgets for Olympics

BD 14/11/96 (288)

Linda Ensor

CAPE TOWN — The Western Cape sports and recreation department had budgeted to contribute R18m each year for the next seven years towards the Olympic Games effort, MEC Lerumo Kalako said yesterday.

The money would be spent on community sports facilities for use during the Games should Cape Town win the bid.

Each department in the provincial government was expected to make a contribution towards the provincial and local government commitment of R735m. The local government department was likely to contribute about R14m a year for seven years for the provision of bulk services.

The R735m excluded the transport department's obligation to provide R92m a year for seven years — a total of R574m — on transport infrastructure.

Central government had already released R86m of its R735m commitment for investment in priority projects, Kalako said. While the sports department had allocated R1,7m for upgrading sports facilities this year, mainly in the metropolitan area as in the past, emphasis was given to rural areas where need was greatest.

Kalako said Cape Town had been able to secure the 1998 World Golden Oldies rugby and cricket festivals which would feature some all time sporting greats.

He noted that one of the major obstacles his department faced was "the fact that the staff I have inherited is mostly white and they are totally ill-equipped to perform the new functions they are supposed to." In particular, they had no experience in community communication, he said.

Massive theme park for Mpumalanga

(288) M+G 15-21/11/96

Period theme parks, a paddle steamer and a cable car are on the cards for Mpumalanga if an investment with the Dolphin Group gets the go-ahead, writes **Justin Arenstein**

THE international tourism and manufacturing mega-production Dolphin Group, apparently a Saudi Arabia-based corporation, has pledged direct cash investments in excess of R6-billion to the Mpumalanga provincial government.

Although government officials declined to go on the record and confirm the pledge this week, sources report that the group intends to either buy or launch developments in various parts of the province totalling at least R6,3-billion during the first phase of a multi-sector investment drive.

Provincial legislature documents in the possession of African Eye News indicate the pledged investment will be phased in over a six-year period and spread over various sectors of the regional economy, including tourism, manufacturing and a plant to service the motor industry.

A large portion of the proposed initial investment will be in the tourism and travel markets, with the Mpumalanga Parks Board offering their flagship game reserve near Badplaas to the group for a R198-million redevelopment into a *White Mischief* period theme park.

The investment boost involves an astronomical injection into the regional economy.

Mpumalanga's annual budget, excluding social programmes, is just more than R4,7-billion and the pledged amount is almost a third of the agricultural sector's contribution to gross domestic product.

A number of the parks board's other reserves, including the Loskop Dam and the relatively pristine Blyde River Canyon will also reportedly be offered to the group for development into theme parks, with plans for an American-style paddle steamer on Loskop dam and a cable car down the centre of the Blyde Canyon.

It is unclear whether the offer includes casino rights.

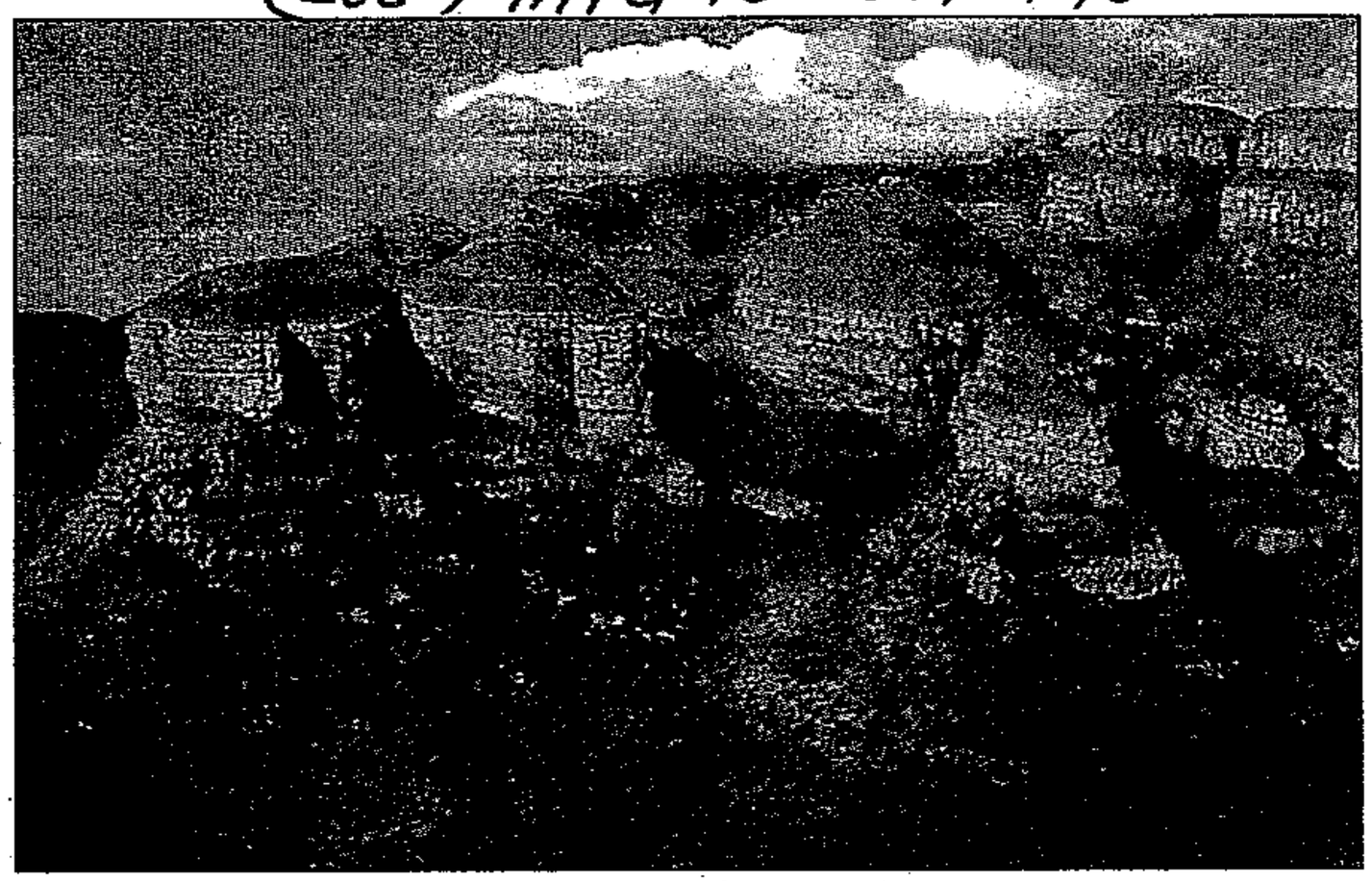
The parks board's decision to turn its reserves into entertainment style theme parks is based on the fact that the Dolphin Group already manages Kenya's world famous Masai Mara Reserve successfully and also has vast international expertise in the hotel and resort industry from its other holdings in the east.

'The single biggest logjam in the development of a sustainable tourism industry is how quickly we are able to build facilities in Mpumalanga'

The sources stressed, however, that the proposed investments would not just be centred in the province's parks, but would also focus on other economic sectors where Dolphin already has expertise.

Dolphin currently owns a number of multinational banking operations, a "massive" string of travel agencies and related subsidiaries as well as extensive motor-manufacturing interests.

The group reportedly also has controlling shares in a large European newspaper chain and a series of smaller manufacturing enterprises.



Majestic Mpumalanga: The Blyde River Canyon may acquire a cable car down its centre with the new developments in the pipeline

"The planners who set this deal up view the proposed investment, which will exceed the provincial government's entire annual budget in its final phases, as a way to suck in a series of additional foreign investors by looking at one of the really big guys," explained the source.

"This big guy will convince smaller guys to invest simply by being in the area and its subsidiaries will also offer the province access to a well-established business infrastructure and marketing machine."

The planned investment, which a preliminary study suggests could total as much as R10-billion over a six-year period, was initially brokered by parks board chief executive officer, Alan Grey, during a secret visit to London in August.

Grey met with senior Dolphin executives in London after breaking away from a scheduled fundraising tour of south-east Asia.

The executives were reportedly so pleased with the meeting that they then flew Grey to the Masai Mara Reserve in Kenya to show him what they were capable of achieving.

A group of Dolphin executives then toured Mpumalanga for one week in October and identified potential investment areas.

Grey is currently in London again, mainly to attend the World Travel Market exhibition, and could not be reached for comment.

Parks board representative Gary Sutter said on Wednesday that he did not have the authorisation to comment about the potential investments.

"Look you obviously have a source but we aren't prepared to offer any comment at this time. All the details will be released at a press conference on November 27," he added.

Alan Bernstein, deputy chairman of Conservation Corporation Africa (CCA), told the *Mail & Guardian* that if the details about the investment pledge were true it would involve a massive boost for the country's entire tourism industry. CCA is Africa's biggest nature tourism corporation.

"The single biggest logjam in the development of a sustainable tourism industry in Southern Africa is how quickly we are able to build infrastructure and facilities in Mpumalanga, the wildlife heart of South Africa."

Bernstein said game lodges in the province were running at full capacity and the lack of accommodation there was acting as a constraint to the expansion of tourism flows into the entire country as most overseas visitors want a wildlife experience during their visit.

Willie Sephton, acting director of conservation in the North West province, welcomed the news, but warned that Mpumalanga might be "selling out".

"From our experience of this thing we know how easy it is to lose control if the funders are not tied down as tightly as possible," he said

Peter John Massyn, director of Lodges of Manyeleti, added "An injection of that scale into the regional economy will provide a boost of such a scale that I don't think a purist approach to environmental impact is appropriate provided certain basic standards are maintained to protect the quality of the resource base.

"I would, however, like to see a commitment in the business plan to prevent the massive leakages of revenue out of the region that characterise these kinds of foreign investment in other parts of the Third World."

R250M FOR METRO INFRASTRUCTURE

Let Games spending begin

(288) CT 15/11/96

PRIORITY PROJECTS related to infrastructural developments that are necessary if Cape Town is to host the 2004 Games have been voted the required funds by the Roads Board.

SPENDING ON Olympics-related road and rail improvements in Greater Cape Town is about to take off and rise from about R8 million this month to about R20m a month in July and August next year.

On Wednesday, the government's Roads Board approved the budgets, totalling R250m, for constructing 26 transport infrastructure "priority projects" for the metropole.

The spending on these will take place over the next two and a half years, reaching a peak just before the International Olympic Committee decides in September next year whether Cape Town will host the 2004 Games.

The first R30m of the money from the government will be released immediately. Consultants who plan the projects are already working, partly "on speculation", on improving the N2 and the airport approach road, and also on a new road to link Philippi and Delft (between Sheffield Road and Symphony Way).

For the present financial year, an amount of R125m has now been approved for the priority projects.

Construction should start early next year, said Mr Ron Haiden, assistant director for projects of the Metropolitan Transport Planning branch.

He said in case there were delays on the priority projects, permission had been obtained from the Roads Board to start work, in the case of such a delay, on one or more other projects from a supplementary list with a total value of over R200m.

The R250m for priority projects will be spent as follows:

- R100m on a network of taxi and bus routes that will, in the long term, have exclusive lanes for public transport for at least part of the day.
- R30m for design work, mainly on projects that will go ahead in 1998/9, and which are now only on the supplementary list.
- R20m for "transport system-management projects", which in practice means bus and taxi embayments and shelters.
- R10m for bicycle and pedestrian routes.
- R40m for improvements to transport interchanges, which means places where passengers change from road to rail public transport or vice versa.
- R22m for new rail stock, and midi-buses as opposed to minibuses, and new bus shelters at which only passengers with prepaid tickets will be allowed to get on or off.
- R28m for rail network infrastructure, including spending on the Cape Town to Khayelitsha line to end the reported 70% fare evasion there.

One of the most noticeable projects will be the widening of the bridge on the N2 over the Liesbeek River.

A new lane is to be added on either side of it, to ease a bottleneck there.

Western Cape Transport MEC Mr Leonard Ramatlakane said that the improvement of public transport lay close to his heart, and that the Olympics provided a wonderful opportunity to achieve this objective.

"Our public transport infrastructure has been declining over the past decade," he said.

"We are all aware of the shortcomings of the system. To set them right within a short time would have been impossible without the Olympics."

Banks urged to finance black tourism ventures

288

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

CT 15/11/96

BANKS could play a major role in the development of tourism if they made it easier for black entrepreneurs to gain access to finance.

This was said yesterday by the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism's deputy director-general Dr F Hanekom, speaking at the opening of a two-day National Conference on Cultural Tourism at the V & A Waterfront.

The aim of the conference is to look into the potential of cultural tourism as a means of attracting more tourists and how this will affect the economy, job creation and the status of the country.

Hanekom said the ministry, department and Satour were aware that the tourism industry and the present marketing of South Africa presented many challenges.

Most South Africans felt excluded from the industry — 95% was owned by the white private sector — and black entrepreneurs battled to get finance to enter the market.

"At a recent conference, black business people raised concerns about the fact that 95% of the tourism industry is owned by the white private sector; that black business people have enormous difficulty accessing finance to enter the tourism market; that tourism is a foreign concept to most South Africans and that community driven tourism projects, which have the potential to increase awareness and to diversify ownership, are almost non-existent."

Hanekom said the tourism white paper recognised that the industry should be private sector driven.

"It also recognises that accessing finance for tourism projects for the previously disadvantaged groups remains a major problem. We think banks can assist by easing access to finance for those people who can make a creative contribution to our tourism industry and who want to be given a chance to become entrepreneurs in their own right."

Hanekom said making the tourism industry more representative would not only empower previously disadvantaged people, it would also positively affect the image we present to the rest of the world.

"SA has thus far been marketed for its fauna, flora and beautiful beaches. This has been at the expense of the rich diversity of cultural and historical experiences that could become our unique selling point."

'One visa should cover entire region'

(288) CT(BR) 15/11/96

AUDREY D'ANGELO

Cape Town — Governments in southern Africa should issue one visa enabling tourists to travel throughout the region, Michael Farr, the executive director of the Tourism Business Council of South Africa, said yesterday.

He said it should also be possible to travel on one airline ticket to all the main attractions including Victoria Falls, Cape Point, game parks and the Etosha Pan. "That would be the ideal package to attract tourists coming to southern Africa on a 10-day holiday, but at present it is very difficult to do logistically.

"And tourists from some countries have to get up to four separate visas to see all they want in the region. We need an arrangement like that in the European Union so they can go to one embassy and get one visa covering their entire tour. That is something we should do quickly."

Farr, South Africa's consul-general in Hong Kong and Macau until September, became the executive director of the Tourism Business Council of South Africa last month.

The council was formed in February to represent the business sector of the tourism industry in South Africa. It has been working with the South African Tourism Organisation (Satour) and has suggested the formation of a permanent forum, meeting regularly, on which the departments of foreign affairs and tourism, Nedlac and the provincial governments should be represented.

Farr said in addition to companies directly involved in tourism, such as hotel groups and car-hire companies, the council included those with an indirect involvement, such as accounting firms with consultancy divisions.

Farr said airlines, which already spent more than Satour on marketing South Africa as a destination, could give invaluable help. "They can advise us on the marketing strategies to be followed in different countries. They know these markets far better than we do."

Tourism policy slammed

ARG 16/11/96

Cape Town 'takes popularity for granted'

288

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

Cape Town is resting on its laurels and spoiling its chances of attracting tourism because of a lack of co-ordination between local authorities and other players in the industry.

Delegates to the National Conference on Cultural Tourism at the Waterfront this week were told that a powerful, co-ordinated approach from all stakeholders – including the provincial and national Government – was urgently needed for the success of cultural tourism in South Africa.

They heard that there was little or no co-operation on tourism planning and marketing strategy between substructures in the Western Cape and that the region should focus on steps to place art and cultural development at the heart of a economic regeneration policy.

During one of the workshops, Delysia Forbes, community liaison officer of the arts and culture unit of Cape Town municipality, challenged policy makers to take charge of an aggressive action plan to market cultural tourism.

Evidence of better cultural tourism and planning strategies in Johannesburg and Durban led Cape Town delegates to conclude that the city was taking tourism for granted; that organisations such as Captour and Satour were "in limbo" and fighting a survival battle; and that different substructures in the region were "not thinking further than their own municipal boundaries".

Ms Forbes quoted a survey by the city planner's department which showed that 90 percent of tourists visited the Waterfront. But many complained they found it "artificial", "static", over-commercialised and "a white playground" with little that was typical of Africa or Cape Town.



BRENTON GEACH

Keen on tourism: delegates from overseas and South Africa attended the National Conference on Cultural Tourism at the V&A Waterfront this week

Ms Forbes argued that Cape Town had everything tourists needed. "But we are not developing it," she said.

At the start of the conference, Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology Leonard Mtshali said the arts had to be justified in terms of its ability to generate income and create jobs and capacity to assist reconstruction and development.

He said a coherent argument for the arts was rooted in "the language of dollars, sterling, Deutschmark and yen".

The two-day conference, hosted by Mr Mtshali's department, attracted international speakers and looked at the potential of cultural tourism to attract greater numbers of tourists, focussing on its impact on job creation and the status and image of the city, region or country.

Concern as IOC inspection looms

CT 8/11/96 (288)

CHRIS BATEMAN

SERIOUS doubts arose yesterday over whether Cape Town can convince the International Olympic Committee (IOC) — which is making a crucial inspection visit next month — that it is capable of hosting the 2004 Olympics.

Work will have started on R77 million worth of sports facilities by the time the 20-member IOC team arrives on December 6, bid officials assured journalists yesterday.

However, one of the top co-ordinators of the process — the Western Cape's acting chief director of Public Works, Mrs Milné van Leeuwen — described this claim as "optimistic".

Funds for the construction were pledged by the provincial executive committee yesterday.

Sports and Recreation MEC Mr Lerumo Kalako, and bid committee member Mr Robbie Stewart told journalists that red tape would be slashed and tendering time halved — to ensure there was visible evidence of building preparations during the crucial IOC visit in less than four weeks' time.

Stewart said professional teams had been working on the eight projects — ranging from the R10m Athlone Turfhall sports complex and softball stadium, to Khayelitsha's R16,75m, multi-purpose boxing hall — for five months.

He said there was "no doubt we'll be on site within two to three weeks".

The IOC team will want to be convinced that Cape Town is on track to host the 2004 Games, and will be casting a critical eye over the local "bid book".

"It's not a thing that's done with mirrors," said Stewart.

Kalako said that even if Cape Town failed to win the bid, the R86m approved by the province yesterday (this includes an extra R9m reserve fund) would contribute to meeting demands in underprivileged communities.

All but one of the eight sports facilities were in disadvantaged areas and would be usable within a year — with strict maintenance mechanisms established.

Stewart said construction and design were on a sliding time scale, enabling expansion of facilities on September 5 next year — when the IOC finally chooses the Olympic host city.

City set to make Paralympics bid

POLITICAL WRITER

CAPE Town was preparing a bid to host the Paralympic Games in 2004 and this had major implications for the design, adaptation and after-use of the Paralympic Village, Ms Alison Burchell of the Olympic Bid Company said yesterday.

"If we are looking at a village for 15 000 athletes and officials for the Olympics, surely we can ensure that the same village can cope with 1 500 athletes in wheelchairs?" she said.

Burchell said the Atlanta Paralympics had 19 sports, involving 2 527 athletes — 758 women and 3 312 men — over 11 days.

However, a total of 18 sports was likely at the 2004 Paralympics.

There would be officials accompanying the teams, so that the total number of people who should be housed in the Paralympic Village was in the region of 5 000.

She said another area that would have to be taken into account in physical planning and accessibility was the airport, which would have to cope with up to 7 000 athletes, officials and VIPs arriving and leaving, many of whom would be disabled.

'Handicapped spend R312m on tourism'

CT 19/11/96 (288)

ABOUT R312 million is spent annually by disabled people going on holiday in South Africa, research commissioned by the South African Tourism Board (Satour) has shown.

A Satour spokesman said this was much more than the organisation had originally thought.

However, the figure represented only a quarter of the market and excluded overseas visitors.

The survey revealed that about 400 000 adult South Africans were often excluded from a holiday in the country because they were confronted by barriers such as steps, narrow doorways, stairs, restricted spaces and inaccessible facilities.

Satour researcher Ms Adrie Scheepers said: "Some members of the hospitality industry are gearing themselves for the disabled market, but the majority must still be made aware of the problem."

She said some of the most pressing needs for wheelchair-users were ramps, public toilets, transport and parking, and for the blind, Braille telephones and menus.

"If we want to stage the Paralympics after the Olympics in 2004, we could lose millions as the city is not geared to accommodate them. Some hotels can only accommodate three wheelchair-users."

● City hotels should pull up their socks when it comes to accommodating disabled people, the coordinator of a conference on the rights of people with disabilities, Ms Sue de Villiers, said yesterday.

Ninety local and overseas delegates are attending the conference, which is being held in the Old Assembly Chamber in Parliament.

But, said De Villiers, a major problem was finding hotel accommodation for people who used wheelchairs. "It has been very difficult. Ordinary hotel rooms are not usable. Eventually we got rooms for everyone, but not all the rooms were satisfactory." — Staff Writers

A toast to South Africa's 63 373 shebeens

CT Cape 19/11/96 (288)

SAFETY AND SECURITY Minister Sydney Mufamadi told Parliament last week that there are 63 373 illegal shebeens and canteens in South Africa, 4 201 of them in the Western Cape. Former journalist **BRIAN GROBBLER** examines the phenomenon and asks: "Are they really the scourge of SA?"

WHEN I jolled in Joey's, some years ago, a restaurateur opened an exclusive wining and dining establishment in an old hotel in Fordsburg's slums and, rather daringly, named it The Shebeen.

The place attracted some high-society clients but not much liquor had flowed over the bar counter or tables before the inevitable happened: an anonymous telephone caller — or was it some joker? — rang after midnight and in a very surreptitious voice, asked: "Hey man, can you fix an ou pallie with a couple of bottles of dop?"

The reply is not printable but the fact is that everybody in South Africa associates a "shebeen" with illegal liquor-selling or "bootlegging", as they termed it in the days of American Prohibition.

In legal language it simply means selling liquor without a licence — there is no criminal charge, as such, of running a shebeen, but rather of operating unlicensed premises.

Right now shebeens, like illegal casinos — and the two often go together — are in the news as their operators try to become legitimate and obtain licences.

Many shebeens are being turned down by the Liquor Licensing Board not because they are illegal but because their premises do not comply with hotel and restaurant regulations.

Among other things, premises which sell and serve liquor must have toilets for men and women. If food is prepared and served, additional conditions apply. The problem of shebeens goes back many years, but was rife after the National Party came to power.

Under the NP's liquor laws, the largest section of the population was denied the right to legally buy liquor over a bar or liquor store counter. Rejected customers turned to illegal suppliers, who were mostly white or coloured.

Also in the previous dispensation, the amount of liquor any one person could buy and transport was limited and buyers of more than a certain quantity had to sign a liquor register.

This led to a huge traffic in black-market booze and "runners" were employed to buy under false names and addresses and bring the bounty to the shebeens.

In some cases liquor-running was on a vast scale and in one instance some top police officers stationed at Pretoria headquarters were arrested and convicted of illegally selling vast quantities of liquor, mostly brandy.

During this period I was a young crime and Supreme Court reporter on first The Star and then the Rand Daily Mail in Johannesburg and much of my newspaper work took me to places such as Sophiatown, Soweto and Alexandra, where "speak-and-drink-quickly" shacks were the rage and "kill-me-quick" consisted of a glass of beer laced with a stiff shot of brandy or a glass of neat brandy or whisky — if the client could afford it. One gulped a drink down in case the cops pitched up suddenly.

Shebeen "queens" or "mamas" became legendary characters and their establishments famous. Remember Back-of-the-Moon? It and a favourite drink, skokiaan, were immortalised in songs in two indigenous musical plays produced in Johannesburg and then overseas.

At the time, police estimated there were at least 10 000 shebeens in every major city and admitted they could not control or eradicate what was really a social problem.

The then Minister of Justice, Frans Erasmus, appointed a Commission of Inquiry into the distribution and selling prices of liquor and Parliament heard some remarkable facts when the final report was tabled:

"The SA Police ... are powerless to cope with the problem. The bootleggers are so well organised it is virtually impossible to trap them ... and the quality of liquor supplied at some shebeens is not conducive to good human health."

The report's authors must have meant those run by the queens who laced their evil, witches' brews with such things as carbide, wood alcohol and even dead rats and cats to give it fast fermentation and the "kick" of a Mike Tyson right hook thrown at his ex-wife, Ms Givens.

During the early 1960s, I moved from the Rand to the Cape and joined the Cape Times. On my working visits to the then notorious District Six back alleys, I met many shebeen owners as well as queens who often doubled as madams of a brothel.

In presenting his Liquor Amendment Bill, Minister Erasmus estimated that at least 1 000 coloured operators in the illegal trade earned their full-time living from shebeens.

He is reported to have said: "The shebeen business in SA is on a scale beyond the wildest imaginations and comparable with the Prohibition days in the United States", when speakeasies were the rage, or rather the ravage, of American society.

Mafia gangster bosses such as Al Capone almost ruled big cities like Chicago. Although Capone is best-remembered as a ruthless killer of anybody who tried to muscle in on his bootleg business territory, he was really one of America's most successful illegal liquor dealers.

So was The Great Jay Gatsby of F Scott Fitzgerald's novel, who was a Los Angeles chemist who sold hooch as "medicine" — which it was to people who had spent all night in a speakeasy drinking rotgut rum.

The years have passed and shebeens flourish in greater volumes in the new South Africa and we have seen the advent of "Bush Pubs" springing up like mushrooms all over the country.

There is one establishment I frequented for a few days recently on a business trip to Gauteng, in Rivonia Road, Sandton, which boasts a huge rondavel called "The Bush Pub" which is a combined shebeen and casino.

The drinks are free while you play the roulette tables.

Nearer home, on the Cape Peninsula, there were many such pubs between Fish Hoek (the last of the so-called dry towns) and Kommetjie.

Some were so deep in the rooikrans bush that I once got stuck in my 4x4 Land-Rover, so I resorted to a shebeen at the entrance to the Site 5 township. It was thinly disguised as a take-away café with Coca-Cola signs — and I was welcomed with a quart of a frosty Carling Black Label, priced at R3. The same product costs R5,20 in bottle stores.

When I had emptied the bottle and handed it back, I got a 50-cent refund on the bottle.

Shebeen operators are astute capitalists out to make a fast buck and, like fruit hawkers, buy in bulk — 100 or more dozen bottle cases of beer at a time and hard liquor by the case.

Just go to one of the wholesale outlets, even the SA Breweries at Norwich Park, Newlands, and you will see them load bakkies and trucks until the springs creak and invert with the heavy loads.

They also have no overhead expenses like high rentals, advertising or staff wages.

Like the Mafia, it is a "family" business and wives, sisters, brothers and daughters all do their thing. Many of the women serve excellent economical meals as a sideline.

Police officers I have spoken to recently say the only way to relieve the over-worked force from having to raid shebeens is to allow liquor stores and bars — and all-night cafés — to sell legally on a 24-hour, 365-days-a-year basis.

"We raid them, confiscate the stock and lock the doors, but they soon appear elsewhere in new premises. Even if liquor was freely available all the time, there would still be a shebeen trade, as buyers tend to use the nearest available place to their homes, even if they have to pay a little more," said one officer.

Apartheid is not dead as far as shebeens go. Black and coloured operators will serve anybody as long as the colour of your money is right, but white-operated outlets tend to be exclusive, with "right of admission" reserved.

There are drive-in dives in places like Retreat and Grassy Park, where you pull up in your car and a "waiter" takes the order at the driver's window.

When you get to the serving hatch you pay your money and you get your bottle/s. At the up-market places you can order brand names — and pay less than at a bottle store, even at night or over a weekend.

Dealing with any shebeen anywhere is strictly cash! No cheques. No credit. That's the way they deal.

When I mislaid my briefcase on a Metro train, I had to go to the Muizenberg police station to identify it in the "lost and found" storeroom.

It looked more like a liquor store strongroom with cases of beer quarts, boxed wines and "papsakke" — wine in those silver bags.

In the past confiscated liquor went down the nearest drain, but now it is stored at each police station and is sold at periodic auctions, especially just before Christmas. The proceeds are distributed among various charities.

In this new age of democracy and enlightenment, shebeens not only provide a social service for the working class, but also assist the under-privileged.

Major Games project gets green light

(288)

CHENÉ BLIGNAUT
STAFF REPORTER

It's all systems go for the first Olympic priority project in the Tygerberg after the council approved the R45-million velodrome roof over the Bellville cycling track.

The Tygerberg council decided at a special meeting yesterday to award the tender for the upgrade of the sports stadium south of the Tyger Valley shopping centre to a consortium comprising Grinaker and Synchronised Development.

The tender was provisionally awarded to Devprop Consortium about four months ago but the process was reopened, threatening the tight schedule, because the developer's proposals differed too much from the original tender.

But the process is back on track and construction is due to start in January. Tygerberg town planner Gert Kruger said the velodrome roof would be completed in time for the World Junior Cycling Championships in July. It was hoped the track would be available for practice earlier.

The significance of the championships was that they would illustrate to the world South Africa's ability to host an international sporting event, said Mr Kruger.

The velodrome project will include a 38m-high roof structure over the 250m cycling track with 8 000 permanent seats, a restaurant and bar, VIP facilities and offices.

To make the project financially viable, an adjoining 4,2ha of council land will be made available to the developer as part of the deal. The land, valued at R21-million, will be used for commercial, hotel and office purposes.

ARG 19/11/96

First phase of environmental assessment for Olympic bid

ANDREA WEISS
METRO CORRESPONDENT

The Cape Metropolitan Council has allocated about R250 000 for the initial phase of a strategic environmental assessment for the city's Olympic bid.

The aim is a stand-alone report which will help the metropolitan council in environmental management, one of its new responsibilities. Unlike project-specific environmental impact assessments, this one will identify areas of environmental concern proactively.

Executive committee chairman Pierre Uys said the assessment would involve "identifying, quantifying, weighing up and reporting on the cumulative environmental impacts of Cape Town potentially hosting the Olympic Games".

He added: "The results of the study will be of great benefit to the Cape Metropolitan area whether Cape Town wins the Olympic bid or not, as it will provide valuable insight into projects and proposals which are centred on developing the area's potential as a tourist destination, a conference centre and a sporting mecca."

The project was put out to tender and a consortium appointed to do the job.

GAMES 'AN OVERWHELMING FINANCIAL SUCCESS'

2004 hope from Atlanta

(288) CT 20/11/96

CAPE TOWN should have no worries about hosting the Olympic Games in 2004, former Atlanta mayor Mr Andrew Young said yesterday. **PETER DENNEHY** reports.

FORMER mayor of Atlanta Mr Andrew Young told a meeting of business leaders in the Cape Town Civic Centre yesterday that the Olympic Games in Atlanta earlier this year had been "an overwhelming success for us, financially".

Atlanta, the home of Coca-Cola and the CNN, hosted the Games without having to raise its equivalent of property rates.

Questioned after the luncheon, hosted by Business Cape and Wesgro, he added that after all debts had been paid it seemed the Olympic organisers ended with a surplus of between $10 million and $20 million (about R46,5m-R93m).

He conceded that this was lower than had earlier been estimated, but explained that "we decided to do additional things", such as create a 60-acre (roughly 30ha) park in the city out of what had been a warehouse district.

His city, which he said has a 57% black population, had benefited tremendously from the Games, which had left Atlanta with about a billion dollars worth of sports and community facilities.

Young, a former US ambassador to the United Nations, said the Games had brought $1 700 million (about R7 905m) in private investment to his country.

Since the Atlanta Games the International Olympic Committee (IOC) had guaranteed that at least $1 200 million (about R5 580m) would be generated from the TV rights to each of the three Olympic Games staged after Sydney.

In reply to a question from former councillor Mrs Eulalie Stott, Young said it was true the IOC had increased its take of the total generated by the Games. "They took 40% of all that we raised — I think they have increased that to 50%".

He did not agree with the increase, he said, but the IOC's reasoning was that it guaranteed the TV revenue, and the Games were on a solid financial footing. The IOC also brought in huge sponsors — in Atlanta's case, 10 $50m-each (about R232,5m) sponsors and two dozen or more "who gave us between $10m to $20m (each)".

In Atlanta, the cost of staging the Games had risen beyond the initial estimate of $1,2 billion (about R5,58bn). The final cost was about $1,7bn (about R7,9bn).

The IOC had indeed had some criticisms of the way Atlanta had staged the Games — about transport, and about results not being made available quickly enough.

"They also complained about commercialism, but they never gave any of the money back."

He believed Cape Town would receive more help from the IOC than Atlanta did, simply because it was in a developing country.

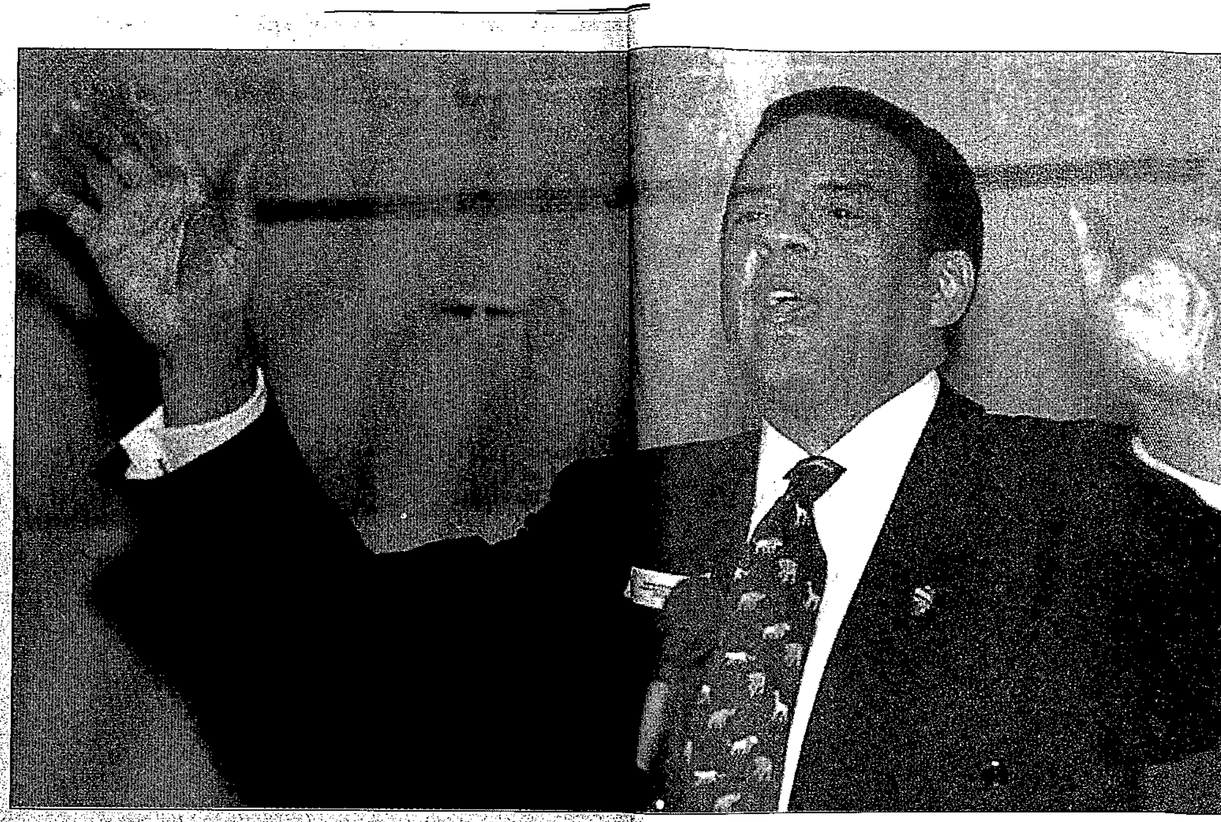
Mexico City was not nearly as developed as Cape Town, yet it hosted the Games in 1968, he said. So there was no need to worry excessively about capacity.

"You have been playing yourselves cheap for so long, looking at what is wrong, without stopping to look at what is right. A lack of confidence is a legacy of apartheid.

"Anybody who can make the transition from apartheid to democracy can put on a two-week track meeting," he said to applause.

He could not see the IOC saying no to Capetonians, he said, "but even if they can to you, they sure can't say no to Nelson Mandela and Bishop Tutu".

"Put on your safety belts, it is going to be a wonderful and exciting ride. You will never look back and you will never regret it."



YOU CAN DO IT: Mr Andrew Young, former mayor of Atlanta and co-chairman of the Organising Committee of the Olympic Games, bubbled o confidence for Cape Town at a luncheon in the Civic Centre yesterday. PICTURE: THEMBINKOS

New chamber president backs 2004 Games bid

(288)

Unique opportunity, says Ali Gierdien

ARG 20/11/96

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

The newly elected president of the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Ali Gierdien, the first black person to hold that office, has thrown his weight behind Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid.

The bid held unique opportunities for the city in terms of tourism, housing, infrastructure development and sport in areas where these facilities were needed most, Mr Gierdien said yesterday at his induction in Cape Town.

Mr Gierdien, who is chief executive of Multitrade Enterprises and Condor Property Developers, called on all South Africans and particularly the people of Cape Town to support the Olympic bid, saying the country could set an example of what could be achieved if people worked together.

Mr Gierdien, who was elected deputy president of the chamber last year, has been associated with the organisation since 1976, serving on the executive council and membership committees.

With more than 80 percent of the chamber's membership consisting of small businesses, he said he was delighted that the chamber was now enjoying increasing support from people in such areas as Athlone who saw the organisation as an opportunity to network with the established business community.



BRENTON GEACH

Congratulations: outgoing chamber president Geoffrey Ashmead hands the chain of office to Ali Gierdien

"A major focus of my year of presidency will be to use the chamber as a means of connecting people and establishing links which did not previously exist.

"Chambers of commerce worldwide recognise networking as an important function in putting people together. This facilitates the creation of strategic alliances, allows people to share knowledge and exchange views, and helps customers and suppliers to find each other."

In spite of his commitments in the chamber, Mr Gierdien will remain involved in his community as imam at the Harvey Mosque in Claremont.

He also holds the finance portfolio for the Western Cape Small Business Council, is a former vice-chairman and head of arbitration of the Muslim Judicial Council, and was active in politics during the apartheid era as a founding member of the Coloured People's Convention.

World tourism worth its weight in gold to SA

Nicola Jenvey

DURBAN — Domestic and international tourism to SA would generate more than R42bn and represent 6% of the gross domestic product (GDP) — with foreign tourism exceeding gold in its foreign exchange earnings by 2000, the head of Kessel Feinstein Durban's tourism, hospitality and leisure division consultancy Lee Maartens said yesterday.

Maartens said should the city aim to compete on an equal footing globally, then regional tourism developments must have their foundations in accurate, professional research.

Projects had to be regularly monitored and reviewed to ensure ongoing viability.

She said tourism accounted for 10,9% of global GDP last year, but the SA industry lagged significantly behind at 4,2%. Boosting local figures to international standards demanded the country develop the tourism infrastructure, solve crime and violence and promote a hospitality culture both from the industry and the general public.

Maartens said international tourism to SA increased 40% last year and, although boosted by the Rugby World Cup, still represented the ninth successive year of substantial growth. Annual compound growth since 1986 was 17%, which outperformed the long-term patterns in Australia, Egypt, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Malaysia, Mauritius and Zimbabwe.

Referring to KwaZulu-Natal she said the province was still perceived as "the centre of political unrest".

Initiatives including Business Against Crime aimed at preventing crime and violence, repositioning the economy and reviewing legislation to promote a tourist-friendly environment.

However, Durban also had to develop its infrastructure, particularly in light of the new international convention centre opening in September, to accommodate tourists in world-standard hotels.

Public transport, currently only better than Gauteng, also had to be upgraded to meet international expectations.

BD 20/11/96 (288)

THURSDAY
NOVEMBER 21, 1996 ★

TOURISTS FLOCK TO CAPE

City hotels full for festive season

CT 21/11/96 (288)

FOREIGN tourists are rating Cape Town tops as a holiday destination, judging by the rise in airline bookings to the country, with some city hotels doubling their international business. **DAN SIMON** reports.

CITY hotels are bracing themselves for a busy festive season with two major hotel groups reporting excellent bookings — and the case of one hotel group, international tourism business had increased by 105% this year compared to last year.

Despite the favourable exchange rate, Cape Town is still ranked as a top-class exotic destination by overseas visitors, particularly those from Europe. This is evident from the rise in the number of airline bookings to the country.

Protea Hotels' Victoria Junction, the 148-room, 22-loft designer hotel, which officially opened this week, is fully booked over the festive season and heavily booked from January to March next year.

The group's nine remaining hotels in the Peninsula, with a total of 810 rooms, are also expecting high occupancy levels ranging in percentage terms from the high 80s to low 90s.

'With plans in the pipeline to develop a further 15 to 20 hotels in Cape Town next year, international tourism could double in the foreseeable future.'

Protea's international sales director, Ms Lorraine Levieux, said yesterday that international business with the group's Peninsula hotels was up 105% from January to October this year, compared with the corresponding period last year.

"It's going to be a very busy season for us," said Mr Ray Smuts, the group's public relations manager.

However, Protea sales director Mr Danny Bryer said the hospitality industry had to guard against creating the perception that Cape Town hotels would be completely full during the holiday season.

"This is a wrong perception. Occupancies will be high but there will be rooms available in the city," Bryer said.

Bryer said the group had experienced tremendous growth in international tourism during the year.

"The tourism influx has gone up and the Cape Town season has extended. But, although the international business is up by slightly more than 100%, we are still growing off a low base, which needs to increase even more."

Bryer said that with plans in the pipeline to develop a further 15 to 20 hotels in Cape Town next year, international tourism could double in the foreseeable future.

A spokeswoman for the Southern Sun group central reservations, which operates the Cape Sun Inter-Continental Hotel and the five Holiday Inn Garden Court hotels in and around the city, said rooms were available during the first two weeks of December.

"But from then on we will be pretty fully booked. Rooms will be available but not for more than one or two days."

She added that the Cape Sun was fully booked for the festive season, from around December 10.

The Karos Hotel Group's Arthur's Seat Hotel in Sea Point has been running at an occupancy level of about 90% since October.

Hotel manager Mr Clive Musikanth said 80% of this business came from foreign tourists.

The hotel was also fully booked for the early part of next year from January to March, and was already 80% booked for November next year.

"Our foreign tourist figures are definitely up on last year and they are predominantly British and Germans," said Musikanth.

"The feedback we get is that these tourists find the city clean and the people relaxed.

"And when they arrive from Jo'burg they find there is no tension here."

Better trading conditions boost Karos earnings

(288) BD 21/11/96

Amanda Vermeulen

IMPROVED trading conditions, particularly at the Polana Hotel, boosted Karos Hotels' headline earnings 234% to R2m in the six months to September.

Headline share earnings rose to 3c from 1c. No interim dividend was declared.

Turnover climbed to R75,2m (R65,8m). Operating profits before charges rose marginally to R16,8m. After charges related to operating leases, net interest, and depreciation and amortisation, profits before exceptional items and tax rose to R2,9m from R2,3m.

An exceptional item of R9,5m, including profit on the sale of three properties to the Karos Property Investment Fund, lifted pre-tax profits to R12,4m (R2,3m). Attributable profit was sharply higher at R11,5m (R601 000).

Chairman Selwin Hurwitz said the properties sold were not income producing in their own right and no profit history could therefore be attributed to them.

The group would lease the properties, and continue earning revenue from the hotel operations located in these properties. Karos had secured tenure by signing a 10-year lease agreement with the property investment fund.

"The disposal has enabled Karos to restructure its balance sheet to create the funds required if the group is successful in its casino applications," he said.

During the review period the five-star Edward Hotel in Durban was reopened after a R70m refurbishment, and the Polana in Mozambique obtained a casino licence. The group is bidding for a Mpumalanga gambling licence and was poised to make licence applications in other provinces.

Hurwitz said as trading was traditionally better in the second half of the year, results for the 12 months to March next year should show "an encouraging increase" in the 1996 financial year.



Achilles heel: Anti-Olympics graffiti on the walls of the mother city contrast sharply with the rosy picture painted by officials who hope their bid will be successful

PHOTOGRAPH: ERIC MILLER/I-AFRIKA

Cinderella at the Olympic ball

(288) M+G 22-28/11/96

The Olympics are not all good news for the development of Cape Town, writes **Rick de Satgé**

THE evidence seems overwhelming: the Olympic bid will be good for Cape Town and good for South Africa. "If Cape Town wins, we all win!" Hansie Cronje, Desmond Tutu and a streetchild shout from the billboards.

The Cabinet, Tutu, Sports Minister Steve Tshwete, the city of Cape Town, the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), Chris Ball, the Olympic Bid company and all the wise men and women working around the clock to make sure we win surely can't be wrong.

It's bad timing and bad form to have misgivings about the bid. But in all good faith the misgivings won't go away. "No to the Olympics — Yes to houses!" One is jolted by the graffiti sprayed in black on the main overpass into the mother city.

The DBSA estimates that "the Olympics will contribute a R30-billion boost to the economy between 1997 and 2006, based on 1996 prices. Over 90 000 permanent jobs will be created, with approximately 60% of the income gains and 50% of the employment gains benefiting regions other than the Western Cape."

According to a Cabinet press statement, the total capital cost of staging the Games is approximately R7,5-billion. About half of this will come from private-sector investment. The remainder will be shared by national, provincial and local government. The Cabinet is confident the games will generate a surplus, to be used in furthering the aims of the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP).

The International Olympic Committee (IOC) is touring the world with a glass slipper which the bid cities compete to try on. Cape Town is the shapely foot of the whole African continent. Africa has never really featured at the international ball. Now at last it is the turn of the hardest-working sister to be the princess.

I just wish I could believe in it. Where do the doubts come from? Could it be that there is something inappropriate about Cape Town bringing the bid to Africa when it's the only city on the continent where African people are a minority — kept out by years of apartheid planning? Too emotive a reservation, surely?

Could it be that previous Olympics always seemed to further marginalise the poor — whether it was rising rents in Atlanta or 720 000 people being violently evicted from informal settlements in Seoul to clean up the city in preparation for the event? But that surely couldn't happen in the Western Cape.

Could it be that during the period of the Los Angeles Games local business suffered a 20% loss in trade due to the influx of international competition? Might it be that in the new era of globalisation which we are all being urged to wake up to small business does not have more than a token chance of getting a look into business opportunities associated with the Games?

Or is it that the many previous hosts have radically underestimated the long-term costs of maintaining and operating an Olympic infrastructure after the Games have passed and the hot money has been made? Should we have concerns about the stability of the costing scenarios against the backdrop of a falling rand and the lifting of exchange controls?

Well, yes and no. These are all issues that the bid company has been made aware of and is supposedly planning to overcome. To me the doubts stem from something more fundamental and less dramatic.

During the past few weeks I have been talking to officials, councillors and community organisations about the role which local government could play in facilitating low-income housing and integrating the segregated and inefficient city.

Few metro substructures have effectively amalgamated. Councillors and officials are kept busy just trying to merge their administrations, let alone devise a new developmental approach to local government.

Add the Olympics to this mix and what will happen? Will it be the stimulus for integration, infrastructural development, affordable housing, service delivery and job creation? Or will it be the ultimate distraction which ironically diverts energy and resources away from the fundamental problems facing the bid city?

The final outcome of the Olympic fairy tale comes down to two questions: who will benefit from the bid? And who will pay the final bill? From where I'm sitting, there is no guarantee of a happy ending.

Rick de Satgé works as an independent trainer and materials developer in the fields of land, housing and local government

Printed by Caxton Ltd.

TOURISM

RUBBERNECK REVIVAL

(288)
FM 22/11/96

An estimated R20bn will be spent on new hotels and leisure-related projects by the end of next year, says the Federated Hospitality Association of SA (Fedhasa).

Executive director Deon Viljoen says the gradual improvement in tourism figures has made investment in hotels and resorts an appealing proposition to investment managers.

According to Central Statistical Service, 92 234 foreign visitors came through Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban airports in July, normally the nadir of the tourist season. That is nearly 25 000 or 37% more than the 67 381 in 1995. This helped push the total number of visitors arriving by air for the third quarter to 248 869 — 21% more than the 205 978 for the same period in 1995. The figures exclude visitors from Africa, immigrants and contract workers.

Fedhasa estimates 60-80 new hotels will be built by the end of 1997. Sun International plans to invest R2bn in a five-star luxury hotel chain, casinos and gambling centres. Southern Sun has recently built a R20m Holiday Inn Express in Pretoria and has commissioned Liberty Life to build six new hotels in Johannesburg, Pretoria and Cape Town to come on stream between May 1997 and May 1998, for a combined total of R350m.

A R240m Hilton is being developed in Sandton and is due to be completed in September next year. Protea Hotels will open five new hotels, to be built at a cost of R150m, before the end of the year.

Cape Town's Mount Nelson has been upgraded and a new wing added at a cost of R62m. About R6m is being spent on a new wing for Liz McGrath's The Plettenberg Bay, R75m has been spent on the Cape Grace on Cape Town's V&A Waterfront, due to open on December 11, and R42m is being spent on a Grace hotel in Rosebank, due to open in August 1997.

Captour CEO Gordon Oliver says the Hilton and Sheraton hotel groups are talking about developing five-star hotels on Cape Town's waterfront and that there are plans to build a big hotel in Milnerton.

Construction of two new five-star hotels in Pretoria will start early next year. M Kharafi & Sons of Kuwait will build one near the Union Building at an estimated cost of R100m. Malaysian company Samrand is to build an hotel that will cost R150m at the Fountains.

Three hotels are being built in Durban, which is not enough, says Durban's tourism director of corporate communications Clive Booth. "Our international convention centre will open in August. It can take 5 000 people and is fully booked for 1997 and most of 1998. Where will we put the delegates? We will need another eight to ten 300-room hotels by the year 2000 to meet projected demand."

One of the reasons for the tourist boom is the deterioration of the rand against major currencies. It has also made South Africans realise they can get much more for their holiday money in their own country than they can abroad. ■

Government planning project to ensure tourist safety

2880 ARC 23/11/96

POLITICAL CORRESPONDENT

The Government is planning a Tourism Ambassadors Project, staffed by young people at key tourism points who will help tourists and work with police in spotting criminals

Pallo Jordan, of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism says this is one way the department will address the impact of crime on tourism.

South Africa received 4 488 272 foreign visitors last year, of whom 1 071 839 were from overseas.

Dr Jordan acknowledged that crime has effected the number of tourists visiting South Africa.

His department initiated the Tourism Safety Task Group in November last year consisting of senior representatives in his department, the police, SA Tourism Board, Business Against Crime, the Tourism Business Council and the Department of Foreign Affairs.

The objectives of the task group are to monitor and combat crime against tourists

This includes ensuring tourists are informed about tourism safety, and the establishment of a databank on tourism.

A handbook of safety tips was distributed at international airports to make tourists aware of the precautions to take in hotels and on the streets.

Crime and bad service spoil SA's reputation for pristine beaches and gripping game parks

ST(BT) 24/11/96 (288)

After a promising boom in the number of visitors to the then newborn rainbow nation, the hospitality industry is sinking back into the doldrums, writes MARK SUZMAN

TOURISM is the obvious answer to the government's search for industries that can create jobs and supply the country with much-needed foreign exchange revenue.

But, after a brief surge in 1994 and 1995, the growth rate in the number of tourists arriving is slowing down, hotel occupancies are falling and the hoped-for boom in foreign exchange is only partially materialising.

For more than a decade, tourism has been touted as a promising industry. Given the country's combination of spectacular game parks, pristine beaches, excellent weather and a modern transport and telecommunications infrastructure, there has always been clear potential for rapid growth.

Until 1994, however, massive expansion was impossible. The combination of the country's negative international image and political instability acted as a strong deterrent to visitors.

As a new white paper on tourism published last June put it: "Tourism development in South Africa has largely been a missed opportunity. Had its history been different (the country) would probably have been one of the most visited places in the world."

After the 1994 elections, however, that opportunity began to be grasped in earnest — and South Africa has already started to reap the benefits.

Following growth of 30% in 1994, the number of overseas visitors shot up 52% in 1995, exceeding a million for the first time.

At a time when the global tourist market grew by only 3,2%, this growth was enough to earn South Africa the accolade of the world's fastest-growing tourist destination.

Perhaps more important at a time when the country's balance of payments came under growing pressure, total foreign exchange earnings from tourism rose to R13-billion.

The rapid expansion prompted international hotel groups to enter the market in earnest, with companies such as Hyatt, Hilton and Intercontinental making investments for the first time.

While most visitors still come from Europe, mainly from Britain and Germany, there has been a rise in the number of tourists from the US and promising interest from new markets in Asia and the Middle East.

'Had its history been different, SA might have been one of the most visited places in the world'

There is certainly scope for more growth. Tourism contributes only 3% to 4% to South Africa's GDP, compared with a global average of around 11%.

Growing competition in the travel industry (Virgin Atlantic this month became the latest airline to start regular flights from Britain to South Africa), combined with the recent fall in the rand means that, despite the long journey for most visitors, a South African holiday is now remarkably good value.

But amid all this good news, serious problems are emerging and early indications this year are that the momentum in growth in the tourist industry is easing.

The greatest problem has been the country's high incidence of violent crime. Sporadic high-profile incidents such as car hijackings have already led to several cancellations by tour groups as the country's one-time reputation for political problems is replaced by the perception that it is a violent and lawless society.

The problem has been exacerbated by a fading of interest in the country following the burst of international sympathy after the 1994 election.

Also, the rapid growth in the number of visitors has exposed serious capacity constraints in the hotel industry and many departing tourists have expressed dissatisfaction over standards of service.

Both these problems are manifest in the Western Cape, which remains the country's premier tourist destination, attracting some 60% of all visitors. After years of hotel occupancy rates averaging 50%, they soared last year to 85%.

'Government still seems to lack appreciation for the economic value of tourism'

There is a shortage of top-quality accommodation in greater Cape Town. Although up to 20 new hotels are being planned, it will be several years before they are ready to take guests.

The Cape has traditionally had a reputation as the least crime-ridden area in the country, but vigilantism and gang wars in townships around Cape Town have recently tarnished this reputation.

Preliminary figures for the first half of 1996 appear to indicate slow or no growth in overall tourist numbers, with a small increase only in the Western Cape.

Although its white paper paints a rosy picture of the future — envisaging a million new tourism-related jobs and a doubling of the market as a proportion of GDP by 2005 — the government has not offered any new resources to the industry.

Indeed, it has cut the tourism marketing budget to provide extra money for more politically sensitive areas such as health care, education and policing.

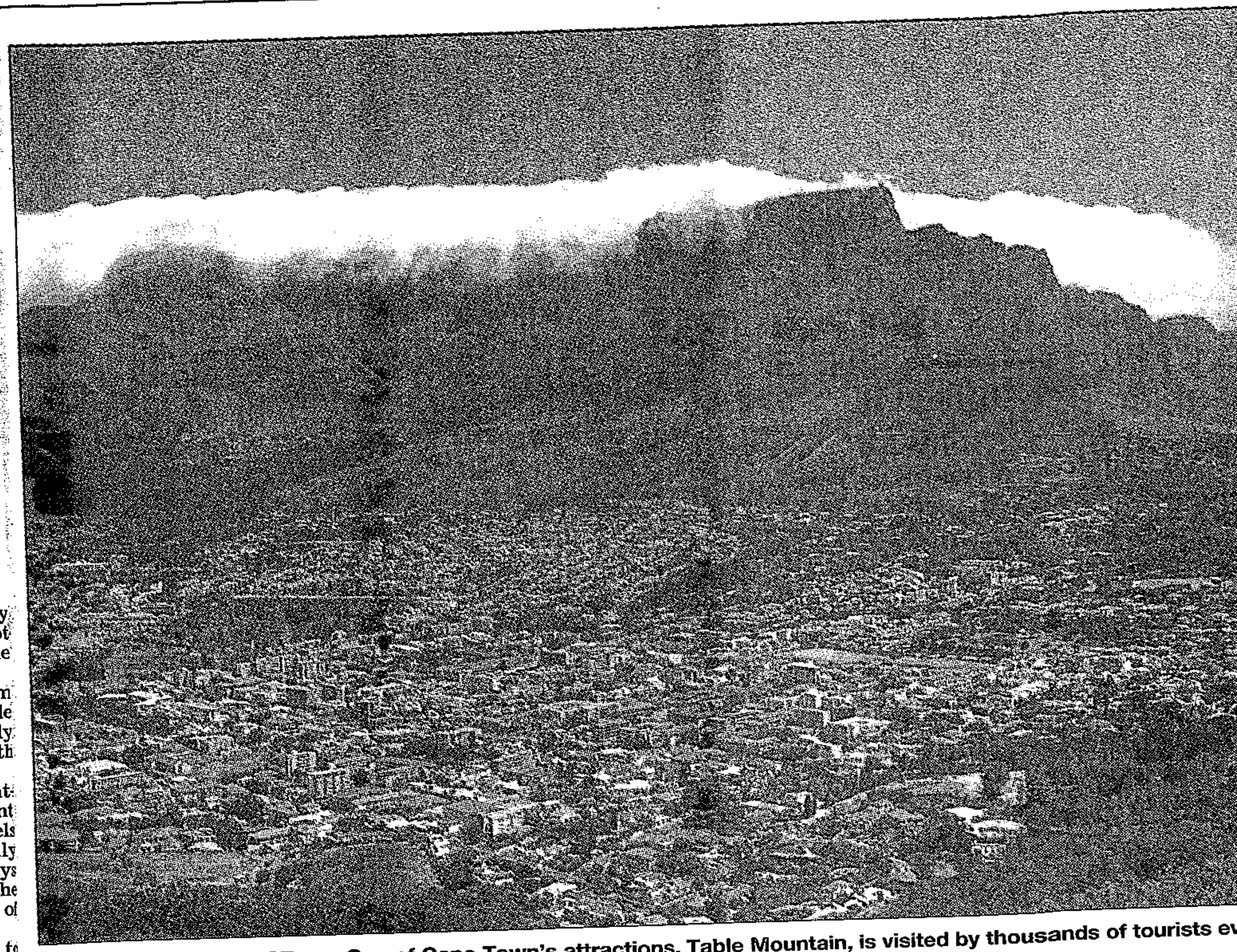
This has proved very frustrating for the sector. "Government funding at all levels has been woefully inadequate," says Gordon Oliver, the chief executive of Captour.

"It still seems to have a fundamental lack of appreciation for the economic value of tourism."

The situation is further complicated by the other factors, prominent among them a residual suspicion of — and sometimes hostility to — tourism on the part of the black community.

Only an estimated 20% of black families have sufficient resources even to take advantage of internal tourism opportunities, and many remain unconvinced that promoting the sector does more than enhance the revenue of white hotel owners.

"We need to show how the black community can get involved in everything from transport to catering to entertainment as well as running tourist operations themselves," admits one government official.



POSTCARD PERFECT . . . One of Cape Town's attractions, Table Mountain, is visited by thousands of tourists ev

For some analysts, however, the slowdown this year provides a useful breathing space for the country to start planning its tourist strategy with more care, thereby ensuring that it does not inadvertently transform itself into a low-budget package holiday destination.

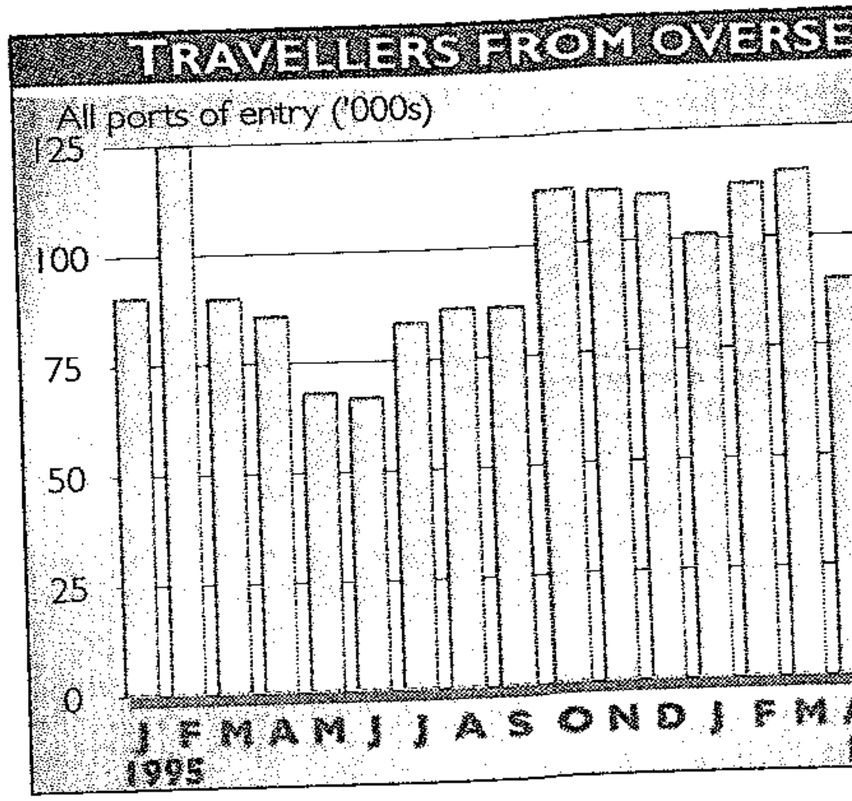
This concern has already manifest itself in South Africa's game parks, where an increasing number of private operations are focusing on high-margin, low impact ecotourism to preserve resources while maximising revenue.

Even government-run institutions such as the Kruger National Park are imposing strict restrictions on the number of guests to minimise potential environmental damage, and coastal resorts are trying to manage growth so as not to damage irreplaceable resources.

"We've been dazzled by the 1994 and 1995 figures, but in the long term sustainable growth in tourism is probably more of the order of 4% to 6%, rather than the 15% to 20% the government has been predicting," says Wolfgang Thomas, general manager for economic development at Wesgro, an agency promoting business in the Western Cape.

"If we don't get over-ambitious I think we can manage that quite successfully."

According to Environment and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan, while the government has a role to play, the burden for managing that growth will, for the unforseeable future, be in the hands of the private sector. — *Financial Times*



Western Cape tops with tourists visiting SA

(288)

DAN SIMON
TOURISM WRITER

CT 25/11/96

THE Western Cape was expanding its share of the international tourist market, with figures showing that at the end of October this year the number of overseas passengers on flights to Cape Town had increased by 24%, said MEC for Tourism Mr Lampie Fick.

Fick, who has just returned from a 10-day visit to the World Travel Market in London, said Cape Town's share of the international tourist market to South Africa had increased by 4,6%.

Addressing Western Cape Tourism Board delegates in Durbanville on Friday, Fick said international tourists were now spending an average of 19 days in the country — of which 12 were spent in the Western Cape. In the 1980s international tourists only spent an average of three days in the city.

However, he said, 70% of international visitors who visited the Western Cape spent all their time in the metropole. "We must strive to attract these visitors to platteland areas," he said.

Olympic Bid committee mum about San Juan

Weighing up of 2004 cities continues

(288) ARG 25/11/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

A single, characteristically spare news agency report is all that has emerged so far on the International Olympic Committee's tour of inspection of San Juan, capital of Puerto Rico and one of 11 cities bidding for the 2004 Games.

This does not necessarily prove anything but in contrast to the flurry of reports that emanated from the Olympic Committee after their visits to cities like Rome, Athens and Stockholm (Cape Town's main rivals in the Olympics race), the little attention being paid to San Juan is probably a fairly accurate reflection of its ranking in the 11-city line-up.

The commission, the report noted somewhat hopefully, was not making any promises at the conclusion of its three-day visit to San Juan.

Indeed, the commissioners have specifically refrained from saying much at all about any place they have visited beyond noting at least three favourable aspects of any given city's efforts.

In San Juan's case, only one favourable feature appears to have made its mark on the 20-strong team. This being the 86 percent support shown by Puerto Ricans for their capital city's bid for the Games.

But the good that might do could well be undermined by the finding – which was singled out by commission leader Thomas Bach as being "less encouraging" – that 60 percent of Puerto Ricans are worried about the cost of hosting the event, estimated at about $1,3 million (R4 600 000), and the deteriorated state of many of San Juan's sports facilities.

Mr Bach nevertheless assured the people of San Juan that the IOC would not discriminate against Puerto Rico for being an island or for attempting to follow close on the heels of Atlanta.

Puerto Rico, while not a part of the United States, is however described as a "US commonwealth".

Mr Bach noted: "What we're looking for in the year 2004 is where the world's best athletes can find the best conditions."

San Juan was the commission's eighth stop on an inspection tour of the 11 candidate cities. It has so far visited Stockholm, Seville, Lille, St Petersburg, Rome, Istanbul and Athens.

Next up is Rio de Janeiro followed by Buenos Aires. The tour of inspection ends in Cape Town on December 11.

The list will be pared to five in March and the final decision on the host city will be made on September 5 next year.

SA to be marketed to tourists on CD-ROM

(288.) CT 26/11/96

SOUTH AFRICA is to be marketed internationally on CD-ROM — with 50 000 CDs to be printed locally and distributed in foreign cities where the SA Tourism Board (Satour) has offices.

The digital marketing of South Africa on CD-ROM (read only memory) looks likely to set a new standard in local consumer travel planning technology.

Services offered on the CD will include holiday bookings as well as unlimited holiday and adventure planning, Satour said.

The comprehensive travel software, to be released early next year, will provide detailed information about accommodation, metropolitan areas, towns, tourist attractions, sport and recreation, climate and fauna and flora.

Project co-ordinator Ms Ina Kotze said Satour was entering the technology playing field of multimedia and CD-ROM facilities to promote South Africa's tourist industry, as 80% of personal computers were fitted with a CD-ROM drive, making it a growing and cost- effective tool.

She said the comprehensive database would also include information on child care and facilities for disabled travellers." — Tourism Writer

NEWS

The Hilton comes to Cape Town

Foreshore now set to be city's hottest hotel area

(288) ARG 27/11/96

ANDREA WEISS
METRO CORRESPONDENT

Work on the Hilton hotel in downtown Cape Town is to start in March next year to make sure its doors will be open in 1999, in good time for the turn of the century.

This is the news from a signing ceremony which took place in Cape Town's mayoral parlour to mark the meeting of all preconditions for the transfer of the prime city site to a French development company.

The company, Compagnie Generale de Batiment et de Construction (CBC), is to build a 400-room Hilton International, a 300-room JW Marriot hotel, the BP African headquarters and a linking shopping mall on the land which was sold to them by the Cape Town municipality.

The new international standard hotels, with plans for three Southern Sun hotels and two Cullinan hotels on a nearby site, will turn this part of the under-developed Foreshore into Cape Town's hottest hotel precinct.

The documents were signed by CBC chairman Gilbert Simonet and Deputy-Mayor Arthur Jacobs.

Mr Simonet said it would be the first work done in South Africa by his company – which had several projects on the go with the Hilton group. These included an 800-room hotel in Prague, a 400-room hotel in Frankfurt and another in Hanoi, Vietnam.

He said work on the BP headquarters would have to begin by the end of February, with the Hilton starting about a month later. Work on the JW Marriot would follow a few months later.

"We are aware of the importance of this project for Cape Town. We are aware of the exceptional quality of the position of the site allocated for it. We will try our very best to live up to your expectations."

Mr Jacobs said in reply that South Africa's reconstruction programme, especially in the cities, should proceed without interruption. He welcomed the involvement of the international community in this effort.

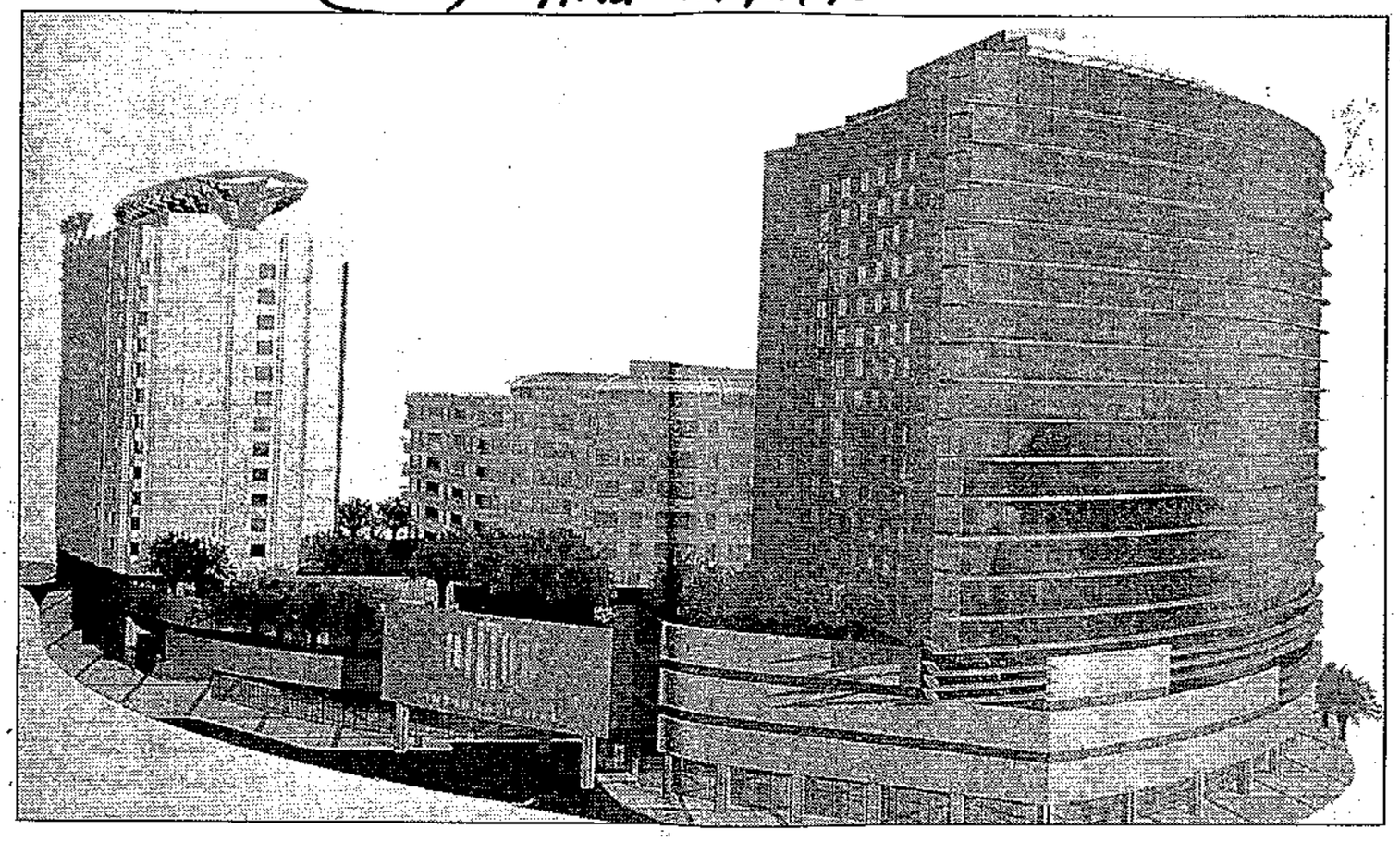
"As you know, Cape Town is a beacon in the southern part of Africa. It is therefore very good to learn that we are being assisted in building this city," he said.

Mr Jacobs said the latest development would also contribute positively towards the city's Olympic bid.



ANDREW INGRAM

Prime location: the city site of the Hilton project



On line: a computer image of the Hilton development, which will start early next year



It's a deal: Deputy-Mayor Arthur Jacobs and CBC chairman Gilbert Simonet sign the transfer papers

BUSINESS DAY, Wednesday, November 27 1996 4

Plan to curb petrol fumes

BD 27/11/96

Edward West

AN INVESTIGATION to be undertaken by the mineral and energy affairs department, motor manufacturers and fuel refiners could make the use of catalytic converters mandatory, as well as use of special equipment to curb petrol fumes when filling a car.

National air pollution control officer Martin Lloyd said the investigation, to be managed by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), would be launched next year. Iinitially it would concentrate on the effects of vehicle exhaust emissions and later on the use of equipment to curb evaporative emissions.

The committee undertaking the investigation would consider whether further measures to curb vehicle emissions were necessary, and if so, what measures should be considered.

Currently only fuel storage facilities were required to have secondary seals to control fumes, and there were no regulations for filling stations, said Lloyd.

Eight European Union (EU) countries recently announced legislation requiring equipment to be installed at filling stations to recover the vapour from vehicle tanks and send it back to the tanks under the forecourt so it did not pose health risks to motorists and forecourt attendants.

The legislation has been introduced because petrol vapour contains small quantities of volatile organic compounds which could contribute to low-level ozone formation. Up to 2% of the vapour was benzene, which was widely accepted as carcinogenic. Benzene levels could be higher in unleaded petrol than leaded petrol, according to a recent report in the Financial Times.

In the EU countries emissions from vehicle refuelling were estimated at a 250 000 tons a year, about 2% of the 12-million tons emitted annually from all sources.

In the UK pipework for vapour recovery was being introduced during forecourt refurbishment and the establishment of new retail operations, but the equipment would not be in use until legislation was introduced.

In the US, under the 1990 Clean Air Act, cities with the worst air pollution will have to phase in the vapour dispenser systems, and car makers will have to fit large onboard activated carbon canisters from the 1998 model year to soak up vapours.

An SA Petroleum Industries' Association spokesman said the cost of introducing vapour dispenser systems was high, especially considering vehicle densities in SA were low compared with other developed countries. He believed legislation in this regard was a long way off.

Bid to put Olympic body off Cape Town

(288) BD 27/11/96

Paul Martin

CAPE TOWN — Former Cape Town city councillor Arthur Weinburg has asked for a hearing with the International Olympic Committee (IOC) delegation in a bid to stop the 2004 Olympics being staged in Cape Town.

Weinburg, as spokesman for the Concerned Citizens for Olympic Games Committee, said yesterday that the 2004 Olympic Games had the potential to leave Cape Town and possibly even SA in financial despair.

"I believe that the whole Cape Town 2004 Olympic bid is a totally irresponsible project," he said. "Every other country besides the US has battled in vain to turn the event into a financial success, and Cape Town can definitely not be compared with the American cities which hosted the event."

The Olympic committee delegation is to arrive in Cape Town on December 6 to assess the city's chances of hosting the games. Weinburg said: "The bid issue is a very sensitive one, and I believe it is important that the committee hears both sides of the story."

Weinburg would not divulge the full list of members of his organisation, but disclosed that former Black Sash president and alderman of Cape Town Eulalie Stott was a member of his anti-bid group.

Sexwale unopposed as Gauteng ANC boss

Tim Cohen

GAUTENG premier Tokyo Sexwale remains unchallenged for the chairmanship of the provincial African National Congress (ANC), but strong contenders for other executive positions have emerged, including Gauteng health MEC Amos Masondo and Johannesburg metropolitan council executive deputy chairman Kenny Fihla.

Gauteng ANC deputy secretary-general Obed Bapela said yesterday the party had not yet had the opportunity to confirm whether the candidates would accept their nominations for the elections, due to take place at the ANC's provincial conference this weekend.

But contestants for all positions on the regional executive had been proposed, other than for the top position, he said.

ANC branches had also proposed all the incumbents on the executive. These were provincial general secretary Paul Mashatile, treasurer Mohomed Dangor, deputy chairman Mathole Motshekga and Bapela himself.

Meanwhile, financial and fiscal commission chairman Murphy Morobe denied reports that he had intended challenging Sexwale for the position of regional chairman. "The thought never even entered my mind," said Morobe.

Bapela said 544 delegates from six regions consisting of 146 branches were expected to attend the conference, which would be opened by Deputy President Thabo Mbeki.

The theme of the conference would be "towards socioeconomic transformation" and it would discuss, among other issues, the ANC's past two-and-a-half years in government and its relationship with its alliance partners.

Meanwhile, SA Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) board chairman Ivy Matsepe-Casaburri said yesterday that she had been formally advised that she was one of the people being considered for the Free State legislature.

Speaking in her personal capacity, she said she reluctantly made herself available for reconsideration for the SABC board and her name was put forward in the list of candidates forwarded to the president. "I will consider my options when the president makes his decision," she said. "If I am reappointed to the SABC board ... I cannot allow myself to be considered for the legislature."

Satour faces major changes

(288) Sowetan 28/11/96

By Russel Molefe

TOURISM and its potential will not be realised in South Africa until the country is seen as offering value for money, Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan said yesterday.

Addressing the South African Tourism Board in Pretoria, Jordan said he would consult principal role-players early next year on issues such as the grading system, training programmes and mechanisms to ensure the consistent evaluation of services.

"Although crime has impacted very negatively on South Africa's image abroad, I am optimistic about the future. Tourism may become a new growth industry in South Africa," he said.

He hailed the passing of the Tourism Amendment Act by Parliament early this month as "the opportunity we have been waiting for in tourism".

In terms of the Act, South African Tourism (Satour) can be restructured and the uncertainty that has been hovering over the issue is now resolved.

A new Tourism Board, which will include officials from the provincial governments, is expected to be in place by March next year.

"Once in place, the new Tourism Board will be tasked with the swift restructuring of Satour to transform it into an organisation with which all South Africans would want to associate," Jordan said.

Major impediment

He warned that funding for Satour still remained the major impediment to the effective marketing of South Africa internationally.

Early this month Satour announced that it will embark on an "aggressive selling campaign abroad" with the aim of making South Africa an attractive tourist destination.

But Jordan emphasised that the regional dimension of tourism also has to be more fully explored. He promised to engage other ministries in examining the possibilities of looking at Southern Africa as a region.

Jordan said the internal tourism was also significant as most South Africans preferred to spend their holidays at home.

"To tap the potential of this internal market we would require the cooperation of other departments," he added.

Gauteng aims to raise tourism's contribution

BD 28/11/96 (288)

Bonile Ngqiyaza

GAUTENG aimed to increase the 3% contributed by tourism to the provincial gross geographic product to 10% — in line with international trends, financial and economic affairs MEC Jabu Moleketi said yesterday.

He was speaking at a media briefing called to explain the provincial government's progress since the 1994 election and its future plans.

Moleketi said the Gauteng government had calculated that six planned hotels in Johannesburg alone could attract investment of R940m.

While admitting that gambling and six envisaged casinos would not be a panacea for the economic woes Gauteng might have, Moleketi said he expected these to attract a lot of revenue and visitors. He rejected the "widespread notion" of a gloomy economic outlook, saying evidence suggested that foreign investment was flowing into the country.

A tracking system implemented in Gauteng had indicated that of 22 investment projects announced in the past two months, 13 of them had been by foreign companies.

Moleketi said Gauteng hoped to increase small, micro and medium enterprises' access to mainstream economic activity through linkage programmes and pointed out that of R2,3bn in sales by SA Breweries in 1993, most had been sold in informal shebeens.

He said a revised tender system — which favoured small entrepreneurs — had been established and extensive workshops to increase knowledge of the new tender regulations had been held. Moleketi explained that the recently established Gauteng office of consumer affairs had handled more than 3 000 complaints to date and said offices in Soweto, the Vaal, East and West Rand and Pretoria would be opened shortly.

Gauteng's financial administration had whittled down its staff complement by 50% and managed to stay "fully operational", he said.

THE INDEPENDENT

'The Olympics have go

Author criticises the movement for becom

GOT OUT OF HAND

ON THE EVE OF THE VISIT TO CAPE TOWN OF THE INTERNATIONAL OLYMPIC COMMITTEE'S EVALUATION COMMISSION FOR A TECHNICAL REVIEW OF THE CITY'S BID, ACADEMIC AND WRITER CHRISTOPHER HILL TELLS **MICHAEL MORRIS** WHY THE OLYMPICS IS A POSITIVE FORCE, YET RISKS GETTING TOO BIG FOR ITS OWN GOOD

Unexpectedly, for a "supporter" of Cape Town's bid for the Games of 2004, Christopher Hill has what is probably best called a healthily jaundiced view of the whole Olympic thing.

But just as he delights in his iconoclasm – and argues the case percipiently in the newly updated edition of his book, *Olympic Politics* – Hill nevertheless remains convinced of the positive economic and political forces generated in the process of bidding for and hosting the biggest event in the world.

In this sense, at least, it is no trifling thing.

"It seems to be me that one has to rely on economists to make the detailed assessments.

"But I certainly buy the argument that the Olympics has an extraordinary capacity to kick-start development.

"Certainly in your case, in Cape Town, there is no reason why it should not work and every reason why it should.

"The great thing about the Olympics is that it concentrates the mind of everybody in a decision-making position on really taking problems seriously within a definite time-span.

"It gets to kick-start mental energy and development, and of course the two go together."

He adds: "Claims that sport should be unrelated to politics is just so much waste of breath, and this is especially so with the Olympics."

It goes well beyond the petty chicanery of power play.

"The prospect of the Olympics can be a significant, even a decisive, political factor in the internal affairs of a country.

"Governments have to think carefully about the impression they will make in the upper echelons of international sport and although the decision on where to place the Games is not purely political, the people who make the decision belong to the international elite and suck in the same assumptions from the air as other members of that upper strata.

"They are all informed and have very sensitive antennae ... so their decision is necessarily going to be strongly political, and that's no bad thing."

Countries bidding for Olympian favour tend, then, to mind their Ps and Qs, and the consequences – in the fields of human rights, economic policy and the conduct of politics – can be telling.

In his book, Hill writes: "In an age when the provision of aid to poor countries is beginning to be linked with those countries' records in the matter of how they treat their populations, it would be odd if the IOC – which in its role as an engineer of development can in a sense be seen as an aid-giver on a vast scale – were allowed to feel comfortable if it gave the Games to a country whose government displayed indifference to human rights.

"The IOC has to make a judgment about a country's stability and international acceptability."

Hill came to the subject of Olympic politics by a somewhat tangential route.

He has what he describes as a "long history of teaching politics".

He was for some time a senior lecturer in politics at the University of York – where, incidentally, he established a Centre for Southern African Studies in the 1970s – and is also a visiting Fellow at the Chichester Institute of Higher Learning.

But on taking early retirement, he established his own consultancy and soon after took on a project for the British Horse Racing Board.

"This is what really got me looking at sport and politics and the relationship between them.

"In fact, my first book on the subject, *Horse Power*– published in 1988 – was about the politics of the turf.

"I then started looking at the Olympics and found that hardly anyone had written about it from the point of view of politics."

The first edition of his book was published just before the Barcelona Games, and the publishers, Manchester University Press, asked him to do an update for the Atlanta Games.

Interestingly enough, one of the new sections covers the political machinations that accompanied apartheid South Africa's long exclusion from the Olympics.

As a whole, the book investigates the politics behind 100 years of Olympic history, from Baron de Coubertin's revival of the Games in 1896 to the centennial event in Atlanta earlier this year.

'I certainly buy the argument that the Olympics has an extraordinary capacity to kick-start development'

Some of the sentiments that percolate through the extensive research that has gone into this study would no doubt unnerve, and probably irritate, the grandees of the IOC.

This is perhaps particularly true of Hill's belief that "there is room for an examination of what one might call a gigantism of the spirit, the over-estimation of the movement's importance, so noticeable at meetings of the power brokers of Olympism, and the corresponding forgetfulness that sport is, in a sense, a triviality".

He goes on: "There is one quality above all of the Olympic movement which makes it reasonable to return to the unthinkable question: "Are the Olympic Games really necessary?" and that is the movement's overweening sense of its own importance."

He provides an answer of his own.

"In many senses, it indubitably is important, as is any organisation whose decisions can affect the social, economic and diplomatic fates of whole countries".

It is important, too, to sports people, particularly in poor countries who would not without its help be able to practise and promote the sports they love.

In Hill's view, the primary weakness of the Olympic movement lies in the threat of "gigantism ... as the Games' permanent tendency to grow is inelegantly known".

If it is only sport, he says, "there is something both ludicrous and offensive about seeing the best hotel in whatever city is holding an Olympic meeting reserved entirely for sports administrators, with all the apparatus of sniffer dogs and diverted traffic.

"Nowadays, this is unhappily necessary for meetings of heads of state and government.

"It is important to remember that there is a difference between an IOC session and a G7 sum

Hill s
are quit
fessiona
ed by th
commer
into
Olympi
has falle

"The
course,
for the g
but one
wonder
are an
commer

He al
that the
become
growth
potentia



Olympian critique: Christopher Hill ponders the nature – and fu

'e got out of hand'

HAND (288)

r becoming too big for its boots

ARG 29/11/96



COLIN DANIEL

topher Hill ponders the nature – and future – of the Olympic movement

of whole countries".
oo, to sports people,
ountries who would
e able to practise and
ey love.
primary weakness of
nt lies in the threat of
Games' permanent
elegantly known".
t, he says, "there is
crous and offensive
st hotel in whatever
Olympic meeting
r sports administra-
ratus of sniffer dogs

is unhappily neces-
eads of state and gov-

remember that there
an IOC session and

a G7 summit."

Hill suspects, too, that even those who are quite at home with the notion of professional athletes "must be a little disgusted by the extremes of commercial activity into which the Olympic movement has fallen".

"The money, of course, is recycled for the good of sport, but one cannot help wondering if there are any limits to commercialism."

He also argues that in view of the fact that the Games have, "for good or ill become as much desired as an engine for growth as for any sporting reason, and the potential for wealth creation has become so enormous, it is felt the IOC's methods of making a choice on which billions of dollars hang should in some way or other be made more rational and open".

Hill notes that since Atlanta was chosen, some procedural changes have been made ... "but they do not so much promote openness as discourage some kinds of tactical voting, and reduce the possibility of corruption among IOC members".

He presents a picture of the Olympic movement as an institution which has built "extraordinary power, prestige and goodwill", yet is "beset by problems".

It is constantly preoccupied with retaining dominance, yet the only source of danger "is internal dissent which could lead to fragmentation of the movement".

What, then, is Hill's prognosis?

"It is, in short, reasonable to feel that the whole thing has got out of hand.

"It does not, however, seem likely that the Olympic movement will reform itself to any significant degree, and there is no external authority that can force it to do so, although, as has been suggested, governments may show disapproval if 'bad' choices of host cities are made.

"Internally, the forces making for conflict and division are immense, but it is probable that self-interest, diplomatic skill, wealth and ideals will continue to hold the movement together.

"So long as it does hold together, there still will be a market for the Games: that is, there is no reason to suppose that they will not continue to hold the attention of millions worldwide.

"The world needs the Games because it needs to be reminded of what human beings can do.But the world also needs to be reminded, as does the Olympic movement, that in a sense, sport is a triviality."

While Hill has no illusions, he still believes the fundamental ideals deserve attention.

"It is foolish," he concludes, "to try to put the clock back, but it is still worth saying that the world may need a Games, but as they might have been."

The significance, in South Africa, of Hill's concluding lament is that the Cape Town plan for 2004 is deliberately modest in comparison with the scope of the Atlanta spectacle, yet compellingly ambitious in the scale of its economic and developmental goals.

Indeed, part of Cape Town's strategy in winning favour is the subtle message that just as Africa need the Games, so the Olympic movement needs the kind of back-to-basics spiritual revival that an African bid offers.

'It is still worth saying that the world may need an Olympic Games, but as they might have been'

In fact, Hill points out that one of the impressions conveyed by the "discussion of Third World problems" in international sport is that "the Olympic movement's salvation may come from the less developed countries".

It is a debate underpinned in part "by a nostalgia which may do something to keep the torch of old values burning and to hold in check the less sensitive excesses of commercialism".

Visitors streaming into Cape Town

Hotels expect bumper season

(288) ARG 30/11/96

ESANN DE KOCK
BUSINESS REPORTER

Cape Town can expect a bumper festive season if reservations for accommodation are anything to go by.

Streams of tourists – South African and foreign – are descending on the city, with hotels, guest houses and lodges booked to bursting as Cape Town's share of the tourist market expands.

Foreign tourists are now spending an average of 12 days in the Western Cape in an average stay of 19 days in South Africa, says the Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry.

Ten years ago foreign tourists spent three days in Cape Town on average.

The city should be able to handle the growing number of foreign tourists, says Roy Davies of the National Hotel Association of South Africa.

"I believe we will be able to cater for the increasing numbers, although some of the European tourists, who are not experiencing a peak season in their own countries at this time of year, might be fooled into thinking they can arrive here and then find accommodation."

Mr Davies says upmarket hotels are seeing a busy festive season – similar to last year's – and many are fully booked over the Christmas period.

The Cape Sun is full from December 23 to January 10 and business is better than last year, says executive director Harry Murray.

Spokeswoman for the Guest House Association Joan-Anne Harris says booking at guest houses in Cape Town for the festive season is similar to last year's levels in spite of "an incredible number of cancellations" in November after the demonstrations by People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (Pagad).

Many guest houses are fully booked from mid-December right up to the end of February, although some still have space during the first two weeks of December.

Lion's Head Lodge marketing-manager Rolf Hauser says the lodge had 90 percent occupancy in November and is fully booked for December.

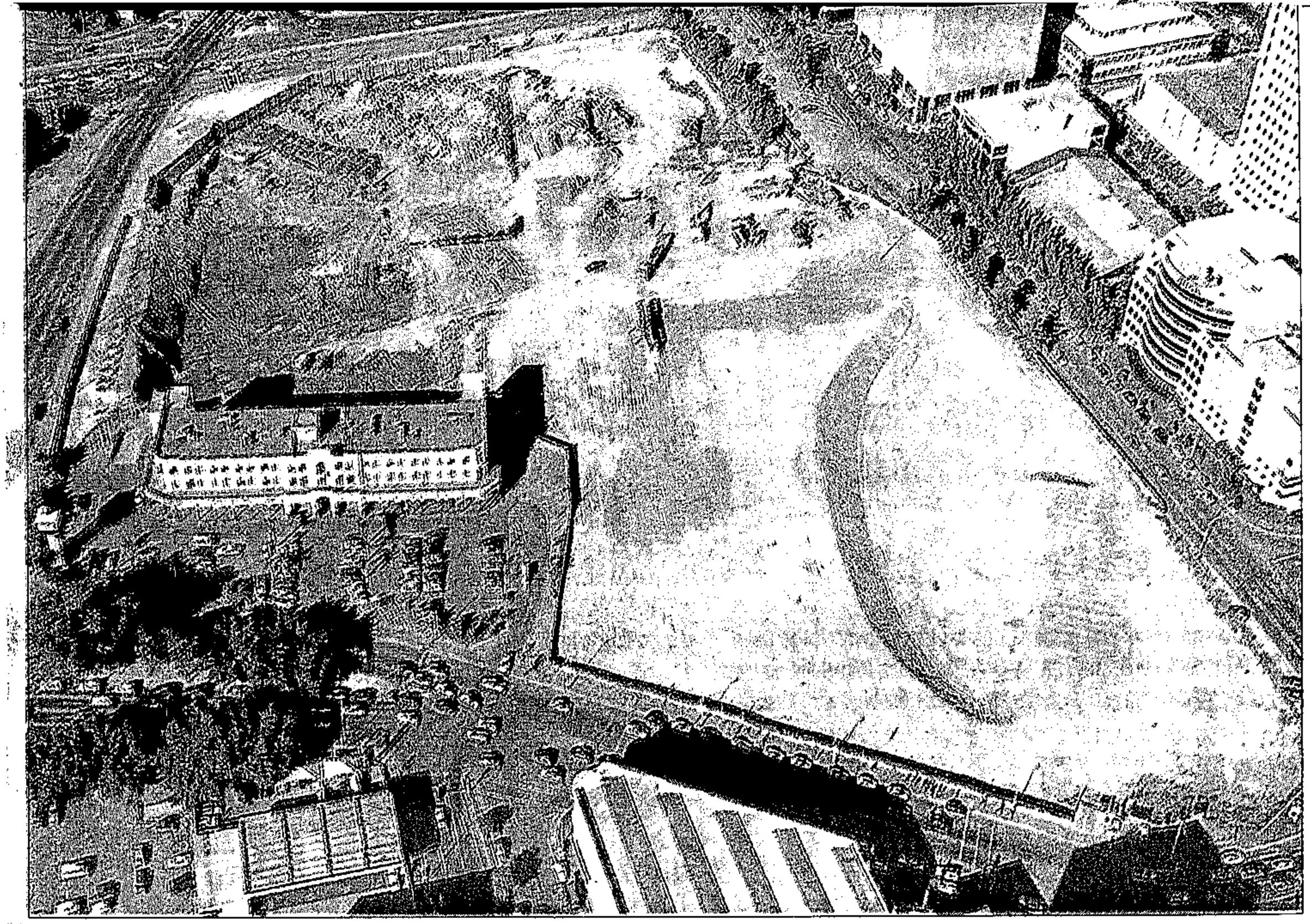
Recent extensions of 18 rooms have enabled the lodge to accommodate more visitors.

"We are full, but people are still phoning. For the peak season we have accepted only confirmed bookings."

Peggy Klement, managing-director of the Breakwater Lodge at the Waterfront, says the lodge is fully booked for the festive season and she has "huge bookings right into 1998" from South Africans as well as from overseas tourists.

With about 1 800 backpackers in Cape Town on any given day over the holidays, a spokesman for Hostelling International South Africa says bookings at the city's 35 youth hostels are very tight.

In most cases hostels are fully booked over the festive season.



Foreshore site: in the foreground is Seeff House, the hole on the right is where the two international hotels, Marriott and the Hilton, are to be built

Foreshore gets 7 new hotels

Cullinan group buys into city

ARG 30/11/96 (288)

CHARLENE CLAYTON
PROPERTY EDITOR

Work on the two new Cullinan hotels on the Foreshore precinct next to the old Table Bay power site will start early next year.

The R150-million project will be developed on the site bordering the Waterfront, which was bought from Devland Holdings for R18-million.

Liberty Life has also announced a R250-million project for three hotels next to the Cullinan site. And a French consortium is to build a 400 room Hilton hotel and a 300 room Marriott hotel.

The three star Cullinan Inn will have 330 rooms and the four star executive suite hotel 150 rooms, to be sold under sectional title.

This brings to seven the number of hotels announced for the Foreshore block bounded by Coen Steytler Avenue, Buitengracht Street, Long Street and Hans Strijdom Avenue.

The foot of Cape Town's Long Street is destined to become downtown Cape Town's prime tourist precinct.

Group chief executive, Johannesburg property developer Martin Rodrigues, said the two Cape hotels would be the fourth and the fifth in the group.

Johannesburg magnates Solly and Abe Krok, who own the Gold Reef City amusement centre south of Johannesburg, hold a 50 percent stake in the Cullinan Group.

Solly Krok is also the owner of millionaire Marino Chiavelli's former home in Hyde Park which he bought at an auction in October 1994 for R12,65-million.

Mr Rodrigues said the Cullinan Hotel Group was set to become a major player in the hotel industry.

Its select service hotels, Cullinan Inns, are competing directly with the City Lodges and Holiday Inn Garden Court hotels.

The group opened its first Cullinan Inn in Morningside, Sandton this week at rates of R285 per night.

Work has also started on a second Cullinan Inn with 150 rooms next to the East Rand Mall.

CULLINAN HOTELS (288)

REVERSING INTO CONCORDE

When will the hotel market reach saturation? Though some areas (like Johannesburg's northern suburbs) and niches (particularly the four- and five-star tourist bracket) are arguably rapidly becoming overtraded, growth continues apace.

The latest venture to announce major expansion plans is the Cullinan group, which plans a reverse listing through Concorde Travel, raising R71m in the process. Concorde will acquire Cullinan's total capital from Cullinan's holding company, Airbay Investments, for R85m, to be met in shares. After the deal, Airbay will own 40%+ of the equity.

The change of control requires an offer to minorities; shareholders, offered R1 a share, are likely to keep shares which are now R1,34 on speculative buying.

Ultimately, management aims to develop Cullinan into a leisure group focusing on hotels mainly for the local corporate market and travel services. After the deal, Cullinan will have two 100%-owned operating companies, Cullinan (hotels) and Concorde Travel. The synergy is clear.

Concorde's existing management stays with the group; Cullinan's is boosted by recently appointed ex-employees of a competitor.

Apart from City Lodge, the Don Group also targets the corporate travel market. "Cullinan Inn will compete head on with City Lodge and Garden Court, though City Lodge is obviously larger and now has the lion's share of the market," says Cullinan CEO Martin Rodrigues.

Like City Lodge, Cullinan Inn will offer limited service.

Analysts reckon that though competition is growing, there is still demand for rooms. "Location is the essence," says Price Waterhouse hospitality group's Richard Irvine.

Cullinan now has a four-star hotel in Sandton and plans a chain of three-star limited service hotels. Sites are secured at the East Rand Shopping Mall (150 rooms) and Cape Town's Waterfront (480 rooms and suites); and hotels are planned in Pretoria and Durban.

The immediate goal is 1 000 rooms. Management says prices will be between City Lodge and Garden Court Holiday Inn (R285 a night for a single room).

The Cullinan hotels will be developed by Rodrigues Investments, directed by Martin Rodrigues, a CA with 14 years in property development, mostly in and around Johannesburg. The Krok family also has an interest. *Michelle Joubert*

FM 29/11/96

KAROS HOTELS (288)

GAMBLING ON GAMBLING

FM 29/11/96

This has never been an investment for the fainthearted — neither the patchy profit record nor often high borrowings to finance continuous upgrades and expansion provide much comfort.

Investors can find consolation in financial 1997's slightly improved performance, which management reckons is sustainable this year. But longer-term results depend on the success of the bid for eight casino licences, management's focus for the last five years.

Chairman Selwin Hurwitz acknowledges it would be naive to hope for all eight. "But it will be a travesty if we don't win any," he says. Various factors have slowed government's decisions; the first should be allotted in calendar 1997.

To strengthen the balance sheet and fund the casinos — Hurwitz reckons Karos's equity portion of three would cost R70m-90m — the group has begun to sell hotel properties to the independently controlled Karos Property Investment Fund. The first three brought in R90m. "Prices are based on what we believe are reasonable rentals," he says. Karos has 10-year leases with the fund.

"In the medium term we will list the properties separately," says Hurwitz. "Hotel groups internationally now split trading operations and properties in this way." The restructure lowers gearing from 50% to effectively nil.

BETTER

Six months to	Sep 30 1995	Mar 31 1996	Sep 30 1996
Turnover (Rm)	65,8	69,1	75,2
Operating income (Rm)	16,1	17,2	16,8
Attributable (Rm)	0,6	4,2	11,6
† Earnings (c)	1,0	6,5	3
Dividends (c)	—	1,48	—

† Headline EPS

Operating profit rose by 5% on turnover growth of 14% in the first half. These figures include expected first-quarter losses from Durban's Edward Hotel, reopened recently and now trading profitably.

Headline EPS for the first half are 3c and without the first half's losses Hurwitz hopes second-half EPS will increase to 8c-9c giving annual EPS of 10c-11c.

Prosperity in the hotel industry depends on the control of violence and crime. Hurwitz reckons Johannesburg's northern suburbs may become overtraded, but expects demand for luxury hotels in other main areas to increase.

The share hasn't attracted much attention for a while, though some analysts now reckon it is a speculative buy. On a p:e ratio of 23,7 (calculated using headline EPS of 1996's second half and 1997's first half) and with potential gaming income, at 270c Karos may be worth a gamble. *Michelle Joubert*

Huge development plan for Wild Coast

(288) BD 2/12/96

UMTATA — The Wild Coast has been earmarked for a R130bn infrastructure and agricultural development programme, Eastern Cape economic affairs, environment and tourism MEC Smuts Ngonyama told potential stakeholders on Friday at Unitra.

Ngonyama said the Wild Coast spatial development initiative would be the second largest such programme after the Maputo Corridor development. It was expected to create almost 1-million jobs and promote tourism, agriculture and investment in the region.

Potential stakeholders include the Development Bank of Southern Africa, the public works department, the Eastern Cape Development Agency and various parastatals. Funds would also come from the reconstruction and development programme and international financing would be sought from the World Bank and the Global Environment Fund, he said.

The Eastern Cape economic affairs department estimated that R8,3bn would have to be spent on roads between Port Edward and Kei River to give access to the coastline. Electrification and telecommunications would cost R200m each.

Tourism-related development would include building lodges, chalets and hotels. Transport development would consist of road and bridge building and upgrading existing landing strips. Land would also be set aside for forestation and farming. — Sapa.

Transport revamp ushers in IOC visit

(288) ARG 2/12/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Only days before the visit of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission, a bold initiative begins today to revamp public transport in Cape Town.

Modalink, which opens for business in Cape Town today under the direction of chief executive officer Christopher Peckett, former managing-director of KwaZulu-Natal Transport, is geared to co-ordinating bus, taxi and rail services and setting goals for improvements in efficiency and safety.

The success of this national demonstration project, funded by the national Department of Transport, will have a critical bearing on Olympic planning, since public transport will be the prime mover of crowds during the Games of 2004 if Cape Town's bid succeeds.

Today's launch is especially significant, given the arrival on Friday of the IOC's 20-strong commission, which will spend four days assessing Cape Town's capacity and commitment to hosting the Games.

Metropolitan transport will be one important area of concern for the visitors.

Modalink's primary task is to promote and market public transport, and that means finding ways to make it a better and more attractive option at a time when private transport is costing taxpayers millions, chiefly for the upkeep and expansion of freeways and other roads.

To this end, one of the company's first tasks will be setting up a public forum to hear from users what they think should be done to make public transport better, safer and more appealing.



ANDREW INGRAM

Team effort: some of the people helping to back up Cape Town's bid as work begins on the Turfhall stadium, one of eight priority Games projects

Concrete signs that our bid can deliver

ARG 3/11/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

There is nothing especially portentous to the casual observer about the scene at the Turfhall sports grounds. Glimpsed through a gap in the tatty concrete wall, a lone concrete mixer is noisily churning through the piles of sand and stone that almost obscure it.

Slightly more interesting, if only because you can't fathom what it is or what it does, is the towering pile-driver, a tall, bright red drill-like contraption that gives off mysterious puffs of dust every few seconds as it slams reinforced rods into the scrappy field of grass.

That's all there is to see and that's all that's really happening at Turfhall this week. What is barely conceivable, here on Lansdowne Road, Athlone, is that when the concrete mixers and pile-drivers and the streams of contractors with their machines and their trucks pack up and go for good, within the year, they will leave behind them a R10-million, Olympic-class 2 500-seat softball stadium, with meeting and changing rooms, kitchens and kiosks, a permanent softball diamond, six soccer fields and a junior soccer field.

This is one of eight priority Olympics projects across the Cape Flats, top-class facilities to benefit the city even if its bid to host the 2004 Games does not succeed.

What makes that concrete mixer and its attendant pile-driver significant this week is that, as a sum, they will help convey to the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission just how committed Cape Town is to setting itself up to host the Games.

Doubters and critics dismissed as unachievable the goal of getting contractors on site before the arrival of the commission on Friday. But in a reflection of the capacity of the Olympic bid to get things done, and quickly, contractors are hard at it preparing the foundations for the softball stadium ... less than a month after the calling of tenders.

There is another dimension to the Turfhall project which reflects a critical element of Cape Town's bid – that it be driven by developmental, community-centred concerns. All local stakeholders have joined hands in the Turfhall Local Olympic Steering Committee to participate in development and management of the project.

They include softball, football and netball organisations, the Turfhall Sports Board, Athlone RDP Forum, RDP Sports Forum, the National Sports Council and the Greater Cape Town Sports Commission.

All systems go for visit by IOC

ANDREA BOTHA
STAFF REPORTER

The heat is on at the offices of the Olympic Bid Company at the Waterfront, where staff are preparing for the arrival of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission on Friday.

The commission will be in Cape Town for four days to evaluate the city's bid to host the 2004 Games.

The 20-member delegation will look at sites and pepper experts with questions on every aspect of Cape Town's four-volume bid proposal.

"This is strictly a working visit. It is not a sightseeing tour, it will be purely technical; to see if Cape Town is capable of hosting the Games," said Ameen Akhalwaya, media director of the bid company.

Company staff have been working around the clock to ensure all plans are in place, all venues are organised, experts are brought to the right venues and that there's a Plan B and Plan C for every eventuality. They are on 24-hour call, have cancelled all other arrangements and have lunch at their desks.

"Wives, girlfriends, boyfriends and husbands have been placed on hold," said Mr Akhalwaya.

Another staffer said: "My dog doesn't even recognise me anymore."

Mr Akhalwaya compared the preparations with the race to finish the Bid proposal by the August deadline. But this time round, it's no longer just for show and all 70 employees are working full steam.

"I drink at least three times as much coffee as usual," said press officer Paul Johnson.

Mr Akhalwaya said: "Adrenaline is pumping; by Friday we will be all revved up and ready to go."

The company is tightlipped about the IOC itinerary but it has disclosed that dignitaries from all over the country, including at least four cabinet ministers, will be in Cape Town to help the commission.

R7-million to be spent on sports projects in Cape townships

WILLIAM-MERVIN GUMEDE
POLITICAL STAFF

The Western Cape Economic Affairs and Reconstruction and Development Department has injected more than R7 million into sport projects and the development of multi-purpose sports centres in townships that have been earmarked as Olympic venues.

Chris Nissen, Provincial Economics and RDP Minister, said this was part of R18,5 million approved by his department to kick-start development and job-creation projects for disadvantaged communities in the province.

He said 59 projects had been approved to get provincial discretionary funds, the money allocated for RDP projects. Projects in the Cape Town metropole got most of the funding, with more than 50 percent of the money spent on 19 upliftment projects.

Mr Nissen said that in future more funding would go to projects in rural areas.

"Notwithstanding the fact that the metro is the most populous region within the province and has a wealth of capacity that enables communities to develop sound business plans, there has been a conscious effort by the department to ensure an even spread of funding between rural and urban areas," he said.

His department had, with the help of the private sector and other government departments, been able to give 40 rural RDP projects R300 000 each.

It's crunch time for the Olympic bid

ARG 3/12/96 (282-)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Cape Town this week faces the International Olympic Committee's 20-strong evaluation commission, which flies in from London to assess the city's multi-billion rand plan for the 2004 Olympics.

The critical four-day tour of inspection will decisively influence the outcome of the 11-city contest to host the Games, as well as Cape Town's hopes of casting off the legacy of apartheid and consolidating its position as a dynamic world-class city.

Whether the city makes it onto the short list of four or five favourites in March will be decided this week. The final choice will be made on September 5 next year.

The countdown to the arrival of the evaluation commission finds Bid Company staff and city, provincial and government officials and politicians working around the clock to ensure the top-flight visitors leave the city with the most favourable impressions.

The emphasis of the programme will be on what planners believe are the financially sound, practicable and convincing technical details of Cape Town's Games plan, rather than on frivolous entertainments.

Cape Town is the last of the 11 cities on the IOC team's itinerary, and the strategy of the Mother City's presentation is simply that, after their punishing round of inspections, the visitors are less likely to be impressed by fireworks and fanfare than a slick and professional technical review.

The Bid Company has fine-tuned the programme – and even rehearsed the tough schedule of presentations covering all 19 Olympic themes – to ensure that there are no distractions.

Bid Book director Ronnie Kingwill told Cape Argus yesterday that "we have been working around the clock to ensure we have a professional, realistic presentation to convey the good sense of our proposal".

In a nutshell, the IOC team will be measuring the promises of the Bid Book – handed to the IOC in Lausanne in mid-August – against actual conditions.

It is known that Cape Town's glossy, four-volume, 700-page Bid Book is considered one of the best submitted for the 2004 Games. And IOC officials have also noted the impressive tally of 260 guarantees from government and international sporting federations.

See pages 3 and 13



ANDREW INGRAM

Olympic site: work begins on the Turfhall softball stadium with, from left, Gidwell Mhaliswana and Zibekile Rhayi in front, and Spoldin Viteka, the foreman, Edward Eriksson, Michael Mdeni and Tobela Sicetsha

New Olympic bid survey

ET 3/12/96 (288)

DAN SIMON

THE response to a questionnaire could determine how the Cape Town Olympic Bid Company ultimately proceeds with its plans to stage the 2004 Olympic Games.

A total of 3 600 questionnaires were mailed last week to "interested and affected parties" throughout the Cape metropole, giving them an opportunity to have a say on the hosting of the Games. The questionnaire must be completed by December 13.

The survey forms part of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), which is being funded by the Cape Metropolitan Council (CMC) at a cost of R263 000.

The CMC has appointed a task team, known as the Olympics Assessment Team, to conduct an independent evaluation of the city's Olympic bid. This will be completed by the end of May next year and will be followed by a public opinion poll.

The aim of the assessment is to look into the short and long term implications of hosting the Olympics, and whether the Games will be beneficial to the region and the country.

One of the five questions in the questionnaire is: "What are your concerns about the Cape Town 2004 Olympic Bid?"

Team spokesman Mr David Shandler said: "The Olympic Bid Company has been discussing the need for an independent assessment of its proposals with many concerned organisations.

"Public participation will be a fundamental feature of the assessment, which will also help to keep the public fully informed on the issues involved in hosting the Games.

"It (the assessment) will focus on the possible impacts of the Games on our economy, society and natural environment.

"It will place emphasis on the sustained or longer term impacts of the Olympic Games on the development of the metropole and South Africa as a whole."

Shandler said that the recipients of the questionnaires were drawn from an "extensive" database.

Durban fights its tourist corner in a foreign field

CT (BBR) 4/12/96 (288)

SHIRLEY JONES
KWAZULU NATAL EDITOR

Durban — International tourism investors favoured Cape Town above Durban because of the city's Eurocentricity, its predominantly white administration and its bid for the 2004 Olympics, Ted Hirst, a director of Tourism Durban, said yesterday.

Hirst recently returned from a tour of important hotel groups in Britain, where he hoped to attract overseas investment to a city sidelined by perceptions.

He said local and central government should provide investment incentives to international hoteliers in the form of rates rebates, tax holidays and subsidies.

Hirst said Alec Erwin, the trade and industry minister, needed to revise his decision to offer tax incentives only to the manufacturing sector.

He questioned the central government's attitude towards tourism development, especially as it provided a fast-track means of job creation.

He said another impediment to tourism development was a lack of complementary finance from local banks.

"We need a tourism bank which is prepared to put up finance for tourism projects. International hotel groups made it quite clear they were prepared to put up 20 percent of the equity, but expected the remainder to come from local sources."

Hirst admitted he encountered scathing criticism of the South African hotel industry.

He said Virgin Hotels warned that by raising prices without increasing service levels, local hotels could price themselves out of the international market.

Hirst also said overseas operators were interested in the potential of more than 22 sites owned by the Durban city council and earmarked for development.

JORDAN REASSURES FOREIGN VISITORS

New drive to protect tourists from crime

CT 4/12/96 (288)

TOURISM MINISTER Dr Pallo Jordan has issued a circular aimed at allaying concerns that South Africa is unsafe for tourists. **HENRY LUDSKI** reports.

TOURISM authorities have embarked on a major safety awareness campaign to make tourists feel more at home.

As of last week, tourists entering the country at Johannesburg International Airport, and soon at other international airports, are greeted by youth "ambassadors" — and a new approach to tourism safety.

Tourists are issued with government brochures, in six languages, inviting them to "go well and come back again soon", and advising them of some basic precautionary steps "to ensure that your stay is as pleasant and safe as possible".

As part of a strategy to reassure foreign countries and industrial concerns that South Africa is a safe tourist destination, Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan has issued a circular clarifying the safety situation in the country.

Jordan said the circular was also aimed at correcting certain distortions, such as the recent hijacking hoax of three tourists, which had resulted in unfounded negative perceptions among potential tourist markets.

Jordan has identified tourism safety and the training and education of newcomers from disadvantaged communities into the white-dominated industry, as issues requiring immediate attention.

Staying safe in the city

PRECAUTIONS which the department advises tourists to take are:

AT THE HOTEL:

- **Never leave your luggage unattended.**
- **Store valuables in the hotel's safety deposit box.**
- **Keep your room locked, whether you're in it or out.**
- **If someone knocks, check who it is before opening the door.**
- **Hand the keys in at the desk whenever you leave the hotel.**

IN THE STREET:

- **Avoid ostentatious displays of expensive jewellery, cameras and other valuables.**
- **It's definitely not advisable to carry large sums of money around.**
- **At night, steer clear of dark, isolated areas.**
- **It's better to explore in groups and to stick to well-lit busy streets.**
- **Plan your route beforehand.**
- **A policeman or traffic officer will be glad to direct you if you get lost.**
- **If you want to call a taxi, your hotel or the nearest tourism information office can recommend a reliable service.**

IN THE CAR:

- **Plan your route in advance.**
- **Keep the car doors locked at all times and wind the windows up.**
- **Lock valuable items in the boot (trunk).**
- **At night, park in well-lit areas.**
- **Never pick up strangers.**
- **If in doubt about the safety of an area, phone a police station for advice. The telephone number for the South African Police Service Tourism Unit in the Western Cape (between 8am and 11pm each day) is 418-2852.**

While saying that he did not consider it his department's responsibility to solve security concerns, he nevertheless considered it important to make the security establishment aware of the importance of tourism safety and to communicate the correct information to the tourist industry in order to rectify misconceptions.

The local tourist industry has grown faster than the rate internationally, despite concerns about South Africa's crime rate.

Jordan said that tourists, as they should do in all countries, had to be careful not to stand out as easy targets for criminals.

The minister's department coordinates the Cabinet Tourism Safety Task Group Committee, on which the industry and the security establishment are represented. The task group has drawn up a strategy emphasising the "value of tourism and the importance of personal safety" in the growth of the industry, to ensure that tourists can be filled with "great" rather than painful memories.

MORE TO OFFER THAN FAUNA AND FLORA

Minister calls for tourism overhaul

ET 4/12/96 (288)

ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan has urged the development of a new vision for the tourism industry in South Africa. Political Writer **HENRY LUDSKI** reports.



THE Genadendal and Wuppertal mission stations and the Faure shrine of Sheikh Yusuf of Macassar are among the off-the-beaten-track historical landmarks that Environmental Affairs and Tourism Minister Dr Pallo Jordan wants to see put on the South African tourist map.

Jordan, highly critical of the way in which the historical and cultural experiences of a large section of the South African population have been ignored, maintains that the country's tourist potential is not being fully exploited.

"A paradigm shift is needed in how we market the country. There are more dimensions to tourism in South Africa than only flora and fauna and beautiful beaches that are indistinguishable from the beaches of Majorca and Laguna."

Jordan said the country had "so much more to offer". Its rich diversity of cultural and historical experiences could become a unique selling point internationally.

In just five months at the helm of the Tourism Ministry, Jordan, who took over from the NP's Dr Dawie de Villiers, has stamped his authority on the multi-billion rand industry, one of South Africa's largest foreign exchange earners.

"I'd like to believe that I've shaken up the industry, but I haven't taken it by the scruff of the neck yet," said Jordan.

In the past few months he has set about redefining his ministry's approach towards drawing excluded communities into the lucrative industry, which is still largely in the hands of the white private sector.

One of the most significant steps Jordan took in "turning things around and beginning to think of South Africa anew" was to push through a last-minute amendment in the Tourism Act, allowing for a radical restructuring of the South African Tourism Board (Satour).

The act now provides for the appointment of a more representative Satour board, to transform it into a national tourist organisation which "reflects the true and full character, culture and heritage of South Africa".

Besides the urgent need to make the industry more representative of the South African population through training and ownership opportunities, Jordan is also passionate about the need to reflect the often hidden side of South African tourism.

He was particularly critical of what he described as "colonial entrapment" and the "failure of imagination" on the part of the South African tourist industry to present the flip side of the South African historical experience.

"The first thing tourists do is to visit the heritage sights in Cape Town, which are usually associated with colonial conquests.

"When the Oudekraal controversy erupted, how many people knew that there was a kramat (Muslim shrine) on the site? How many people know about the kramat of Sheikh Yusuf of Macassar or even that there's a kramat on Signal Hill?

"Genadendal, one of the first mission stations in the country, has one of the oldest printing presses in the country. Here we are sitting on a cultural tourist gold mine, yet very little is being done to promote it as a significant tourist sight.

"None of these places are being tapped for their tourist potential," said Jordan.

He would like to see the South African tourist industry reflect the rich diversity of cultural and historical experiences from the perspective of communities who have been excluded from reaping its tourist riches.

"We have a convergence in South Africa of people from three continents with a huge diversity of backgrounds, cultures and religions. We have a lot to offer."

In cuisine and style of cooking alone, Jordan mentions samp and mielies, pens en pootjies, pap en vleis and the classically South African Ou Kaapse cuisine as hardly ever being available on restaurant menus.

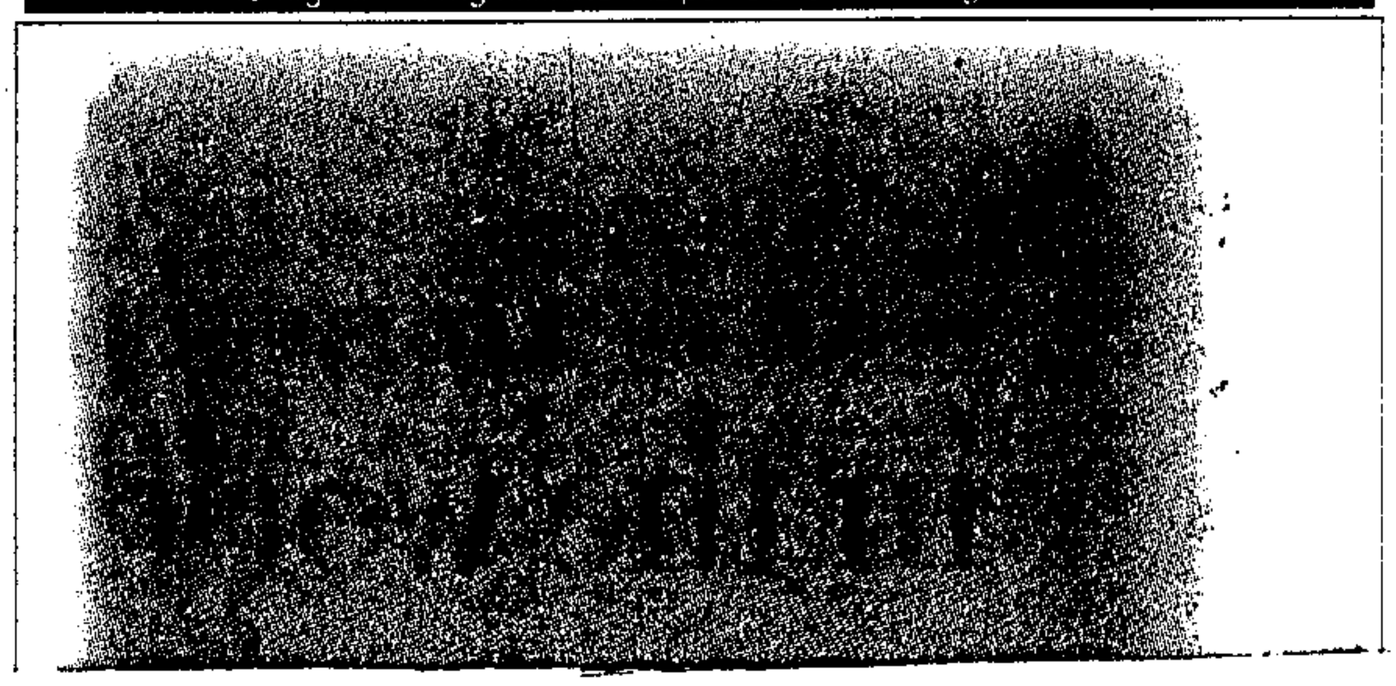
He ascribes the problems in the South African industry to the exclusion of historically disadvantaged communities from any involvement in the tourism industry.

Cape Town municipality community liaison officer Ms Delysia Forbes, who is

❐ Turn to Page 2

SMOKING DAMAGES YOUR LUNGS

15 mg tar 1.4 mg nicotine As per Government agreed method



Kick-off for Games venues

CT 4/12/96 (288)

METRO WRITER

WORK is starting just in time on four of the city sports venues that will be used either as Olympic Games competition sites or as practice facilities.

A 20-strong delegation of International Olympic Committee (IOC) members and support staff is due to arrive at 7.35am on Friday, to assess how Cape Town's bid for the Games is progressing, and decide whether Cape Town should be on the March shortlist of cities still in the running to host the 2004 Games.

● Western Cape Minister of Sport and Recreation Mr Lerumo Kalako turned the first sod at Turfhall, Athlone, yesterday, where a R10-million 2 500-seat softball stadium is to be built.

● On Friday, shortly after the IOC team arrives, he will officiate at a similar ceremony at Italian Road in Grassy Park, where a R2m indoor sports complex is to be built as a baseball training venue.

● Later in the day he is due in Belhar, where an R18,5m indoor hall is to be built for eventual use as a judo venue.

● At 2pm Kalako will be in Scottsdene in the Eastern municipality, where a R2m hall will be made into a boxing training venue.

The Turfhall and Belhar venues will not yet be built to the full specifications set out in the bid books because they would be too big for present purposes. They will be upgraded before the Games.

Bid officials were reluctant to say exactly what the IOC delegation would be doing here.

Media spokesman Mr Paul Johnson said the IOC officials might ask for changes to the schedule.

"They have made it clear they want to stick to business. We will showcase the beauty of Cape Town, but for a lot of the time they are going to be attending presentations. They also want to do research to feed into their findings. There will not be much leisure time."

IOC president Mr Juan Antonio Samaranch will not be among the delegation. Instead, it will be led by Dr Thomas Bach, a senior IOC member from Germany.

Bid staffers work up a

All systems go for IOC evaluation

ANDREA BOTHA
STAFF REPORTER

All work and no play is making staffers at the Olympic Bid Company a very tense and jumpy bunch.

As the preparations for the arrival here on Friday of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission get into top gear, all departments at the Olympic Bid Company's offices are working frantically to meet their deadlines.

Even Chris Ball, chief executive Bid officer, confesses to being excited.

"I don't even have 40 minutes for an aerobics workout at the gym," he said.

But he admits that he is something of an adrenalin junkie and that maybe this is what it takes to plan an event of this magnitude.

Most of the company's staff are certainly firing on all cylinders.

"The IOC visit is one of the most important dates in the course of Cape Town's Olympic bid process," says Paul Johnson, company media spokesman.

"It's absolutely vital that every single employee in every single department gives his best," he said.

And judging from the frantic activity in the company offices, they certainly are.

"It's not like any other job you've ever done before," says Andre Krogh, marketing director.

But most of the action is happening at the Metlife building, where the planning and co-ordinating is taking place.

Here, in the "trenches", most of the different committees of the Bid Company are working out their proposals and gathering every little piece of information for their presentations to the commission.

Staff here show physical evidence of working late nights, imbibing coffee and other caffeine-filled drinks and working to tight deadlines.

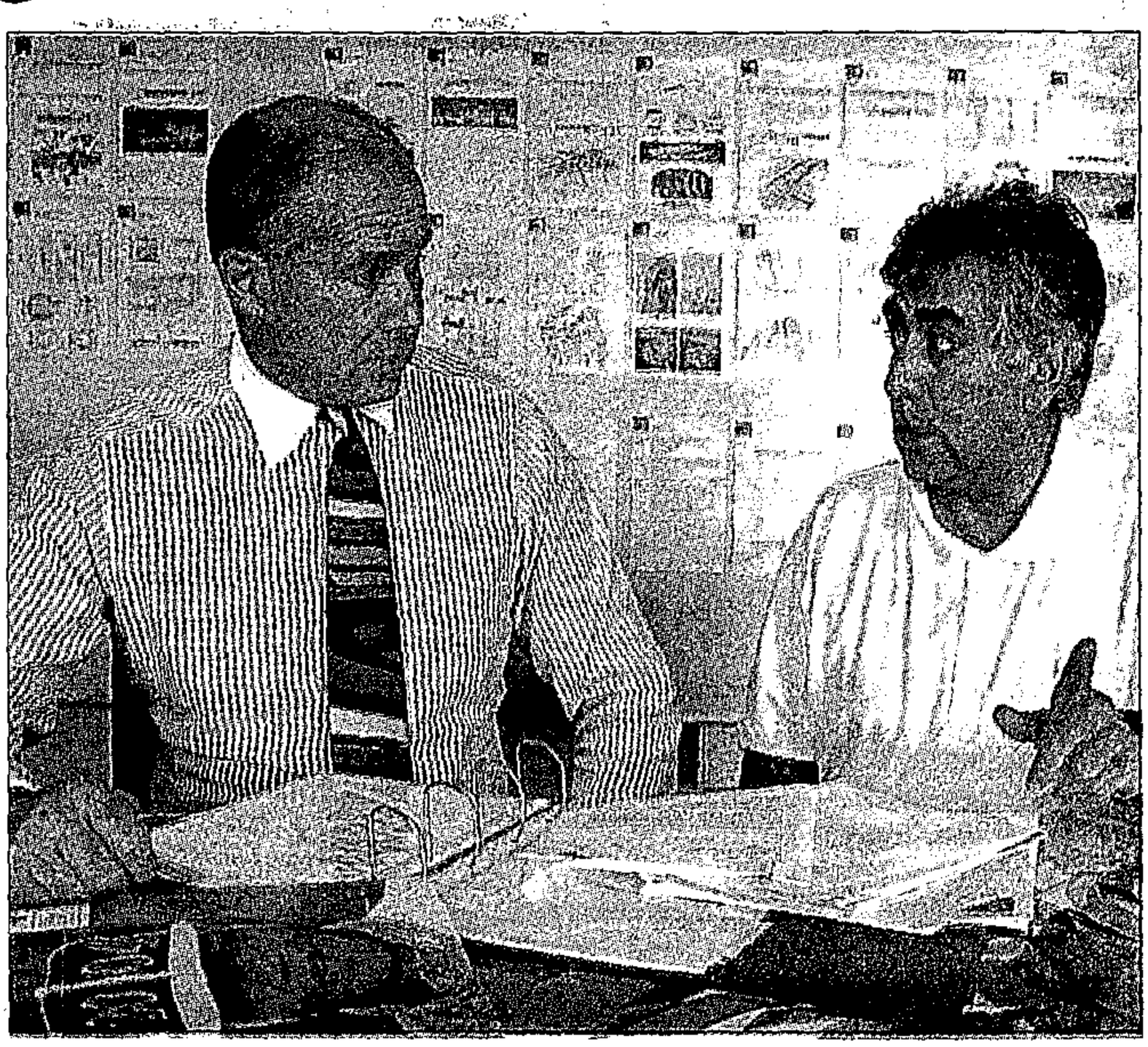
One staff member manages to joke: "You don't get tense when you're on valium!"

But the steady hum of activity in the offices reveals that although it's a matter of "all systems go", everything is very much under control and taken care of.

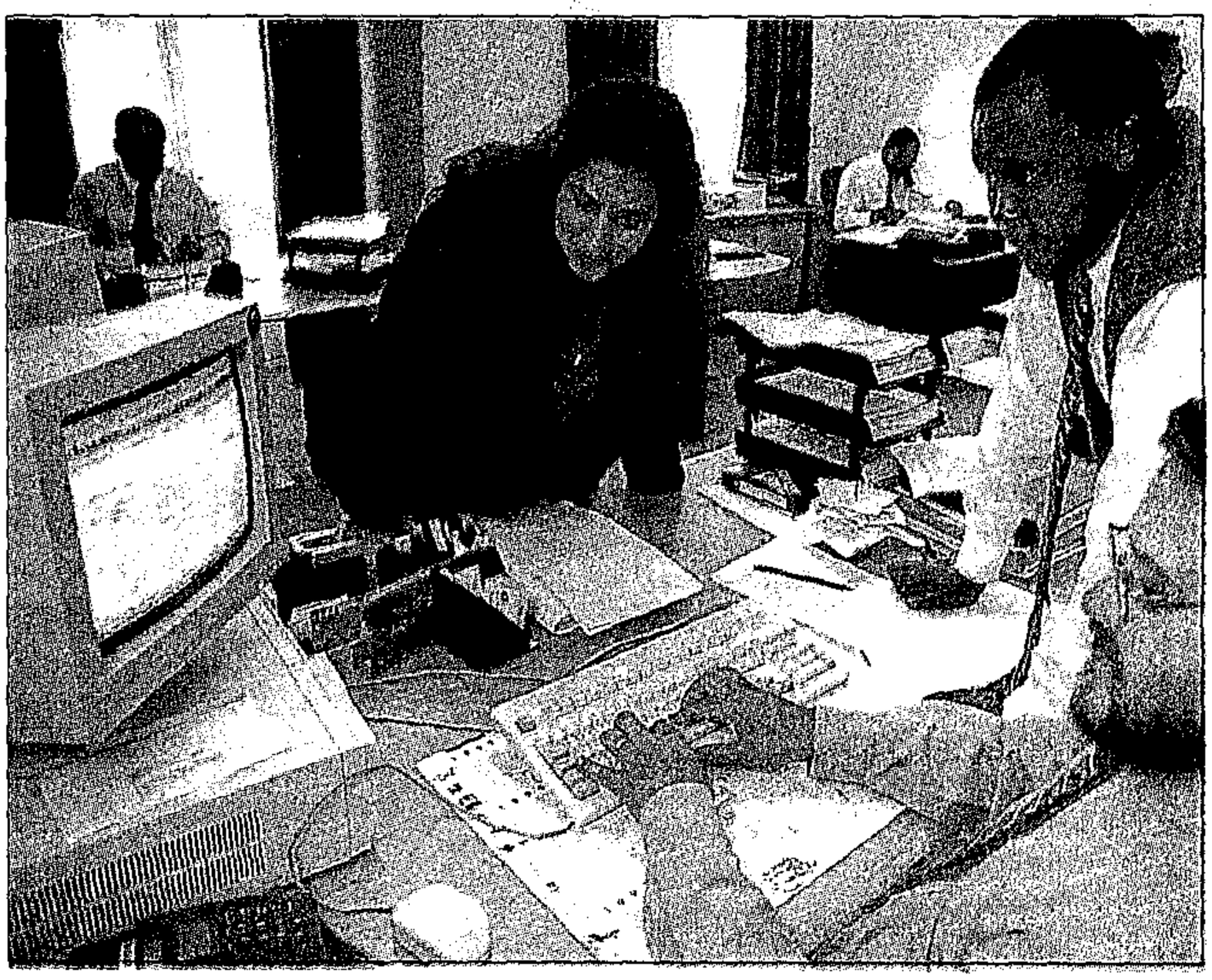
"Yes, things are tense.

"But in the eye of the typhoon there will always be pockets of calm," says Peter de Tolly, director of planning and environment.

"We want to be a finalist city. We are going to be a finalist city. Period."



Talking turkey: Chris Ball, Bid Company chief executive officer, and Ameen Akhalwaya, media director



Group session: from left, Saaliegah Zardad, Anda Ntsodo and Brent Walters in the Bid Company offices

'Come on Cape Town, let's give it our best shot'

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Come on, Cape Town – let's give it our best shot. This is the message today from Cape Town Olympic Bid Company director Ngconde Balfour on the eve of the crucial five-day visit by the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission.

"For me the dream I have had for years is now coming to fruition," said Mr Balfour. "I believe Cape Town has a good chance, because I really believe Cape Town is capable of doing it well. All I'm asking is for Capetonians to give of their best. Let's give it our best shot ... for the sake of our children – and the generations to come."

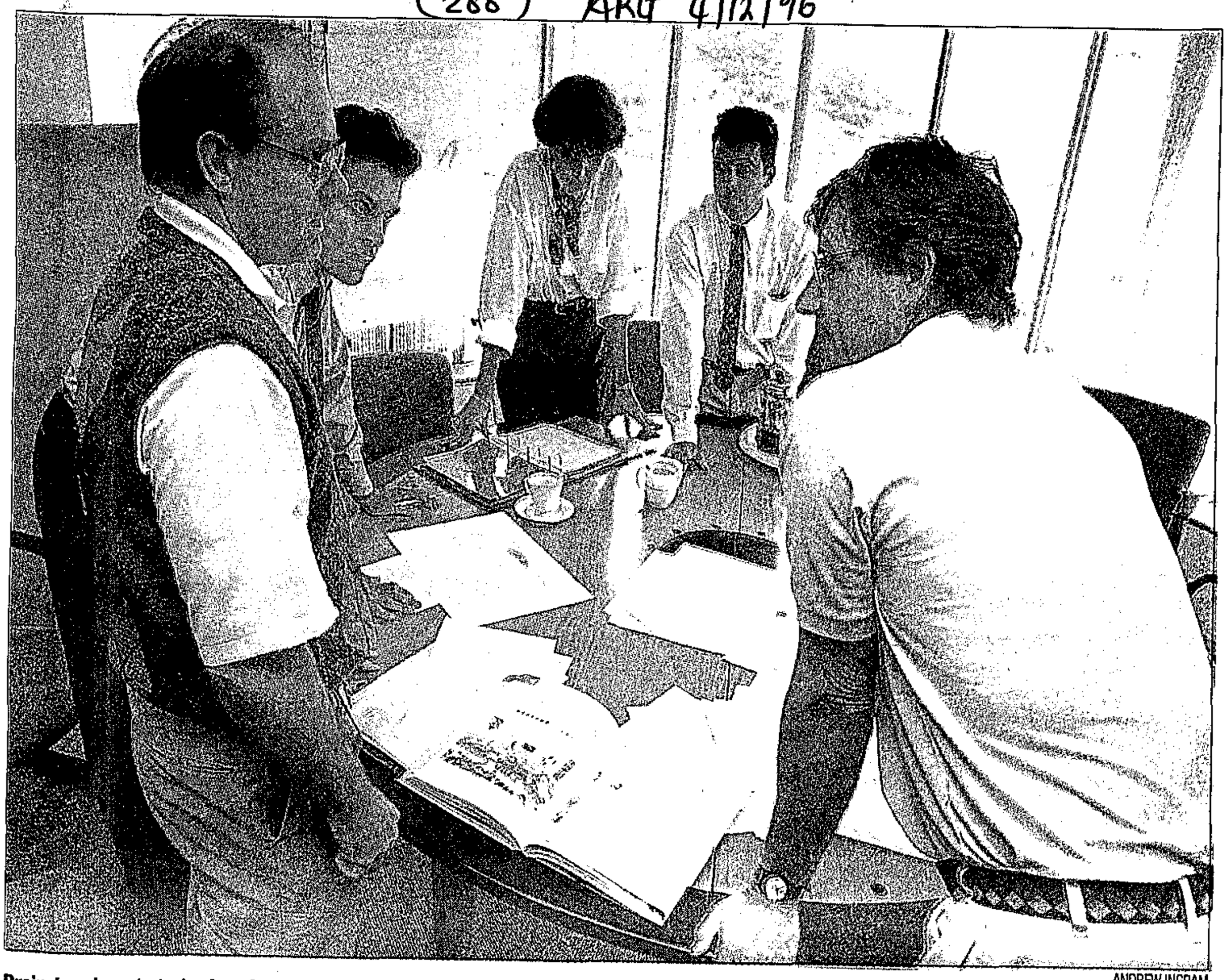
Mr Balfour's call follows the launch last week of the independent Cape Town Community Olympic Forum.

The forum, headed by Western Cape director of the Department of Labour Brian Williams, has committed itself to promoting community support for the bid and aims to monitor the process and ensure that the interests of disadvantaged people are being met. The establishment of the forum is considered a breakthrough in promoting the constructive involvement of all communities in the bidding phase.

Community support is a significant element of the IOC's assessment of bidding cities, and will clearly be among the factors the evaluation commission will seek to gauge during its visit.

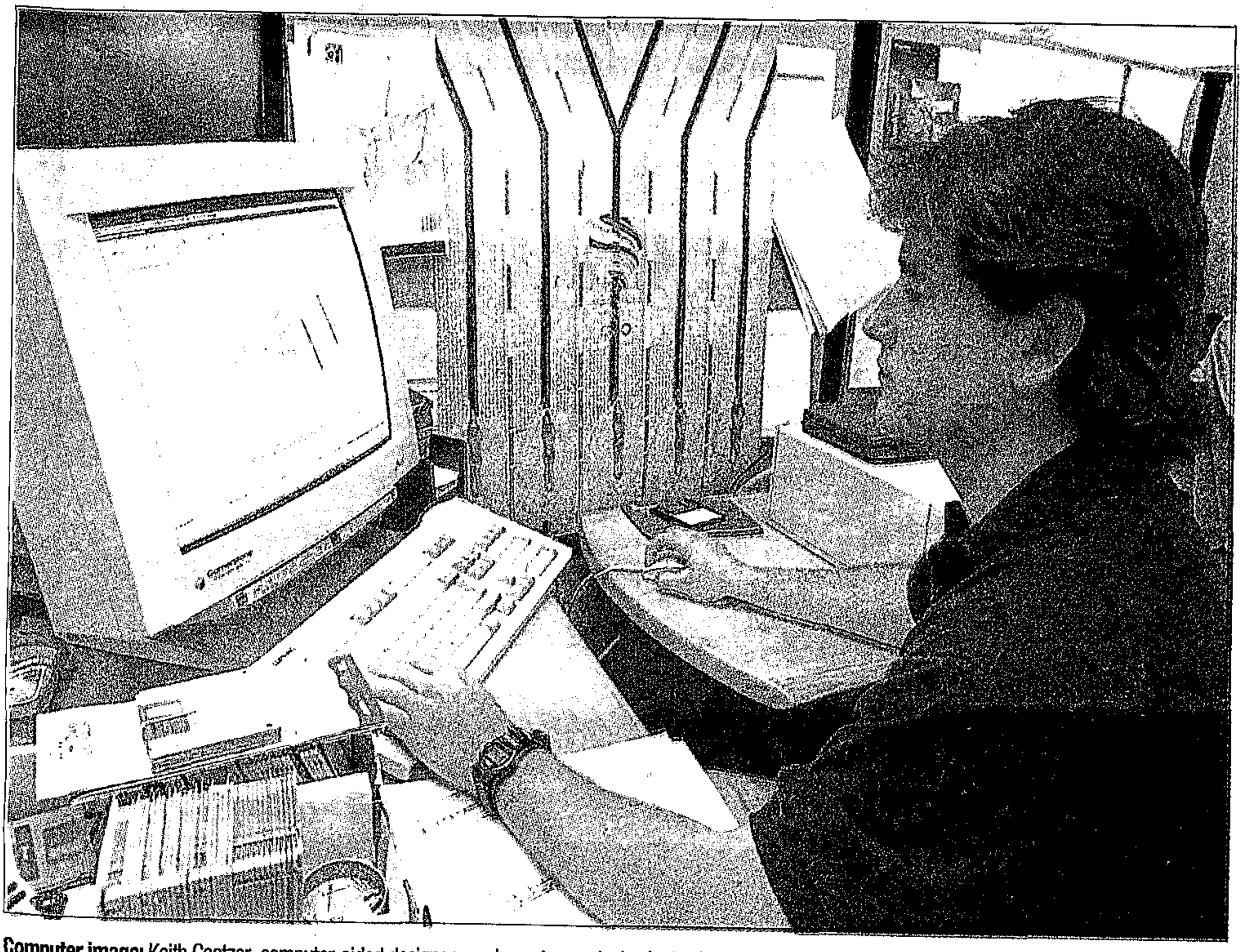
frenzy to meet deadline

(288) ARG 4/12/96



Brainstorming: clockwise from front left, Ronnie Kingwill, Stephen Guld, Nicola Lloyd, Jac Snyman and Robbie Stewart in conference

ANDREW INGRAM



Computer image: Keith Coetzer, computer-aided designer, carries out some last-minute checks

Business backs Games bid

ARG 4/12/96 (288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Organised business in Cape Town supports the bid for the Olympic Games and has challenged the public to rally behind the project and demonstrate its support to the International Olympic Committee.

Two days before Cape Town's plan for the 2004 Games comes under the scrutiny of a 20-strong IOC evaluation commission, a spokesman for the influential Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry said the chamber had "carefully and critically evaluated" the bid and was convinced that the city could afford it, and would benefit immeasurably from it.

The chamber had distributed 4 000 pamphlets to its members presenting a detailed economic assessment to allay fears about the risks and to highlight the benefits.

"The chamber calls on all its members to support Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid," said the spokesman.

The chamber urged members to "dress up your shops and offices" from Friday, when the IOC team arrived, and to inform and influence staff.

"We believe that unique opportunities in tourism, housing, infrastructure development and sports facilities in areas where these are needed most will be created by the bid."

Reasons to back the bid highlighted in the chamber's pamphlet are that:

- Jobs will be created, 90 000 of them permanent, according to the Development Bank of Southern Africa.
- The tax base will be widened.
- The city will be upgraded and get new multi-purpose facilities.
- Transport will be improved.
- More hotels will be built.
- The tourist industry will enjoy short and long-term benefits.
- Technology will be improved and people will be trained for jobs in the service and support industries.

See pages 3, 10 and 12

THE BIG STORY

13 who hold our future in the

IOC Evaluation Commission who will see if Cap

MICHAEL MORRIS



ON THE OLYMPIC BID

In the greater scheme of things, more probably rests on the visit this week of the 13 men and women of the International Olympic Committee than a visit by a dozen envoys, perhaps even heads of state, from the richest nations of the world.

On the face of it, that's a crass overstatement.

Yet the economic impact of the Olympics not only on Cape Town, but on South Africa and, indeed, Africa would far exceed the shifts and eddies that follow in the grander wake of a political or diplomatic mission.

The evaluation commission's visit from Friday to Tuesday next week will have a decisive bearing on whether or not Cape Town makes it on to the short list, in March, of four or five favourites.

The final choice will be announced on September 5 next year. Much depends, then, on the opinions of these men and women, the "baker's dozen" of the IOC.

Who are they?

■ The team is headed by Thomas Bach, 42, an astute, straight-talking lawyer and Olympic gold winner for fencing at the 1976 Games in Montreal.

Born in Wurzburg, he studied law and politics at the University of Wurzburg and, latterly, in the United States. He was the world champion fencer in 1976 and 1977, winner of the 1978 European Cup of Champions and has 23 national fencing championship titles.

He has been a member of the IOC since 1991 and a member of the IOC executive board since August this year. He serves on a number of important IOC commissions, including those on financing and law.

He is also a member of the International Federation of Olympic Numismatics. He is also the elected "Spokesman of the German Athletes".

Dr Bach speaks German, French and English and is a senior partner in a law firm specialising in economic and financial law.

He is married to teacher Claudia Kargl and lives in Tauberbischofsheim. Fencing is his passion, but he is also fond of football and tennis, which he likes to play every day.

The remainder of the team is:

■ Chiharu "Chick" Igaya, 67, a businessman and silver medallist in the slalom event at the 1956 Winter Games in Cortina d'Ampezzo. He has been a member of the IOC since 1982 and, like Dr Bach, of the executive board since August this year.

In the prime of his sporting career, he won several Japanese and US national championships as well as many other international competitions.

He has played an extensive role in the evaluation and preparation of various Winter Olympics, is a member of the International Ski Federation's Alpine Committee, a special advisor to the Japanese Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Sports, the Japanese Ministry of Education and the Japanese Amateur Sports Association. He serves on numerous IOC commissions.

Mr Igaya is president of the Chiyoda Consultants, and a member of the board of directors of American Home Assurance Company and a member of American International Underwriters. He and his wife, Akiko, a businesswoman, live in Tokyo. Both are keen golfers.

■ Major-General Henry E Olufemi Adefope, 70, of Nigeria, former military doctor, in the late1970s Minister of Labour and, for two years, Minister of Foreign Affairs. Born in Kaduna, he graduated in medicine from Glasgow University in 1952. He joined the Nigerian army and, in 1967, became Director of Medical Services.

His sporting interests include football, cricket, tennis, badminton, athletics and table tennis. He represented the Nigerian army in various tennis competitions.

General Adefope became a member of the IOC in 1985, and served on the commission on apartheid and Olympism. He also played a role in reviewing preparations for the Atlanta Games this year, and the Sydney Games of 2000. He speaks English and Yoruba and lives in Lagos.

■ Fernando Ferreira Lima Bello, 67, of Portugal, was a world champion sailer in1953 and took part in the Olympics of 1968 and 1972.

He graduated as a civil engineer from Lisbon University, and is director general of a road construction company and director of construction for the Ministry of Employment in Portugal.

He has been a member of the IOC since 1989 and has served on the commissions for the International Olympic Academy and Olympic Education, and the Eligibility Commission.

He speaks Portuguese, English, French and Spanish.

He and his wife, Julia O'Neill de Mello, have three children and live in Lisbon. Sailing, football and tennis are his favourite sports.

■ Denis "Denny" Oswald, 44, of Switzerland, is president of the International Rowing Federation and bronze winner in rowing at the 1968 Games.

A lawyer by training, Dr Oswald is a member of the Neuchatel Bar, president of the Bar in the Canton of Neuchatel, and a judge at the Court of Arbitration for Sport.

He has won numerous national and international rowing awards and, apart from the 1968 Games, took part in the Munich and Montreal Olympics.

He has been a member of the IOC since 1991 and has served on commissions on eligibility, law, Olympia memorabilia and medicine, among others.

His favourite sports are rowing, ice hockey, cycling, running and skiing. He speaks French, English, German, and some Spanish and Italian.

Dr Oswald, a member of the Rotary Club and Panathlon, lives with his wife Claire-Lise in Neuchatel

■ Hein Verbruggen, 57, of Holland, is president of the International Cycling Federation and an independent business consultant.

He speaks Dutch, French, English and German. He and his wife Marie live in Lausanne.

Running, cycling, squash and skiing are his favourite sports. He ran in the New York marathon a few years ago.

■ Els van Breda Vriesman, 57, of Holland, is a master in law and honorary secretary-general of the International Hockey Federation. Well-known and respected in Dutch sporting and business circles, she has served as a technical delegate for the IOC in the European Cup and World Cup, and at the Seoul Games of 1988 and Barcelona Games of 1992.

She also has been a prominent member of the National Olympic Committee of the Netherlands.

She speaks Dutch, English and French. She and her husband, Erik, live in Vught. Her favourite sports are hockey, tennis, golf, skiing, speed-skating and cycling.

■ Julio Cesar Maglione Rabela, 66, of Uruguay, is president of the Uruguayan Olympic Committee, and a member of the IOC since 1987.

He is president of the l Olympic Academy and a me influential Association o Olympic Committees.

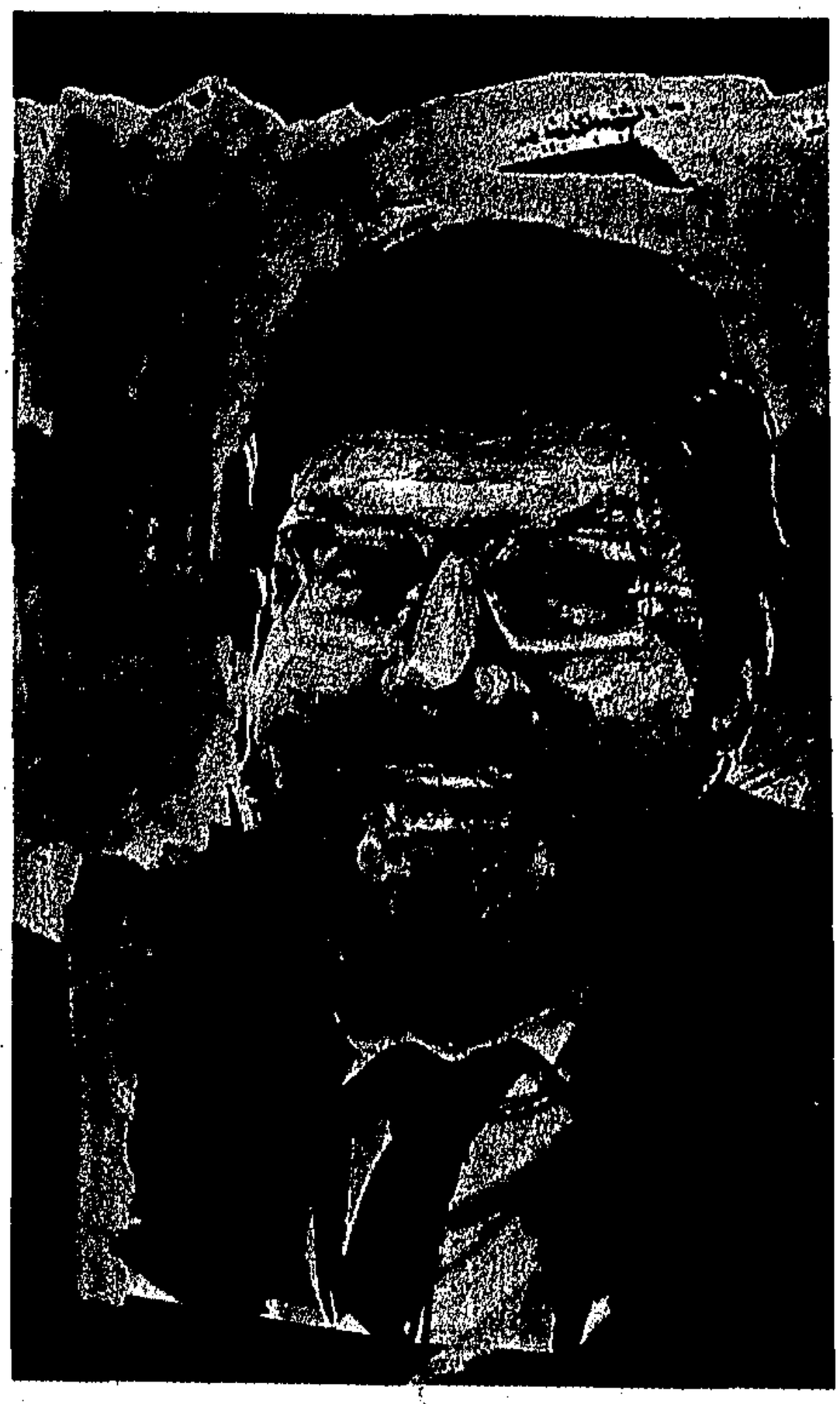
He speaks English and Spa favourite sport is swimming ried and lives in Montevideo.

■ Carol Anne Letheren, 56 is a form professo school (educatio versity and chie officer a general dian Oly ciation.

She extensiv in international gymnastic gymnastics judge at the Olym 1976, 1980 and 1984.

Dr Letheren has been an I since 1990 and is vice-chairma mission for the Olympic Ac Olympic Education, and th Commission.

She speaks English and F



Decision-maker: Thomas Bach, former Olympic gold medallist who will head the IOC team

'More probably rests on the visit this week of the IOC's "baker's dozen" than a visit even by heads of state'

old our future in their hands

Commission who will see if Cape Town is worthy

(288)

ARG 4/12/96

Ski Federation's Alpine Committ-
cial advisor to the Japanese Min-
Foreign Affairs in Sports, the
Ministry of Education and the
Amateur Sports Association. He
numerous IOC commissions.
ya is president of the Chiyoda
its, and a member of the board of
of American Home Assurance
y and a member of American
onal Underwriters. He and his
ko, a businesswoman, live in
th are keen golfers.
r-General Henry E Olufemi Ade-
f Nigeria, former military doc-
e late1970s Minister of Labour
wo years, Minister of Foreign
orn in Kaduna, he graduated in
from Glasgow University in
ined the Nigerian army and, in
ne Director of Medical Services.
rting interests include football,
nnis, badminton, athletics and
ls. He represented the Nigerian
arious tennis competitions.
l Adefope became a member of
1985, and served on the commis-
artheid and Olympism. He also
ole in reviewing preparations
lanta Games this year, and the
mes of 2000. He speaks English
a and lives in Lagos.
ando Ferreira Lima Bello, 67, of
was a world champion sailer
l took part in the Olympics of
72.
luated as a civil engineer from
iversity, and is director general
onstruction company and direc-
struction for the Ministry of
nt in Portugal.
been a member of the IOC since
as served on the commissions
ernational Olympic Academy
lic Education, and the Eligibili-
sion.
ks Portuguese, English, French
h.
his wife, Julia O'Neill de Mello,
e children and live in Lisbon.
ootball and tennis are his
ports.
s "Denny" Oswald, 44, of
ld, is president of the Interna-
ing Federation and bronze win-
ng at the 1968 Games.
r by training, Dr Oswald is a
the Neuchatel Bar, president of
the Canton of Neuchatel, and a
Court of Arbitration for Sport.
won numerous national and
nal rowing awards and, apart
968 Games, took part in the
l Montreal Olympics.
een a member of the IOC since
as served on commissions on
aw, Olympia memorabilia and
mong others.
ourite sports are rowing, ice
cling, running and skiing. He
nch, English, German, and
sh and Italian.
ald, a member of the Rotary
anathlon, lives with his wife
in Neuchatel
Verbruggen, 57, of Holland, is
the International Cycling Fed-
an independent business con-

s Dutch, French, English and



COLIN DANIEL

Decision-maker: Thomas Bach, former Olympic gold medallist who will head the IOC team

German. He and his wife Marie live in Lausanne.

Running, cycling, squash and skiing are his favourite sports. He ran in the New York marathon a few years ago.

■ Els van Breda Vriesman, 57, of Holland, is a master in law and honorary secretary-general of the International Hockey Federation. Well-known and respected in Dutch sporting and business circles, she has served as a technical delegate for the IOC in the European Cup and World Cup, and at the Seoul Games of 1988 and Barcelona Games of 1992.

She also has been a prominent member of the National Olympic Committee of the Netherlands.

She speaks Dutch, English and French. She and her husband, Erik, live in Vught. Her favourite sports are hockey, tennis, golf, skiing, speed-skating and cycling.

■ Julio Cesar Maglione Rabela, 66, of Uruguay, is president of the Uruguayan Olympic Committee, and a member of the IOC since 1987.

He is president of the Uruguayan Olympic Academy and a member of the influential Association of National Olympic Committees.

He speaks English and Spanish, and his favourite sport is swimming. He is married and lives in Montevideo.

■ Carol Anne Letheren, 56, of Canada, is a former associate professor at the school of physical education at the University of Toronto and chief executive officer and secretary general of the Canadian Olympic Association.

She has been extensively involved in international gymnastics and was a gymnastics judge at the Olympic Games of 1976, 1980 and 1984.

Dr Letheren has been an IOC member since 1990 and is vice-chairman of the commission for the Olympic Academy and Olympic Education, and the Cultural Commission.

She speaks English and French and lives with her husband Michael in Toronto. Her favourite sports are gymnastics, running and volleyball.

■ Canadian Mark Tewksbury, winner of gold in the 100m backstroke at the Barcelona Games in 1992.

He is a member of the IOC's Athletes' Commission, and the Olympian Advisory Board and a prominent figure in Humanitarian Olympians for Peaceful Efforts (Hope).

He has his own global communication firm, Tewksbury and Associates, which is dedicated to promoting social change through sport, entertainment and business.

He was the Canadian athletes representative to the 1994 International Olympic Committee in Paris.

In addition to winning gold at Barcelona, he won silver at the 1988 Seoul Games. He was a four-time winner of gold at the Commonwealth Games, and overall World Cup winner in 1991 and 1992.

He set and reset the world record in the 100m backstroke seven times between 1990 and 1992.

■ Francisco J Elizalde, 64, of Philippines, is a businessman and company director and a prominent figure in football and development of South East Asian sport.

He was educated at the Loyola School in New York and at Staunton Military Academy and Harvard University.

He was manager of the Harvard swimming team in the 1950s.

He latterly became involved in the National Olympic Committee of the Philippines, and is president of the football tournament committee of the 11th South East Asian Games.

Mr Elizalde became a member of the IOC in 1985, and has served on the commission for new sources of financing. He served on the Inquiry Commission for the Sydney Games.

He and his wife Maria Carmen Roxas live in Manila. He speaks Spanish and English and his favourite sports are football, boxing, swimming and track and field.

■ Peter Ronningen, was head of the Lillehammer's 1994 Winter Olympics team and consultant to the Salt Lake organising committee for the 2002 Games.

He is a banker, and widely respected in international sporting circles for his leadership of the Lillehammer project.

■ Charles Battle, 54, was a key figure, and a board director, in the organising committee for the Atlanta Games earlier this year.

After serving as a supply officer in the US Navy in the early 1960s, he studied history at the University of North Carolina, and law at the Emory University Law School.

He was a member of the team which secured Atlanta's place as the bidding US for the 1996 Games and was responsible for international lobbying for Atlanta during the bidding phase. Once Atlanta won the bid, his responsibilities included the Olympic Village, protocol, accreditation policy and language services. He and his wife Lola live in Atlanta.

■ The remainder of the 20-strong team is made up of support staff and representatives of other sporting federations.

'More probably rests on the visit this week of the IOC's "baker's dozen" than a visit even by heads of state'

Mother City faces Olympic crunch

Star 4/12/96 (288)

Cape Town – The Mother City faces the test of a lifetime this week when the International Olympic Committee's (IOC) 20-strong evaluation commission flies in from London to assess the city's multibillion-rand plan for the 2004 Olympics.

The critical four-day tour of inspection will decisively influence the outcome of the 11-city contest to host the Games, as well as Cape Town's hopes of consolidating its position as a dynamic world-class city.

The next seven days are Cape Town's crunch week, the outcome of which will determine whether the city makes it on to the short list of four or five favourites in March. The final choice will be made on September 5 next year.

The emphasis of the programme will be on what planners believe are the financially sound, practicable and convincing technical details of Cape Town's Games plan, rather than on frivolous entertainments.

Cape Town is the last of the 11 cities on the IOC team's itinerary, and the strategy guiding the Mother City's presentation is simply that, after their punishing round of inspections, the visitors are less likely to be impressed by fireworks and fanfare than by a slick and professional technical review.

The Bid Company has fine-tuned the programme – and even rehearsed the tough schedule of presentations covering all 19 Olympic themes – to ensure there are no wasteful distractions from the serious business of setting out the plan to mount a successful Olympics.

Bid Book director Ronnie Kingwill said yesterday: "We have been working round the clock to ensure we have a professional, realistic presentation to convey the good sense of our proposal".

In a nutshell, the IOC team will be measuring the promises of the Bid Book – handed to the IOC in Lausanne in mid-August – against actual conditions on the ground.

They will not be expecting to find the city equipped and ready to host the Games next year, but will make a careful and expert assessment of its capacity and commitment to doing so eight years from now. – Own Correspondent.

KwaZulu tourism bill almost misses the boat

(288) BD 4/12/96

Farouk Chothia

ULUNDI — The KwaZulu-Natal legislature unanimously adopted a bill yesterday establishing a board to promote the province as a tourist destination — in spite of receiving the final version of the legislation just minutes before it was voted on.

The KwaZulu-Natal Tourism Authority Bill, introduced by economic affairs and tourism MEC Jacob Zuma (ANC), provides for the establishment of a single, 16-member board which will co-ordinate tourism development and marketing.

However, the legislature had to suspend its rules to pass the bill, as secretary Robert Mzimela failed to adhere to the requirement that members be given advance copies of the legislation, and that it be gazetted with an explanatory memorandum.

Members were given the final version of the bill at the end of the two-hour debate.

NP KwaZulu-Natal leader Danie Schutte said the session had been postponed four times since October, but bills were still not ready: "How can you possibly aspire to greater powers if you cannot deal with those powers already allocated to you?"

Economic affairs and tourism portfolio committee chairman Alex Hamilton (Inkatha Freedom Party) said the KwaZulu-Natal government would have to find R38m next year to finance the tourism board.

CAPE ARGUS, **THURSDAY,** DECEMBER 5, 1996

Tourism opens new field for students in SA

Course at technikons

(288) ARG 5/12/96

ASHLEY SMITH
STAFF REPORTER

Young South Africans eager to become a part of the tourism boom that could result if Cape Town hosts the Olympic Games can take a new tourism management degree course offered at several technikons from next year.

The four-year bachelor of tourism management degree will emphasise the development of tourism, entrepreneurship and management with skills such as tour guiding and operating.

Francois Nel, who heads the Cape Technikon's tourism department, said the course was designed to meet the challenges of Southern Africa's fast-changing tourism industry. It also introduced an innovative flexible academic approach.

With exit points after each year, students could leave the course and return later or move with ease between full-time and part-time studies, he said.

Mr Nel, who spearheaded the effort to create the programme, said it heralded a new era in tourism education.

"We're introducing not only dramatically different content but also the structure, which takes into consideration the needs of both the students and the industry," he said.

"Nowhere else are advanced students specially trained to create tourism development plans. Besides class work, final year students are also required to put their knowledge to work in real-life or action research projects," he added.

Captour head Gordon Oliver, who is also a member of the industry's advisory committee for the course, said: "The changes are highly necessary and desirable in the light of the need for education in our industry to be relevant and appropriate to the rapidly changing circumstances and demands."

The course will be offered by the Cape, Border, Eastern Cape, Free State, Natal, ML Sultan, North West, Port Elizabeth, Pretoria, Southern Africa, Vaal Triangle and Witwatersrand technikons.

Meanwhile, the South Afrcan Tourism Board has announced that a revamp of the training programme for tourist guides is in the pipeline after numerous complaints from foreign visitors.

Disgruntled tourists have complained that guides are not very knowledgeable about their country and that their service ethic leaves much to be desired.

The registrar of tourist guides, Miller Matola, has appealed to guides to adopt a more "representative and realistic" presentation of the country's history, heritage and cultures.

"It has also become necessary to ensure that guides not only guide tourists on traditional routes, but are also able to handle routes of emerging interest. These include townships and other places of cultural and heritage interest," Mr Matola said.

It's make or break for the city as IOC flies in

(288)

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

ARG 5/12/96

In less than 24 hours, Cape Town faces its toughest test – the start of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation of the bid to host the 2004 Games. Much depends on the city's success.

With it comes the prospect of an unprecedented boost in economic growth and job-creation and wide-ranging development that will change the face of the city.

The 20-strong IOC team flies in from London tomorrow morning to a packed programme of meetings, presentations and site visits which provincial, city and bid officials are confident will earn Cape Town a place on the shortlist of four or five favourites, to be announced in March.

Cape Town's plan is the last of the 11 in the bidding to be evaluated by the IOC, in a process culminating in the announcement of the winner in September.

Its hottest rivals are Rome, Stockholm and Athens. The other bidders are St Petersburg, Lille, Seville, Istanbul, San Juan, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

The IOC team has already had a chance to study the city's plan, as set out in the 700-page Bid Book submitted to the organisation's Lausanne headquarters in August.

Bid Company staff are confident the visitors will leave Cape Town on Tuesday favourably impressed by conditions on the ground, the natural beauty of the setting, and additional detailed operational plans put together in the past three months.

One of the most important presentations over the next five days will be on the bid masterplan for transport and security, which effectively demonstrates how Cape Town would put on a snag-free Games.

The key is having a single control centre to oversee every feature of the Games organisation, particularly the two most difficult elements of transport and security.

The plan has taken months to put together. It draws extensively on the lessons learned at Atlanta, where the organisation was sorely tested because of the absence of central control.

The IOC team's arrival also coincides with a significant consolidation of support for the bid. In addition to the backing of all the main political parties and all tiers of government, organised business has stepped up efforts to promote the project.

■ Be sure to get your Cape Argus over the next few days for the fullest coverage of the IOC evaluation commission's visit.

See pages 3 and 14

The Cape Town Bid company will be rolling out the red carpet for the International Olympic Committee's

Wining and dining can be an Olympic

mtG 6-12/12/96 (288)

Julian Drew

THE International Olympic Committee's (IOC) Evaluation Commission is due to fly into Cape Town at 7.35 on Friday (December 6) — its last port of call on an 11-city whirlwind tour around the globe. The commission has to whittle down the 11 cities bidding for the 2004 Olympic Games to a more comfortable four or five cities for the final phase of the bid next year.

The commission will spend five days in the Mother City, ending its nearly three-month-long investigation.

The commission has already visited St Petersburg, Stockholm, Lille, Seville, Rome, Istanbul, Athens, San Juan (Puerto Rico), Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

The 15 members of the commission have been appointed by the IOC and are led by 1976 Olympic fencing gold medallist Dr Thomas Bach of Germany. The rest of the commission is made up of three other IOC representatives, three from the international sports federations, three from the ranks of the Association of National Olympic Committees, an athletes' representative and four specialists covering the fields of environment, finance and Olympic organising committees. Several members of the IOC's administration might also accompany the commission.

What they will be looking for is strong public and government support for the bid along with a safety net in the form of government guarantees should the whole venture spiral out of control. A sound, modern city infrastructure and a sizeable proportion of Olympic facilities already in place are also vital elements along with a realistic financial plan.

The bid should also be environmentally friendly.

Although Bach's commission wields considerable power in its ability to halt the lofty ambitions of six or seven of the present 11 candidate cities, it is a relative newcomer to the Olympic bidding process. It owes its existence to the recent transformation of the Olympic Games into the single biggest commercial event on the planet.

Following the calamitous financial deficit produced by the 1976 Olympic Games in Montreal — it ran to $1,8-billion — Los Angeles was the only city brave enough to make an offer for the 1984 Games. Using television revenues and private funding, the city returned a handsome profit of $250-million.

God bless American free enterprise, chorused the IOC. Those Games provided the blueprint for all future Olympic Games which now attract an increasing number of candidates with each successive Olympiad.

The forerunner to the present commission was appointed in 1993 during the campaign for the 2000 Olympic Games when seven cities entered the race. The inquiry commission — as it was then called — was chaired by Swedish IOC member Gunnar Ericsson. It visited the six candidate cities — Milan dropped out before the commission began its work — and compiled a report which was given to each IOC member.

The document contained charts comparing each city against the themes covered in the candidature files as well as separate chapters highlighting the strengths and weaknesses of each bid.

It was prepared to assist IOC members in the vote to nominate the host for the 2000 Olympic Games.

Although it is debatable how much attention was paid to the document's contents, Sydney's narrow victory met with widespread approval as it was regarded as the best technical bid. The majority of IOC members chose the best deal for the athletes rather than back the political favourite, Beijing, which was supported by IOC president Juan Antonio Samaranch and the big corporate sponsors of the Olympic Movement who were eyeing China's vast, untapped markets.

For the 2002 Olympic Winter Games there were nine candidates and for the first time the IOC decided on a pre-selection process to reduce the number of entrants before letting its full membership loose on the cities. The IOC established an 11-strong evaluation commission — also chaired by Bach — which undertook the same task as the previous inquiry commission. Its report was submitted to the IOC's 10-member selection committee which chose four cities to go forward to the final lobbying stage.

Salt Lake City won the election at the IOC session in Budapest last year after falling at the final barrier four years earlier.

In the little over 80 days since the current commission began its journey in the Russian city of St Petersburg on September 16, Bach and his colleagues have achieved considerably more than Phileas Fogg in the same period. Not only have they travelled the world but they have also toured the sites of existing and proposed Olympic facilities and worked painstakingly through each of the 532 questions covering 19 themes in the candidature files of the 11 cities in four continents.

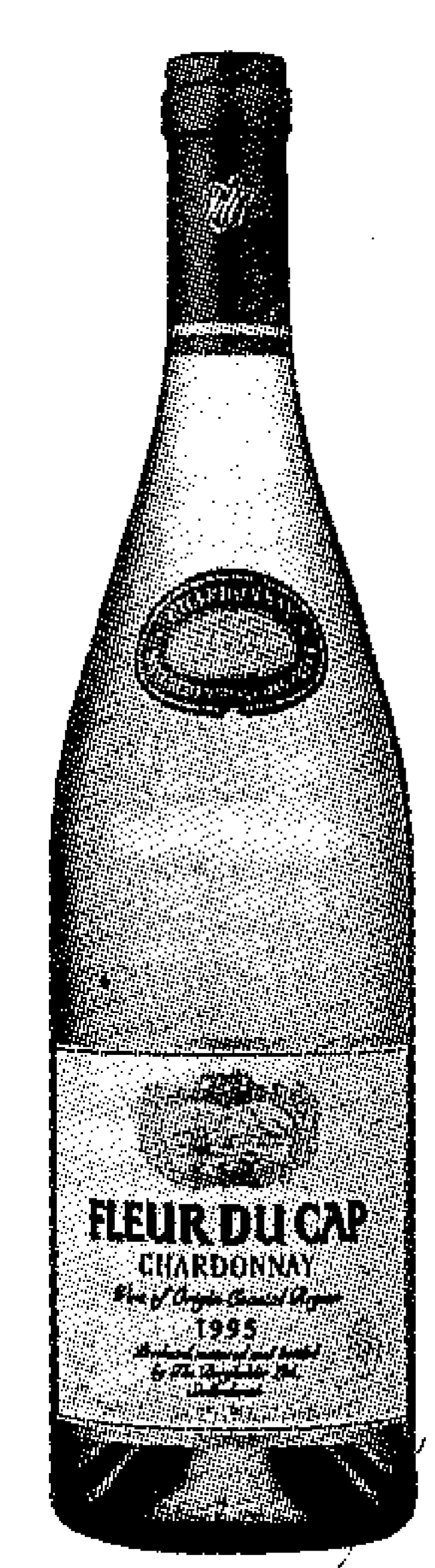
This workload is made more tolerable, however, by the convivial surroundings of the world's best hotels along with top-class entertainment, gourmet dining and meetings with royalty and heads of state.

While the commission will carry out its task in Cape Town until Tuesday, it is an almost foregone conclusion that the Mother City will feature among the four or five cities to be chosen by the IOC selection college on March 7 next year.

USA SUCCESS FOR FLEUR DU CAP

Fleur du Cap Chardonnay 1995 has been voted one of the top Chardonnays by the International Wine Centre in New York. In its recent "Best Values in Chardonnay" competition, 272 top Chardonnays from around the world were pitted against each other.

Fleur du Cap Chardonnay 1995 emerged from the blind tasting selection process as the winner in its price category.



CHARDONNAY 1995

Barrique-fermented, the wine shows excellent varietal aroma, firm body and well-balanced fruit-acid, with hints of vanilla. Created for early enjoyment.

BERGKELDER

FLEUR DU CAP

Questions need to be answered

(288)

Charlene Houston argues the land and money planned for the Olympics could be put to better use

mtG 6-12/12/96

THE Development Action Group monitors the Olympic Bid because we work with poor people in Cape Town to address their housing needs and we are worried about the impact of the bid on the availability of well-located land for housing.

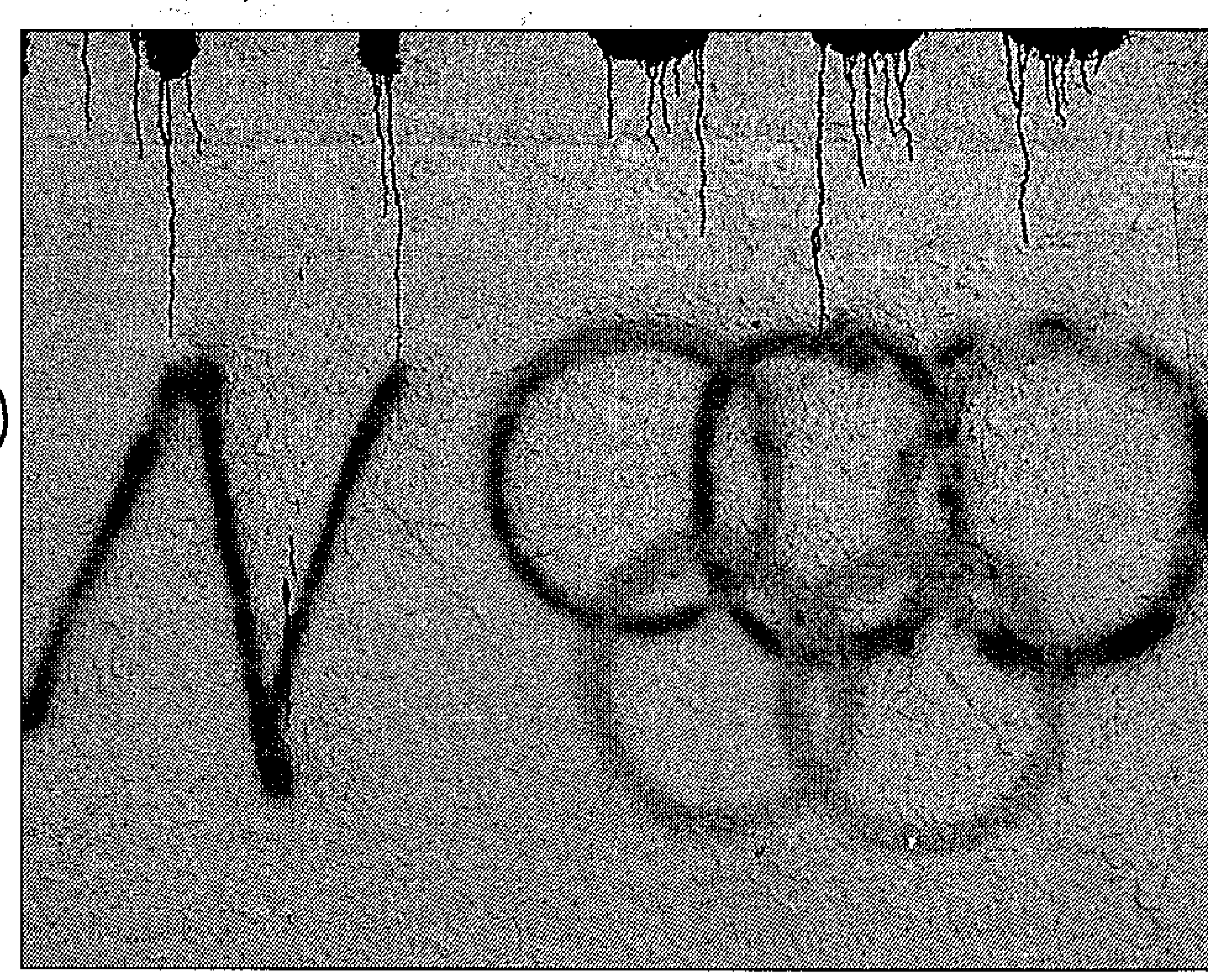
We are concerned particularly that the state will sell prime land at less than its market value for Olympic venues because it believes it is a good project.

We have asked the Bid company to explain why two large venues planned for construction if the bid is successful have been earmarked for private use after the Games. The Metro Entertainment Centre will be built on land currently owned by the central substructure and the Cape Town Exhibition Centre will be built on land owned by the South African Rail Commuter Corporation.

At least half of the funding for the construction of the exhibition centre will come from local government but will be in private hands after the Games. That site had been earmarked a few years ago for high-density housing close to the CBD. That struggle has been lost, but there is a possibility that land could still generate funds for low-cost housing.

We are also uncomfortable with the R86-million in government funds which will be spent on priority projects for the bid, money which will be used to build or upgrade sports facilities within the next few months. Can this spending be justified in the light of other priorities in the city?

There are still a substantial number of households in the city which do not have access to water and other basic facilities.



No vote: There are fears about hidden costs in the bid

ing. Does it mean an existing facility will be razed to the ground to make way for a facility earmarked for another sports code? Or does it mean the facility will be improved?

Who will foot the bill for the maintenance of facilities? Will rates increase? Will the government subsidise local authorities? These are all questions which remain unanswered and raise fears that there are hidden costs in the bid the public is not aware of.

Building begins in early 1997 and the Bid company has only been able to provide a guesstimate of construction costs and the value of the rand up until 2004.

It is difficult for us to monitor the bid effectively because we are unsure whether there is finality on where all the Olympic venues will be. All we know are the sites of the priority projects. We cannot measure impacts if we do not know where the venue will be. For instance, if there is a squatter settlement directly across the road from a proposed site, we would like to know what will happen to those people. Will pressure be put on the Department of Housing to upgrade their homes? Will they be relocated?

When we asked the Bid company for answers, we were told it was difficult to respond because they were working on get-

told they are under pressure to prepare for the IOC's visit.

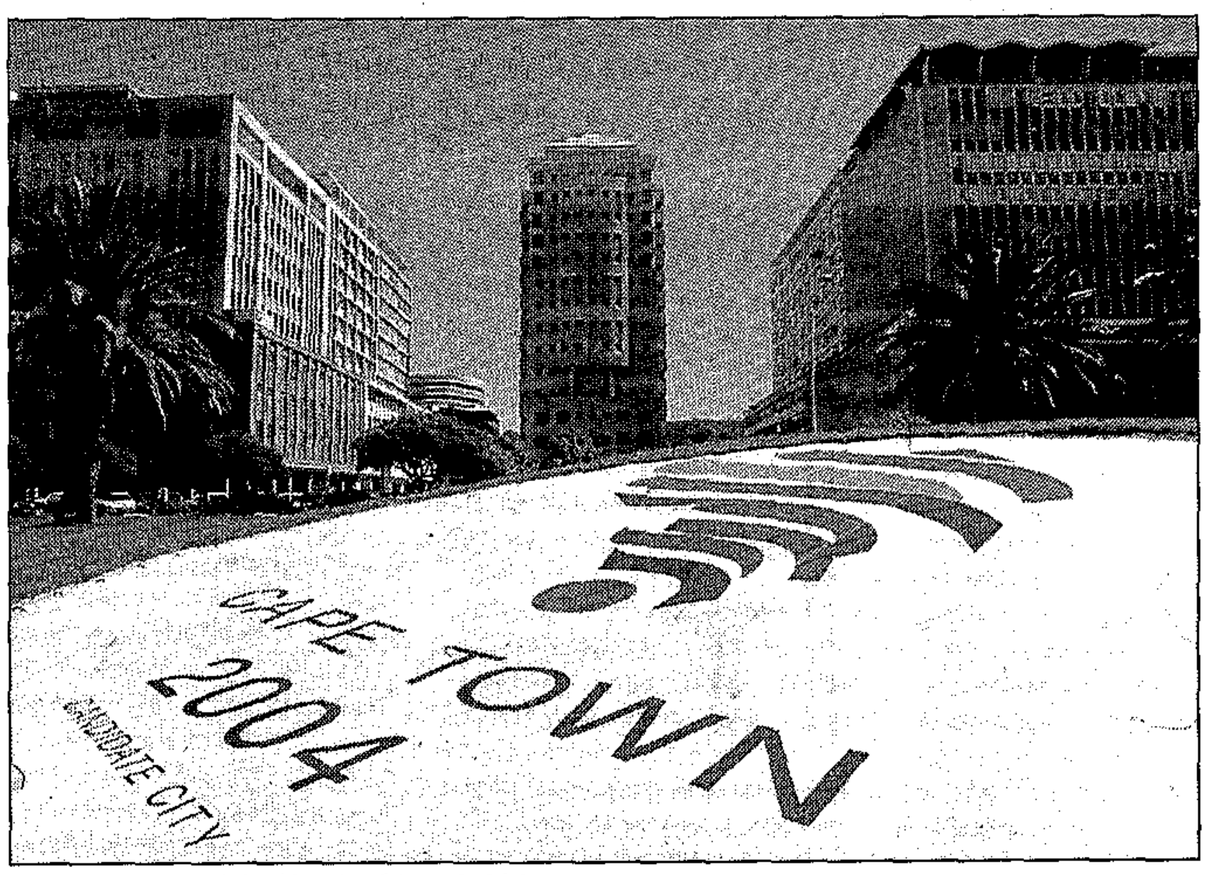
We then sent our questions to the Cape Town city council's bid team. We asked for the names of the streets where venues are to be erected. The answer was take a handful of confetti and throw it over a map. Wherever it lands, it is possible there will be an Olympic site.

We also cannot understand why there is so little transparency from the government on why they decided to support the bid. The Development Bank of South Africa reported to Cabinet on its assessment of the economic benefits of hosting the Games and Cabinet's decision seems to be based entirely on its report. But when we asked for a copy of the report, we were told it was a confidential Cabinet document.

The prospect of South Africa hosting the Olympic Games in 2004 presents Cape Town with an exciting challenge and a unique opportunity to accelerate reconstruction and development. The Development Action Group is concerned that these challenges are confronted in as transparent a manner as possible and with as much consultation with residents of the city as possible. We are not yet convinced this is being done.

evaluation commission this week. But not everybody in the city welcomes the bid

event



City sign: Advertising for the Olympic bid PHOTOGRAPHS: HENNER FRANKENFELD

Stockholm, Rome and Athens have the strongest bids in Europe and the IOC, in an attempt to make the contest a global affair, is also expected to opt for one South American city — most likely Buenos Aires — and Cape Town, which is Africa's only representative. The Games have yet to be staged in Africa and the closest they have got to South America was Mexico in 1968.

From April until the final secret ballot on September 5 in Lausanne, the real fun and games will begin for the Cape Town 2004 Olympic Bid company. Cape Town and the other cities will have to wine, dine, entertain and shower gifts upon the IOC members. Air fares are paid by the IOC.

Each one of the 110 members of the IOC has the right to visit Cape Town and the other remaining candidate cities — at the expense of the cities.

The members might also bring spouses and other family members or friends along for the ride. They are not supposed to — only a "single companion" is allowed in terms of the rules — but it has been a common practice.

For the 2000 Olympics the IOC introduced strict new rules governing the visits of members and the presents and other benefits that could be given to them. But there is strong evidence in the book *The New Lords of the Rings* written by Andrew Jennings and published earlier this year, to suggest that these rules were ignored.

The rules have been tightened even more for the 2004 campaign and restrict each IOC member and a companion of choice to a three-day visit to each city contesting the final stage of the bid. Gifts are restricted to a value not exceeding $50 for this first phase of the bid and will increase to $150 for the final stage beginning in April. It remains to be seen whether the IOC has the will to enforce these rules.

It has often been said that many an Olympic vote is cast in favour of the city where an IOC member's wife would most like to spend her holidays in seven years' time. If that is true then Cape Town will have to hope that the prospect of dancing the Kaapse Klopse is more appealing than doing the tango or samba or that Table Mountain proves as attractive as the Acropolis, the Colosseum or Sugar Loaf Mountain.

Unfortunately for Cape Town there are many within the ranks of the IOC who also take the technical requirements of the bid very seriously. After the problems experienced by the far more developed city of Atlanta this year —tacky American free enterprise, chorused the IOC — Samaranch is unlikely to risk awarding the Olympics to an African city with very little infrastructure in place.

Despite the strong political considerations in giving Africa its first Games — it is the only one of the five continents represented by the Olympic rings which has not yet staged the Games — and supporting President Nelson Mandela's South African miracle, it may be 2008 or even 2012 before the IOC gives a South African city the nod.

Cape Town is, meanwhile, going ahead bravely and confidently.



Bid blessing: The Bid company calls its development approach 'the fourth pillar of Olympism'

Boosting the economy, creating jobs

MtG 6-12/12/96 (288)

Julian Drew finds out about benefits the Bid company believes the Olympics will bring

WHEN Cape Town began developing a philosophy to underpin its bid for the 2004 Olympic Games it realised the Games would have to make a significant contribution towards redressing the imbalances of the apartheid era.

"If it was simply about 16 days of sport then we'd have no business doing it but it's precisely because it's about much more than that that we are going ahead," says the bid's press officer, Paul Johnson.

The Games are about the R20-billion boost to the economy, the 100 000 jobs that will be created, the new sports facilities in the disadvantaged areas, creating a modern public transport system and many, many more such issues."

Although Cape Town does not compare favourably with most of the other bidding cities in terms of its current infrastructure, the Bid Company believes the prospects of success are excellent because of the bid's unique focus: "The starting point was that it must be a developmental bid," said Peter de Tolly who the government's Reconstruction and Development Programme."

The Bid Company is calling its developmental approach "the fourth pillar of Olympism" — the three official pillars of the Olympic Movement being sport, culture and the environment — which it believes will give it a winning edge over the other competing cities.

As with any project of this size, says the Bid Company, some people are opposed but two opinion polls at the end of last year showed that 80% of the city's population supported the bid. That support has been carefully built through an ongoing campaign that engages communities, schools, the youth and the public at large in critical debate.

The Bid Company has held public meetings in 30 different communities and visited over 100 schools throughout the region. There are regular phone-in shows on local radio stations and countless other meetings at which Bid company members have given presentations.

"Our support comes from an understanding of the issues related to the bid and that's really what we are looking for. We don't want a core of people out there who blandly support the bid. We want to acknowledge and address people's concerns," says Johnson.

Many of those concerns have been related predicts revenues of nearly R6-billion from staging the Games, leaving a surplus of R100-million after allowing for operating costs. The revenues are to come from television rights, international and local sponsorships, ticket sales and other sources.

An estimated 43% of the capital costs of providing the sports facilities required for the Games are to come from these revenues, says the company, with enough to provide R150-million for a housing fund and R100-million for maintaining the facilities after the Games.

One of the most important elements for staging a successful Olympics is the transportation network.

Funding for upgrading the local transport system is planned to come from accelerated government spending: R900-million from the transport budget, which would have been spent regardless of the bid in the Western Cape between 2004 and 2010, will be brought forward and spent before 2004 should Cape Town win the Games.

The balance of funds for the construction of specific facilities for the Games will come, says the document, from the private sector, national government and the various levels of local government.

The local government share will work out at

Greetings and meetings

Friday: Commission to be met at airport by the mayor of Cape Town, Nocsa president Sam Ramsamy and the city's bid chief Chris Ball. The members will stay at the five-star Mount Nelson hotel. The morning will be spent at leisure with trips available up Table Mountain by cable car or to Robben Island. Lunch at the Mount Nelson. Members hold their own preparatory meeting. Private informal dinner at the Mount Nelson.

Saturday: Photo session (five minutes) for the media after breakfast at the Mount Nelson. Introduction to leaders of the regional and local governments, Nocsa and the bid team. President Nelson Mandela might also meet the commission. First bid meeting with the Cape Town delegation. General overview of the bid proposal followed by a detailed presentation on national, regional and candidature city characteristics; legal aspects; customs and immigration formalities; and environmental protection. Light lunch at the Waterfront. Afternoon session to discuss meteorological and environmental conditions; security; medical/health services; and Olympism and culture. Visit to Newlands cricket ground. Helicopter trip to view local geography and location of facilities. Dinner in Stellenbosch.

Sunday: Discuss programme for the Games; general sports organisation; and competition and training facilities. Visit venues. Lunch at Sports Science Institute in Newlands. Visit Khayelitsha to look at windswept, sandstrewn earthworks that will soon become a boxing venue. Then on to Wingfield to view a disused aerodrome that will undergo a magical transformation into a 2km lake for rowing and canoeing, 75 000-capacity athletics stadium and living accommodation for 15 000 people — if the commissioners and IOC members select Cape Town next year. Discuss Olympic Village and hotel accommodation. Dinner at Cape Town Castle.

Monday: Discuss transport, technology and the media. Discuss finance, marketing and guarantees. Lunch at Parliament. Visits to other venues if required and meeting of commission. Dinner at Constantia Uitsig.

Tuesday: Media photo opportunity. Closed session of commission members followed by the only planned press conference of the visit. Lunch at Mount Nelson. Afternoon of relaxation. Departure.

Commission members

Dr Thomas Bach (IOC): chairman of the evaluation commission and an IOC member in Germany since 1991. A member of the IOC athletes' commission until 1988 and currently a member of the juridical commission and the commission for new sources of financing.

Chiharu Igaya (IOC): an Olympic slalom silver medallist at the Winter Games of 1956, he was appointed as an IOC member in Japan in 1982.

Major-General Henry Edmund Olufemi Adefope (IOC): Medical doctor and ex-government minister in Nigeria, he became an IOC member in 1985.

Fernando Ferreira Lima Bello (IOC): Portuguese businessman became an IOC member in 1989.

Denis Oswald: a 49-year-old lawyer and president of the International Rowing Federation.

Hein Verbruggen: president of the International Cycling Union from Holland.

Els van Breda Vriesman: secretary general of the International Hockey Federation from the Netherlands.

Mingde Tu: member of the Chinese National Olympic Committee.

Dr Julio Cesar Maglione: president of the Uruguayan National Olympic Committee and treasurer of the International Amateur Swimming Federation.

Carol Anne Letheren: secretary general of the Canadian National Olympic Committee and a marketing expert.

Mark Tewksbury: Canadian swimmer who won gold in 1992 and silver and bronze in 1988 and 1992. Represents the interests of athletes.

Charles Battle: former director of international affairs for the Atlanta committee for the Games.

Petter Ronningen: Former deputy director general of the organising committee for the Lillehammer Winter Olympic Games.

Olav Myrholt: Norwegian environmental specialist.

Big cash from the Big Five

M+G (Pom) 6-12/12 pg (288)

The big guns are out, but this time they are profiting from protecting the wildlife. **Eddie Koch** reports on the phenomenal growth of the Conservation Corporation

WHEN Dave Varty opened his company's newest lodge on the banks of the Zambezi River last month, he identified a phenomenon that is helping to fuel exponential growth in Africa's game-lodge industry. "What made this possible is that a lot of wealthy banks and finance institutions have realised that it makes economic sense to invest their money in projects that protect the dwindling wildlife of Africa," he says.

That mechanism is, in essence, the lever that has converted Conservation Corporation Africa (CCA) in just six years from a family-owned set of Lowveld lodges into a multinational corporation operating 20 of the most luxurious lodges south of the Sahara. It employs about 2 500 people and manages 350 000ha of the continent's most valuable wildlife real estate.

The company — valued at US$65-million (about R300-million) and probably the only corporation of its type in the world — sees itself as being so successful that it plans to expand into the wilderness of South, and possibly even North, America.

It is also planning a stock exchange listing next year in London or the United States. According to one director, CCA is becoming "the world's Microsoft of ecotourism".

But sceptics in South Africa's conservation industry say this kind of phenomenal growth is unrealistic. Since 1990, when the corporation was formed to take over the Phinda Private Game Reserve in northern KwaZulu-Natal, it has acquired six lodges and a hotel in East Africa, two lodges on the Zambezi in Zimbabwe — and a small island off the coast of Zanzibar.

In the middle of this year, CCA acquired all three of Southern Sun's game lodges and began operating a lodge at Tswalu in the Kalahari, South Africa's largest private game reserve.

Talks are now under way with Wilderness Safaris to take over at least another two lodges in KwaZulu-Natal's wilderness areas, and the company is spearheading a drive with the Natal Parks Board to make the long-awaited Greater St Lucia National Park become a reality in that province.

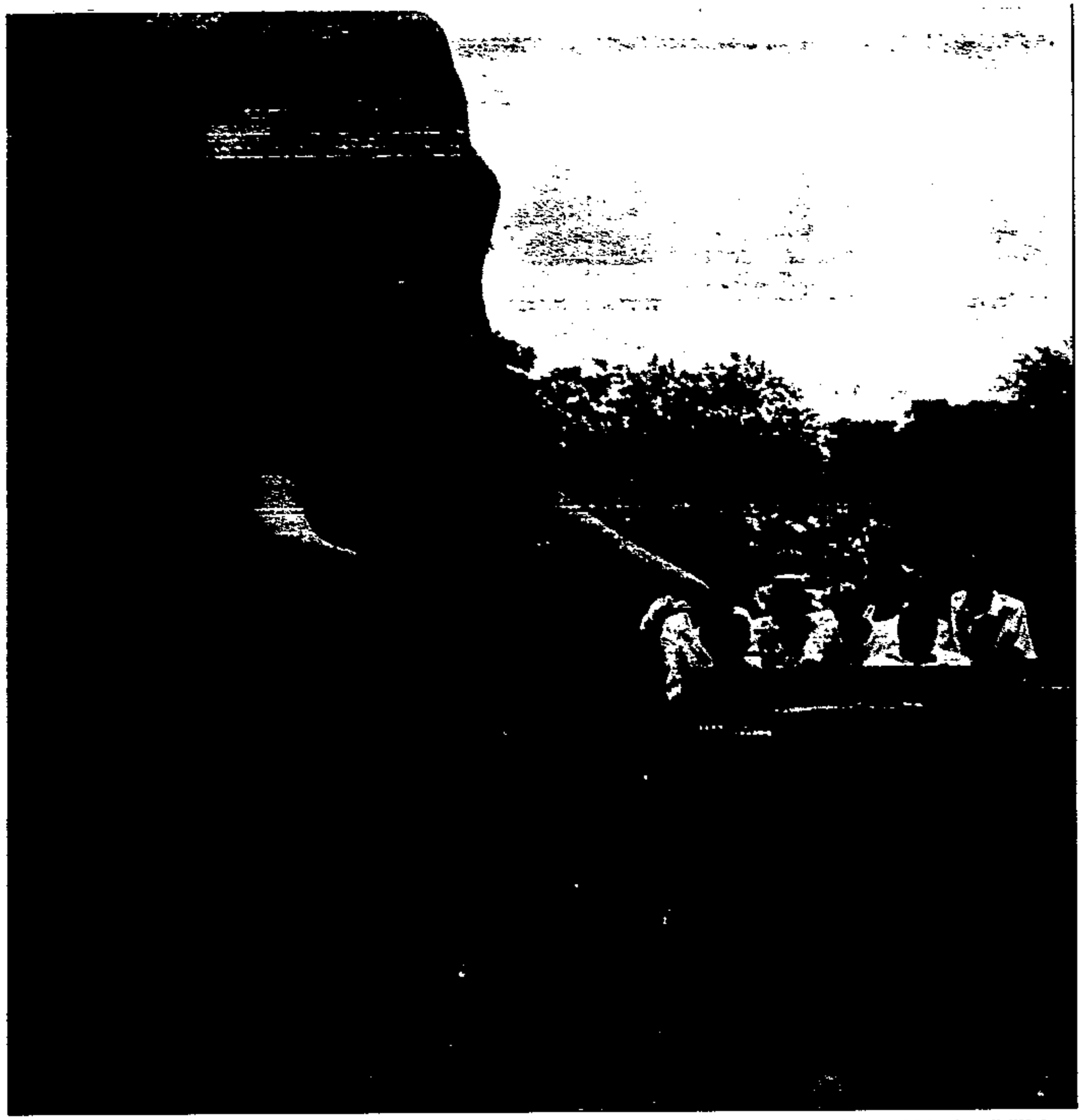
"That kind of growth is just impossible to sustain. With so many beds opening up in new lodges, each of CCA's operations simply won't be able to run at the kind of occupancy rates that are required to make them profitable. It seems it is relying on soft money in the form of investment by noble financiers who are willing to take risks and less return on their money in order to be able to say they did something good for Africa's wildlife," says a wildlife and tourism consultant who asked not to be named.

That perception is not borne out, however, by company statistics. An official release notes that total available bed nights sold have grown from 23 627 in 1992 to 94 000 in 1996.

Average occupancies have escalated from about 60% in 1992, the kind of figure that causes some commentators to question the profitability of some lodges, to well over 80% in 1996 — all at an average rate of a whopping US$225 (more than R1 000) a night, which is expected to generate a turnover of US$33,5-million (about R155-million) in 1997.

CCA's deputy chairman, Alan Bernstein, says the criticisms are a "subjective view", which "fail to take account of years of research by investment analysts into CCA's revenue earning potential". He adds it is not short-term operational profits that account for the company's skyrocketing performance.

"The international investment scene is showing an appetite for investment in the natural resources of the southern hemisphere. Ecotourism is increasingly interesting from a number of perspectives, including the ability to generate medium-term returns but also to create a viable and long-term industry."



Natural resources: 'We haven't even scratched the surface in terms of the tourism potential for Africa's wildlife'

PHOTOGRAPH: COURTESY OF CONSERVATION CORPORATION AFRICA

The real success of CCA, says Bernstein, lies in its growing ability to behave and perform in a way that attracts equity investment from international capital markets. This long-term endeavour, rather than immediate pressures to boost the occupancy rates of its new lodges, is where the company's strategic accent lies.

"We believe there is an appetite for people of the northern hemisphere to participate in the lifestyle and natural-resource based products and services that people of the underdeveloped world can offer. CCA is essentially about setting up partnerships between the holders of capital internationally and the holders of natural resources in Africa, with ecotourism creating the best opportunity for structuring those partnerships."

In exchange, investors can expect to earn a return on their equity in the high 20% bracket over the medium term, possibly escalating to the high 30s. But a new surge of international investment into other sectors of the game-lodge industry could also create competition problems for CCA.

Last month the Dubai-based Dolphin Group announced it was preparing to spend between R300 and R400-million on more than 25 new game lodges in Mpumalanga — indicating that there could soon be too many beds to fill in South Africa's game parks.

"We are not concerned about the proliferation of lodges," says Bernstein. "The Kruger National Park, which is the size of Switzerland, has a total of 4 000 beds in its lodges. That is the capacity of four or five big Swiss hotels. I believe we haven't even scratched the surface in terms of the tourism potential for Africa's wildlife. Tourism to the entire African continent amounts to just 4% of global tourism, which is growing rapidly."

Smart lodges, smart thinking, Open Africa PAGE 6

Bid supporters to line N2 bridges

CT 6/12/96 (288)

PETER DENNEHY

THOUSANDS of youths are planning to line the eight bridges between the airport and the Mount Nelson Hotel today to express their support for Cape Town's Olympic bid to the visiting International Olympic Committee (IOC) evaluation commission.

Mr Ngconde Balfour of the Bid Company said that even if there were protesters, the route would not be changed to avoid them.

"It's a democracy," he said, indicating that they were free to protest.

He said he understood an anti-bid group had approached the IOC with a request to make a presentation.

The IOC delegation will be arriving in Cape Town today and will stay until Tuesday. Much of their time will be taken up in listening to presentations at their hotel.

Bid company chief executive officer Mr Chris Ball is understood to be planning to tell the evaluation commission that he already has more than 74 000 volunteers pledged to work towards staging the Games here in 2004.

Atlanta used 50 000 volunteers and Sydney is expecting to call on 60 000.

South Africa's figure has been reached without including school, sports and youth organisations.

In addition to the 74 000 adult volunteers, the United Schools Sports Union of South Africa has committed 400 schools to taking part in the volunteer programme.

Among the other points Ball is expected to make are:

● This will be Africa's best shot at the Games for many years. The IOC members know that no African city has yet hosted the Olympic Games, although Africa is symbolically represented by one of the rings of the Olympic logo.

● All the major political parties in this country have come out in support of the Games.

● The central government has signed an over-arching guarantee of the 2004 Games in Cape Town, as if it were an insurance underwriter.

● Provincial, metropolitan and local governments have enthusiastically supported the Games and signed agreements requiring them to pay their shares.

● Surveys done independently of the bid company have indicated that public opinion in the city overwhelmingly supports staging the Games here.

Bid company director of community relations Ms Saaliegah Zardad said yesterday the pledges of more than 74 000 volunteers had come from sports and civic bodies, and from companies like IBM, Mercedes Benz and Unifruco.

The bid company is making provision for 20 000 beds for volunteers who are not from Cape Town.

There are already volunteers working towards the Games, but large numbers are expected to start Olympic work in 1988 and 2001.

Yesterday a line-up of youth leaders all voiced their support for the Games.

African National Congress Youth League spokesperson Mr Justin de Allende said he regarded being involved in the bid as being "part of our patriotic duty".

President Nelson Mandela plans to address the IOC delegation at the Mount Nelson tomorrow. He will be accompanied by retired Archbishop Desmond Tutu, Sports Minister Mr Steve Tshwete, Speaker of Parliament Dr Frene Ginwala, and several mayors.

The IOC delegation plans to visit a number of Olympic venues over the weekend, including the Newlands cricket and rugby stadiums, Khayelitsha and Philippi.

THE BIG STORY

Cape Town's case will ge

GOLDEN TOUCH

Development Bank chief will spell out Gan

MICHAEL MORRIS



ON THE OLYMPIC BID

If the people of Cape Town were given the chance this weekend to eavesdrop on the intensive deliberations of the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission, the one man whose reasoning they would most want to hear is probably 41-year-old banker and former Cape Town scholar Ian Goldin.

Some may remember him as a Rondebosch Boys' High pupil, or a UCT graduate of the late 1970s. Or as a keen saxophonist, for that matter.

But these are not the things that make him one of the most important behind-the-scenes players in the marathon 11-city contest for the 2004 Games. Dr Goldin's role this weekend, as the chief executive of the Development Bank of Southern Africa, is that of harbinger, bearer of the broader economic logic of hosting the Games. He is especially well-qualified for the job.

As it happens, his doctoral thesis at Oxford in 1984 dealt with the destructive consequences of apartheid on the economic development of the Western Cape. Developmental economics was at the heart of his stint as a senior economist at the London-based European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, where he was intimately involved with the rebuilding of the shattered infrastructure of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. He worked on development issues in more than 30 countries while with the World Bank and the Paris-based Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.

His book, *Trade Liberalisation: Global Economic Consequences*, has provided the basis for discussions between presidents and prime ministers of the Group of Seven nations, remains one of the most influential offerings to international trade and development negotiations and is widely cited in international trade talks. His 10th and most recent book deals with the economics of sustainable development. He is, in a word, a credible messenger, and his message is compelling.

'Development expert Dr Ian Goldin is, in a word, a credible messenger, and his message is compelling'

Doubters probably have been wondering this week whether the five-day IOC visit really warrants all the fuss and lavish attention it is being given.

Yet, where there is doubt, Dr Goldin's presentation plausibly dispels it.

This is what he will tell the IOC:

■ given the operational and capital expenditure budgets, the Development Bank estimates growth in Gross Domestic Product of R30-billion to 2006;

■ additional tax income (R8,3-billion) from greater economic activity is expected to more than offset Olympic-related government spending (R3,3-billion);

■ the whole country will derive economic benefits with more than 90 000 permanent jobs being created, with about 60 percent of income gains and half the employment gains benefiting regions other than the Western Cape;

■ public investment is not expected to result in unmanageable debt burdens for any level of government; and that

■ an expected surplus, after all costs, will be available for national reconstruction and development projects.

The bank predicts that while the construction sector will approach full capacity, no additional inflationary pressures are expected, and that developmental tendering will prevent the construction industry from over-expanding, while, at the same time, encouraging the growth of small and medium-sized enterprises, job creation and income opportunities. As a sum, the Games project will contribute to sustainable development.

These are the things that make the Olympics an unprecedented opportunity for South Africa, and the international prize that has generated such fierce competition between a record 11 cities – including some of the world's biggest, oldest and most beautiful metropoles – in the case of the bid for 2004.

The economic dynamics differ in each case, but the carefully weighed consequences for Rome, Stockholm, Athens, St Petersburg, Lille, Seville, Istanbul, San Juan, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires share a richness of opportunity that each city is striving to obtain.

These cities are neither mad, nor recklessly steering themselves to financial or environmental ruin. There are risks, of course, and the most critical, careful monitoring is vital. Big budgets, and big projects, have a nearly preordained way of getting bigger. There is ample understanding of this in Cape Town's case where, by international standards, huge contingency reserves have been built in: $70-million (about R32,2-m) on the operational budget, and $300-million (about R1,3-billion) on the capital budget.

But what makes the post-1970s Games a different prospect, financially, is the guaranteed income from television. Television has revolutionised the Olympic business. There are two aspects to it: firstly, it guarantees matchless global exposure. But the more significant aspect is the immense revenues that accrue from long-term television rights.

A case in point this past week is the IOC deal, worth millions of dollars, with a pool of Japanese broadcasters, the latest to come on board.

The agreement gives the Japanese pool exclusive television rights in Japan for five Olympics, starting with the 2000 Sydney Games through to 2008. The total value of the package is $545-million (about R2,5-billion).

The Japanese pool is the latest in a growing string of broadcasters to sign long-term contracts with the IOC.

America's NBC, the EBU (European Broadcasting Union), the OTI (South American Broadcasting Union) and Australia's Channel 7 already have agreed to similar packages that also run to 2008.

Sydney television rights sales total $1,2-billion (about R5,5-billion), in excess of the original budget forecast.

And international TV rights still to be finalised include Canada, New Zealand, parts of Asia including China and South Korea and South Africa.

The exponential growth of TV revenues is the chief reason why every Games city since the 1984 event in Los Angeles has made a surplus.

The case of Barcelona is often cited as a dismal example of Olympic spending gone wrong, but its $6,5-billion (about R29-billion) it amounte sections Europe's

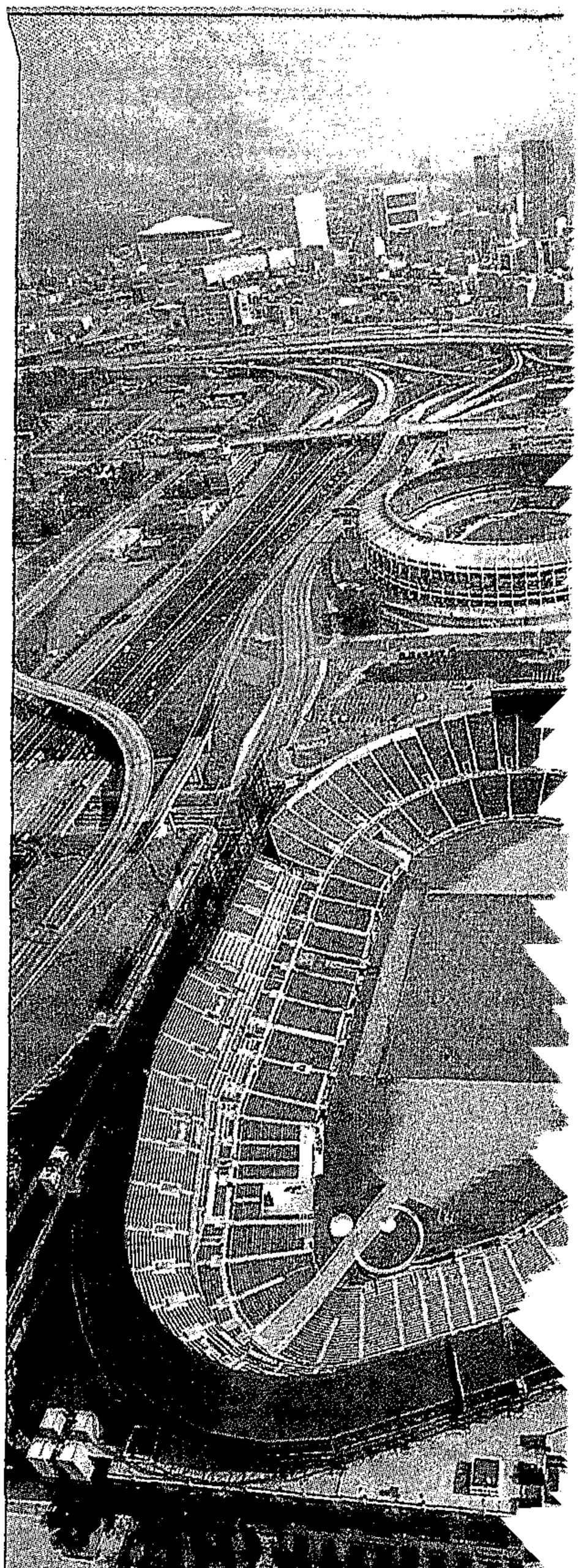
What

After the bills law suits $10 and the blac

And t pin And Cape To of Georg billion o

Jerry ber of C moting doesn't

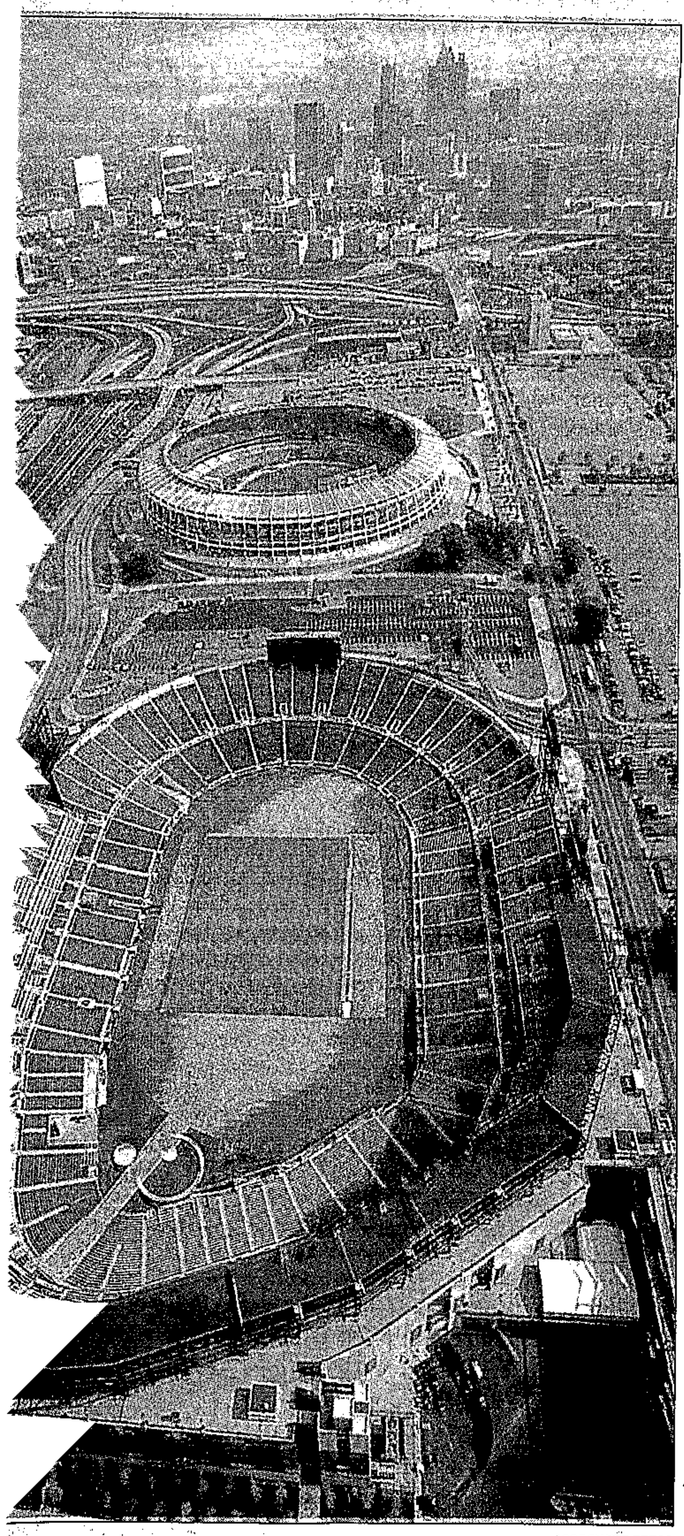
"It d



Atlanta's reward: The hub of the American South is earning Olyı

...ill get Goldin touch

...l out Games bonanza for SA



...b of the American South is earning Olympic dividends

ASSOCIATED PRESS

...ith the IOC.

...the EBU (European ...n), the OTI (South ...ting Union) and Aus... ready have agreed to ...t also run to 2008.

...rights sales total $1,2-billion), in excess of the ...ast.

...l TV rights still to be ...nada, New Zealand, ...ing China and South ...ca.

...l growth of TV rev... reason why every ...e 1984 event in Los ...urplus.

...ona is often cited as a ...ympic spending gone ...illion (about R29-billion) investment on infrastructure amounted to virtually rebuilding whole sections of the city. Today, it is one of Europe's fastest growing cities.

What has the Atlanta experience been?

After all the hoopla had died down and the bills been paid (including some hefty law suits), the Games operation is between $10 and $20-million (about R92-million) in the black.

And the quibble, Atlanta Games kingpin Andrew Young revealed on a visit to Cape Town recently, is whether the State of Georgia has benefited to the tune of $4-billion or $5-billion (about R23-billion).

Jerry Bartels, head of Atlanta's Chamber of Commerce and a key figure in promoting their bid, says of the quibble: it doesn't matter much.

"It doesn't take a financial genius to figure out that if you can persuade the businesses of the world and the sports-minded people of the world to invest $1,6-billion (about R7,3-million) in an enterprise going on in your city, it doesn't make much difference whether you've attracted $4 or $5-billion. It's still a lot of money."

Indeed, the sober, if pink, columns of the Financial Times, in a recent special survey, bear a rosy picture of the Olympic consequences for the hub of the American South.

One example of the Atlanta strategy to use the Games for economic development is the initiative named Operation Legacy, run by Georgia Power, one of the sponsors. Operation Legacy targeted specific sectors – corporate headquarters, the agricultural business, telecommunications, business information and the sports industry – and used the Games as a lure to show off the city to chief executives considering relocations.

The target was 6 000 new jobs to be created by 20 new companies. So far, with two more years to go, 18 companies which took part in the programme have moved to the city, bringing 3 100 jobs with them. In the run-up to the Centennial Games, Atlanta led the nation in new business relocations and expansions.

In 1994, 223 companies entered the Atlanta metropolitan market and, last year, an annual record of 260 joined them.

Atlanta's unemployment rate is expected to continue being a percentage point below the national average.

The economy of the State of Georgia – of which Atlanta accounts for 56 percent – grew in 1995 at five percent, well ahead of the national average.

And Georgia is expected to register growth of about 4,5 percent this year. The Olympic face-lift to Atlanta has paid off, too.

The city is far more attractive and visitor-friendly, and blighted downtown areas substantially redeveloped. The Financial Times notes that while Atlanta may not acquire the kind of global status to which the city's die-hard promoters aspire, "the pay-off on its sprucing up is already starting to roll in".

Next year, a record number of conventions – 57 – will be held in the city, and facilities are fully booked to the turn of the century.

Cape Town's Games plan is very different from Atlanta's in several important respects. It is smaller, for a start.

This deliberate "right-sizing" of the Games is an important consideration when weighing the impact of the actual event on the city's transport network, on the environment, and, no doubt, on the temperament of Capetonians.

Cape Town's plan draws as much on the public sector as the private sector, ensuring a sharing of resources, oversight and control. Atlanta's Games were run entirely by the private sector – generating, in fact, a level of commercialism that bred no small measure of disquiet in IOC circles.

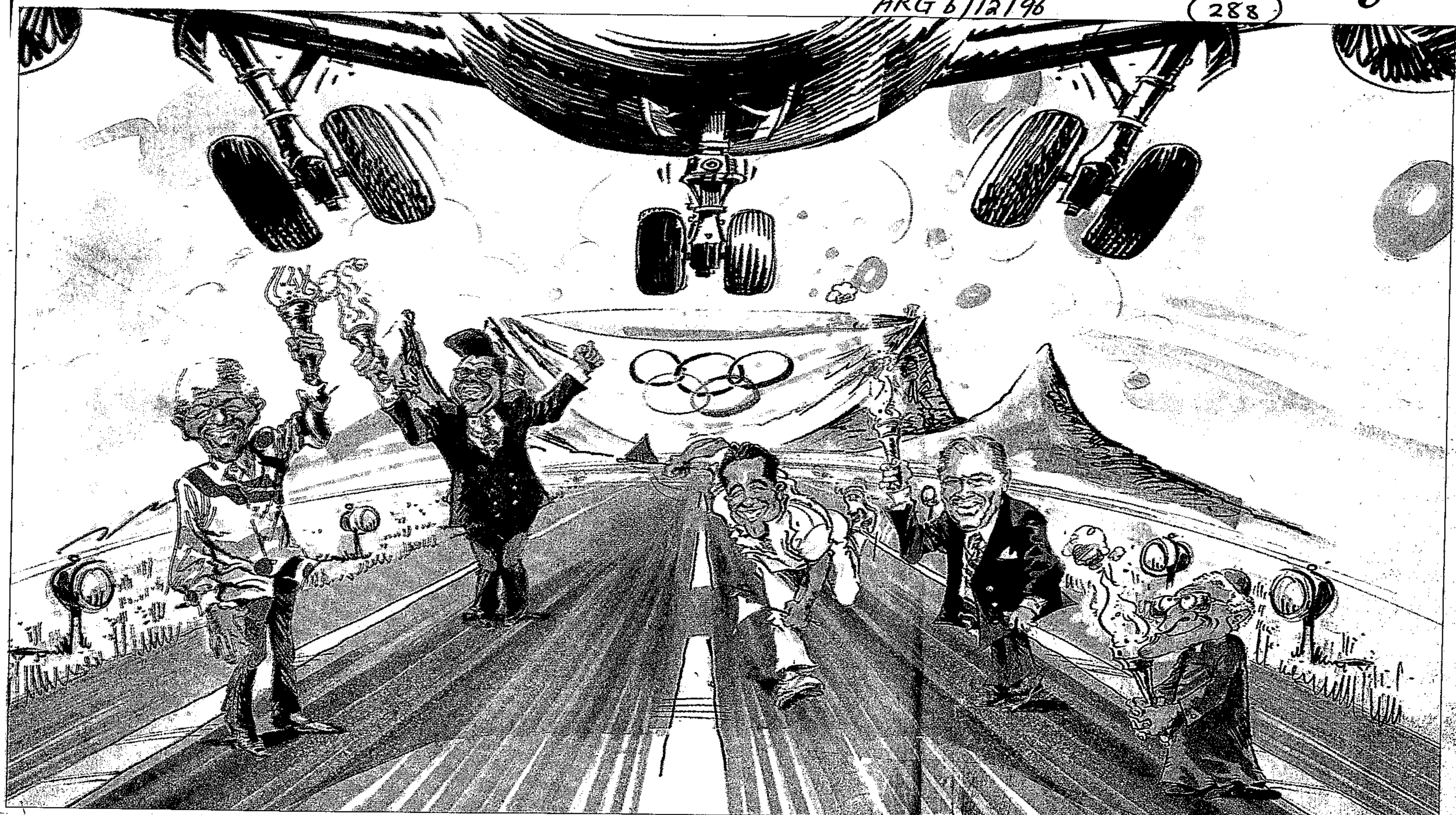
But where Atlanta and Cape Town match, broadly, is in the reckoning of rewards – not the amounts, but the dynamics of opportunity, growth, optimism, development and upliftment.

That's really what the fuss is about.

THE DECISION-MAKERS JET IN

Cape Town lays on warm welcome for IOC team

ARG 6/12/96 (288)



MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Excitement is mounting as Cape Town prepares to welcome the International Olympic Committee's evaluators, who fly in from London today for their crucial assessment of the 2004 Games bid.

The outcome of the five-day visit will decide whether Cape Town makes the shortlist in March of four or five favourites to host the 2004 Games.

A bonanza of economic rewards, national pride and international stature rests on the city's performance this weekend.

President Mandela will formally welcome the delegation tomorrow and underscore the Government's unanimous support for the project.

The team was to have arrived early today, but the flight was delayed be technical difficulties.

Bid company chi Ball said today: "W ready as we ever will b are extremely excited.

"All our work ha together, and we are be working as one b right from the Govern young supporters wh lining the IOC's ro town."

He has spent the days fine-tuning a he gramme of site visits, t presentations and disc with top government business people an representatives.

The final programm ject to discussions with team on arrival.

Bid international Ngconde Balfour sa importance of the visit

COMMENT: WELCOME TO OLYMPIC CITY

To the Olympic evaluators: Welcome to the jewe Africa's southern tip, in this summer of '96. We the seriousness of your mission and wish you we

You come to a city whose beauty is fabled but whic faces great challenges in improving the lives of all its citizens, especially the poor. This newspaper believes hosting the 2004 Olympic Games would offer an unparalleled focal point for us to unite behind that go all our diversity. For us, these Games are much more a sporting spectacle; they are a vision for our future.

Amid the enthusiasm you encounter, you will hear m concerns expressed. They are the concerns of people who sincerely love their city, and we have the will and the abi allay them in time. No doubt, too, you will identify shortc ings: but remember that South Africa has surprised and delighted the world before. – **The Editor**

-MAKERS JET IN

'm welcome for IOC team

SG 6/12/96 (288)



MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Excitement is mounting as Cape Town prepares to welcome the International Olympic Committee's evaluators, who fly in from London today for their crucial assessment of the 2004 Games bid.

The outcome of the five-day visit will decide whether Cape Town makes the shortlist in March of four or five favourites to host the 2004 Games.

A bonanza of economic rewards, national pride and international stature rests on the city's performance this weekend.

President Mandela will formally welcome the delegation tomorrow and underscore the Government's unanimous support for the project.

The team was to have arrived early today, but the flight was delayed because of technical difficulties.

Bid company chief Chris Ball said today: "We are as ready as we ever will be, and we are extremely excited.

"All our work has come together, and we are happy to be working as one big team, right from the Government to young supporters who will be lining the IOC's route into town."

He has spent the past few days fine-tuning a hectic programme of site visits, technical presentations and discussions with top government officials, business people and sport representatives.

The final programme is subject to discussions with the IOC team on arrival.

Bid international director Ngconde Balfour said the importance of the visit "cannot

To page 3

COMMENT: WELCOME TO OLYMPIC CITY

To the Olympic evaluators: Welcome to the jewel of Africa's southern tip, in this summer of '96. We know the seriousness of your mission and wish you well.

You come to a city whose beauty is fabled but which faces great challenges in improving the lives of all its citizens, especially the poor. This newspaper believes that hosting the 2004 Olympic Games would offer an unparalleled focal point for us to unite behind that goal in all our diversity. For us, these Games are much more than a sporting spectacle; they are a vision for our future.

Amid the enthusiasm you encounter, you will hear many concerns expressed. They are the concerns of people who sincerely love their city, and we have the will and the ability to allay them in time. No doubt, too, you will identify shortcomings: but remember that South Africa has surprised and delighted the world before. – **The Editor**

SATURDAY DECEMBER 7/8 1996

Tourism shift – Uncle Sam, we want you

(288)

TWEET GAINSBOROUGH-WARING
STAFF REPORTER

ARG 7/12/96

While Germans and Britons dominate the South African tourist market, the United States holds the greatest potential for the South African tourism industry.

Dr Kobus Steyn, who is working on a data base for the Western Cape Tourism Board, said there were clear signs tourism from the US to local shores held great growth potential. Americans were also generally bigger spenders than visitors from Europe.

Jeremy Harris, marketing manager for Captour, said North America had been identified as a prime target market and an outreach programme was planned to inform potential travellers about the Western Cape. "In August the Western Cape was represented at a travel exhibition called the North American Roadshow, which was a huge success."

Mr Harris said the Americans were very uninformed about Africa and that tourism organisations aimed to get as much representation at travel shows and exhibitions as possible. "Once the market has become established we will aim at devising tours to attract specialist groups."

The Western Cape also wants to break into the Asian market, where Australia is a fierce competitor. The flying time from Singapore to Australia or South Africa is similar.

Last year South Africa earned R13-billion from tourism. Europe dominated the market with a 65,1 percent share. Visitors from Britain and Germany accounted for the bulk of overseas tourists.

Cape Town outstripped other South African destinations in popularity. The Western Cape boasted seven of the top 10 attractions in South Africa: the Waterfront, Table Mountain, the Wine Route, Cape Point, the Garden Route, Kirstenbosch and the Cango Caves.

A survey of travellers leaving South Africa in February this year showed they felt the holiday market was on the upswing, with scenery and wildlife as the major attractions.

Cape slave trade project breaks the chains of silence

Forgotten history under spotlight

ARG 7/12/96 (283) (288)

TWEET GAINSBOROUGH-WARING
STAFF REPORTER

You've heard of the wine route, the whale route and the art routes – now there's a slave route.

Shareen Parker, Marguerita Omotoso and Debbie Jansen of the Development Agency for Tourism Advancement (Data) have given a kick-start to a challenging heritage tourism project – "The Cape Slave Route".

The project is partly in response to an emerging trend for heritage tourism, as well as being linked to a global "Slave Route Project" mooted at a meeting in Accra, Ghana, last year.

Currently most of the participating countries are those with links to the Americas and West Africa.

"But," says Shareen, "South Africa, in particular the Western Cape, has a slave history which until now has remained hidden.

"Through forging links with other participating countries it will be possible to emerge with a 'product mix' on the Slave Route for Africa."

Already two of Data's members have met the Ghana Tourism Ministry and the Ghana Museum's Board to share ideas.

The Slave Route Project will focus on tourism products developed around the institution of Cape slavery, covering the entire slave society – from owners, slaves and missionaries to the impact of the trade on Khoisan and Xhosa communities.

Research will play a critical role in the project. Over the next two years Data will build up a data base of slave heritage sites and information in conjunction with historians, tour guides and other parties.

Shareen said Data would like to see the expansion of existing products. "We would like to see the wine estates which have gabled buildings acknowledge the input made by slaves to those buildings, as well as documenting the social fabric of that slave community."

The abolition of slavery in 1834 was publicly remembered on December 1 for the first time for several decades. A wreath was laid at the site of the old slave tree in Spin Street, popularly believed to be where slave auctions took place.

December 1 was celebrated by slaves and their descendants throughout the 19th century and into the early years of this century.

It was usually an unofficial holiday and the cause of festivities in Cape Town. These expressions of freedom sometimes met with disapproval from employers and authorities.

For instance, on December 2 1862, the Cape Argus hoped that day trips on the newly opened railway might persuade the emancipated "to forego their midnight march round the Kloof (Nek) and their midday revels at Camps Bay . . . their music, their dancing, their frivolities and their feasts".

"In fact, some of the emancipated celebrated the holiday with prayer – an ex slave, called Lydia, held services in her cottage in District Six," the paper noted.

The new commemoration is the initiative of the December 1 movement, which says it is not a political party but committed to nation-building and to healing divisions in society.

The movement says it wants to reclaim aspects of coloured history – "their stories" – to instil a sense of values and self-worth that other South Africans might have gained from their sense of the past.

"Given the enforced racial divisions and oppression of apartheid, it would not be surprising if there is some suspicion of a re-invention of the December 1 tradition – that it is only of significance for coloured people, for coloured history, or an attempt to mobilise coloured ethnicity," says Dr Vivian Bickford-Smith of the department of history at UCT.

"Presumably coloured history, as much as African or Indian history, should be acknowledged as part of a no longer 'whites only' or 'whites-did-it-all' South African history."

He said history should now aim at teaching how racial and other divisions were constructed and maintained. This would give all people a sense of self-worth and common humanity, with the ability to celebrate the anniversary of slave emancipation.

Re.



OBED ZILWA

Remembrance: the Reverend Michael Weeder, one of the founders of the December 1 movement, at the plaque unveiled last Sunday

Crunch time for Olympic bid

IOC assessors begin critical three-day evaluation

(288) ARG 7/12/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Cape Town's destiny as a dynamic world city goes on the scales today as the International Olympic Committee's assessors begin their critical evaluation of South Africa's multi-billion rand 2004 Games bid.

After their cheerful and colourful welcome to the Mother City yesterday, the 20-strong team will now get down to serious business.

President Mandela heads a powerful line-up of politicians, technical experts, economists and planners who will convey to the visitors the detailed planning, as well as the over-arching philosophy, of Cape Town's developmental Games proposal.

Archbishop Desmond Tutu and the Speaker of Parliament Frene Ginwala will also attend the presentations.

They will underline the all-party support for the bid, the modest scale of the project, and the detailed technical planning that has gone into showcasing Cape Town's – and South Africa's – capability and commitment.

On this performance rests Cape Town's hope of making the shortlist of four or five favourites. The list will be announced in March, and the winning city will be announced in September. The ultimate rewards are a bonanza of economic development and job-creation – especially through increased tourism – national pride and enhanced stature in the international community.

The evaluation starts today and will culminate in a press conference on Monday. Over the next three days the commission will evaluate the bid in the context of 19 Olympic themes, and will be seeking answers to 600 questions on matters as diverse as medical care, air quality, public transport, accreditation, broadcasting and accommodation.

City, Government and Bid officials have rehearsed presentations which will help fill a packed programme. The IOC team will also visit proposed Olympics sites across the Cape Flats and existing facilities, such as the stadiums in Newlands and Hartleyvale.



ANDREW INGRAM

We bid you welcome: International Olympic Committee commission chief Thomas Bach meets a cheerful throng of well-wishers on his arrival at Cape Town airport yesterday

Asked at the airport to give an idea of Cape Town's chances in the 11-city contest, commission leader Thomas Bach said: "Even if I knew I would not tell you. That is why we are here. We will evaluate, and then file our report. Give us an opportunity to see this beautiful city before we comment."

The IOC visitors were welcomed at the airport by Sports Minister Steve Tshwete, Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon, mayor of the Cape Metropolitan Council William Bantom, president of the National Olympic Committee of South Africa Sam Ramsamy and Bid Company chief executive Chris Ball.

As they left the airport, they were greeted by a huge banner bearing the words: "We Bid You Welcome", and further down the road the Stop 2004 Olympic Bid Forum, who had mounted a poster protest.

The forum is hoping to have a chance to address the commission. Spokesman Willie Adams said: "We have asked the IOC for an appointment and we are hoping to get it. We will tell them that while we are not opposed to the Olympics itself, we do not believe now is the time for South Africa to be bidding. There are more important priorities."

Earlier yesterday the Bid Company's international director Ngconde Balfour noted: "Getting the Games is not a prize, but a tool for unity, reconciliation and reconstruction and development."

Most of the visitors were taken by helicopter to Robben Island yesterday to see the cell in which President Mandela was incarcerated, the quarry where he and his peers laboured for years, and the spot where, if Cape Town wins the Games, the Olympic flame will be temporarily installed.

~~See page 2~~

Western Cape hotels' income rises by 21 percent

(288) ARG 19/12/96

BUSINESS EDITOR

Hotel income in the Western Cape in October was 21 percent up on last year, in spite of a drop in occupancy rates.

Central Statistical Service figures issued yesterday show room occupancy rates in Western Cape hotels down 5,1 percent on October 1995, and bed occupancy rates down 8,5 percent.

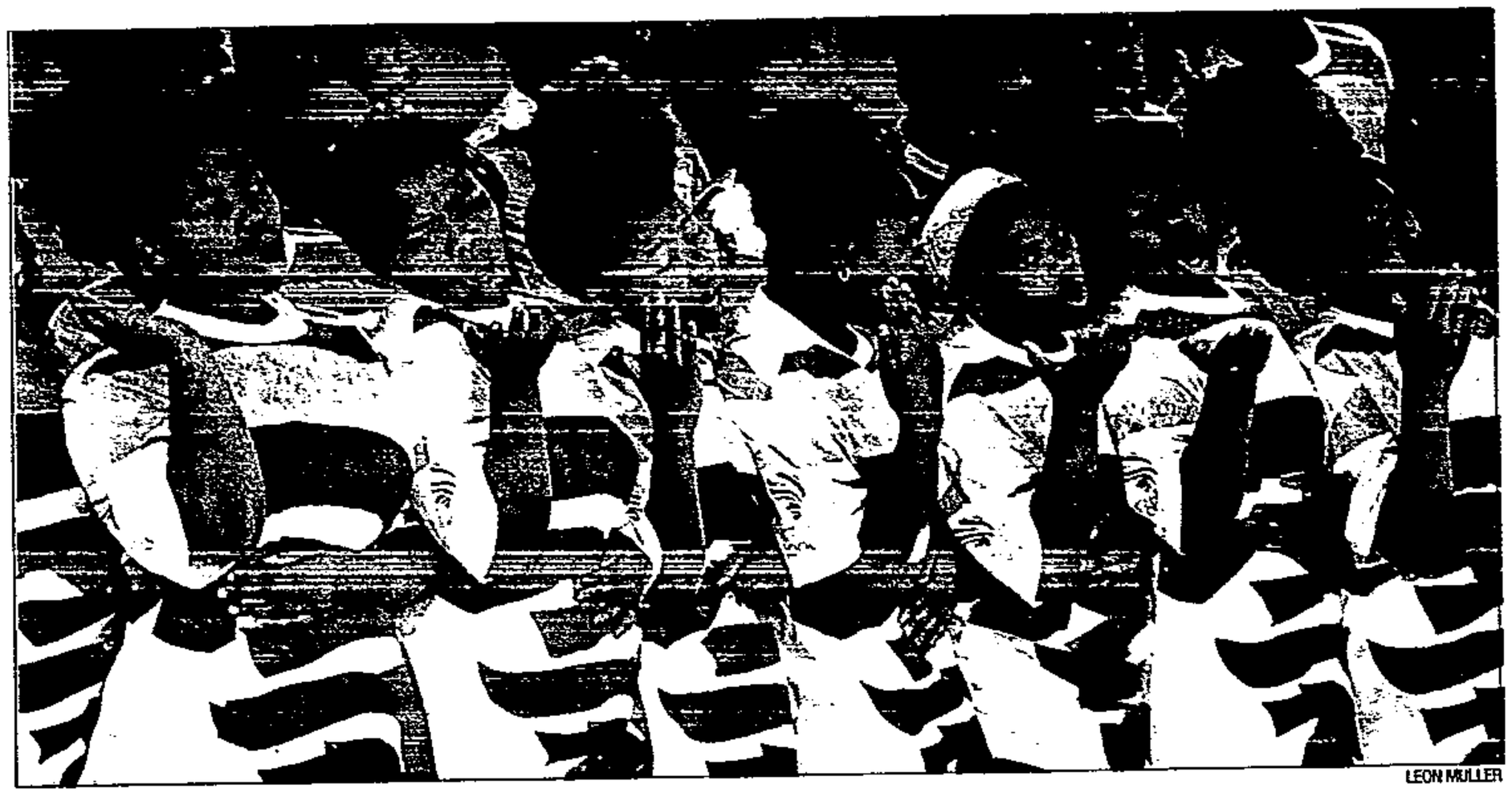
In the Peninsula and the winelands, room occupancy dropped more than seven percent - but hotel income rose 21,5 percent, the figures show. Income was up 18 percent in Garden Route hotels, 20 percent in the Overberg and Breede River valley and nearly 22 percent in hotels elsewhere in the Western Cape.

Nationally, the biggest increase in hotel income was in Johannesburg.

Hotel rooms in the Cape peninsula and the winelands were nearly 79 percent full in October, the figures show.



Island visit: members of the commission and former Robben Island prisoner Eddie Daniels, left, at the island's quarry



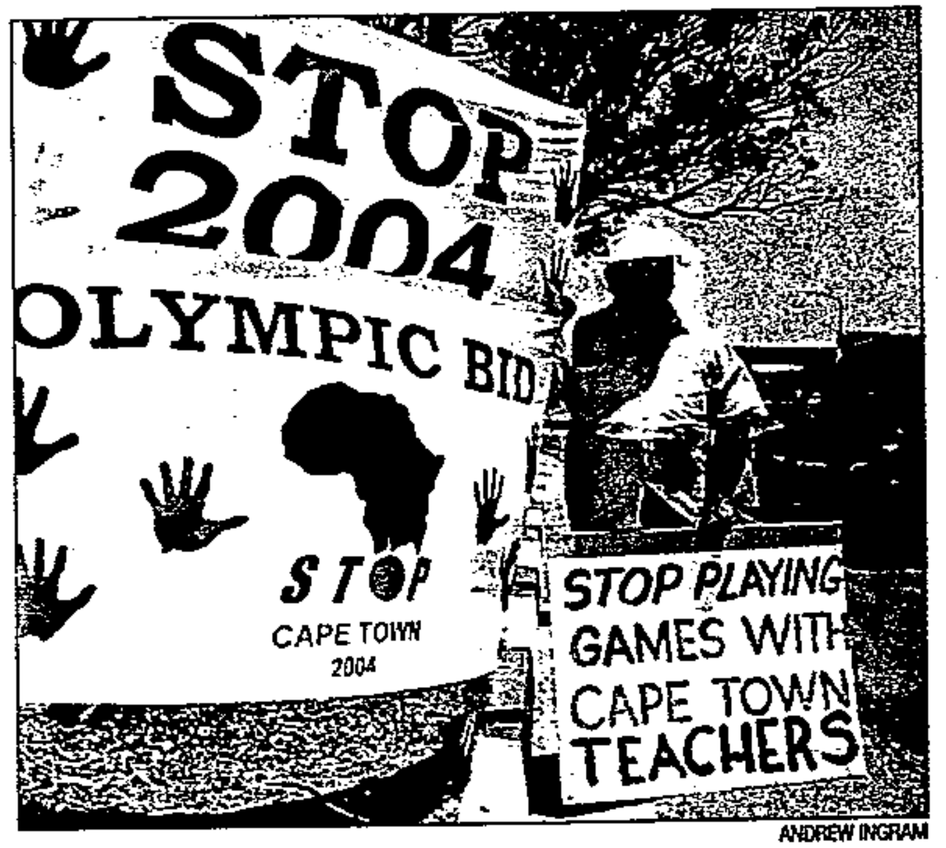
LEON MULLER

Song and dance: greeting the IOC delegation at the airport were the choirs of Masiyile and Zamasi schools of Guguletu and Langa

Cape Town says hello!

IOC get the 'Shosholoza' treatment

AEG 7/12/96 (288)



ANDREW INGRAM

Stop it: bid protester Ivan Williams spells out the anti-bid Olympic message

MICHAEL MORRIES
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

No one could have organised a more cheerful and authentic welcome for the International Olympic Committee visitors than their spontaneous encounter with about 200 Cape Flats children on their arrival at their luxury city hotel.

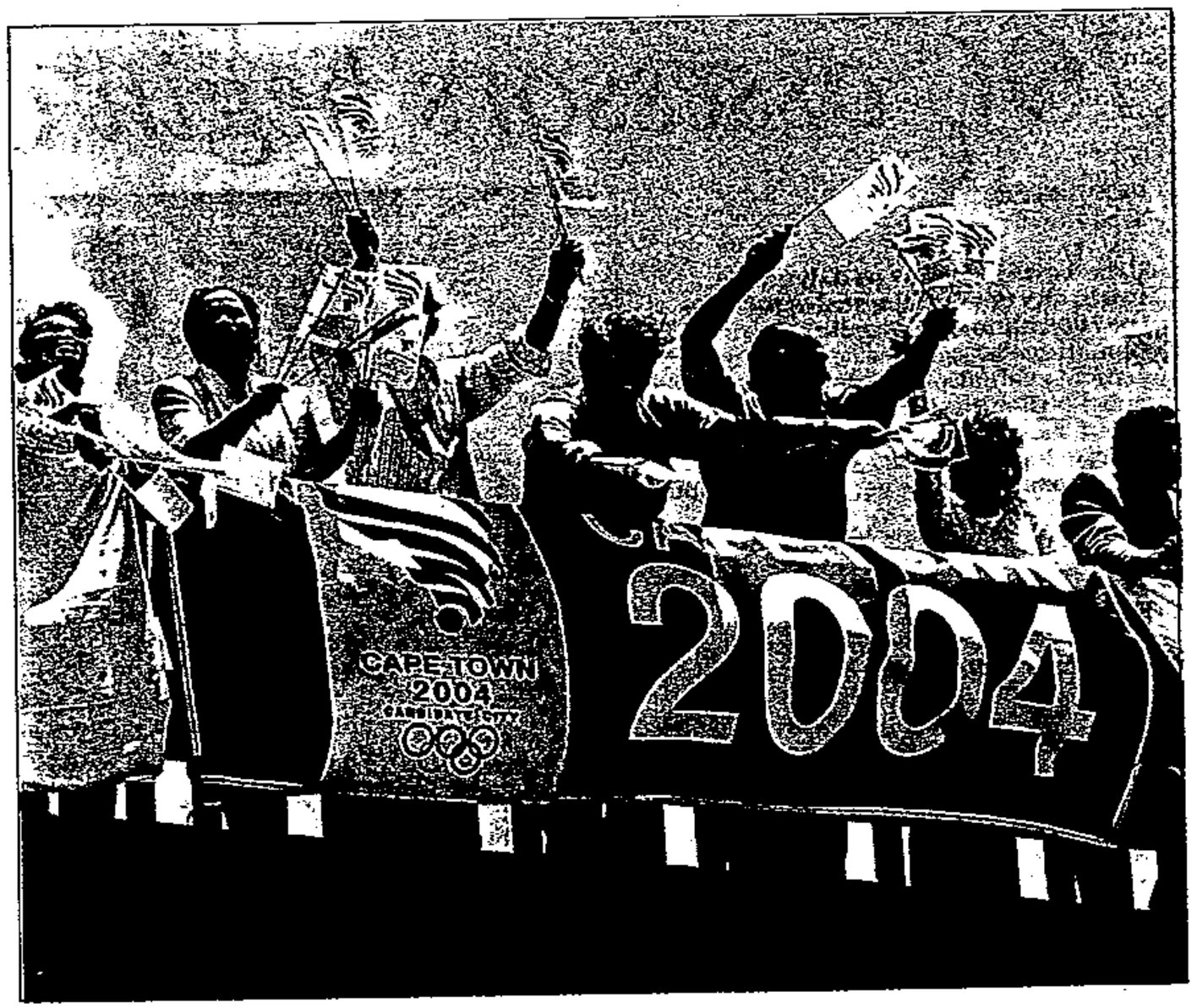
No sooner had they emerged from their sleek blue bus than they were all but mobbed by the singing youngsters.

Thomas Bach, the 42-year-old evaluation commission chairman and former world fencing champion, warmed to them immediately. He beamed as they swayed their way through *Shosholoza* and then found himself virtually engulfed by newfound fans all eagerly trying to shake his hand.

Earlier – dispelling the perception that IOC officials tend to be aloof and uncommunicative – the former Olympic gold medallist turned journalists' requests for a comment from him into a joke at his own expense. He and his IOC peers had just been treated to a performance by the choirs of Masiyile Senior Secondary of Guguletu and Zimasa Primary of Langa on the airport apron, when he agreed to say a word to the media. "But the choir," he said, "is much nicer to hear than the commission chairman!

"It is a pleasure to be here in this beautiful city, but even if I knew, I could not tell you what your chances are. That's why we are here."

Heaping praise on the colourful SAA Jumbo, Ndizani he said of the team's trip from London: "It was a good flight ... and this is a wonderful plane."



Worked up: workers of the Department of Labour demonstrate their support for the bid on a bridge over the N2

Olympic bid team in Cape

(288)

Star 7/12/96

By MICHAEL MORRIS

Cape Town – The Mother City's destiny as a dynamic world city goes on the scales today as the International Olympic Committee's evaluators begin their critical assessment of South Africa's multibillion-rand 2004 Games bid.

After their cheerful, colourful welcome to the city yesterday, the 20-strong team will get down to serious business. President Nelson Mandela heads a powerful line-up of politicians, technical experts, economists and planners who will convey to the visitors the overarching philosophy of Cape Town's developmental Games proposal.

Archbishop Desmond Tutu and the Speaker of Parliament Frene Ginwala will also attend presentations. They will underline the all-party support for the bid, the modest scale of the project, and the detailed technical planning that has gone into showcasing Cape Town's and South Africa's capability and commitment. On this performance rests Cape Town's hope of making the shortlist of four or five favourites. The shortlist will be announced in March, and the winning city will be announced in September.

The ultimate rewards are a bonanza of economic development and job-creation – especially through increased tourism – national pride and enhanced stature in the international community. The evaluation starts today and will culminate with a press conference late on Monday.

Over these three days the commission will evaluate the bid in the context of 19 Olympic themes and will be seeking answers to 600 questions on matters as diverse as medical care, air quality, public transport, accreditation, broadcasting and accommodation. Bid, city and government officials have rehearsed presentations which will help to fill a packed programme. The IOC team will also visit proposed Olympics sites across the Cape Flats and existing facilities, such as the stadiums in Newlands and the Hartleyvale stadium.

Poster protest

Asked at the airport to give an idea of Cape Town's chances in the 11-city contest, commission leader Thomas Bach said: "Even if I knew I would not tell you. That is why we are here. We will evaluate, and then file our report. Give us an opportunity to see this beautiful city before we comment."

The IOC visitors were welcomed at the airport by Sports Minister Steve Tshwete, Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon, Cape Metropolitan Council mayor William Bantom, National Olympic Committee of South Africa president Sam Ramsamy and Bid Company chief executive Chris Ball.

As they left the airport, they were greeted by a huge banner bearing the words: "We Bid You Welcome" and, 100m further down the road, all of nine bid critics of the Stop 2004 Olympic Bid Forum who had mounted a poster protest. The forum is hoping to have a chance to address the commission.

Spokesman Willie Adams said: "We have asked the IOC for an appointment and are hoping to get it. We will tell them that while we are not opposed to the Olympics, we do not believe now is the time for SA to be bidding. There are more important priorities."

After a brief rest at their hotel yesterday, most of the visitors were taken to the spot where, if Cape Town wins the bid, the Olympic flame will be temporarily installed.

SA tourism too timid to take a leap

(288) ST(BT) 8/12/96

PROMOTION

By DON ROBERTSON

A LARGE portion of the tourist industry apparently has little or no understanding of promoting itself to overseas visitors, says Paul Levin, advertising and marketing manager of a new publication entitled South Africa (Guest Information).

The publication is produced by Australian-based Waiviata International, which also prints the "Welcome to" series for more than a dozen other countries.

Waiviata was prevented from titling the book Welcome to South Africa because of the possibility of copyright infringement with a publication called Welcome to Gauteng.

The publication will be placed in 3 700 rooms in 38 hotels, resorts and lodges throughout the country, and contains information on the various provinces, details of shops, hotels, restaurants, travel hints and places to visit.

The list of SA hotels will eventually be included in the other publications around the world and will be seen by millions of upmarket tourists in countries like Australia and Austria.

Levin says, however, that it was extremely difficult to attract advertisers to the publication.

Only four restaurants and one shopping mall participated and there was simply no interest from any of the provincial tourist bodies.

"It has been surprisingly frustrating trying to sell to advertisers as they appear not to understand either the concept or value of tourism.

"We had considerable problems with tourism boards and quite amazingly had no advertisements from either Cape Town or Durban," says Levin.

Madiba exerts Olympian charm

(288) ST 8/12/96

By KEN VERNON

CAPE Town played its trump card in its bid for the 2004 Olympics yesterday — the irrepressible charm of President Nelson Mandela.

"Give us these games," Africa's most famous statesman told an awed team of 20 evaluators from the International Olympic Committee.

"We are ready for them and the whole of Africa is backing us up."

The Mandela charm was also laid on thick and fast during a tête-à-tête with the head of the IOC team, Dr Johan Bach, leaving the evaluator starry-eyed.

The team had already been impressed during a special flight to Robben Island shortly after they landed in the city on Friday.

To welcome the visitors, Cape Town put on its best sunny face and a smooth tablecloth of cloud over its famous mountain.

Mandela said he had come to Cape Town especially to lend his weight to the bid.

And, if the width of the smiles on the faces of the evaluation committee members after they met him were anything to go by, Cape Town is in with a chance.

Mandela also formally put his prestige on the line for Cape Town, accepting the position of honorary president of the city's bid.

After talks with the evaluation team at the Mount Nelson Hotel yesterday, Mandela quipped to journalists that he hadn't asked the IOC for the bid: "I told them to give us the bid."

In his address to the IOC team, he said that Cape Town had grown "close to my heart in the 27 years that it hosted me and my colleagues" — a reference to the nearly three decades he spent incarcerated on Robben Island.

He said that the government had carefully investigated South Africa's ability to run the games before it had guaranteed their financial viability should Cape Town win.

The city is the international team's last port of call on a whistle-stop world tour of 11 cities vying for the chance to host the games.

It is to spend five days investigating Cape Town's capacity for and commitment to holding the games.

Attempts to keep the team cocooned during the visit failed when Bach insisted on meeting the press and opposition groups.

Schedules drawn up by the Olympic Bid Company did not allow for any unstructured interaction with the media, and bodies opposed to the bid say they were cold-shouldered by the bid company when they asked to meet the evaluation team.

But, as soon as Bach and his team stepped off the brightly coloured SAA 747 that flew them into the city, the bid company's press rules went out of the window.

"I think that some media lessons were learnt out there today," said one nonplussed liaison man.

"Dr Bach is clearly a man who understands the media and he immediately cracked the ice and initiated a dialogue."

Bach also scotched any plans that might have been made to keep groups opposed to the bid from meeting the team.

Willie Adams of the Stop the 2004 Olympics Forum said that after his efforts to arrange a hearing with the evaluation team were ignored, he approached Bach directly and was immediately promised a meeting.

Adams was one of a small group protesting at Cape Town international airport when the team arrived.

Aslam Toefy, the leader of the anti-crime group People Against Gangsterism and Drugs, said his organisation would not demonstrate against the evaluation team's visit. "But we have asked for a hearing with the IOC and expect to have it next week."

Marlene le Ross, the spokesman for a broad coalition of environmental groups, criticised the bid company for sidelining opposition groups.

After a number of requests for a hearing with the IOC, she said, she was eventually invited to "observe" a bid company presentation to the team on environmental aspects of the bid.

Another opponent who may not get to see the evaluation team is former city councillor Arthur Weinberg, spokesman for Concerned Citizens Against the Olympic Games.

He said the bid company had ignored his requests for an audience with the evaluation team, and two faxes to the IOC had gone unanswered.

"Clearly the maxim *Audi Alterem Partem* — 'let the other side be heard' — is not part of the bid company's lexicon," he said.



A-TEAM: A praise singer lauds the group assembled to convince the IOC to give Cape Town the 2004 Olympics. They are (from left) Nocsa chairman Sam Ramsamy, Western Province agriculture, planning and tourism minister Lampie Fick, truth commission chairman Desmond Tutu, Sports Minister Steve Tshwete, President Nelson Mandela, House of Assembly Speaker Frene Ginwala and Cape Town mayor Theresa Solomon Picture: AMBROSE PETERS

City not ready for Games, IOC told

(288)

CT 9/12/96

DAN SIMON

GROUPS opposed to Cape Town's 2004 Olympic Games bid met the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission yesterday to tell them the city was not yet ready to host the Games.

Former city councillors Mr Arthur Wienburg and Mrs Eulalie Stott, for Concerned Citizens Against the Olympic Games, together with Mr Ivan Williams of the Stop the 2004 Olympics Forum and Ms Charlene Houston of the Development Action Group, met the IOC delegation, headed by Dr Johan Bach, for several hours.

Cape Town is the last of the 11 Olympic candidate cities being visited by the IOC evaluation commission, whose reports will play a pivotal role in the IOC executive committee's choice of the five finalist cities to be announced in March.

Wienburg, who strongly opposes Cape Town's bid on financial grounds, said the meeting with the IOC evaluation commission had been "extremely fair" and that the anti-Olympics group had been received "with dignity".

He said he had explained to the commission that no city had made a profit from staging the Olympic Games.

The government had to deal with issues such as housing, education and crime first, he said.

Williams said the IOC commission would leave the city with an "objective view" after its meeting with the anti-Olympics lobby.

"We are just saying 2004 is too soon to have the Olympics," he said.

Western Cape Safety and Security MEC Mr Gerald Morkel and senior police officers, including Commissioner George Fivaz, also met the evaluation commission to discuss security in Cape Town.

Morkel, who described the talks as very positive, said the IOC delegation had a "tremendous understanding" of what the government and the police were trying to do in the fight against crime. Morkel added that the question of Pagad's stance on the Olympics had also been brought up.

● See Page 3

Giuseppe may have to eat his words

(288) ARG 9/1/96

Cape Town restaurateur Giuseppe Nino Morelli says a training scheme for the hospitality industry is a rip-off because it has never provided a moment's training in return for the fees he has paid every year for three years.

But the Hospitality Industries Training Board says the fees – which are levied in terms of the Manpower Training Act – go towards facilitating training and helping to raise training standards in the hospitality industry.

Executive director of the board Tony Ansara adds there could be more bad news ahead for Mr Morelli.

If new human resource legislation for all industries is passed, his fees will rise from one percent to four percent of his staff payroll.

Although Mr Morelli owes only R246 for the year, he says he won't pay it.

In return, ITC Business Administrators have threatened to enter his name in their national credit register as a bad payer, to apply to court for an order enforcing payment of the outstanding levy and to fine him.

He has written to ITC and to the board explaining why he refuses to continue paying.

"My expenditure to train my staff is far more than what you ask for.

"If and when my staff receive the rightful training from your board, I will gladly and willingly contribute.

"I have personally trained my staff and continue to do so, therefore I should receive some kind of remuneration from your board."

Bill Kreijfelt, administration manager of the board, wrote back to say contributions to the scheme were compulsory and under the authority of the Minister of Labour.

"We regret there is no opportunity to consider an exemption."

Mr Kreijfelt added that the scheme was "not about the mere collection of levies, but rather the improvement of skills and productivity of employers and employees in the hospitality industry".

He said employers who provided recognised training could and did claim grants from the board as contributions towards the cost of that training.

Mr Morelli now wants the board to give him the name, address and contact details of its training establishment in Cape Town. "I am also able to give training in the preparation and cooking of the cuisine that I am selling in my restaurant, namely Dutch and Italian traditional dishes.

"What qualifications are required to open a training establishment myself?" Mr Morelli asked.

Mr Ansara said the fees were used to administer the board, which was established by the Manpower Training Act to facilitate training, implement programmes like the national qualifications framework and to offer in-service training programmes.

He said that while Mr Morelli "claims he himself trains his staff, he is training them according to what he thinks are acceptable standards".

The national qualifications framework specified what was nationally recognised by the industry to be of an acceptable standard.

"How many of Mr Morelli's staff members have a nationally recognised qualification simply from receiving his training?" asked Mr Ansara.

"This qualification, which he is essentially denying his staff, would have ultimately benefited his employees when they moved on to better jobs."

Mr Ansara said the board had a training division which regulated the in-service training programmes in hotel management, professional cookery, food and beverage development, restaurant and commercial catering and rooms division development.

OLYMPIC INQUISITION

Supporters, and opponents, of the 2004 bid ar

MORRIS



ON THE OLYMPIC BID

By design more than by nature, the studied inscrutability of the 15 evaluators of the visiting International Olympic Committee is, if not perfect, then certainly nearly complete.

In the case of team leader Thomas Bach – the man at the media forefront and, in that sense, the most visible of the lot – it is a state of disinterest, of almost rehearsed neutrality, that one can't help feeling is rather reluctantly sustained.

It is not that he is partisan in any way, but just that he is a convivial man, one who smiles easily, seems eager to be as open as he is able to be with the media, and is, in short, a man who successfully dispels the popular perception of the international sporting elite as aloof grandees who are either uncommunicative or indulgently self-important, or both.

He is neither, and nor do his 14 peers seem to be.

What is equally true is that the commission's visit is not a jolly picnic party in just another exotic clime. Far from it. Anyone who fondly nurtured the idea of cosy, conspiratorial dealings in luxury surrounds has been disabused.

In fact, one senses that it may even have come as a bit of jolt to some in the bid team that, as a sum, the serious mindedness of the process, the scrupulous neutrality, and the almost inquisitional pursuit of technical data creates an environment of aloof enquiry that feels – even if it isn't actually – hostile.

The commissioners have emerged as astute and knowledgeable observers who are not to be deflected from their task of fairly assessing the 11 bids for the Games of 2004.

"Grilling" and "stony-faced" are among the words I heard panelists who faced the commission at the weekend use to describe the nature of at least some of the probing questions, and the impenetrable inscrutability of the questioners. It is, after all, a commission: it is formal, and intent about its task.

It took a full day, by all accounts, for the Cape Town bid team to acclimatise, to come to grips with the somewhat discomforting dynamics of the process. By yesterday afternoon, confidence was up again.

"It is difficult to establish rapport," said one. "You're sitting there facing the commission and you're trying to work up enthusiasm. You need an appreciative, responsive audience for that, and you don't get it, because the commissioners are not there to be amused, or to enthuse in any way, but simply to assess, to look for the chinks, and slip-ups. "They know their stuff, and of course, we're the last of the 11 cities to be assessed, so they've had lots of practise.

"That's their job, and it makes it difficult. It is not exactly an unfriendly environment, but it's challenging and that question of establishing rapport, which is important in trying to get a message across, is rather difficult."

But another commented at midday yesterday: "We're on a roll now. The initial jitters are over and things have picked up. It was question of finding each other and things have really started to gel now."

Of course, things are different once there's a break-away session, a one-on-one between the commission expert on, say, environment, and the bid environment team. Everyone seems to loosen up during the break-away sessions, and there often seems to be more a sharing of thoughts than merely a formal projection of information.

What has become very clear is that the commission has done its homework on Cape Town and Cape Town's bid, and is not inclined to take any answer at face value if there is any doubt, or, indeed, any news report that may suggest otherwise.

The nitty-gritty of transport, medical care, architectural design, environmental protection, telecommunications, policing - all the myriad aspects of putting on an Olympics, and dealt with in some 530 questions covering all 19 themes of the Games - is what the commission is here to find out about, and they are pursuing that objective with persistence.

The process is by no means over once Thomas Bach finishes his Press conference this afternoon, formally ending the visit. Cape Town – and the other bidding cities – will then have one month in which to clarify issues.

The IOC may ask for clarification or additional guarantees. Cities will not be allowed to change any details of their plans, but may provide further information to explain them. This period ends on January 10.

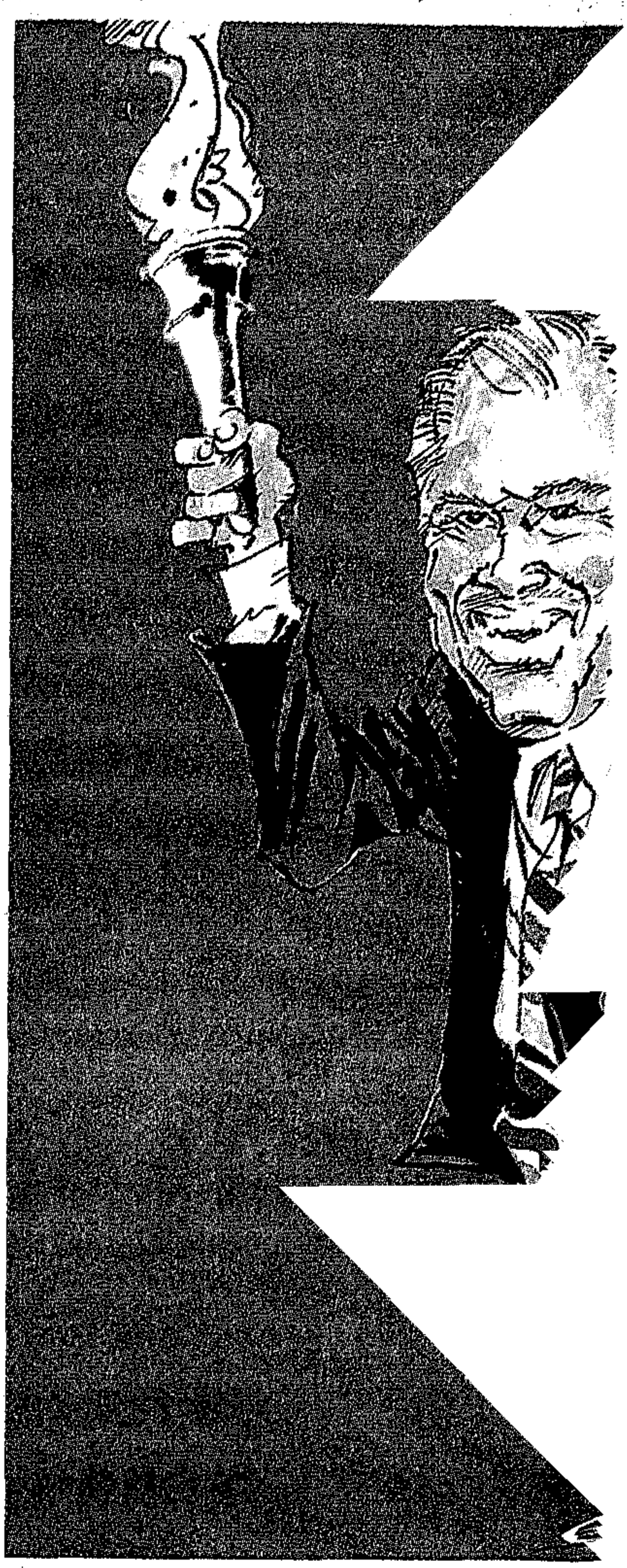
'What has become very clear is that the commission has done its homework on Cape Town and Cape Town's bid'

Once all this additional information has been collated, the evaluation commission will file its report. It will focus entirely on technical matters and, as Dr Bach put it, "any political issues will only be considered by the commission as far as they have implications for technical matters".

The completed technical report will be presented to the IOC in Lausanne, and published, towards the end of February.

Early in March, the report will be considered by the IOC selection college which comprises all members of the executive board, except members representing a country in which there is a candidate city. Interestingly, this means IOC president Juan Samaranch will be excluded, since one of the contenders for the 2004 Games is the Spanish city of Seville.

At this stage, each candidate city will have a chance to make another presentation and to comment on the technical report filed by the evaluation commission.



Torch bearer: chief executive of the Bid Company, Chris Ball, wh

"If they feel we have not understood something, this is their chance to explain that," said Dr Bach.

The selection college then reduces the list of 11 to four or five. Usual practice is to have a short-list of four, but if the selectors are unanimous, a fifth may be added. Thereafter, all IOC members will have a chance to visit each of the candidate cities, and international lobbying will intensify.

The final decision will be made in Lausanne at a plenary meeting of the IOC on September 5.

At his first briefing, Dr Bach shared his thoughts on the difficulties involved in assessing 11 cities. "It is especially difficult because you have to try to make comparisons between cities which have very different political, economic and sports systems. This is not easy.

"You cannot make them comparable because part of the fascination is that every city has a different approach. If each city was the same, it would become boring.

"The other difficulty is that you have to look int
'Can you
And if y
ly here i
you wo
tion of t
have gu
"But
cations
ment ar
not spe
facts an
lege."
The
state of
tees tha
Gene
the cou
insisted
Equa
of sentir
was aw
was not
"Thi
by the s

ympic inquisition

2004 bid are given a tough grilling

(288) ARG 9/11/97



COLIN DANIEL

tive of the Bid Company, Chris Ball, who argued the case for Cape Town

ve not understood
ir chance to explain

ge then reduces the
. Usual practice is to
r, but if the selectors
fth may be added.
embers will have a
the candidate cities,
ying will intensify.
will be made in Lau-
eeting of the IOC on

, Dr Bach shared his
culties involved in
t is especially diffi-
to try to make com-
ies which have very
conomic and sports
sy.
e them comparable
fascination is that
ent approach. If each
ould become boring.
y is that you have to
look into the future. "We are not asking: 'Can you organise the Games tomorrow?' And if you look back eight years, especially here in South Africa, and imagine that you would have had to make an evaluation of the situation today, nobody would have guessed how things have changed.

"But we concentrate on facts, and indications of economic and sports development and try to calculate things. But we do not speculate. We restrict ourselves to facts and convey these to the selection college."

The commission was not looking for state of art facilities in 1996, but guarantees that these would be in place in 2004.

General impressions about the city and the country would not feature at all, he insisted.

Equally, all political issues and matters of sentiment – whether it was time Africa was awarded the Games, for instance – was not for the commission to consider.

"This can be taken into consideration by the selection college, but it is not part of our task," he pointed out.

Faith in the evaluation commission process as a neutral exercise will have been given a significant boost at the weekend by the attention given to Cape Town bid critics, and the points raised by non-governmental organisations from the environmental sector, organisations who have long had qualms about the bid process.

Dr Bach noted on Saturday that the Bid Company had helped facilitate a meeting with bid critics, and that the commission regarded this as an important element of its task. "All those who have something to say against the bid should have the opportunity to see us and we will listen to them carefully."

The anti-bid lobby is not an amalgam, and the individuals within it reflect widely divergent interests, but they went in together for a single presentation yesterday.

The lobbyists were former city councillors Eulalie Stott and Arthur Wienburg, Ivan Williams and Willie Adams of the Stop 2004 Olympic Bid Forum (which incorporates Azapo), Phumi Petersen of Azapo, and Charlene Houston of the Development Action Group (Dag), all of whom felt the commission had given them a fair hearing and had noted their concerns.

What they share is a belief that Cape Town cannot afford the "extravagance" of an Olympic Games when there is a backlog of housing, shortage of teachers and pressing socio-economic needs to be addressed.

In inimitable style, Mr Wienburg railed against the bid as "a con and a sham" and something that was "not in the interests of Cape Town".

He believed it was "a myth" that the Games would spur development and felt money would be better spent on more "urgent priorities".

Mrs Stott said matter-of-factly: "The crux is that you don't invite people to your home when its not in order, and you do not spend what you cannot afford to lose on risk ventures.

"We are not in a fit state to be hosting the greatest extravaganza in the world."

Charlene Houston – who, it is understood, it at odds with her board, not least because among its members is Nomaindia Mfeketo, chair of the executive committee of the aspirant host city – argued that Dag "wants to see more benefits flowing out of the process for the poor, particularly regarding housing".

She acknowledged that the project was "potentially exciting", but felt more attention needed to be given to the costs and benefits.

Ivan Williams said he was satisfied with the meeting, but was disappointed there was no opportunity to take the IOC visitors to the townships. "How do you put a stadium among shacks, where people have no food or jobs?"

The Bid Company, however, is confident of its own – and other, independently researched – economic projections. Director of community relations Saliegah Zardad said after the bid critics meeting: "We have argued throughout that the economic impact, and developmental stimulus, is so significant that this is an opportunity we cannot miss."

Olympic officials hear from opposition

BD 9/12/96 (288)

Paul Martin

CAPE TOWN — Three groups opposing Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games met the International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission yesterday.

They were happy the IOC delegation had a better understanding of Cape Town residents' needs, they said.

Stop The Bid chairman Ivan Williams, Development Action Group head Charlene Houston and Concerned Citizens of the Olympic Games spokesman Arthur Wynburg led a delegation to meet evaluation commission leader Thomas Bach.

Williams said the meeting could be described as fair, since Bach listened to their concerns regarding the games.

"We were very well received by Dr Bach and I believe that he will leave Cape Town later this week with an extremely objective view," said Williams.

"The Stop The Bid committee cannot visualise the 2004 Olympics being a success since many of the people in the disadvantaged areas cannot afford to put food in their stomachs, let alone attend the Olympics."

The fact that only 25% of Olympic facilities were to be built in disadvantaged areas was a concern.

"And then they have the cheek to call it a developmental bid," he said.

"The city is about to close down the Cape Town Symphony Orchestra because of a lack of funds, but they are willing to approve an R86m project to host the 2004 Olympics. The city's priorities are not in order."

Bach refused to comment on the meeting, but 2004 Olympic Bid Company spokesman Saaliegah Zardad said it was pleasing to see that the representatives were not opposing "the bid, as such ... they seem to be stating that the timing is wrong."

She said a survey had shown 80% of Capetonians were favour of the bid.

Earlier, police commissioner George Fivaz and Western Cape police MEC Gerald Morkel emerged smiling from a presentation to the visitors regarding security. "The 23,6% decrease in crime in the Western Cape this year must count in our favour," said Morkel.

City's three key strengths impress IOC

CT 10/12/96 (288)

Shark fin pair shot on quay

CAROL CAMPBELL

TWO Taiwanese businessmen waiting to buy shark fins from a Taiwanese trawler that had just docked were shot dead in Table Bay harbour yesterday — adding another chapter to the shark fin war.

Police were trying last night to establish if Mr Li Ko Wei, 32, of Milnerton, and Mr Shin Yi, 32, of Table View, walked into a trap or were killed by other shark fin buyers waiting on the quay. Neither man appeared to have been armed.

Li and Shin were shot as they waited in their luxury cars at L-berth during lunch time.

Police investigator Captain Mike Barkhuizen said customs officials were below deck, checking the papers of the vessel's crew, when the shooting took place.

Fishermen on a trawler docked closest to the quay were having lunch and also claim not to have seen the shooting.

Barkhuizen said it was clear the attackers were out to kill. One of the men targeted fell to the ground, but his killers continued firing at him.

"Bullets went through his body, hit the ground and ricocheted back into his body," Barkhuizen said.

"A number of people were at the scene, but each left in two cars. One witness saw an Oriental man and a coloured gain *doing the shooting, but we need more people to come* forward and tell us what happened."

Police have offered a R40 000 reward for information that will help them find the murderers.

● Fishermen working on trawlers sell shark fins for pocket money. They haul in sharks with their main catch, usually tunny, and dry the fins on lines above the deck. When they arrive in port, the captain acts as the sailors' agent, sells *the fins and divides the money among the* crewmen.

Anyone who can help the police with their investigation should contact the Peninsula Murder and Robbery squad at (021) 951-6665.

● Picture, Page 3

CAPE TOWN has made a favourable impression on the IOC commission, but still has a long way to go. **DAN SIMON** reports.

THE International Olympic Committee's evaluation commission left the city yesterday with *three favourable "impressions"* of Cape Town's bid proposal to host the 2004 Games.

The commission's chairman, Dr Thomas Bach, said these impressions, derived from discussions with the did company, government representatives and *other roleplayers in the bid* process, were:

● The support given to the bid by "different levels of government".

● The detailed transport plan envisaged for the city.

● The youth education programme, *Youth to Light the Sky*, which was initiated earlier this year.

Bach said the commission's impressions of each city's bid proposal would, as far as the commission was concerned, go in commenting on different bids.

"We can't say any more as we have to be fair to the other candidate cities and to Cape Town," he said.

"In the contest between cities for the opportunity to host the Olympic Games the only medal awarded was gold — there were no runners-up," Bach said as the commission wrapped up three days of intensive scrutiny of Cape Town's bid.

The race between Cape Town and the 10 other candidate cities was "far from over".

The 20-strong commission *leaves South Africa for home today after spending three* months travelling around the world evaluating the bids of the candidate cities.

After the commission has compiled its technical reports in January, further deliberations by *the IOC's electoral college will* narrow the field to a shortlist of five candidate cities in March.

An announcement on which city is to host the 2004 Games will be made in September.

Bach said that "applying to host the Games means to take part in the toughest competition that the Olympic movement can offer.

"And in being a candidate to host the Games, there is only one medal, and that is gold.

"You haven't left the stadium yet. You are still in the stadium with the other 10 candidates. There is a long way to go. I can only wish you, on behalf of myself and the evaluation commission, good luck," he said.

Bach refused to be drawn on the sentimental aspect of Cape Town's being possibly the first African city to host the Games.

"This is a political decision that will have no bearing on the technical aspect of the report," he said.

The evaluation commission had tried to "dig deep" into Cape Town's candidature to host the Games.

Hundreds of probing questions had been asked of the bid company, government representatives and other roleplayers.

The bid company had also been given till January 10 to provide clarity on some unanswered questions before evaluation of the 11 cities began.

"We cannot say too much, but we are confident that we have enough information to file our reports and to give a fair and objective assessment of each of the 11 cities.

"We *must reiterate that our* report is of a technical nature and as such is not a decision-making report," Bach said.

● See Page 3



ON A HIGH: National Olympic Committee of SA chairman Mr Sam Ramsamy (centre) on top of Table Mountain yesterday with members of the International Olympic Committee commission evaluating Cape Town's bid. From left are Mr Olav Myrold (Norway), Mr Gilbert Felline (Switzerland), Mr Phillip Horstmann (Cape Town city councillor) and Mr Mark Tewksbury (Canada). PICTURE: MARTIN STEAD





Olympic bid not blocked by need to build facilities

(288)

Paul Martin

BD 10/12/96

CAPE TOWN — International Olympic Committee (IOC) evaluation commission leader Thomas Bach confirmed that although many of Cape Town's facilities included in the 2004 Olympic plan had yet to be built, this would not count against the city's chances of hosting the event.

In respect of the Bid Company presentation, which describes the plan of hosting the event as a "developmental bid", Bach said the three factors which most influenced the delegation were government's support of the bid, the Western Cape's planned transport structure for 2004 and the youth education programme. Referring to the security plan presented to the commission, Bach said it was difficult to predict whether there would be a security problem in SA in eight years.

Bach said his commission had asked the 2004 Olympic Bid Company to supply more detailed information in some areas but company CE Chris Ball was not too worried about this.

"In one instance Bach asked us for a breakdown of a budget figure and another example was that they asked us to check a technicality regarding a fence between the Wingfield site and the proposed water area," said Ball.

"We had just over 100 files with us in the room and it was just a question of sifting out the information and showing it to them. They have asked us to send the relevant additional information to them by January 6 next year, but I am sure that we can accomplish this within a week."

Earlier the IOC delegation visited Wingfield (aquatic), Khayelitsha (boxing indoor facility) and Belhar (martial arts hall) sites. Deputy Finance Minister Gill Marcus met Bach in the morning session and said the IOC panel seemed satisfied with the Cabinet's financial views regarding the bid. Government has agreed to make R3bn available for the project.

Development Bank of SA CEO Ian Goldin said the Olympics would create about 100 000 jobs, particularly in the tourism industry.

(288) CT 10/12/96

Cape Town up against stiff competition

LISA TEMPLETON

WHAT competition is Cape Town up against in its bid to host the 2004 Games?

Ten other cities are vying to host the world's greatest sporting event in that year and each has been visited and assessed by the International Olympic Committee's (IOC) commission, led by Dr Thomas Bach.

The commission is in Cape Town for five days. It is to release its report in February. A month later a shortlist of four or five cities will be selected.

The host for the 2004 Games will be announced in September.

The contenders are:

ATHENS, GREECE

Athens, a hot favourite for the Games, played its trump card yesterday when its Olympic bid committee promised, if the city was awarded the Games, to use the original course of the marathon to Athens' marbled Panathenaic stadium.

Athens argued that it would be a fitting host for the centenary of the Games' revival, but failed in its bid to host the 1996 Olympics. The reason was that IOC representatives found the city to be a traffic, pollution and communications nightmare and to have only a basic civil service.

Determined to host the Games, Greece has since embarked on huge projects, including two new subway lines, a new airport, a new highway running the length of the country and a ring road.

BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINE

Buenos Aires is making its fifth bid and hopes the proximity of venues for almost all events will clinch it. However, it is not considered a contender for the shortlist.

The city has facilities for 24 of the 28 Olympic sports in a 14km corridor along the banks of the River Plate.

The corridor concept has been praised by the IOC's evaluating commission.

However, the panel has hinted that the city needs "improvements from the environmental aspect".

ISTANBUL, TURKEY

Istanbul, making its second bid to host the Games, would bring the Olympics to Europe and Asia.

Games held in Istanbul would be the first in a Muslim country.

Since bidding for the 2000 Games, the Turks have spent nearly R545 million in building 11 new facilities and upgrading 16 others.

Their proposed sites have gained the approval of 23 of the 28 international sports federations.

The city has less crime than the other contenders, but has been criticised by Amnesty International for the torture, disappearance and execution of people.

There is also a potential terrorist threat.

LILLE, FRANCE

This industrial French town has an efficient metro rail system. It is connected by railway and highway to major French cities, Belgium and England and has a new international airport.

It is not a favourite to win the bid, but should it do so, 100 million Europeans would be able to reach Lille overland within two hours.

Lille argues that the French have a wealth of experience in organising large sporting events.

RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL

This carnival city's enthusiasm about hosting the Games and its use of non-governmental agencies have impressed the IOC, but its huge pollution problems have clouded its chances.

The island proposed as a site for the Olympic stadium and village is on one of the city's most polluted rivers. It is beautiful at high tide, but unbearably smelly at low tide on a hot day. The city has also been criticised for not showing sufficient concern about social problems.

Advantages are that sporting venues are concentrated in five parts of the city and that Rio's locals have knuckled down to preparations, removing tons of garbage from Fundao Island and planting 40 000 trees.

CAPE TOWN 2004

ROME, ITALY

Rome is also a hot favourite.

The Italian capital hosted the Games in 1960 and therefore has the necessary facilities, communications systems and experience.

The city was plagued by guerrilla attacks in the 1970s and 1980s, but its detailed security plans have earned the praise of the IOC panel.

It has also been commended for its bid team's professionalism and close co-operation with all concerned.

Rome has begun upgrading its transport system in preparation for an influx in 2000 of pilgrims celebrating the start of the third millennium of Christianity.

SAN JUAN, PUERTO RICO

The capital of Puerto Rico, an island south-east of Cuba, seems to have little other than locals' enthusiasm, going for its 2004 bid.

In its favour, the visiting IOC team could pinpoint only the 86% support among Puerto Ricans.

Many of the city's sports facilities are dilapidated and 60% of Puerto Ricans are worried about the cost of hosting the event.

SEVILLE, SPAIN

Seville has a superb infrastructure — but its bid is overshadowed by Barcelona's having hosted the Olympics in 1992.

The port city, 500km south of Madrid, hosted the 1992 Expo, during which 40 million people and 48 heads of state visited without incident.

The city, with its rich history and culture of music, bullfights and fiestas, has hosted international sporting events and has sufficient hotel rooms.

It is planning to build an Olympic stadium, tennis courts and swimming pools.

STOCKHOLM, SWEDEN

The orderly, clean Swedish capital, with its extensive and well-organised public transport system, is regarded widely as a top contender.

The city's biggest boast is its squeaky-clean environmental record: A photograph of men fishing for salmon outside the houses of parliament features in the city's promotional material.

Stockholm promises to build 75% of its Olympic venues within walking distance or five kilometres of each other, although there are plans to hold some events in centres up to 500km from this city.

Counting against Stockholm's bid are Sweden's high prices and the lukewarm support among its citizens, of whom only half favour the bid.

ST PETERSBURG, RUSSIA

The Russian bid has been overshadowed by problems encountered at last year's Goodwill Games, for which the crowd turnout was low and the condition of venues presented difficulties.

However, the mayor has promised that all sporting venues will be renovated.

Six new venues would be built, as well as a new airport, sea port, high-speed highways to Moscow and Helsinki and a circle highway.

The city's biggest advantages, the mayor says, are its stunning architecture, its proximity to all venues and the high support — 65% — among residents.

Visitors set the festive tills jingling

(288) ARG 11/12/96

City raring to spend

DENNIS CAVERNELIS AND ASHLEY SMITH
STAFF REPORTER

Tourists are flocking to the Mother City, getting the tills ringing and setting an optimistic note for business over the festive season.

While Capetonians themselves are not yet splurging, predictions are that high interest rates are not likely to dampen the Christmas spirit and that residents will start splashing out next week.

Retail store managers and hotel officials said international and domestic tourists had already started arriving in the city and Cape Town should be filled to bursting by next week.

And they should be in for a safe stay, with police announcing initiatives to combat crime in the city that include a watch-tower on the Parade and more patrols.

Richard Lewis, manager of Woolworths in Claremont, said the "major chunk of visitors" to the Western Cape had arrived earlier this week and sales had been rocketing, in spite of competition from the V&A Waterfront and other tourist hubs.

"We are expecting turnover to more than match last year's figures.

"And we've joined forces with the management of Cavendish Square to supply alternative parking for eager consumers this festive season."

Clive Musikanth, rooms manager for the Arthur's Seat hotel in Sea Point, said the bed occupancy rate was already close to 100 percent, and described this week as "the calm before the storm".

There had been a "significant increase" in the number of overseas visitors to the hotel, he added.

George du Toit, front office manager for the Tulip Inn (the former Cape Town Inn) in the city centre, said that

To page 3

It's also boom time for the Cape Argus. Don't miss our bumper 52-page edition tomorrow

Visitors pour in to start festive spree

(288) ARG 11/12/96

From page 1

bed-nights booked were 20 percent up on last year's figures.

For some retailers, the festive shopping spree is anticipated only in the coming week.

Hyperama Tokai's customer relations manager, Mohammed Khan, said business was "going very slowly, but we expect it will pick up early next week when factories are closed".

It was too early to say whether this season would be better than last year, but it did not appear promising.

Bernard Beukes, manager of Pick 'n Pay in Mitchell's Plain, said: "People are holding back money this Christmas."

Customers were saving their money "for holidays, clothing, and presents", but there was an 11 percent sales growth over last year. "We expect a rush as we get closer to Christmas," he said.

Hein Fourie, the manager of Toys 'R' Us in Claremont, said the season had started slowly.

"But we are a new concept in Cape Town, and are expecting business to pick up from the 15th."

The manager of the newly-renovated Markhams in Adderley Street, Edna Hodgson, said she was certain it would be busy from this week on.

She was "very enthusiastic and optimistic" about sales for the season.

■ Spreading the Christmas spirit to our readers tomorrow, the popular Scoop competition will be offering a must-be-won jackpot prize, which could be a whopping R10 000 if there is no jackpot winner today.



ITIES

South Africa's Little Rio

Cape Town is awash in big money and beautiful people. Is it growing up too fast?

MARCUS MABRY

Cape Town

Southern access: Developers are pinning prosperity on tourists' wallets

World view: the article on Cape Town in the latest Newsweek, which compares the city to Rio

Newsweek's 'little Rio'

(288) ARG 24/12/96

STAFF REPORTER

International news magazine Newsweek has splashed Cape Town in a double-page spread that hails the city as "South Africa's Little Rio".

Big colour pictures show a perfect day at the Waterfront, with the majestic Table Mountain backdrop, as well as diners choosing crayfish for dinner.

"Now I've lived," one tourist is quoted as saying as the cable car reaches the summit of Table Mountain and "the panorama expands to take in wide beaches, green suburbs, the quaint city centre and, offshore, rocky Robben Island".

Writer Marcus Mabry says even globe-trotting photographers, models and ad producers are awed. He quotes American model Melanie Sirmons, 22: "It's an understatement to say this is amazing. The mountain protects the city. It sends energy to everyone."

Cape Town has become an international mecca, he says, not least because "a cliff-side villa can still be had for the price of a London flat".

"The Cape is the bright spot in a slow-growing economy. Johannesburg residents alarmed by high crime and taxes are moving in. So are hi-tech industries."

The writer says Cape Town has not been so intensely sought-after since the Royal Navy wrested its strategic port away from the Dutch East India Company in 1795.

"Everyone, it seems, wants the real estate. Prices have jumped 20 percent in a year but still are cheap by international standards."

He points out that for $50 000 (R234 000) you can buy a "quaint" three-bedroom house in "leafy" Constantia or, for $100 000 (R469 000), a turn-of-the-century mansion.

"Rumours about who's house hunting are as rife as the winds that gust up from Cape Point: Madonna, Cher, Michael Jackson are among the perennials.

"The reality is somewhat less sensational. Jackson and Sylvester Stallone did look recently but celebrity buyers have typically been small-time royals like Diana's brother Charles or minor celebs like Margaret Thatcher's son Mark."

But there are two sides to every story and in this one the writer draws attention to environmental and other concerns the boom has raised.

"Environmentalists warn that development could destroy the very natural beauty that attracts visitors."

And, he says, "the poor haven't gained much yet" either.

"While Johannesburg today boasts a fledgling black professional class, Cape Town remains almost as segregated as during apartheid."

Although critics say Cape Town's image may be more "hype than happening", the writer ends on a positive note: "But Cape Town will most likely strike a balance between development and delirium."

R500 000 boost for Olympic bid

(268) Star 13/12/96

The Cape Town 2004 Olympic Bid received a R500 000 financial injection in Johannesburg yesterday when Sasol handed over a cheque for this amount to the bid committee.

Sasol chief operating officer Pieter Cox said the Olympic Games and South Africa's bid to host it were of major importance to the country as sport had played an important role in binding a fragmented South African society.

"We cannot overestimate the role that our sportsmen and women have played in cementing cross-cultural tolerance and understanding. An event like the Olympic Games would greatly encourage our sportsmen and women and highlight their importance as role models for our youth," Cox said.

A project launched by the Olympic Bid Committee, titled "Champions for the Bid", makes provision for large corporations to participate as Friends 2004.

Donations of R100 000 qualify for bronze membership and donations of R250 000 for silver membership. Sasol, with its donation of R500 000, qualifies for Friends 2004 gold membership. – Sapa.

CAPE TOWN OLYMPIC BID

(288) FM 13/12/96

MAKING THE CALCULATIONS BUT FINDING NO ANSWERS

Fear of costs dampens enthusiasm

On paper, Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid stands to make a gross profit of more than R1bn. It may be easier to convince International Olympic Committee technocrats of the bottom line than to fire the imagination of a city which vacillates between belief in the promised benefits and fear that it will spend a lifetime footing the bill.

The cost of running the games will be vastly outweighed by expected revenue from television rights (R2,3bn), sponsorship (R1,1bn) and ticket sales (R777m).

The operating budget projects revenue of R5,6bn and operating expenditure of R4,18bn — hence a gross surplus of R1,43bn and a net surplus of R94m after transfers to capital items and reserves.

The R7,25bn capital budget will be shared between the State (R3,3bn) and the private sector (R2,4bn), with local government and the Organising Committee of the Games each shouldering about 10% of the cost.

By 2004 there will be considerable changes in technology, exchange rates, interest rates and inflation which may affect the financial outcome and are outside the organisers' control. The effects may not necessarily be negative.

Since July when the bid budgets were finalised, the fall in the rand has added R250m to projected revenue because the main contributors are denominated in US dollars.

The Development Bank of Southern Africa forecasts that for every 10% devaluation in the rand, the games will add R500m to gross domestic product. But despite the hard-won financial guarantees from government which were obtained based on Development Bank growth projections, sceptics abound.

The visiting International Olympic Committee delegation met opposition groups in Cape Town on the weekend. Concerned Citizens for the Olympics do not believe the bid is affordable. It estimates that if the projected revenue has been overestimated by 10% and expenditure underestimated by 20%, the surplus will be a mere R46m and the Organising Committee of the Games will be unable to meet its R776m obligations.

One of the most frequently voiced concerns about Cape Town's bid is that all host cities have lost money. Games supporters argue that the State's R3,3bn contribution to capital expenditure will accelerate expenditure which would otherwise have occurred by 2010. This is a moot point. Capital expenditure aside, all host cities have made an operating surplus since the 1984 Los Angeles Games because of the vast television revenues generated.

The Stop the 2004 Olympic Bid Forum is against the timing of the bid because it believes it shifts State spending away from the RDP.

If Cape Town's bid fails in September 1997, the State will have spent R336m on infrastructure: R250m upgrading the transport system and R86m on eight sport centres. Improved airport and sporting infrastructure will be of little comfort to people in need of housing and basic services. The Cabinet confronted this dilemma by endorsing the bid on the condition that it is firmly linked to socio-economic development.

President Nelson Mandela told the International Olympic Committee delegation the games would inject "a major stimulus into our drive for growth in pursuit of reconstruction and development."

Bid Committee (Bidco) CEO Chris Ball says the bid will conform to minimum International Olympic Committee standards. Bidco has consulted community organisations and sporting bodies in an attempt to co-ordinate their requirements with those of the games. Many sporting venues have been designed as multipurpose community centres and will be located in historically disadvantaged areas.

The formation of the independent Cape Town Community Olympic Forum, headed by the Western Cape's director of labour Brian Williams, heralds a breakthrough in community support for the bid.

Bidco has taken care to address the perception that the Olympics will benefit only the wealthy. Its empowerment policy stipulates that half of all the contracts must be awarded to black-owned companies or companies in empowerment partnerships or with demonstrable affirmative action polices.

The Development Bank says the games will create 90 000 jobs and increase tax revenue by R8bn up to 2006.

It puts the economic benefit at R30bn, a dramatic boost to gross domestic product which would increase by 0,9% from 1997-2006.

A tourism boom is guaranteed.

Tourism has risen by about 40%

OLYMPIC ACCOMMODATION - HOW IT SHAPES UP

Construction of new accommodation between 1996 & 2004

	City			Region			Total		
	Hotels	Rooms	Beds	Hotels	Rooms	Beds	Hotels	Rooms	Beds
***** De Luxe	6	916	1 832	2	185	370	8	1 101	2 202
**** International	9	948	1 896	2	147	294	11	1 095	2 190
*** Standard	15	1 543	3 086	10	401	802	25	1 944	3 888
** Budget	8	422	844	14	301	502	22	723	1 446
* Economy	16	544	1 068	43	573	1 146	59	1 117	2 234
Subtotal	54	4 373	8 746	71	1 607	3 214	125	5 980	11 960
Cruiseliners			22 000			6 000			28 000
Total	54	4 373	30 746	71	1 607	9 214	125	5 980	39 960

SOURCE: BID BOOK

after previous stagings and is usually sustained.

Ball says: "The games represent the single greatest economic opportunity for SA. Nothing we can do ... will have the same effect." Yet one of the reasons for Capetonians' scepticism is the fear that far from sharing in the rewards, ratepayers will be saddled with a mountain of debt.

Local and provincial governments' share of the capital expenditure is about 10% or R735m which the Cape Chamber of Commerce & Industry considers "well within manageable proportions for the city."



Nelson Mandela

Cape Town spends about R30m/year on sport facilities. Under the Olympic plan, this would drop to about R22m.

Where possible, sporting venues are being designed to operate as community centres, conference halls, industrial hives and business premises before and after. In some cases, private investors have been included in the design phase to ensure they will be ready to take transfer of assets later.

A maintenance fund of R250m is to be created from the operating surplus and the interest will be used to run and maintain facilities under the control of local authorities afterwards.

But laid-back Capetonians persist in the belief that the Mother City does not have the ability to stage the games. They point to the impenetrable traffic jams that occur at local Test matches as proof of the city's incompetence.

An upgraded rail network will form the backbone of spectator transport, augmented by a 400 km-network of public transport lanes. More than 80% of Olympic sites are within walking distance of railway stations.

Cape Town International airport handles 3,6m passengers/year. It must be able to handle an Olympic peak equivalent of 14m/year. By 2004, at a cost of R658m, the airport's capacity will be increased in line with tourism growth which is expected to bring 10m passengers/year to Cape Town. The difference (4m) will be met by temporary facilities.

Games supporters argue that Cape Town and SA continue to stage major international sporting and entertainment events successfully, not least the Rugby World Cup. They say the number of visitors to Cape Town over the Christmas holidays, about 300 000, equals the estimated number of Olympic visitors on any day and that thousands of people will be trained to cope with the event. A total of 750 000 visitors are expected in Cape Town over the two weeks.

Concern is often expressed that there will not be enough accommodation in the city. Cape Town has 199 hotels providing 18 000 beds. The Olympic family of athletes, officials, media, sponsors and staff exceeds 49 000 people.

The bid book projects that by 2004, there will be 125 new hotels providing 12 000 extra beds. Cruise liners docked in Table Bay could provide 28 000 beds and other forms of accommodation could supply 200 000 more.

An agreement has been reached which commits hoteliers to rent all their rooms, excluding fixed-term commitments, to Olympic organisers in 2004 and to charge rates based on 2002 prices, adjusted for inflation.

There is a perception that crime renders Cape Town an unsafe destination. Despite the emergence of Pagad, the bid book contains a declaration from the National Intelligence Agency and the SA Police Service that "there is no indication of any threat to the 2004 Olympic Games from activist minorities or terrorist groups."



Chris Ball

International Olympic Committee evaluation team chief Thomas Bach says that as the security situation is unpredictable in any city eight years hence, his team is concentrating on the organisational structures that will exist in 2004. A security plan based on the experience of previous Olympic Games will be orchestrated by the Committee for Olympic Security which will pool the resources of the police, National Intelligence Agency, military, private security firms and local government traffic and emergency services.

Environmentalists have expressed concern about unacceptable time constraints, the process followed by Bidco and the limited participation of Capetonians in the bid process.

To ease their fears, environmental impact assessments for all proposed facilities and infrastructure as well as a strategic environmental assessment of the games are being conducted. The findings will be made known by May 1997 to allow sufficient time for an opinion poll to be conducted should SA be one of the four or five finalists to go forward to the final round of judging on September 5 in Switzerland.

Other candidates are: Athens, Buenos Aires, Istanbul, Lille, Rio, Rome, San Juan, Seville, Stockholm and St Petersburg.

On Monday, the International Olympic Committee's evaluation team ended its tour of the candidate cities in Cape Town where it was warmly received and exposed to Mandela's charm and patronage. The team emphasised it was interested only in technical criteria and apart from commending Bidco on its "professional manner," confined its comments (as it has done in the other candidate cities) to three key impressions.

It was struck by the support of the different levels of government for the bid; the detailed planning of the game's transport system and its integration into the future transport needs of the city; and the "very creative" youth education programme.

Bach says the team will produce a "fair and objective" technical evaluation of all 11 bids and the city which best meets all 19 criteria will become the 2004 host city.

If sentiment was the main criterion, Cape Town would win hands down, not least because of the sense that the economic rewards would be a fitting tribute to Mandela and a way of recognising SA's political transformation and the enormous developmental challenges it faces.

It would enable the symbolism of the fifth Olympic ring, the African continent, to be realised for the first time. To emphasise these points, the bid envisages that the Olympic flame will journey across 30 African nations to Robben Island where it will burn during the games.

Bach says that to apply to host the games is to take part in the toughest competition the Olympics can offer, a marathon for which there is only one medal. To win, Cape Town must convert the sceptics and throw its heart and soul into the race. ■

SATURDAY DECEMBER 14/151996

Wild Coast to be tamed for tourism

But beauty 'won't be affected'

ARG 14/12/96 (288)

BRONWEN ROBERTS

East London – The "wild" could soon be taken out of the Eastern Cape's Wild Coast as a multibillion rand development programme gets under way next year.

Eastern Cape economics MEC Smuts Ngonyama has met communities from the former Transkei coast to discuss the plan to invest billions of rands in agriculture and infrastructure.

The ultimate aim is to promote and facilitate tourism at the 300km of unspoiled beaches on the Wild Coast.

While exact figures were not available, Mr Ngonyama said the start-up-phase of the Wild Coast Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) would cost R10-billion.

A meeting heard that about R280-million would be spent on upgrading feeder roads to the coast and R228-million on urban infrastructure in nine towns in the area.

Hospitals would get R220-million for upgrading and R200-million each would be allocated to electrification and telecommunications.

Mr Ngonyama encouraged local business people to help develop the area.

He said: "The Wild Coast is internationally renowned both for its verdant beauty and as a tourist haven.

"Without a doubt, tourism is the flagship of development in this region."

He said spin-offs from the SDI would "reverberate through the entire province".

Economic affairs spokesman Khulile Radu said that the indigenous and unspoilt beauty of the Wild Coast would remain despite the large-scale industrial and other development planned there.

Mr Radu said that while an R8,3-billion coastal road from Port Edward to East London and various light and heavy industries were proposed for the coast, its beauty would not be compromised.

Among the planned projects are the building of toll gates, food gardens for tourists and various eco-lodges and other accommodation facilities in the focus areas of Coffee Bay, Port St Johns, Mkambati and the Dwesa-Cwebe area.

An investors' conference is planned for next month and Mr Radu estimated that the project would be launched by March.

He said various environmental impact studies on the area had been completed but further details were not available.

It is hoped the development will bring economic relief to the remote and impoverished people who live there. – Ecna

Southern Africa lures tourists with peace-parks plan

Wildlifers aim to straddle borders

(288)

ARG 14/12/96

PIETER MALAN
STAFF REPORTER

Southern Africa is set to become one of the prime tourist destinations in Africa with an ambitious plan to establish national parks straddling borders and opening natural migration routes closed by fences for years.

Called "peace parks" because of the necessity for regional co-operation in running these areas, they would straddle frontiers between two or more countries and cover large natural systems encompassing one or more core protection areas.

The man charged with making this dream come true is John Hanks, who was recently appointed director of the new Foundation for Peace Parks in Southern Africa, set up with a donation from Stellenbosch businessman Anton Rupert.

Previously chief executive of the World Wide Fund for Nature in South Africa, Dr Hanks will set up office in Cape Town next year from where he will work closely with the National Parks Board, KwaZulu/Natal Parks Board and the conservation agencies of Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Lesotho and Swaziland on a transnational parks plan.

These parks could include:

■ Linking the Richtersveld National Park with the Fish River Canyon in Namibia;

■ Formalising and developing the link between the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park and Botswana's Gemsbok National Park;

■ Creating a "bigger" Kruger Park to include areas in Mozambique and Zimbabwe;

■ Expanding the Vembe-Dongola conservation area near Pontdrif in the Northern Province to Zimbabwe and Botswana;

■ The inclusion of some of the Natal Parks Board parks with conservation areas in Lesotho;

■ Establishing a park which would include the Tembe Elephant Reserve in northern Natal and conservation areas in southern Mozambique and Swaziland.

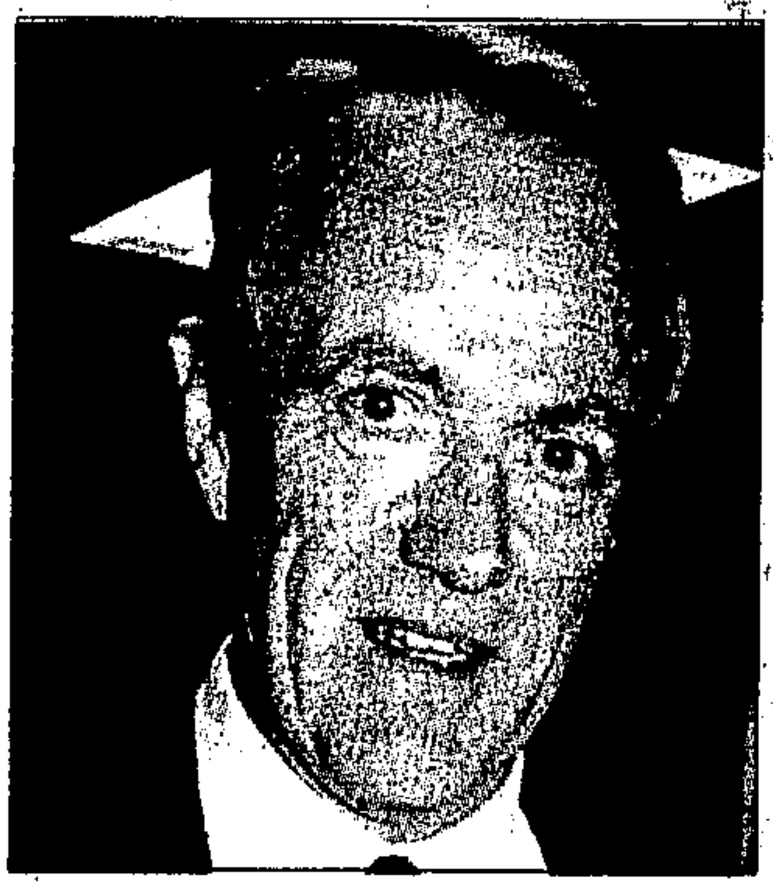
It is also hinted that the establishment of a totally new park on the Orange River might be on the cards.

Dr Hanks said negotiations to establish these parks were in a very sensitive stage.

He said the danger was that these efforts could be seen as a "colonial type" expansion of South African parks to neighbouring countries.

"If South Africa's neighbours do not benefit from this, the project is dead."

He is also adamant that the rights and circumstances of communities living on land earmarked for national parks should be taken into account.



In charge: John Hanks to set up in Cape Town

The foundation would not be involved in running the parks, but would raise funds, acquire the land needed, develop the infrastructure and train locals to successfully manage the areas.

"Fundraising is one of the major obstacles in this project as each of these parks will cost tens of millions of rand," he said.

To make this possible the foundation would be looking at a system of incentives for major donors to the project, an approach already showing promise because there was considerable interest from international donors, Dr Hanks said.

He described the new vision as the holistic approach to nature conservation with a realisation that conservation should bring real benefits in the form of jobs and money to local communities.

"There is a growing realisation that conservation and using natural resources are the optimum form of land use in Africa."

Part of this vision also includes the establishment by WWF-SA of the Southern African Wildlife College, a centre for the training of wildlife managers.

The college, not far from the Kruger Park's Orpen Gate, is fast nearing completion and will open for the first courses for teaching senior and middle-level wardens in the new year.

"The college will play a leading role in building the capacity needed for successfully running cross-national parks," Dr Hanks said.

He said the possibility of transnational parks has been spoken about for years, but it was only after the democratisation of South Africa that the dream had become attainable.

With an "overwhelming" expansion of nature-based tourism, the tourism industry in South Africa has the potential to create two million jobs by the year 2000.

Growing tide of Gautie visitors swamps guest houses, hotels

ET 16/12/96 (288)

ERIC NTABAZALILA

THE Gauties are coming. Capetonians should brace themselves for a bumper holiday season as more than 50 000 vehicles have passed through the Huguenot tunnel since the start of the holiday season.

Huguenot tunnel spokeswoman Ms Zebeida Edwards said yesterday that 53 726 vehicles passed through.

"On Saturday alone, about 10 908 vehicles passed through," Edwards said. "About 8 566 of these were light vehicles, which shows most people were visitors."

Most Western Cape guest houses are fully booked and more than half of their guests are from Gauteng.

Mr Steve Daguar, of Dale Court Guest House in Green Point, said he had more guests from Gauteng than before and they had booked until mid-January.

Ms Ronel Berth, of Fourwinds Guest House, said some of her guests had booked in advance before leaving last year. Some had booked until mid-February.

Ms Jacky Millard, of the Cape Sun Intercontinental Hotel, said the hotel was fully booked and many visitors were from Gauteng.

The National Traffic Information Centre reported yesterday that not a single driver stopped at a roadblock on the N1 on Saturday night had been found to be over the legal blood-alcohol limit.

Hawton steps down as chairman of Sun International SA

(288) BD 17/12/96

Amanda Vermeulen

SUN International SA (SISA) chairman Buddy Hawton has quietly stepped down from his position, only a year after assuming the role following the much publicised departure of former Sun boss Sol Kerzner as chairman of the casino hotel group.

Hawton, who was replaced by North West Development Corporation chairman Khehla Mthembu, has also resigned from the boards of Richards Bay Bulk Storage and Rennies Ships Agency, subsidiaries of the Safren group where Hawton is currently chairman.

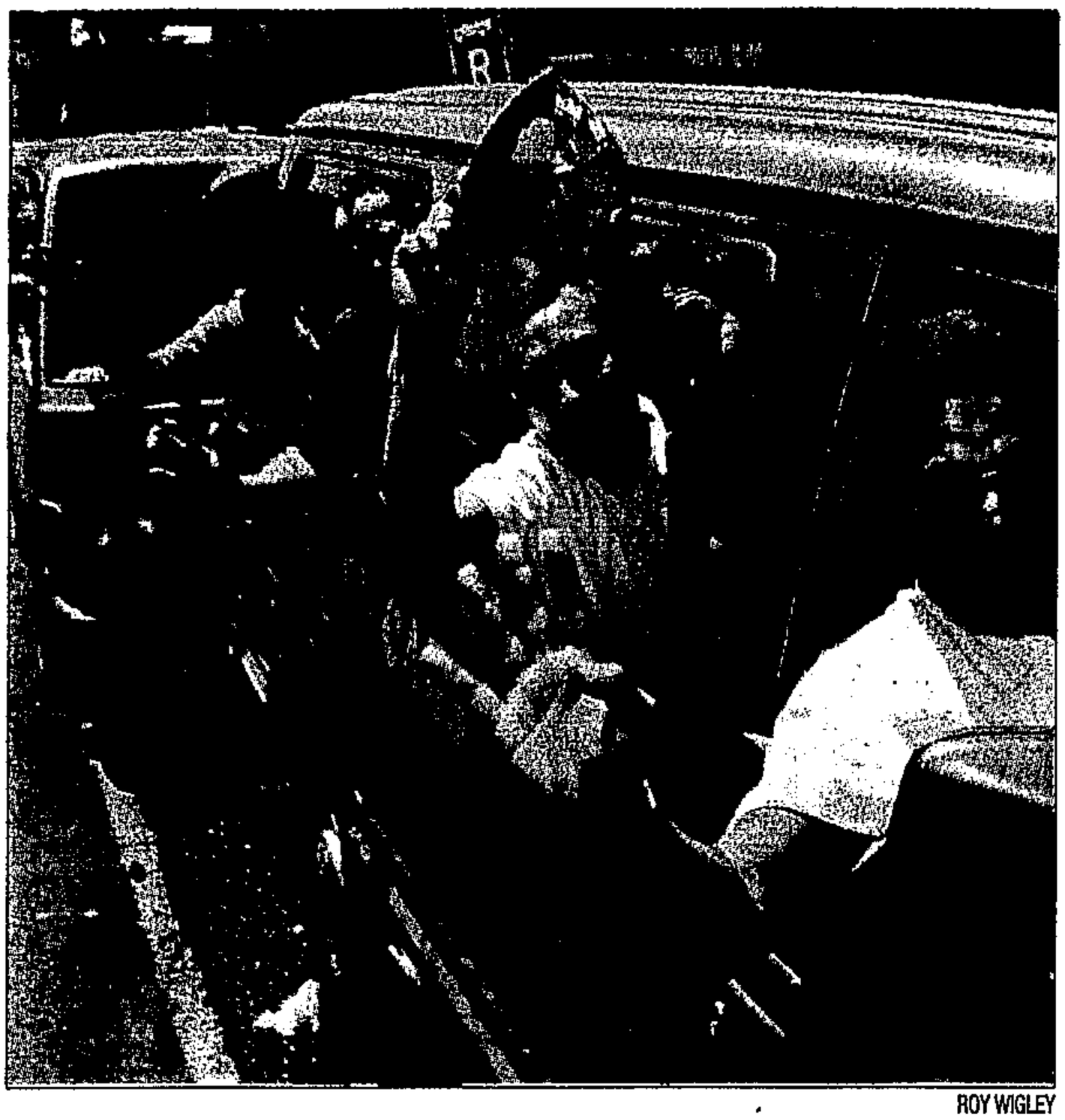
SISA MD Peter Bacon said there was "nothing sinister" about Hawton's departure — the group was complying with the King report on corporate governance by opting for a non-executive rather than executive chairman.

Hawton said at the weekend that he was also considering resigning from certain other boards to focus his attention on the offshore activities of SISA parent Kersaf and Safren.

Kersaf would hold a think-tank in January to investigate strategic opportunities, including in hotel development and subsidiary Interleisure's international expansion.

Hawton's move was one of several on the SISA board. New appointments included Real Africa Investments chairman Don Ncube, North West Development Corporation deputy chairman Moses Sindane and Thebe Investments CEO Vusi Khanyile, who will join the board in January. Hawton said the appointments had been made to make the SISA board more representative of the shareholding and new partnership arrangements. There had been two resignations — Albert Bekker, who had resigned from the North West Development Corporation, and David Gould from Yabeng.

Mthembu was nominated as chairman of the Mpumalanga Gaming Board last year, but was dropped after it emerged that Mthembu had links with Thebe Investments, a member of the African Sun International gaming consortium in which Sun International is a key player.



ROY WIGLEY

True colours: Members of the Wynberg Main Road Taxi Association show off their new livery

Drivers go for green to gear up for Games bid

ARG 18/12/96 (288)

SHARKEY ISAACS
TRANSPORT REPORTER

Minibus taxis operating on the route between Cape Town and Wynberg are being painted green to colour-co-ordinate them with Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid.

The Wynberg Main Road Taxi Association has introduced commuters to the first five taxis in its new livery – similar to the green in the multi-coloured logo of Cape Town's 2004 Olympic bid.

The step has been hailed by community leaders as one of the most innovative to dampen friction in the taxi industry, which has often led to clashes and township taxi wars.

The guest speaker in the Southfield Civic Centre at the introduction of the new colour, Gadijah Heuwel, chairwoman of Wynberg's Community Police Forum, praised the step.

She described it as a clear indication of economic empowerment and development in efforts by operators to bring peace and prosperity to the city's taxi industry. She said the green could also be interpreted as a new development in the taxi industry.

Another speaker, Phila Sheptone Manhungu, general secretary of the Cape Amalgamated Taxi Association (Cata), said the green look was a step in the right direction for the taxi industry, which began as a backyard business and mushroomed into a vibrant enterprise.

He said: "Commuters will naturally identify the colour with the route of the Wynberg Main Road Taxi Association.

"I hope other taxis will eventually also take steps to introduce their own colours on other routes.

"It is high time we pulled our act together and put the taxi industry's past history behind us."

The councillor for Wynberg in the South Peninsula council, John Mathee, hailed the colour concept as a step in the right direction for the taxi industry.

WMTA chairman Ebrahim Hassan-Parker said pegging drivers to parameters of specific routes was designed to bring about equity in the taxi industry.

The association had propagated the concept of equity within the taxi industry.

Tourism industry urged to plan ahead

CT (PR) 18/12/96 (288)

AUDREY D'ANGELO

Cape Town — The South African holiday industry must plan further ahead if it was not to lose out to competition from Florida, the Caribbean and Australia, Stephen Powell, the managing director of British tour company Bluebird Holidays, said last week.

Powell warned that South Africa had missed out on some of the business it could have attracted this summer. British tour operators launched their packages for long-haul destinations a year ahead and their customers booked early to get the best offers and prices.

However, Bluebird expected to stimulate the growth of tourism to South Africa.

Bluebird is wholly owned by a Canadian company, Leisure Canada, with offices in the US, Australia, Canada and Britain. It will market South Africa in all these countries.

In addition to The African Experience and Star Travel, the South African tour operators, Bluebird had chartered Britannia Airways Boeing 767-200s for two return flights a week from Gatwick during the summer months.

One flight was to Johannesburg and one to Cape Town.

In winter it would bring its customers on scheduled flights.

As the market grew this would provide the scheduled airlines with thousands of extra passengers during the low season, Powell said.

Bluebird also worked closely with Virgin Atlantic, Sun Air and British Airways-Comair.

Foreign visitors will earn Cape R3,3bn

BD 18/12/96 (288)

Samantha Sharpe

CAPE TOWN — A surge in international visitors to Western Cape over Christmas could help earn the region up to R3,3bn in foreign exchange this year compared with the R9bn generated by the tourism industry in SA as a whole last year, according to figures compiled by SA Tourism Board (Satour).

Satour spokesman James Seymour said yesterday that the number of international tourists visiting Western Cape this year — at least 50% of all foreign tourists entering SA by air visited the region — was expected to show a healthy increase over year-earlier figures.

While the recent rand depreciation and inflation were contributors to a commensurate rise in foreign exchange earnings, the robust growth in the number of foreign visitors was a key factor behind the R3,3bn figure, he said.

Latest Satour figures indicated a renewed surge in touristism to SA, following signs of a levelling off in the first half of the year.

"We're expecting the overseas market to grow about 8% in 1996 compared with 1995, which is exciting when one considers that the numbers come off a very high base and that Satour was without a substantial marketing budget and competing with fairly negative publicity about crime levels during this time," he said.

The growth in the number of foreign visitors to SA was well above the international norm, "which augurs well for the future of the local tourism industry". International growth in tourism was expected to average 3,9% this year.

Sun International merger a 'major force on East Coast'

(288) BD 18/12/96

PARADISE ISLANDS — Sun International Hotels announced in Bahamas yesterday that it had completed its merger with Griffin Gaming & Entertainment, through which Griffin Gaming would become a wholly owned subsidiary of Sun International. Griffin Gaming owns Resorts Casino Hotel in Atlantic City.

Sol Kerzner, chairman and CEO of Sun International, said the transaction would position Sun International as one of the major casino operators on the East Coast with operations in New Jersey, Connecticut and The Bahamas.

The company also announced a $500m development plan for the Resorts Casino Hotel.

"Resorts will be transformed into an ocean theme mega-resort based on the theme of the lost continent of Atlantis. We have invested tens of millions of dollars in research and development to meet the challenges of enormous marine habitats."

The development would include a renovation of the existing Resorts Hotel and a new development on the adjacent real estate, which would include the construction of about 1 400 new hotel rooms.

Construction was expected to commence next year with a projected opening of 1999.

Sun International would have about 33,4-million fully diluted shares outstanding, an equity market value of $1,6bn. — Sapa.

Level of service in SA must improve

(288) Sowetan 19/12/96

By Sonti Maseko

With some half a million visitors to South Africa this month, what can they expect?

SOUTH AFRICANS will have to put their money where their mouths are this holiday season by being more friendly to tourists to help promote the country overseas as a tourist destination.

Attitudes that tourists are a nuisance, "all over the place" and talk loudly will have to change and be replaced by a realisation that they bring a lot of foreign money into the country, says Hospitality Industries Training Board spokesman Vincent Hays.

HITB executive director Tony Ansara also says cuts in the tourism budget are forcing the South African Tourism Board to increasingly rely on "word of mouth" by tourists to market South Africa abroad.

Ansara says services provided by the country's tourism and hospitality industries will therefore have to be improved.

HITB is involved in a training programme, "Ubuntu-We Care", in which a range of people in the service field who come into contact with tourists, including shopkeepers along the routes to tourist destinations, petrol attendants and curio shop attendants, are given training to understand the needs of tourists.

The programme, based on a Canadian product which is internationally accepted, was adapted to South African needs and tested in Mpumalanga from September. Satour plans to expand the programme in other provinces in March next year.

"And this year alone, foreign exchange generated by tourism was estimated at R10 billion"

Negative perceptions

"More than 433 000 foreign tourists visited South Africa in December 1995, and more are expected this holiday season. If they come into contact with people who are not properly trained, the very people we rely on to promote the country will leave with negative perceptions," says Ansara.

"The situation is further complicated by the fact that the foreign tourist also comes into contact with those who are only indirectly involved in the tourism industry.

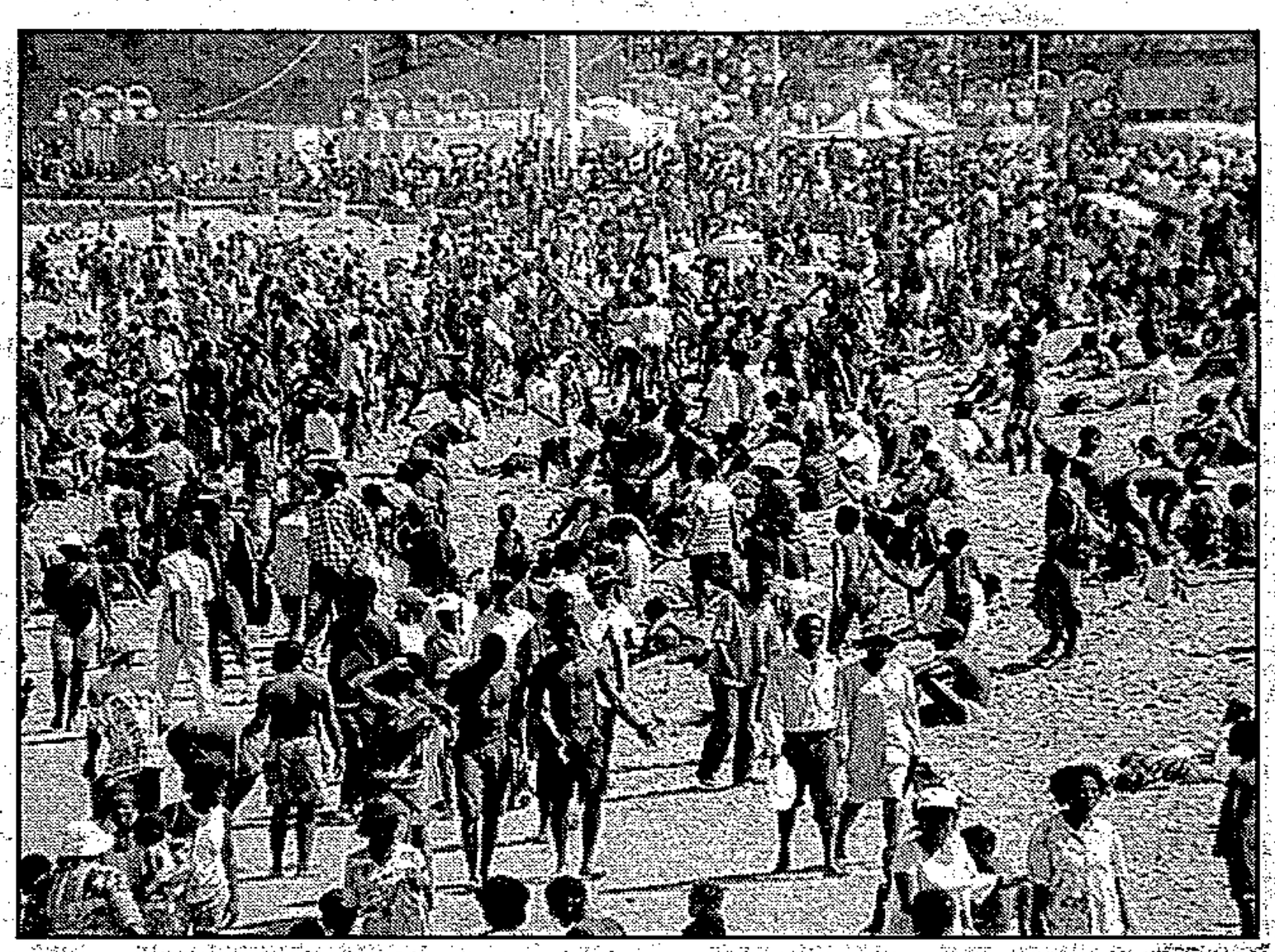
"It does not help if tourists receive great service at a hotel, while shop assistants are rude."

Tourism is the country's fourth largest earner of foreign exchange, creating – directly and indirectly – an estimated 480 000 jobs.

And this year alone, foreign exchange generated from tourism is estimated at R10 billion.

However, while South Africa is generally known as a friendly country with warm people and ready smiles, Hays says the country is also known for its poor service.

"If you compare us with the United States, we do not seem to see the need to offer really good service, anticipating what the customer wants and be ready to do it."



Sea, sun and sand ... this December South Africa expects to attract more than 433 000 foreign tourists who choose favourite holiday spots such as this Durban beach.

R12,2-billion Dolphin deal under attack

MtG 20-23/12/96 (288)

The Mpumalanga Parks Board is desperately trying to rescue its 'theme resort' deal, reports Justin Arenstein

DESPITE mounting public opposition and the discovery that there are gazetted land claims on some of the key conservation areas promised to the Dubai-based Dolphin Group, the Mpumalanga Parks Board denied on Thursday that their R12,2-billion deal was in danger of collapsing.

The Dolphin Group signed an agreement with the Mpumalanga Parks Board three weeks ago granting the mega-corporation exclusive commercial development rights to Mpumalamga's flagship game reserves and natural assets such as the Blyde River Canyon, Pilgrim's Rest, Loskop Dam, as well as the Songimvelo and Manyeleti game reserves.

In return, Dolphin has agreed to underwrite the Mpumalanga Parks Board's R12,2-billion operating budget for the next 50 years, while developing the reserves into "theme resorts" for an international clientiele.

However, the provincial land affairs department pointed out this week that there are at least three gazetted land claims on the Blyde canyon by surrounding communities and that none of them has been consulted about the proposed transformation of the canyon into one of the province's biggest international tourist developments.

"Land claims are only ever gazetted if the commissioner feels there is a good chance that they will be successful. According to our records, these claims were gazetted in 1995. We will be sending a letter of notification to the Parks Board," said land affairs representative Conrad Spamer.

Once a claim for a specific area has been gazetted, the land may not be sold or substantially altered by development until the claim has been settled.

"Look, we weren't aware of any claims in the area and so didn't tell Dolphin, but even though Blyde is one of the three corner stones of the deal we don't think this will substantially alter anything," said Mpumalanga Parks Board chief executive Alan Gray.

He insisted that after the affected communities realised the economic advantages of the proposed developments — which include at the least one five-star hotel, various exclusive lodges and safari operations as well as a "sub-economic zone" around the Bourke's Luck pot holes for the local tourism market — the land claims would "fall away".

Enviromental activists in surrounding areas sent a letter of concern to provincial enviromental MEC David Mkhwanazi this week, alleging that both they and members of the Parks Board had only learnt of the development from the media, that no adequate feasibility study has yet been conducted, that no attempt has been made to consult with the local communities and that South African companies would never have the opportunity to develop if "our lives are taken over buy multi-nationals like Dolphin".

The activists, represented by Mpumalanga Enviromental Council member Shirley Ngwenya, also asked what the purpose of discussing conservation policy at grassroots was if decisions were made unilaterally by "a dictatorship of whoever is in power".

'These people are doing their best to dig up any dirt which could destroy the deal, and I'm getting sick of fighting this negativity'

Admitting that none of the communities around Blyde has yet been consulted about the deal, Gray stressed that the 16 communities around the Mpumalanga Parks Board's biggest game reserve, Songimvelo, had already been drawn into a development forum called Songico. Similar initiatives would be launched around Blyde in the new year, Gray said.

Enviromental Council chair Dr Sue Hart said on Thursday her executive committee is extremely concerned about the manner in which the Dolphin issue has been handled: "We've been attempting to get clarity or any information, in fact, on these and other developments since July — with absolutely no reply. We are supposedly the enviromental ombudsman in the province, but only managed to secure our first briefing about this huge development on December 7 — 10 days after the public announcement."

Even then, she said, the briefing had only come after urgent appeals for assistance to Premier Matthew Phosa, Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism Pallo Jordan and President Nelson Mandela's office.

Dismissing Hart's concerns by saying that the Mpumalanga Parks Board had not yet received a single direct query from the council, Gray said although he had been aware the council was querying development plans via the MEC's office, he had not considered their concerns serious enough to respond to.

"The Mpumalanga Parks Board is an independent statutory body and its board is therefore the only authority when making decisions to develop our assets. The board conducts the impact and other studies, but it is open for suggestions — if approached directly," he explained.

Accusing recent mounting public criticism on a "small band of armchair conservationists" who are allegedly "doing their damnedest" to destroy the Dolphin deal, Gray said: "These people are doing their best to dig up any dirt which could destroy the deal, and frankly I'm getting sick of fighting this negativity.

"How can people oppose a deal which will bring billions into the provincial economy, will bring jobs and development? Just what are the motives in this issue?"

Gray, however, refused to identify any of the members of the group other than to say certain Mpumalanga Parks Board members were involved, as well as a number of other conservationists outside the parks board.

Confirming he had significant shares in the Lowveld's biggest helicopter charter company, Gray rejected allegations that as the board is the licensing body, plans for helicopter safaris down the Blyde Canyon constitute a vested interest for him.

"It is true the parks board leases offices from local hotel owner Sean MacMurray and that MacMurray has signed deals with Dolphin for some form of joint operations, but we had nothing to do with that.

"MacMurray accompanied us on an investment trip with other provincial businessmen and negotiated his own deals. The office rental was a favour to us way below the economic standard."

CAPE ARGUS, **FRIDAY**,

Sasol gives boost to bid for (288) Games

ARG 20/12/96

MICHAEL MORRIS
ON THE OLYMPIC BID

Fuel giant, Sasol has donated R500 000 to Cape Town's Olympic bid, to boost what it regards as a project of "major importance" to the country.

Sasol's chief operating officer, Pieter Cox, said the "opportunities inherent in the challenges of winning the bid, together with the financial spin-offs from hosting the Games, could place South Africa firmly on the road to becoming a winning nation."

He added: "The one obstacle we have to overcome is the unacceptably high crime rate. We believe, however, that we are well on our way to solving that problem and that by 2004 it will be under control, particularly as the hosting of the Games would create jobs and help address the socio-economic causes of high crime."

The donation was made this week to the Champions for the Bid initiative. This is a project run by Pula-API, an agency under contract to the Bid Company, to promote awareness of the bid. Contributions go towards a fund for sporting, environmental and cultural development in South Africa.

Durban, Cape Town bursting at the seams

(288) Star 20/12/96

Despite the ailing economy, local and foreign holidaymakers are flocking to the coast

BY MELANIE-ANN FERIS

Durban and Cape Town are bursting at the seams with local and foreign holidaymakers and, despite the ailing economy, they expect a prosperous festive season.

Authorities in Durban expect about a million visitors to have converged on the city by January 12, the official end of the holiday period.

Clive Booth, director of communications for Tourism Durban, said the city expects to generate R900-million from tourism this season.

The city was exceptionally busy with the traditional influx of tourists from Gauteng and the Free State, he said.

"Durban is the biggest resort city in South Africa, with domestic tourism representing a 26% share of the total market, he said.

"This is followed by Cape Town, which has a 13% share of the domestic tourism market," he added.

He said almost all hotels and holiday flats in the city were booked to capacity.

As a result, extra precautions – such as more policemen, lifeguards and patrols – had been taken to ensure the safety of visitors, said Booth.

Gordon Oliver, chief executive of the Cape Tourism Authority, said the Mother City was expecting about 500 000 holidaymakers this festive season.

Almost all hotels and holiday flats fully booked

He estimated that the city would gain about R850-million during the holidays.

"Our busy period starts in October and goes through to April, but our peak period is between January and March," Oliver said.

He said tourists were not only attracted to the city's beaches, but to other exciting venues such as the winelands, Kirstenbosch and the mountains.

Foreign tourists to Cape Town hailed mainly from the United Kingdom, Germany and the United States, he said.

There was also growing interest in the city from tourists from France, Holland, Malaysia and Singapore, Oliver said.

But, said Susan Riley, manager of the Johannesburg Tourism Association's airport office, although thousands of holidaymakers are flocking to the coast, a number of people are spending their holidays closer to home.

She said pleasure resorts in the Magaliesberg and Sun City were fully booked, and the Kruger National Park was 99% full.

"People are still going away for family holidays, but they seem to be going for shorter periods," Riley said.

Olympic bid 'backed countrywide'

BD 20/12/96 (288)

Business Day Reporter

THERE is overwhelming public support for Cape Town's bid for the 2004 Olympic Games, according to a nationwide survey by Market Research Africa, conducted exclusively for Business Day. It showed that 73% of the public supported the bid.

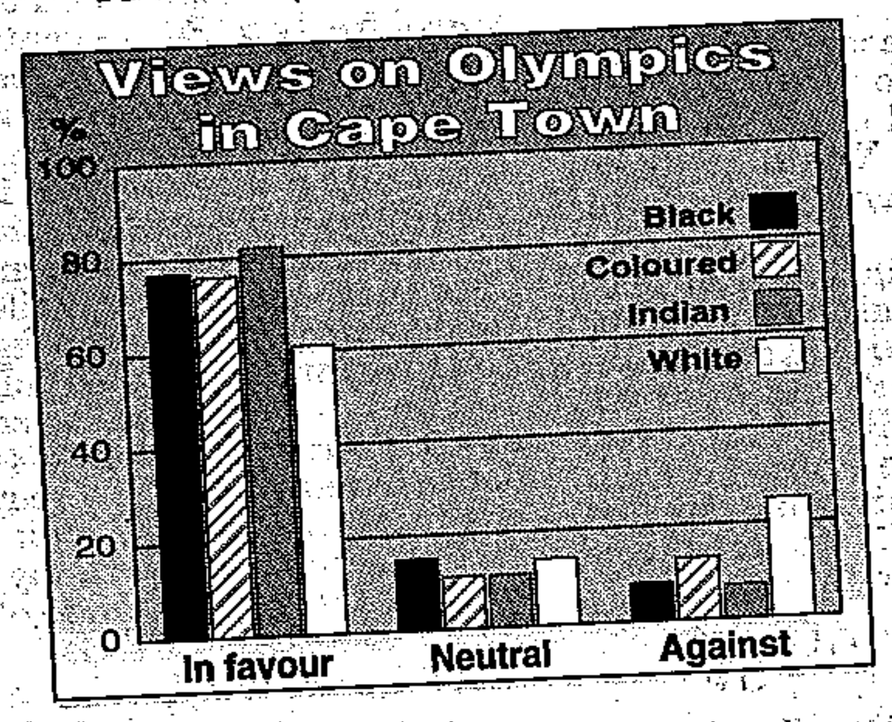
Capetonians themselves — particularly whites — were not quite as keen as other South Africans on Cape Town hosting the games, although more residents were for the idea than against it.

The poll, conducted in September as part of MRA's regular Multibus survey, represents the opinions of 2 495 urban adults (people older than 16). The area-stratified probability sample represents about 53% (13,7-million) of the adult population.

Asked how they felt about the bid to hold the games in Cape Town, people could choose one of six responses: that they were a little or a lot in favour of the idea, neither for nor against it, a little or a lot against it, or that they did not know.

"There is keen support for Cape Town's bid," said MRA MD Hanna Fourie. "The majority of people (59%) were 'a lot in favour'. Nearly all respondents voiced an opinion, even if that opinion was one of unconcern. There were very few responses of 'don't know'.

"The loudest dissent came from white respondents. The Cape Town bid was not favoured by 25%, of whom 17% were strongly against the idea.



"The staunchest support came from Indians who — in this survey — were not represented in the Western Cape sample. Among Indian people generally, 82% supported the bid." Black and coloured communities were keen, backing of both groups coming in at about 76%.

While Western Cape residents were mostly behind the games bid, the grumbles were louder there than in any other area.

Overall, 68% of people in the Western Cape were in favour, 22% were not, and 10% were neither for nor against the bid. Eight in 10 blacks and seven in 10 coloureds favoured the bid, compared with only five in 10 whites.

A lack of interest was twice as likely among women as among men, and more women than men were against the idea (25% to 20%).

The strongest support came from the younger respondents.

The region most supportive of Cape Town's bid was Northern Province/Mpumalanga, where eight in 10 people approved of the proposal. In the other provinces, including Gauteng, seven in 10 were in favour.

Being able to watch the games on television did not affect respondents' views. Support for the bid was expressed equally, 73%, by those with television sets and those without.

Unusually, responses of men and women differed to a notable degree. "The ratio of those in favour was 76% male and 69% female, with 5% more women than men not having an opinion one way or the other."

Bumper year for Cape Town as visitors stream in

(288)

ST 22/12/96

By JESSICA BEZUIDENHOUT, CHARL DE VILLIERS AND SIPHO VANGA

CAPE Town is bursting at the seams as tens of thousands of visitors flock to the Mother City to bake on its beaches, partying until dawn and setting tills a-jingling.

Tourism sources said this week the city was set to exceed its projected visitor tally for the year, with attractions such as the Waterfront, Table Mountain cableway and wine routes pulling in the crowds.

Cape Town international airport was handling about 80 incoming international flights a week and traffic authorities had reported a steady flow southwards along the N1 and N2 highways by Friday.

Spending is expected to peak tomorrow and on Tuesday, but Cape Chamber of Commerce and Industry deputy director Colin Boyes said some retailers were already predicting bumper sales.

Cars headed for the Waterfront, the city's undisputed tourism Mecca, in an unending stream on Friday and visitors hoping to take the cablecar to the top of Table Mountain had to queue for up to five hours.

Maureen Thompson, a spokesman for the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront, said up to 40 000 people were visiting the centre daily and the tally was rising.

Cape Town international airport, where up to 32 000 foreign tourists were arriving weekly, had been extremely busy, airport manager Hennie Taljaard said.

"Forget about the Airbuses — it's now just Jumbos. And there are so many corporate jets using the airport that we can't find parking for them."

Wealthy clients have already packed out the Mount Nelson Hotel for the festive season and hostel managers said backpacking and overlander hostels were also doing a roaring trade.

Captour's Ilona Silverman said the Waterfront was now the city's primary tourist destination, having pushed the Table Mountain cableway into second place.

The wine routes ranked third, followed by tours up the Garden Route and visits to the Kirstenbosch national botanical gardens and Cape Point.

Many foreigners in Cape Town were on their second trip and wanted to do something different, she said.

"Adventure tours have been marketed very aggressively over the past year or so and are gaining in popularity. Many visitors also want to go to Robben Island, which is still out of bounds for landings."

She added that Cape Town appeared to be well on its way to matching the projected 726 000 visitors expected in the city this year, with a definite increase in foreign tourists.

It's a swing on the suns

By CAS St LEGER

HOLIDAY-MAKERS are flocking to Eastern Cape coastal resorts for the festive season, but most are watching their budgets carefully.

While camp sites and self-catering resorts are packed, there are still empty beds at beachfront hotels. And families are sticking to smaller budgets by cutting a week or more off their traditional holiday time.

Port Elizabeth's holiday accommodation is 80 percent full, five percent up on last year, according to the director of the city's publicity association, Shaun van Eyk.

It's high season – and how

City bursts at seams

ARG 23/12/96 (288)

JOSEPH ARANES
STAFF REPORTER

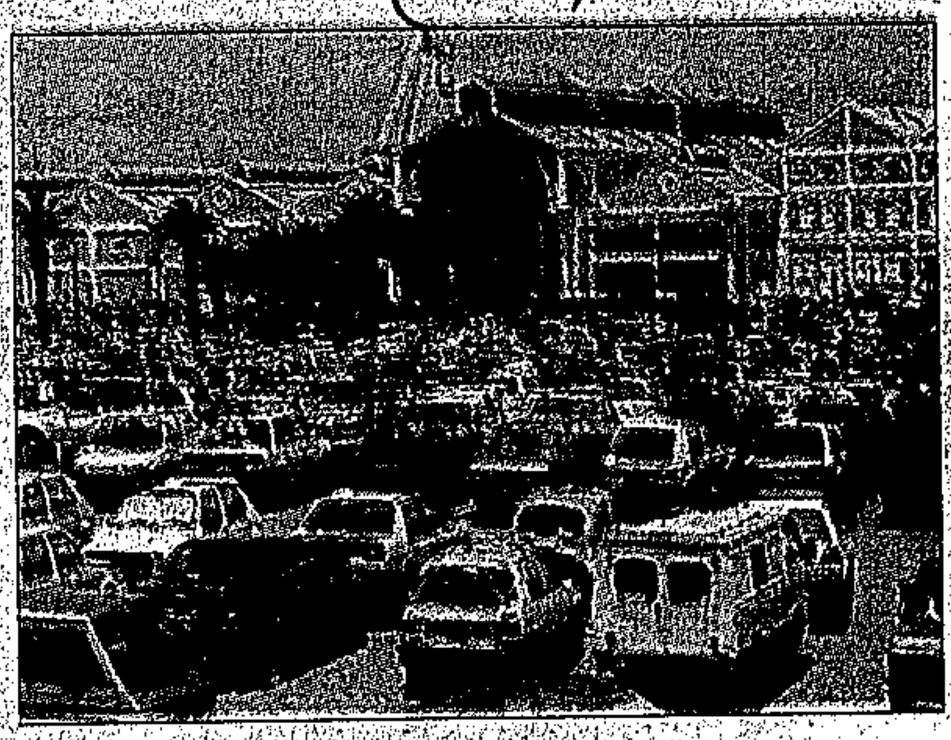
Tourists are flocking to Cape Town, causing a boom that many in the industry say is overshadowing the customary bang – the Noon Gun.

After a late start partly due to the protracted winter, the high season looks set to better last year's figures. Most city hotels are fully booked or close to it.

Captour's chief executive officer, Gordon Oliver, said although the tourism industry was fragile, all indicators showed the current season was progressing better than last year's.

"Hotel occupancy levels are between 80 and 90 percent and the Huguenot Tunnel, which most up-country visitors pass through when coming to the Cape, is much busier than during the same period last year," said Mr Oliver.

Even the crime situation had been improving as a result of the increased and more visible police presence on the city's streets. "But even one mugging or robbery is one too many."



Packed in: parking was at a premium at the Waterfront

The city's tourism hub, the Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, is doing a roaring trade, and indications are that almost 2-million visitors will pass through this popular attraction this month.

Marketing manager Maureen Thompson said numbers of local and foreign tourists were considerably up on last year, in spite of the negative publicity resulting from People Against Gangsterism and

To page 2

P. T. O.

Now tourists can lord it at Cape

ARG 24/12/96 (288)

STAFF REPORTER

The wonders of Cape Town that lure visitors from other countries are well known – the Table Mountain chain and the beaches have sung siren songs to millions over the years.

But now the Mother City's being touted as a holiday destination for another reason – proximity to the relocated scions of famous British families.

Tourists with an eye for the celebrity spotlight – or at least a reflection of it – are being offered holiday accommodation in Constantia "near the Spencers and Thatchers".

The presumed attraction, apart from the inanimate charms of the verdant and



spacious suburb, is the possibility of bumping into Earl Spencer or Mark Thatcher while jogging or walking the dog.

It is not known what Princess Diana's brother and Margaret Thatcher's son think about their unintended contribution to the city's tourism portfolio, although they have made it abundantly clear that they have not enjoyed the recent attentions of the city's paparazzi.

The accommodation advertisement appeared this month in the London-based Spectator, a weekly publication appealing to the British intelligentsia. On offer is a two-roomed flat with bathroom and kitchen in Southern Cross Drive. Besides the pull for those who hanker after eye contact with Cape Town's chapter of British society, there's the price.

Spectator readers may be forgiven for thinking there's a misprint in the ad: Constantia living is theirs for just R95 a day – the price of a couple of cups of coffee in London at today's exchange rate.

And what has the response been to the advertisement for the Mother City's latest feature?

The owner of the property was not keen to discuss the matter with the Cape Argus.

(288)

ARG 24/#12/96

Foreign visitors pour in to share Mother City's secrets

Guests on quests – from Waterfront to that island

ANDREW SMITH
STAFF REPORTER

Capetonians all know it, and the international visitors now flocking to the Peninsula are only too happy to confirm it – the Mother City is a very special place.

The city is bursting at the seams with foreign tourists, and most of them believe they have discovered something unique.

Canadian John Weldone, who came to South Africa to escape minus 30 Celsius weather at home, has taken a little time to adjust to the heat. "It can be a little uncomfortable, but we're coping – and it's a pleasure," he said.

He was heading to Camps Bay beach after an early shopping expedition to the Waterfront.

"My wife will have a chance to put her toe in the Atlantic Ocean – should be a little cooler than the air temperature," he quipped wryly.

Robert Waager from the Netherlands said he had settled for a swim at Fish Hoek beach, "the warm side", after mistakenly thinking the ocean at Kommetjie looked "so gorgeous that I would have to jump in". He put one toe into the freezing water and promptly headed for False Bay.

Mr Waager and his wife are indulging themselves in the pleasures of sea and vine while in Cape Town.

"We drink a lot of South African wines back home, so when we went on the wine route, we bought some brilliant chardonnays and have enjoyed them with fresh kabeljou and kingklip," he said.

The Waagers, who last visited South Africa in 1994, said they had seen many positive developments since then which would persuade them to return.

There were more shops and tourist facilities, and areas like the Waterfront were more integrated than previously.

Although South Africa had been publicised overseas as a dangerous place, he had not once felt threatened during his three-week stay, Mr Waager said. "Even the motorists are friendly."

Another elated visitor is Pauline Veasey from England, who said the familiar smell of the salty air was her personal sign that she had arrived in the city for what was her third visit – "it smells so fresh and clean," she said.

Mike Freeman from Ohio in the United States said the Waterfront was one of the highlights of his trip, which had included visits to the Castle, Table Mountain and the beaches.

"The Waterfront resembles San Francisco, with trips out into the bay and restaurants and shops lining the wharf," he said.

Clearly, there are a few "musts" on the itineraries of most foreign visitors. The wine route is a big drawcard, as are Table Mountain and the Peninsula's beaches.

For Charles Dengedza of Zimbabwe, the highlight of his trip was the ferry ride to Robben Island.

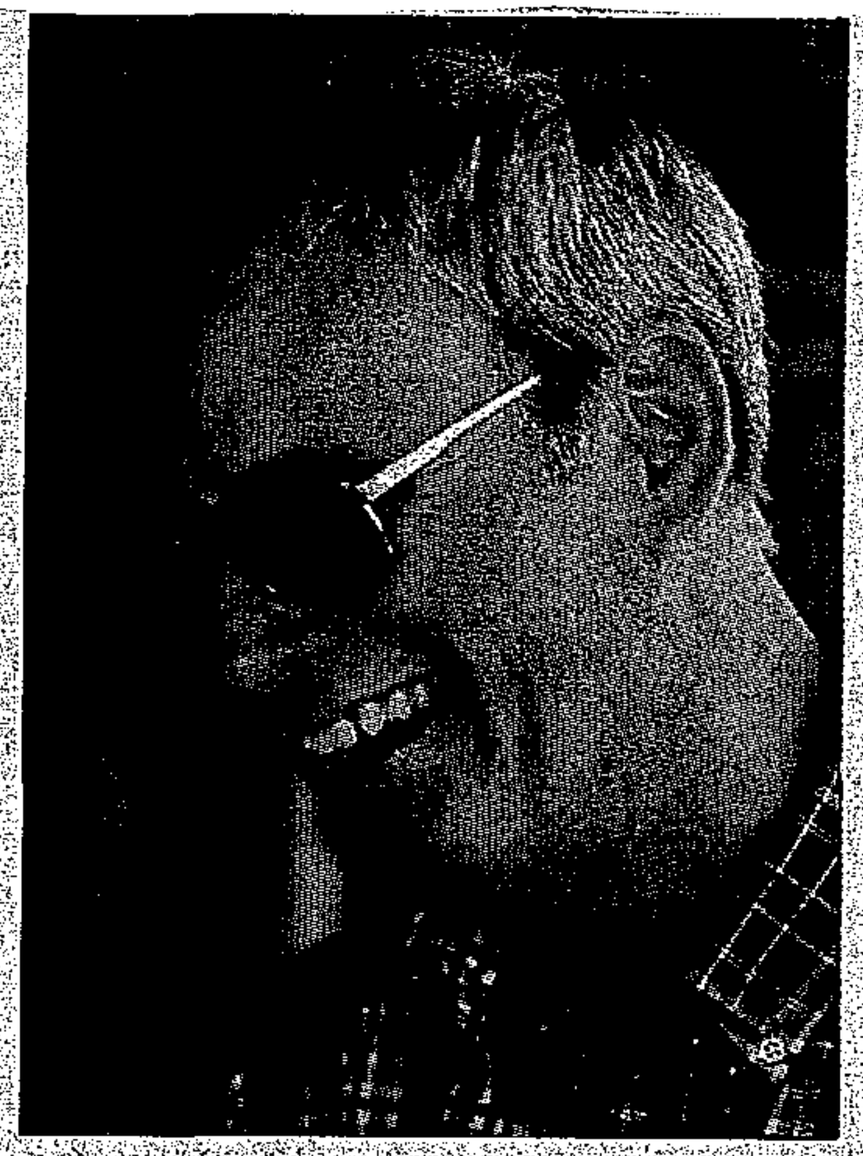
"How can anybody come to Cape Town and not go to the island?" he asked.

His only complaint was that the weather had not been perfect last week. "But looking at it now, you can't beat it!" he beamed yesterday.

For many visitors, the Waterfront offers a shopping experience they can only dream of at home. Between outings on the Stellenbosch wine route, Kozue Shinichi, a road engineer from Lusaka, did some serious shopping for his family. "I have to buy all the family's clothes before we go back," he explained, pointing proudly to his smartly clad son.



'Gorgeous': Robert Waager of Holland



'Like San Francisco': Mike Freeman of the US



'Serious shopping': Kozue Shinichi of Lusaka



'Smells fresh': Pauline Veasey of England

SA hotels mostly opposed to charging in dollars

(288) BD 24/12/96

Deborah Fine

MOST of SA's well known international hotels, including the Southern Sun and Sun International hotel groups, are not considering introducing US dollar room rates as a hedge against the fluctuating rand.

This is in contrast to Cape Town's internationally owned five-star Mount Nelson Hotel, which announced on Sunday that it would quote US dollar room rates for both the local and domestic markets from next month.

The hotel's US owner, Orient Express, said the change was necessary to maintain international standards and provide stable rates for international clients, as well as to ensure the firm's overseas shareholders received acceptable returns on their investments.

Sun International group rooms management executive Janet Macbean said yesterday that while the Mount Nelson's decision was understandable because Orient's projects in SA had been financed with foreign currency, she believed similar moves by SA hotels would be "a very dangerous marketing practice (which would) disgruntle local business".

While Sun International did quote dollar rates to international retail agents and reservation services for business bookings, this was only because the dollar was the most simple rate for international database systems.

Sun International had not, and would not in the foreseeable future, consider introducing foreign currency rates for the local or foreign tourist markets, she said.

Southern Sun operations executive director Martin Vassalli said his group believed the rand was "still a respectable currency in which we have faith". While Southern Sun's five-star hotels relied only to a small extent on the local market, the group's three-star Holiday Inn and Garden Courts enjoyed a large segment of the domestic market.

Robert Dawson, general manager of Johannesburg's luxury Hyatt International, said that while he understood the Mount Nelson's position, "we certainly wouldn't want to take that measure".

The owner of Northern Province's five-star Coach House hotel, Guy Matthews, said he believed charging dollar room rates was "crackers" and would "just make people jolly annoyed".

Meanwhile, **Michael Hartnack** reports from Harare that hotel industry sources said the Zimbabwean government had been "left with no bullets to fire" at the industry over discriminatory rates for foreign passport holders, after publishing a two-tier system for national parks.

Since economic reforms were introduced five years ago, officials had been telling hotels to stop charging two or even three different rates for international, regional and local passport holders.

Government had been threatening to invoke special powers to abolish the rates until the department of national parks and wildlife management recently announced entrance fees up to 10 times higher for non-Zimbabwe passport holders.

The world famous Meikles Hotel recently abolished the discriminatory rates, but making the cost of a single room $175 a night for all comers placed accommodation beyond most Zimbabweans.

The Sheraton Hotel, in which government has a controlling stake under a management agreement, charges $175 for overseas visitors, $125 for South Africans and other regional passport holders and Z$450 (R220) for Zimbabwean residents.

Similar differentials have existed at hotels throughout the country since the early 1980s when government imposed strict price controls on the price of rooms, drinks and food.

"Our operational margin became so critical that if somebody broke a glass we had to sell six crates of beer before we could afford to replace it," an industry source said.

"Then somebody had the idea of pegging our prices in US dollars for foreign passport holders to beat the price controls. Government said it didn't mind — then allowed us to adjust our foreign visitors' tariff as we liked.

"This has been around such a long time we have become blasé about it, but sometimes the reaction of overseas guests is extreme when they see how they are being discriminated against."

Eastern Cape proves popular with tourists

BD 27/2/96 (285)

Deborah Fine

THE Eastern Cape, especially the Wild Coast, Port Elizabeth and East London, were ranked first in the domestic tourism market this year, followed by the Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape Tourism Board public relations manager Milase Mkwalo said this week.

The Eastern Cape also proved extremely popular with foreign visitors, she said.

However, a spokesman for the British embassy has warned that the Wild Coast's popularity with British tourists could be negatively affected by reports of violent crime in the area.

In separate incidents earlier this month, two Britons were hijacked and left naked on the road between Umtata and Port St Johns by armed bandits, who also raped a local woman and robbed her male companion near Flagstaff. In a third incident, two Butterworth men were robbed of their delivery vehicle by men armed with AK-47 rifles.

"This is hardly an encouraging sign for British tourists well-versed by the media about the dangers of travelling in SA. Their less-than-friendly perceptions will be reinforced by incidents like this," he said.

Mkwalo said it was "unfortunate" the incidents had occurred because communities in the area had been working to make the Wild Coast as "tourist-friendly" as possible.

The Eastern Cape Tourism Board had requested 24-hour police patrols in the area, and community members had offered to help with patrolling.

Mkwalo believed the Eastern Cape's tourism success this year had been due to "aggressive marketing" initiated locally and abroad from the beginning of the year.

Foreign and local tourists were attracted by the Wild Coast's "unspoilt beauty" and value-for-money, family accommodation. Most resorts offered prices which included three meals a day, "really stretching dollars, pounds and rands", she said. The Wild Coast had shown 90% occupancy this month. Port Elizabeth and East London had been expecting 99% by Christmas.

Meanwhile, Association of SA Travel Agencies president Roger Mackie said the plummeting rand had not deterred South Africans from travelling abroad this month. He believed this was because most people had booked in advance.

"South Africans have been going everywhere — the USA, Britain, Europe, the East and Australia. This has been a very good year for travel," he said.

Travel agents in Johannesburg predicted fewer South Africans would travel to Britain and Europe next year, but would rather choose the US, Australia and the East. Cruises and local destinations were also expected to become popular.

Guesthouses accommodate tourism boom

ART 28/12/96 (288)

Foreign buyers pounce

CHARLENE CLAYTON
PROPERTY EDITOR

The Western Cape's tourism boom is causing unprecedented growth in the number of guesthouses in the province.

It is estimated that there are more than 260 in the Western Cape and the number is growing daily.

The demand is being spurred by a trend towards smaller, personalised service establishments rather than large hotels, according to a source in the tourism industry.

A spokesman for the tourist information bureau, Captour, reported that the organisation received a flurry of new members in November and almost 90 percent of these were guesthouse owners.

Indications are too that the leisure market has not yet peaked in the Western Cape because tourism growth in the region is causing demand to outstrip supply for quality accommodation, says Dan Pienaar, who heads the hotel and leisure sales division of Golding Commercial.

"Ironically enough, it was the years of international sanctions, leading to South Africa's isolation, which caused lack of formal hotel infrastructure in what would otherwise have been a world tourism destination in Cape Town 10 years ago.

"When we re-entered the tourism market two years ago, leading to rapid growth, this lack of infrastructure, spurred on by instant demand, created the spontaneous emergence of the guesthouse and bed-and-breakfast industry, which is now becoming more sophisticated as we adapt to international service and quality standards," says Mr Pienaar.

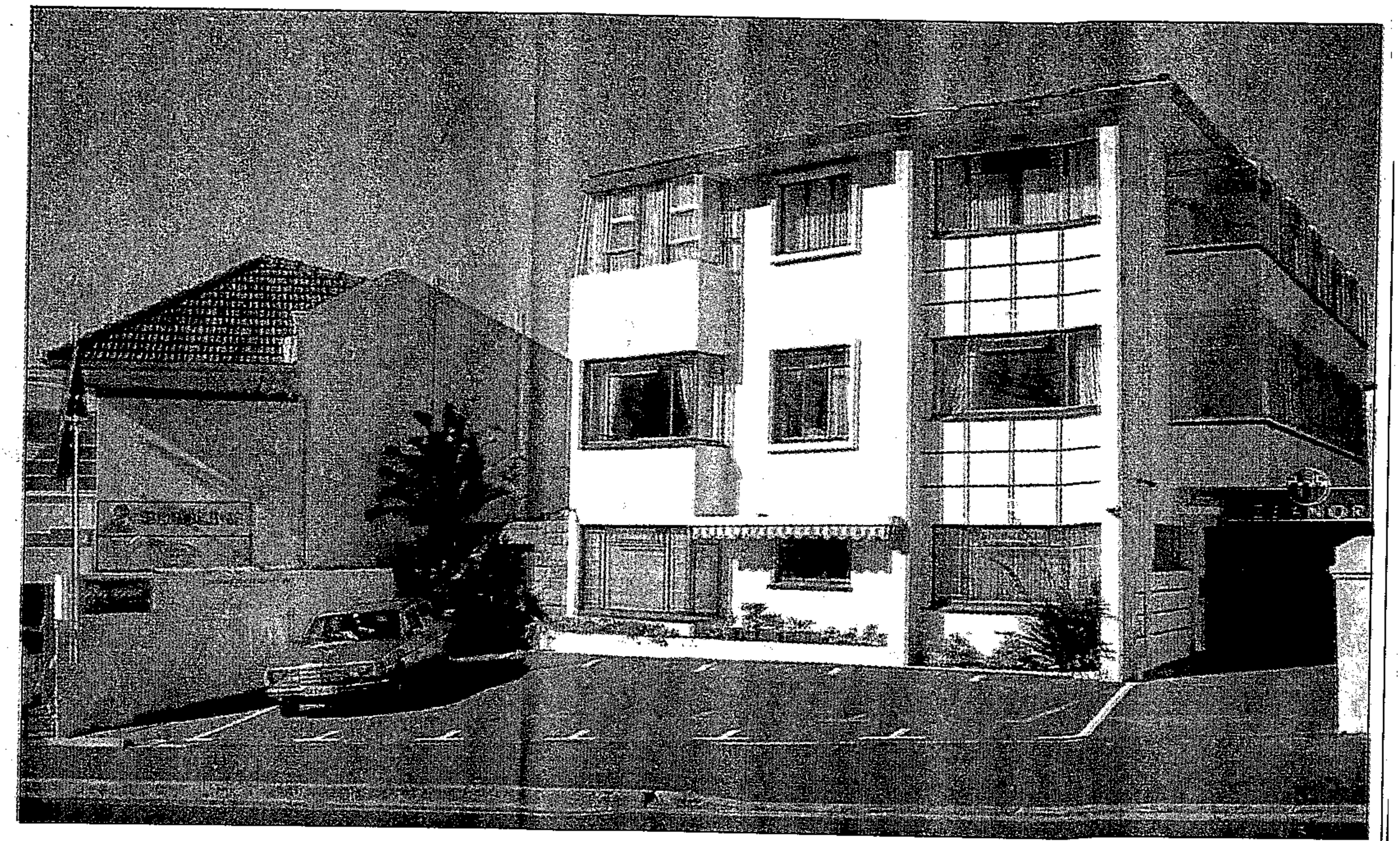
Lisa Searle, who recently joined Golding Commercial's hotel and leisure division, says the guesthouse market is booming.

"The market is very active, with foreign buyers coming in to snap up what they consider to be excellent value in our growing tourist market," she said.

Mr Pienaar says it is impossible to standardise a formula for calculating market values for guesthouses.

"Some brokers try to calculate market value in multiples of annual turnover, but this is not an accurate way of evaluating a guesthouse property," he says.

"Goodwill, extra services and facilities on offer, location and views all have to be taken into consideration, and these will vary with every guesthouse or hotel," he adds.



Revamped: the Zeanor All-Suite Apartments in Sea Point which have been expanded to meet the growing demand for self-catering accommodation

ROY WIGLEY

After 40-odd years, the Zeanor suites move into a major expansion mode

PROPERTY EDITOR

Increasing demand for self-catering accommodation has led a Sea Point couple to spend almost R5-million on expanding their existing business into the adjacent 70-year-old building.

Accommodation at the Zeanor all-suite apartments in Queens Road, Sea Point, has been boosted by 12 new suites, bringing to 21 the number of self-catering apartments available at the establishment.

Apart from the new suites, the owners of the business, Oscar and Ada Katzeff, have added a breakfast room, swimming pool, staff quarters and new reception area.

The Livingstone suites have been decorated in an African theme by designer Joy Goldman and have been given a four-star grading.

According to Mrs Katzeff accommodation at Zeanor is almost fully booked until mid January. The Zeanor building, built by the Katzeffs 44 years ago, was converted to self-catering apartments in 1992.

Zeanor was a finalist in the AA, SAA, Avis and Standard Bank Mastercard Resort of the Year Awards in 1996 for quality and service in the category: small seaside self-catering apartments.

After a bleak business year the future looks brighter for Cape

Tourism will have a strong impact on region

(288) ARG 28/12/96

ALIDE DASNOIS
BUSINESS EDITOR

Boosted by the mushrooming tourism industry, Cape business should do far better in 1997.

That's the prediction of stockbroker David Sylvester, who monitors the Cape Argus-T A Securities Western Cape index of major Cape companies listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.

The index, created in 1998, tracks the performance of shares in these companies weighted according to their market capitalisation.

In 1996 the Western Cape index produced its worst performance, says Mr Sylvester, who is director of T&A Securities and chairman of the Shareholders Association.

Like the Johannesburg Stock Exchange indices, the Western Cape index shuffled sideways over the year, closing a mere 2,17 percent higher. Over the same period the JSE industrial index rose 2,67 percent, the gold index 11 percent and the overall index 4,85 percent.

The 10 largest constituents of the index are Remgro, which accounts for one quarter of the market capitalisation of the companies listed in the index, Southern Life, Wooltru, Foschini, Safren, Naspers, Engen, Metlife, Trencor and Pepkor.

The top 10 shares produced a mixed batch of results, with only four ending the year higher than at the beginning: Remgro put on 18 percent; Naspers 35 percent, Metlife 15 percent and Trencor 25 percent.

Foschini took the biggest battering, shedding 42 percent, followed by Pepkor, which lost 36 percent, Safren (down 22 percent), Wooltru (9 percent) and Southern Life, which lost 6 percent.

And, says Mr Sylvester, many of these shares would have chalked up even bigger losses had it not been for a pre-holiday rally.

Among the smaller companies Trans-Hex showed the most glittering performance, with a huge gain of 176 percent. Sterling performances were also recorded by SFW, up 77 percent; Harwill, up 70 percent; Mediclinic, up 51 percent, and KWV and Distillers with a 50 percent gain.

More modest growth was shown by Langeberg, up 14 percent; Norwich, up 13 percent, Plessey, up 10 percent, and Santam, up 8 percent.

Boland Bank and New Clicks ended the year as they started it, while Bowler Metcalf, Aries, Seardel, Irvin and Johnson, Bonnita, Lenco, Spur and Pick'n Pay all lost ground.

The index has been slightly changed this year, with the incorporation of what Mr Sylvester calls the "infamous" class of "N" low voting shares in some companies.

"The inclusion of these shares is not an endorsement of the practice of creating "N" shares," says Mr Sylvester. "Unfortunately we can't ignore them in our index, because these shares, where they exist, are set to overtake the ordinary shares of the companies concerned in market capitalisation. The spate of "N" share creation looks set to continue into 1997," he says.

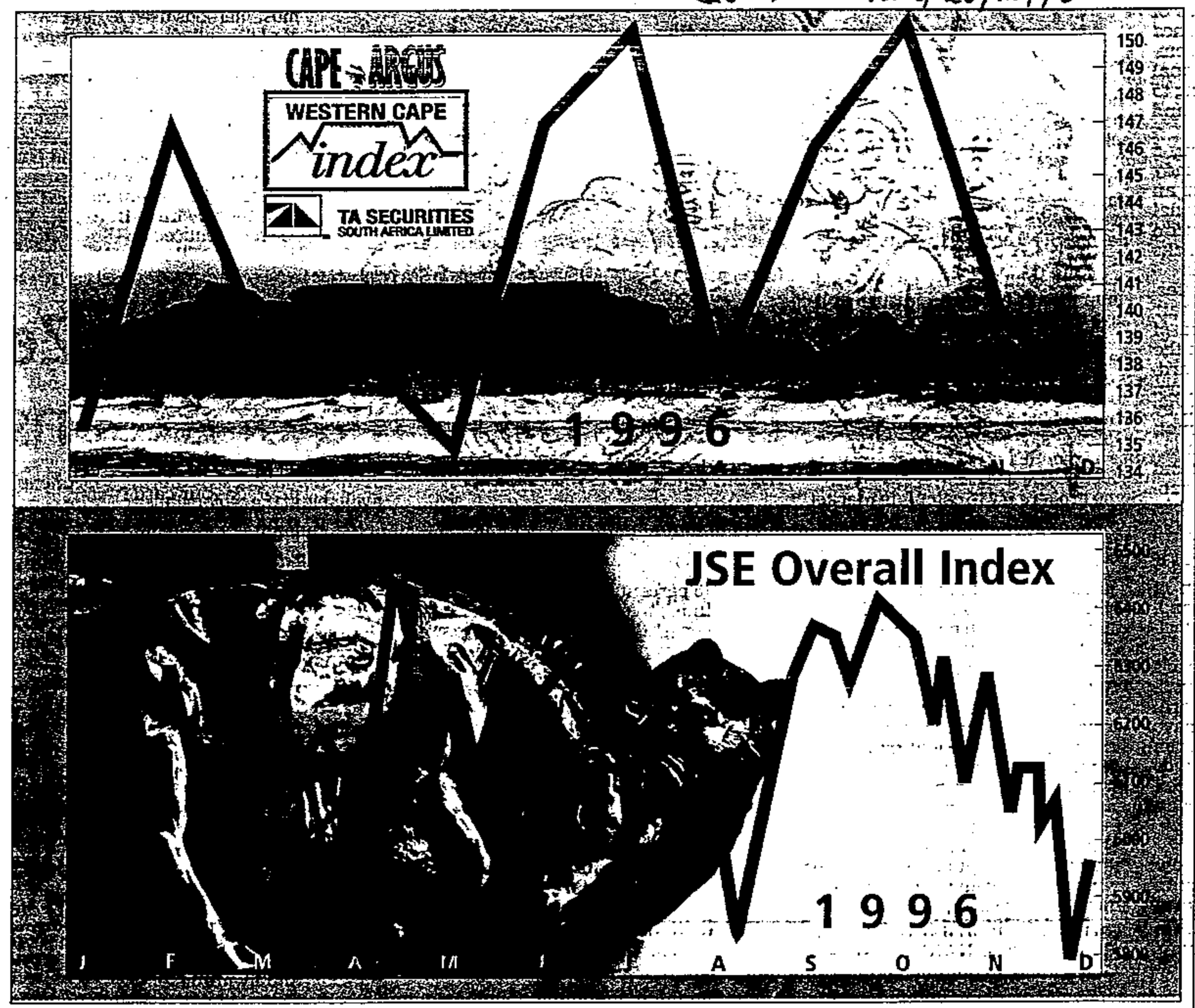
In the first major review of the index in the coming year, Shoprite and Macadams will be included and some of the smaller stocks will be dropped.

Over the long term the Western Cape index still comes top, with a gain of more than 496 percent since its creation on December 31, 1988. Over the same period the JSE overall index added 229 percent, the gold index a lustreless 15 percent and the industrial index 299 percent.

Mr Sylvester expects the market to speed up next year after a slow start, with consumer industries doing well as tourism widens markets and creates new jobs.

"I think the growth of the tourism industry here in the Cape will surprise everyone. And this will filter through to Cape-based companies. Companies like Bonnita and Irvin and Johnson, for instance, should do well."

"I expect the Western Cape economy to continue to out-perform the rest of the country next year."



Robben Island opens to public

(288)

CT 30/12/96

TOURS to Robben Island, enabling the public to see the struggle's most painful symbols, begin this week. **ANEEZ SALIE** reports

WHEN the new year is rung in tomorrow night, one of the changes this will herald will be deeply symbolic of the new South Africa — from January 1, Robben Island will be open to the public.

The move, announced at the weekend by the newly-established Robben Island Museum, follows the handover of the former prison to the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology on December 18.

Up to 300 visitors a day will be allowed to make the ferry trip across Table Bay. The organised tours, for groups of 100 people, are to set out at 9am, 11.45am and 1.15pm from Jetty 1 at the V & A Waterfront.

The trips will cost R80 for adults, R50 for pensioners and students (who will need documents as proof), R25 for children aged four to 17 and who must be accompanied by an adult, and R20 a pupil for school groups. There is no charge for children under four.

Special rates will be available on request, which must be made in writing, according to a museum statement.

Visitors to Robben Island can expect a few surprises. Instead of the horrors of an island dungeon, they are likely to find an aura of liberation. For some people who made the trip after the release of many heroes of the struggle, being on the island felt like walking on holy ground.

President Nelson Mandela's former cell in the maximum security block is likely to be highest on the list of visitors' priorities — although he would be the first to emphasise that the struggle did not revolve around him.

Another site that visitors will want to see is the lime quarry, where the President's eyes were damaged permanently and where many personalities in the struggle were put to back-breaking labour.

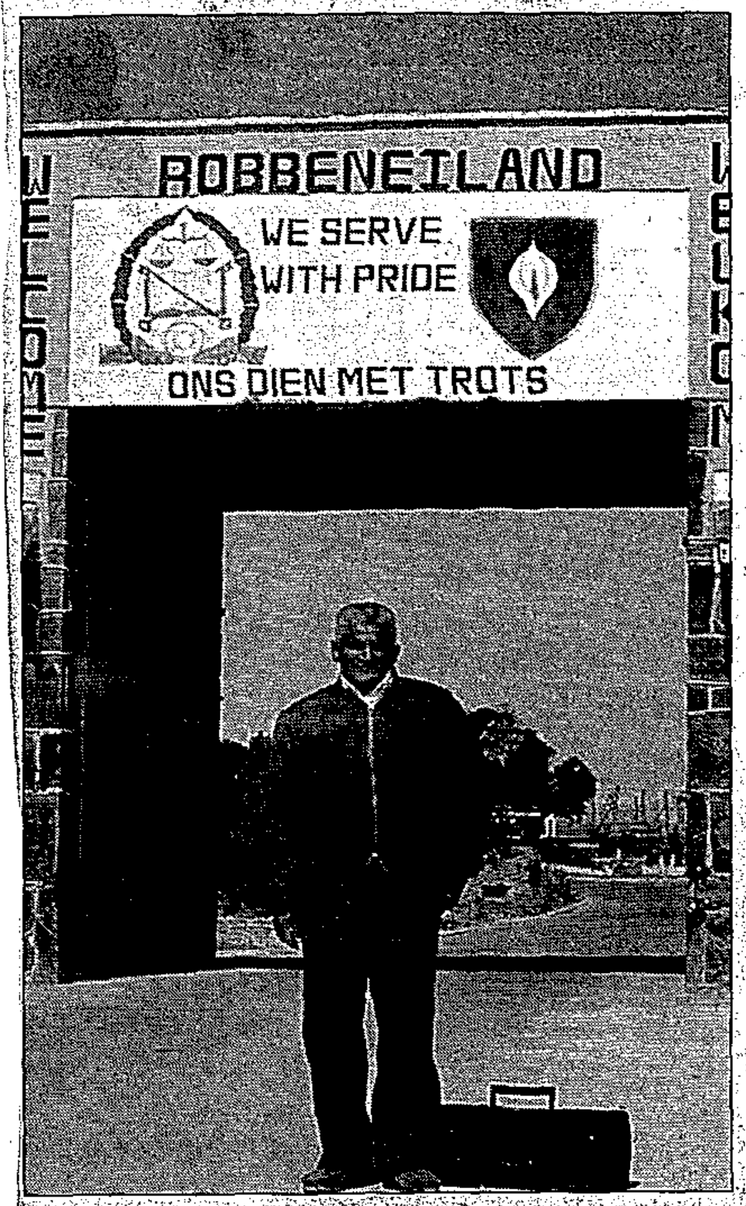
Not far from this is a stone quarry, the site of South Africa's first industry after the first Dutch colonists settled in 1652. Robben Island slate was used to build the Castle.

A bus will take visitors around the island to see the old leper colony, a Muslim shrine, a shipwreck and other sites.

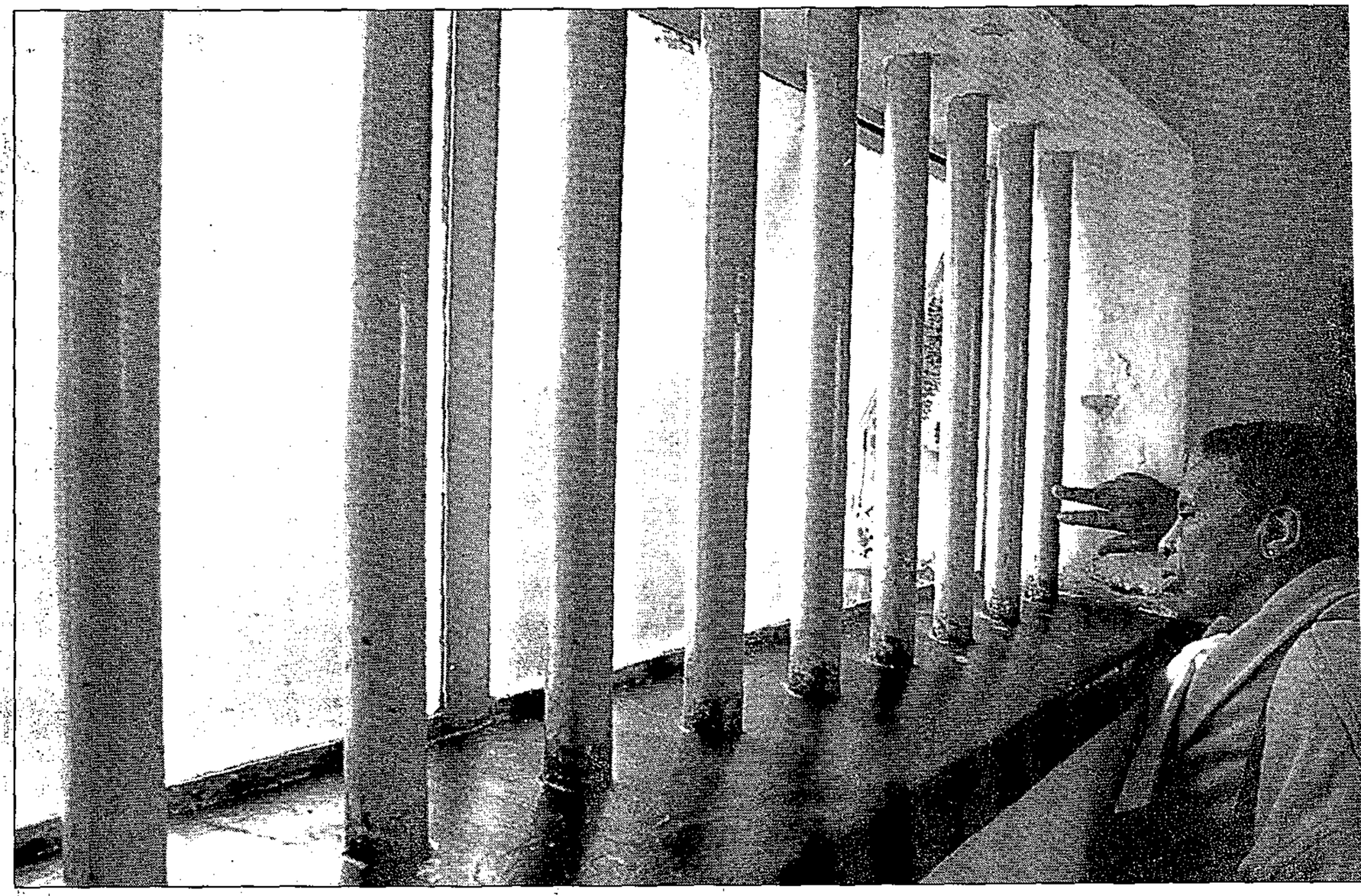
As visitors gaze across Table Bay at the most beautiful Cape in the world, they might imagine they can hear the laughter of the crowds at the Waterfront, which will seem within shouting distance.

They might become aware then of what it must have been like for those imprisoned on the island. At night, Cape Town's twinkling lights, so warm and beckoning, must have been a painful sight for the anti-apartheid fighters — they were so close to home, yet could not be further.

Today, the island is a symbol for the spirit that freed South Africa — the spirit of no surrender.



GATEWAY TO THE FUTURE: One of the last prisoners of the island leaves the jail.



NO EXILE FROM PAIN: ANC MP Mrs Gertrude Shope looks through the bars that once guarded some of SA's most famous political prisoners. *PICTURES: BENNY*



DIGGING UP PAST: President Nelson Mandela visits the quarry.

Protea adds to its four-star stock

(288) BD 31/12/96

Amanda Vermeulen

PROTEA Hotels' new brand of hotel accommodation, Premier Protea, will be boosted by the opening of up to three new SA and two African hotels next year, following on the success of the 12 Premier hotels launched in the past two years.

Protea's latest Premier hotel, Victoria Junction in Green Point, Cape Town, opened in November, and this week received a four-star grading. The first "loft style" hotel in the mother city, Victoria Junction was designed to cater for both local and international business travellers seeking upmarket full service accommodation.

The hotel, like other Premier Protea hotels, offers all the standard services, as well as additional facilities including knowledge of foreign languages at the front desk, speedy reservation and conference rooms.

Protea director Misho Markovina said Victoria Junction was slightly different to the standard Protea Hotel, as the group had signed a long-term lease, unlike most of the other hotels for which Protea handles the marketing and management.

Markovina said Victoria Junction was the first "designer" hotel in SA, and one of only a handful in the world. The hotel had not been designed along traditional lines, and Markovina said much thought had gone into the interiors of the building.

The shift within the group to more upmarket accommodation had also been demonstrated by the opening of two new luxury apartment suite hotels in Cape Town in November and December, both of which fall under Protea's marketing and management operation.

Protea had also reopened The Balmoral Protea hotel in Durban in time for the Christmas season after extensive renovations. The Balmoral, which was closed two years ago, was aiming for a three-star grading but had been designed to qualify for a four-star grade.

Other new hotels which would be launched next year included the Walvis Bay Protea Lodge, the Keurbooms River Protea in Plettenberg Bay and The President in Cape Town, built on the site of the old President Hotel in Bantry Bay.

Protea, which manages and markets hotels in SA and the rest of the continent, has traditionally aimed at the two- and three-star market, with a few exceptions in the four-star range.